

TAIWANESE

BOOK 2

Maryknoll Language Service Center

P.O. Box 149

120 San Min Road, Section 1

Taichung, Taiwan 40310

1985



CONTENTS

	Page
Lesson 14 Phả ² tian- ³ ōe.....	1
Lesson 15 Thỉ ² -thâu.....	50
Lesson 16 Kōng ¹ pē ³ *-lâng ⁷ ê tãi ³ -chì.....	98
Lesson 17 Bê ¹ ê.....	153
Lesson 18 Tĩ ³ lō [°] -nih ¹ tú ¹ -tíoh ³ pēng ⁷ -iú.....	203
Lesson 19 Chiah ³ chái ¹ -khí.....	254
Lesson 20 Kê ² -thēng ⁷ -chhia ⁷ sú ⁷ -ki.....	305
Lesson 21 Kōan ⁷ -hē ³ ũn ³ -tōng.....	352
Lesson 22 Thak ³ Iũ ² -tĩ ³ -ōan.....	400
Lesson 23 Khó ¹ Tãi ³ -hak.....	447
Hok ³ -sip.....	486
More Surnames.....	506
Index of Vocabulary Words of Book 2	507

Phảh tiān-ōe

K = Káng-lâng

H = Hák-seng (Lí Siān-sí*)

N = Ng̃ Siān-sí* (owner of factory)

K1: Oè; Lèk-hêng Ê-á-káng-tiū*.

H2: Lèk-hêng, sí bô*? Chhia* Ng̃ Siān-sí* thia* tiān-ōe, hó bô*?

K3: Lán hia tóh-ūi?

H4: Góa sê* Lí.

K5: Hó, chhia* lí sío-tán-chit-ê.

N6: ò*, sí Lí Siān-sí*, ho*h. Chõe-kīn ǎn-chóa* lóng m̄-bat lái chē? Lí sí tēh bô-éng sia*h?

H7: Ná-ū. Góa ū-sí-á phảh tiān-ōe khi hō. lí, lí nā m̄-sí bô-tī-lē, chiū-sí tiān-ōe bô lóng chiap.

N8: Ū-iá* ò*, phái*-sè, 7n-ūi chõe-kīn káng-tiū* ê kháng-khòe khah chē, tia*-tia* ū tai-chi ǎi chhut-khi, só*-í khah bô tī chhù-nih. Lí tang-sí phah-lái?

H9: Tōa-chō-jit káh chō-jit phảh kúi-ā piàn, lí bô-tī-lē; cháng-àm kóh phảh nng-sá* pái iā lóng bô lóng lái chiap.

N10: Sí là, 7n-ūi kīn-ní ū chit ê chá-bó*-kia* bōeh thak kók-tiong, só*-í cháng-àm chhōa í chhut-khi bé hák-seng-sa*.

H11: Lí siōng tōa-hàn-ê kám m̄-sí chá-pó' -ê? Tēng-pái góa khi ê sí, ū khóa*-kí* í tēh ká lí chõe kháng-khòe.

N12: Sí là, m̄-kú í chit-kúi-jit ū chit lúi bak-chiu tēh thia*, thia* káh lóng bô khóa*-kí* kóh bé chia. Só*-í góa kio í m̄i chò, khi hioh-khùn. Lí ū sim-mih kúi-sū, sí bô*?

- H13: Bô là, bô sîm-mih tãi-chì. Lín ê-á-chhiú* chím-á ù bôeh kôh chhiá* kang-lâng bô°? Góa ù chít ê pêng-íu ê chá-bô°-kia* lái tēh mng góa.
- N14: Hó a, lí kio í lái; góa tú-tú tēh sîu*-bôeh pháh tiān-ōe hō° lí, bôeh chhiá* lí kã góa kio kúi-ê-á chá-bô°-gín-á.
- H15: Hó, góa chhiá kã lí mng. M-kú nã khi lí hia chò, lí hia ù hō° lêng chhiá, hō° lêng tóa bô°? Chít kang ê kang-chí* chhã-pút-tó lóa-chē?
- N16: Chhiá-png kán tóa lóng tĩ kang-tiu*. Tú lái ê kang-lêng ín-úi kháh bē-hiáu chò, chít kang chhã-pút-tó páh-gō° kho°; kháng-khòe nã kháh ē-hiáu chò, chít kang iã ù nng-sá*-páh kho°.
- H17: An-ni hó, nã ù ê-sî góa chhiá kôh pháh tiān-ōe kã lí kóng. Ng Sián-sî*, góa tēng-pái khi lín hia ê-sî, ù khòa*-kí* lí bē chít tãi lok-ím-ki; hít tãi ē kúi bē? Sia* ù hó bô°?
- N18: Bē là, bē kúi. Káu chím-á sia* iáu chin hó. An-chóa*? Lí iã bôeh bé, sī bô°?
- H19: Sī là. Góa chō-jit chhut-khi ù khòa*-tiòh chít tãi chin súi; chá-hng bôeh khi kã bé, m-kú khi hō° lêng bé-khi á; góa kôh khi pát-úi khòa*, lóng khòa*-bô. Góa bát thia* lí kóng lín sio-tĩ kám m-sī ù tēh bē?
- N20: Ū là; lí nã ài, lí khi góan sio-tĩ hia bé; lí kio í thēh chít tãi kháh hó-ê hō° lí, lí sēng thēh tng-khi thia*; nã hó, chí* chhiá hō° í; nã bô hó, m-bián chí*.
- H21: Góa khòa*, lí ê-ēng-tít sēng pháh tiān-ōe kã kóng-chít-ē bē?

N22: Hó là, góá chiáh séng phah tiān-ōe kā í kóng. Lí nā khi ê-
sī, kā í kóng sī góá kiò lí khi thêh-ê, án-ni tō-hó.

H23: Hó, tō-sīa lí. Ū sī-kan lái chhít-thô.

N24: Hó, hó, hó.

Note: The translation of the Dialog appears after the Vocabulary.

SIN-GÍ

VOCABULARY

1. ⁷a-hia* 哥哥 ; 兄 older brother. <Meas.: ê> <From Mand.: ko-koh> <I am the 4th boy in my family; I call my 3 older brothers "tōa-hia*, jī-hia*, sa*-hia*.">

⁷a-só 嫂嫂 older brother's wife. <Called by the same numerical term as the husband ("tōa-só, jī-só", etc.).>

Góan ⁷a-hia* tēh chō Lāu-su. My <Our> older brother is a teacher.

⁷A-só tō-sī ⁷a-hia* ê thài-thài. "⁷A-só" is an older brother's wife.
2. ³āu-jit 後天 the day after tomorrow. <The tone on "āu" does not change; "jit" is enclitic.>

³tōa-āu-jit 3 days from now.

Kín-¹á-jit pài-gō*, ³āu-jit sī lé-pài. Today is Friday; the day after tomorrow is Sunday.

Góá ³āu-jit bōeh khi Tái-pak, bō bōeh khi Ké-lâng. I'm going to Taipei the day after tomorrow; I'm not going to Keelung. <"Ké-lâng": a city east of Taipei.>

Góá m-sī ³āu-jit bōeh khi, sī ³tōa-āu-jit chiáh bōeh khi. I'm not going the day after tomorrow; I'm not going till the day after that (3 days from now).
3. ³bak-chiu 眼睛 eye. <Meas.: lúi>

Chit ê ⁷chá-bō*-¹gín-á hit nng lúi ³bak-chiu chin súi. That girl's eyes are beautiful. <Note the use of the expression "those 2 eyes".>

⁷Kía* lō* (OR: ¹sai-chhia) ³bak-chiu ai ²khōa* lō*. Watch where you walk (drive)/Keep your eyes on the road.

4. bók-koe 木瓜 papaya. <Meas.: liáp>

Chít liáp bók-koe lí chiah ē líau bē? Can you eat this whole papaya?/Can you finish this papaya?

5. chêng 前 front/forward/previous/former/preceding/before/ago.

chêng gō jít/gō jít-chêng 5 days ago/5 days previously./5 days before.

chêng-kúi-jít several days ago/several days previously.

nng tiám-chêng-chêng 2 hours previously.

He sī kúi jít-chêng ē tãi-chì? How many days ago did that happen?

He sī kúi-ā jít-chêng ē tãi-chì./He sī chêng-kúi-jít ē tãi-chì. It happened several days ago.

Gân Sín-hū bōeh lái thak ē sī tiám-chêng-chêng chiah phah tián-ōe lái kóng. Just 4 hours before Fr. Gân wanted to come to study he phoned to tell me.

6. chhia* 雇 to employ/hire.

Lán ká-tī chò, m-bián chhia* lâng. Let's do it ourselves; no need to hire anybody.

Góan á-só bōeh chhia* lâng sé-sa* kâh chú-png. My older brother's wife is going to hire somebody to do the laundry and cook.

7. chiap 接 to receive/accept/meet/to join <string/rope/cloth>/continue/answer <phone>/<with "e ui"> succeed to/follow.

Tián-ōe bô lâng chiap. No one is answering (OR: answered) the phone.

Góa khí chhia-thâu chiap pêng-íu, m-kú chiap-bô. I went to the station to meet a friend but I missed him.

I chím-á tòa tī Sín-tek; i chiap Sím Bók-su ē ūi. He's in Hsinchu now; he took Rev. Sím's place.

8. chít-ē 一下 <Literally means "once"; used most frequently as Double Enclitic to soften a verb or to imply short duration.>

Lí kǎ ǐ kóng-chít-ê. You tell him.

Chhia* lín tán-chít-ê. Please wait a minute.

9. chīu-sī/tō-sī 就是 is/namely; even if. <For the single words "chīu" and "tō" see Ls 12. "Chīu-sī" and "tō-sī", generally interchangeable, have various uses such as for emphasis/to state a consequence/to refer to someone or something previously mentioned.>

ǐ chīu-sī Lím Sián-sī*. This is <the previously-mentioned> Mr. Lím.

Chít pún nā m-sī lí ê, chīu-sī góa ê. If this book is not yours then it's mine.

Pē-bó kǎ ǐ kóng, ǐ chīu-sī m thia*. Even if his parents tell him something he won't listen.

10. chō-jit 前天 the day before yesterday. <"Chō" does not change tone; "jit" is enclitic.>

tōa-chō-jit 3 days ago.

Chō-jit bé ê bók-koe iáu ū bō*? Is there anything left of the papaya we bought the day before yesterday?

ǐ tōa-chō-jit ū lái, góa ū khòa*-tioh. He came 3 days ago, I saw him.

11. ē 會 <a verb expressing the capacity/capability - interior to the person - of performing specified actions. "Bē" expresses incapacity/incapability. See Gram Note 7.>

Góan sío-tī ê kía* kha bē kía*. My younger brother's child can't walk. <This is not because he's too young but because of a physical problem.>

12. ē-ēng-tit/ē-sái-tit/ē-iōng-tit 可以 It's O.K./may <have permission>; usable. <when this expression is at end of phrase/clause/sentence, "tit" is enclitic and the preceding word <"ēng/sái/iōng"> does not change tone. For the negative change "ē" to "bē".>

Lí ê thih-bé góa ē-ēng-tit khia bē? Is it all right if I ride your bike?

Eng-àm lí bē-sái-tít chhut-khì. You're not allowed
to go out tonight.

13. hía*-tī 兄弟 brothers. <Lit., older and younger
brother. <Meas.: ê. See "Lē-kù".>

Lí ũ kúi ê hía*-tī? How many brothers do you have?

Góan ũ nng ê hía*-tī. I have one brother.
<Spoken by a male.>

In hía*-tī lóng bō tōa chō-hóe. None of the brothers
live together.

14. hō/hō-bé/hō-má 號 ; 號碼 number <for identification>.

Lín ê tiān-ōe kúi hō? What is your phone number?

Jī-jī liók-jī ít-sám-sam. 22-62-133. <For these
numbers see Voc. #17.>

Tai-tiong ê tit-pōah-hō-bé sī kúi hō ê? What is the
Taichung area code? <Lit., what (number) is the
direct dialing number for Taichung?>

Lêng-sù <OR: Khōng-sù>. 04.

Lín chhū tōa tī Sam-bín-lō kúi hō? What's the number of
your house on San Min Road? <"chhū" here = "family".>

Sam-bín-lō ít tōa* chit-pah jī-chap hō.
120 San Min Road, Section 1.

15. hō° + Agent + Verb 被十 <Passive construction: Subject
of sentence receives action performed by agent; see
Gram. Note 3.>

Chhōng-Bín hō° lāng pah. Chhōng-Bín was hit by
someone/Someone hit Chhōng-Bin.

È hō° lāng mē. <Stop that or> You'll get scolded.

16. iōh-á/iōh 藥 medicine; remedy; drug <including such as
rat poison>. <Measure determined by form of medicine.>

Che sī iōh-á, m-sī thng-á. This is medicine, not candy.

Chiah pá chiah chiah iōh-á. Don't take the medicine
until after meals.

17. it — jī 二 sam 三 sù 四 ngó 五 liók 六 chhit 七 pat 八 kiu 九 sip 十 lêng 零 <OR: khòng> <The character readings of the numbers from 1 to 10 and zero; used in phone numbers, years, and other terms of identification. Note "zero" listed after 10.>

18. kā + Verb 向 ; 替 ; 給 <"kā", without change of tone, is the Direct Object of the Verb; it substitutes for "kā i", the "i" <"him/her/it"> being similar to the English Direct or Indirect Object.>

Góá ũ¹ kā³ khòá*. I looked at it./I looked it/him/her over.

Góá bô¹ kā⁷ thêh. I did not take it from him./I did not take it. <Note that "kā" can mean either "it" or "from him" with "it" understood.>

19. kang 工 ; 日 labor/job/the time occupied in doing a piece of work <a day's work>; a day. <"Kang" is used of manual labor/blue collar work, not of white collar work; but note that "kang" is often used to mean an ordinary "day" = "jit".>

chô² kang to do work/to work <for a living>. <Used only of manual labor; distinguish from #21>.

káng-chí⁷* the amount of pay for the work done.

káng-lâng⁷ laborer/workman.

lí¹-kang female laborer.

chá-pó⁷-kang⁷ male laborer.

I⁷ tóa² hia³ nng³ kang³ tō³ tng³-lái. He stayed there 2 days and came home.

20. káng-tiū⁷*/káng-chhiū⁷*/káng-chhiang 工廠 factory.
<Meas.: keng/ê>

khui⁷ káng-tiū⁷* open a factory/run a factory.

tōa² káng-tiū⁷* work in a factory.

Lí¹ tōa² chit² keng⁷ káng-tiū⁷* tōa² lōa³ kú³ á? How long have you been in this factory?

21. ⁷khàng-khòe 工作 work/job/task. <Meas.: hāng>

²chò ⁷khàng-khòe to work. <Any kind of work, including manual labor.>

⁷kín-¹á-jit ³ū ⁷khàng-khòe ³bô? Do you have any work today?/Do we have any task to do today?

22. <-khì> Verb + khì 了 <expresses the loss of something, caused by the action of the verb; the tones on the verb and on "-khì" do not change; see Gram. Note 4.>

He ⁷í chiáh-khì ³ê. He ate it up.

¹Góá ⁷ê ⁷o°-¹thó°-²bái mãi ³kā ¹góa khîa-khì. Don't ride off with my motorcycle.

23. ²khî-hô° + Agent + Verb + khì 被……了 <Agent> goes and <verb>. <The tones on the verb and on the following "khî" do not change; see Gram. Note 6.>

⁷I ²khî-hô° ³á-hia* phah-khì. His older brother went and hit him.

¹Góá ⁷ê ²thîh-bé ²khî-hô° ³lāng khîa-khì. Somebody went and rode off with my bike.

24. ²khòa*-chò 看作 ; 認爲 regard as/consider as/treat as <usually mistakenly>.

"Peh" ¹góa ²khòa*-chò ²"lák". I thought the "8" was a "6".

⁷Chá-po°-¹ê ¹góa ²khòa*-chò ²chá-bó°-³ê. I thought the boy was a girl.

25. ³khòa*-kì*/khòa*-tiòh 看見 ; 看到 to see/happen to see/get to see. <See Voc. Note 1. At end of phrase/clause/sentence "-kì*" and "-tiòh" are enclitic.>

¹Lí ³ū ²khòa*-³tiòh ¹góa ²hít ¹pún ³chheh ³bô? Did you see my book?

²Chít ⁷khóan ¹ê ¹chia ¹góa ¹iáu ³m-bát ²khòa*-kì*. I've never seen this type of vehicle.

26. ²khòa*-ū 看得懂 ; 看得見 to see and understand/read and understand.

²khòa*-bô see or read but not understand/not able to make out clearly what is written, who that person is, what that thing is, etc./did not see what I was looking for.

Chít ¹pún ¹chheh lí ²khòa*-ū ³bô? Do you understand this book?

Lí ¹sía ²hiáh sê jī, ¹góa ²khòa*-bô. You wrote so small I can't make out what you wrote.

27. ⁷kía*孩子 ; 兒子 son/daughter/offspring. <Meas.: ê>

⁷chā-pó* - ⁷kía*/³hāu-se*/³hāu-si* son.

⁷chā-bó* - ⁷kía*/¹chā-á-kía* daughter.

⁷In ³hāu-se* ²têh ²chō ³Lāu-su. Their son is a teacher.

¹Góa ⁷ê ⁷chā-bó* - ⁷kía* ²têh ²tōa ⁷káng-tiū*. My daughter is in a factory.

28. ⁷kín-nî 今年 this year.

Lí ⁷kín-nî ⁷kó-tiong ¹kú ⁷nî-ê? What year of high school are you in this year?

29. ⁷kó-tiong 高中 high school. <Lit., upper middle; Meas.: ê/keng.>

⁷Ī ²têh ³thak ⁷kó-it <-ê>. He is in 1st year of high school <10th grade>.

Lí ¹tī ³tōh-ūi ³thak ⁷kó-tiong? What high school are you studying in?/What high school did you study in?

30. ²kó*-sū/kó* 故事 story. <Meas.: tiâu>

¹kóng ²kó*-sū/¹kóng kó* tell a story.

⁷Ī ⁷chín ⁷gâu ¹kóng ²kó*-sū. He's a great story-teller.

31. k²ok-tiong/chh⁷o-tiong/k²ok-b⁷in-tiong-h¹ak 國民中學
 junior high school. <Lit., "national middle/initial
 middle/citizens middle school"; Meas.: keng/ê>

L¹i b²oeh th³ak t²oh ch³it k⁷eng k²ok-tiong? Which junior
 high school will you study in?

32. k³ū-n¹ 去年 last year.

Che s³i k³ū-n¹ bé-ê. This was bought last year.

G¹óa k³ū-n¹ b²at kh²i ch³it pái. I went once last year.

33. k²ui-sū 貴事 honorable matter <concern/business>.

Chh¹ia* m³ng, ū s¹im-m²ih k²ui-sū? May I help you? Lit.,
 May I ask, do you have some honorable matter <that
 I can help with>? <See Voc. Note 3 and "Lē-kū".>

34. mē/mā 罵 ; 吵架 scold/curse; quarrel.

I⁷ h³o l⁷ang mē. He got a scolding.

M²ai k³a l⁷ang mē. Don't be cursing people./Don't be
 scolding people.

35. mē-n¹ 明年 next year.

G¹oan j³i s¹io-t⁷i mē-n¹ b²oeh bé chhia. Next year my
 second younger brother will buy a car.

Mē-n¹ ū k³ui ê h⁷ak-seng b²oeh l¹ai? How many students
 are coming next year?

T³ai-kh³ai bē chíó. Probably quite a few.

36. p¹at 別 other/another.

I¹au ū p³at kh³oan-ê b³o? Do you have another kind?/Do
 you have any other kind?

K⁷in-á-j¹it g¹óa b⁷o-êng; p³at-j¹it, hó b³o? I'm busy today;
 how about another day?

P³at-j¹it m³a hó. Some other day is all right too.

37. phah 打 to strike/beat/hit/to play <ball>.

Chī-Chhiang hō³ in mā-mah phah. Chī-Chhiang's mother
hit him.

Lī kā³ lāng phah, sī bō³? Did you hit someone?

Sī sīm-mīh-lāng kā phah kāh ān-ni? Who hit him like
thật <to such an extent>? <Seriously wounded; for
"kāh ān-ni" see Voc. Note 4.>

38. sio 相 mutual.

Līn ū sio-bat bō³? Do you know each other?

Un Siān-sī* kāh in thài-thài téh sio-mē. Mr. Un is
quarreling with his wife.

Mãi sio-phah. Don't fight.

I kāh in sio-tī sio-chài. He gave his younger
brother a ride <on the bicycle/motorcycle>. <Note
the literal expression: "He and his younger brother
rode each other". This sentence could mean that the
younger brother gave the older a ride.>

39. sio-tī 弟弟 ; 小弟 younger brother. <Meas.: ê>

tē-hū younger brother's wife.

Góan sio-tī kīn-nī cháp hòe. My younger brother is
10 this year.

Tē-hū tō-sī sio-tī ê thài-thài. "Te-hu" is the wife of
a younger brother.

40. tán/tán-hāu/thêng-hāu 等 ; 等候 to wait/wait for.

Lán tòa hia sio-tán. Let's meet there./I'll meet
you there.

tán-ū to wait for one <person, bus, etc.> who
<that> eventually shows up.

tán-bô to wait for one in vain.

tán-kāh-ū to wait for one until he shows up.

Chhia* lí tán-chit-ē. Please wait a minute.

41. thìa* 痛 ; 疼 ache painfully/painful/sore; to love <used of the love of a superior for an inferior>.
 Góan tē-hū chhiú tēh thìa*, bē sía-jī. My younger brothers wife's hand/arm hurts; she can't write.
 Hián-Tông ín pē-bó chin thìa* í. Hian-Tong's parents really love him.
42. thong 通 go or flow through/get through; passable; get through to/understand; well-constructed <sentence>.
 Chit é hóat-tō° khah thong. This is a better way <of doing it>.
 Góa káh í kóng-ōe kóng-bē-thong. I can't get through to him at all <reach an understanding with him>.
 In chhù é tiān-ōe phah-bē-thong. I can't reach them by phone. <Their phone is out of order or no one answers.>
 Lí kóng chit é í-sù ũ thong. This idea that you're giving us is a good one.
43. tiān-ōe 電話 telephone. <Lit., "electric words"; Meas.: ki>
 Í tēh kóng tiān-ōe. He's talking on the telephone.
 Lí é tiān-ōe. There's a phone call for you.
 Góa bōeh phah tiān-ōe. I'm going to make a phone call.
 Í tēh thia* tiān-ōe. He's on the phone.
 Lán hia tōh-ūi? Who's calling? <See "Lē-kù" 43.e.>
 Góa sē* Ko; chhia* lí chhia* Síu Síu-chía lái thia*.
 I'm surnamed Ko; please ask Miss Síu to come to the phone.
44. tióng-hák/tióng-òh 中學 middle school. <Meas.: keng/ê.>
 <This can mean either junior high or high school or both. "Middle" means between elementary school and university.>
 Góa é gín-á kín-nî bōeh thak tióng-hák. My child will study in middle school this year. <This means junior high. In this particular case, if "high school" were meant we would say "ko-tióng".>

45. tú/tú-tú 剛 ; 恰巧 just <at that moment>/just happen to.
 7 3 3
 I ũ lâi bōe? Did he come yet?
 Ū, 7 1
 tú lâi. Yes, he just got here.
 Hít hăng khăng-khòe góa tú-tú chỗ liáu. I just
 finished that job.
 1 1 1 2 7 1 1
 Góa tú-tú bōeh chhut-khì ê-sí, 1 tú lâi. He happened
 to come in just as I was about to go out.

46. ũ-tī-lē 在家 ; 健在 be at home/be still alive. <See
 "Lē-ku".> <Note the tones.>
 7
 bó-tī-lē 不在家 ; 逝世 be not at home/be dead.
 1 3 3
 Lín pa-pah ũ-tī-lē bō? Is your father at home?
 Bô, 7 7 7
 bó-tī-lē; 1 chhut-khì. No, he's not home; he
 went out.
 1 1 3 3
 Lín pa-pah iáu ũ-tī-lē bō? Is your father still living?
 Bô, 1 7 7
 góan pa-pah bó-tī-lē a. No, my father is dead.

NB. Later we will learn other words meaning "death"

TŪI-ŌE Ē HOAN-EK

TRANSLATION OF DIALOG

Making a phone call

- K1: Hello; Lék-HĒng Shoe Factory. (Note: the use of "ē" is mostly confined to phone conversation.)
 H2: Is this Lék-HĒng? Please call Mr. Ng̃ to the phone.
 K3: Who's calling?
 H4: My surname is Li.
 K5: All right, please wait a minute.
 N6: Oh, it's Mr. Li! How is it you haven't come here at all lately? What are you busy about?
 H7: I'm hardly busy. Sometimes I phone you and you're not home, or at least no one answers the phone. <Lit., if it's not that you were not home, then it's that no one answered the phone.>
 N8: That's right; sorry, because lately there has been a lot of work in the factory, I have to go out all the time on business, so I'm not home much. When did you call?
 H9: I called several times 3 days ago and the day before yesterday and you were not home; I called 2 or 3 times last night again and nobody answered at all.

- N10: That's right, because a daughter is going to study junior high this year so last night I took her out to buy her uniform.
- H11: Isn't your oldest child a boy? The last time I went I saw him working for you.
- N12: Yes; but an eye has been hurting him the last few days, to the point where he can't see with it, and he's not eating. So I told him not to work, to go and rest. Do you have some business <to talk about with me>?
- H13: No, nothing much. Will your shoe factory be hiring any more workers at this time? The daughter of a friend came <to see me> and she's asking me.
- NB. In answer to N12 <"Lí ū sīm-mih kùì sū?"> H13 gives a typical low-key response: "Bô là, bô sīm-mih t'ai-chì." and then proceeds to tell what he came for.
- NB2: "E-á": refers to different types of footwear, sometimes including leather <see "ê", Ls 12>. There are still other kinds of footwear, to be studied later.
- N14: Fine! Tell her to come; I was just thinking of phoning you to ask you to get (lit., call) a few girls for me.
- H15: OK, then <"chiah"> I'll ask for you. But if they go to your place to work, do you <does your place> let them eat and sleep there? About how much is a day's wage? <Note that "tòa" can mean either "work" or "sleep (live)".>
- N16: They can eat and sleep at the factory. Because workers who have just come don't know how to do the work well, they get about \$150 a day; when they know how to do the work better they can even get two or three hundred dollars a day.
- H17: OK; when I've found some workers <when I have some workers> then I'll phone again and tell you. When I went to your place last time, Mr. Ng, I saw that you had bought a recorder; was that one expensive? Is the sound good?
- N18: No, it wasn't expensive. The sound is still very good (up till now). Why? Are you going to buy one too?
- H19: Yes. The day before yesterday I was out (lit., went out) and saw a beautiful one; yesterday I was going to buy it but somebody had already bought it; I went elsewhere to look but couldn't find any. I have heard you say your younger brother is selling them, isn't that right?
- N20: Yes; if you want one, go buy it at my brother's. Tell him to give you a good one and take it home to listen to it first; if it's a good one then pay him; if it's no good no need to pay.
- H21: I'm wondering (thinking) would it be all right, ("ē-ēng-tit") if you phone first and mention ("kóng-chit-ē") it to him?
- N22: OK, I'll call him first and tell him. When you go, just ("án-ni tō-hó") tell him it was I who told you to go and get one.
- H23: Fine, thanks. Come by to see me whenever you have time.
- N24: Sure.

SĪN-GÍ Ē CHŪ-KÁI

VOCABULARY NOTES

1. Khòa*-kì*/khòa*-tiòh (Voc.#25); khòa*.

A. "Khòa*" means

a) "to see" in the sense of "watch": khòa* tiān-ía*/
tiān-sī.

b) "to read": khòa*-chheh.

c) "to visit" a sick person as distinguished from
catching a glimpse of him: I sēng-khu bō sīm-mih hó;
lān lái-khī kâ I khòa*-chit-ē.

d) "visit" a family member by another family member:
Góan lâu-pē ū lái khòa* góa.

e) (Later we will use "khòa*" to mean "be looked at by a
doctor".)

B. "Khòa*-kì*" means "see" in the sense of catching sight
of. "Khòa*-tiòh" means literally "succeeded in getting
a look at". Both can be used with or without the
predetermined purpose of seeing; they are used
interchangeably.

a) Lí ē chheh góa ū khòa*-kì*/khòa*-tiòh, tǎn-sī góa bō
kâ khòa*. I saw your book but didn't read it.

b) Ma-mah kio góa tóa chia tǎn lāng-kheh; góa khòa*-tiòh
ē-sī góa khī kâ ma-mah kóng. Mama told me to wait
here for a guest; when I saw him I went to tell Mama.

NB. "Bō khòa*-kì*" and "bō khòa*-tiòh" when used with "bak-
chiu" refer to difficulty in seeing due to internal
causes. (Later we will learn the technical word for
"blindness".)

I chīm-á 80 hòe; bak-chiu khāh bō khòa*-kì* (khòa*-tiòh).
He's 80 now; he can't see so well. (Sometimes
"khāh bō khòa*-kì*" = to be actually blind. "Lóng bō
khòa*-kì*" also means blindness.)

2. VERB + tiòh.

"-Tiòh" can be used with many verbs in a way similar to its use with "khòah*": with or without predetermined purpose. Later we will see many examples of this.

3. Ū sím-mih kùi-sū? Do you have some honorable matter <that I can help you with>?

Note in the Dialog that the host receives his guest and speaks with him for some time before asking this question. "Ū sím-mih kùi-sū?" is not used indiscriminately. It may be asked of someone who comes into our home whom we do not know. In the Dialog of this lesson the host knows the guest; his asking "Ū sím-mih kùi-sū?" can indicate that he knows from the circumstances <the time of day, etc.> that the guest has something to ask him about. Or as the owner of a factory the host is very busy and wishes to know the guest's request without further ado.

We introduce this expression here because of its importance but it is best to observe how it is used before attempting to use it yourself.

4. káh án-ni = to such an extent = to a great extent.

- a) In á-hia* kā í phāh káh án-ni. His older brother clobbered him.
- b) Góan tē-hū thia* liáu chhiò káh án-ni. My younger brother's wife laughed her head off when she heard that.
- c) A-Iâu in ma-mah kā í mē káh án-ni. A-Iâu's mother gave him a terrific scolding.

Note: "káh án-ni" is not generally used of the First Person. Note the following:

- d) Góá thia* liáu chín ái chhiò. I really wanted to laugh when I heard that.

BUN-HOAT

GRAMMAR

1. BŌ ít-tēng

A. "ít-tēng" <Ls 11> means "certain/definite". "BŌ ít-tēng" means "not certain/not definite".

- a) Lí bōeh khí Kā-gī bō? Are you going to Chiayi?
- BŌ ít-tēng. It's not definite.

B. But "bō⁷ ít-tēng²" can have further meanings according to circumstances and especially according to its position in respect to other words in the sentence.

1) "Bō⁷ ít-tēng² iā³/mā³" followed by a verb or modifier means "not certain" with the implication "but is probable <likely>"

b) Chít hāng tāi-chì í bō⁷ ít-tēng² iā³ chài-íá*. It's not certain that he knows about this matter <but he probably does>.

c) Lí nā khi² Kā-gī, ín bō⁷ ít-tēng² iā³ ē khi³. If you go to Chiayi, it's not definite that they'll go <but they probably will>.

d) Lín khi² hia kā³ í bé; í tēh bē bō⁷ ít-tēng² iā³ khā² siók. Go there to buy from him; it's not certain that what he sells is cheaper <but it probably is>

2) "Mā/iā³ bō⁷ ít-tēng²" at the end of a sentence and following a verb or modifier has the same meaning as B 1 above: "not certain <but probable>"

e) Lí nā khi² hia bé, khā² siók mā³ bō⁷ ít-tēng². If you go there to buy it's not certain to be cheaper <but probably is>.

f) Lín nā bōeh khi², í bōeh khā² lín chō-hōe khi³ iā³ bō⁷ ít-tēng². If you're going, it's not certain <but is likely> that he'll go together with you.

3) "Mā/iā³ bō⁷ ít-tēng²" followed by a verb or modifier means "not certain" with the implication "but probably not".

g) Góa nā m³-chai, í iā³ bō⁷ ít-tēng² chai. If I don't know, it's not certain that he knows <but he probably doesn't know either>.

h) Góa nā khi² Kā-gī, ín iā³ bō⁷ ít-tēng² ē khi³. If I go to Chiayi, it's not certain that they'll go <but they probably won't>.

C. "Bō⁷ ít-tēng²" without "iā/mā" can have either implication <likely or not likely> according to circumstances, but is generally "neutral".

i) Lí nā khi² hia bé, bō⁷ ít-tēng² khā² siók. If you go there to buy, it's not certain to be cheaper <but it might be>.

- j) Chít kù lí khi m̄ng í; í bô í-têng ē-hiáu. Go ask him about this sentence; it's not certain that he knows <but he might>.

2.

SUBJECT	sī	AGENT	VERB-ê
---------	----	-------	--------

 <Review>

We have seen examples earlier of this construction that can be Passive Voice in English. See Ls.10.

- a) He sī í kóng-ê. <That equals a he-spoke-one (word)>. That was spoken by him.
- b) Chít kù m̄-sī gōa sía-ê. <This word is not I-wrote-one.> This word was not written by me/It wasn't I who wrote this word.
- c) Chít ê sí-pio-á sí gōan lāu-pē bé-ê. <This watch equals my-father-bought-one.> This watch was bought by my father./It was my father who bought this watch.

3.

SUBJECT	hō°	AGENT	VERB
---------	-----	-------	------

This construction <#15 in Voc.>, is another Taiwanese rendering of what can be Passive Voice in English.

- a) Lí ē hō° ma-mah mē. You will be scolded by mother/Mama will scold you.
- b) A-Ióng, lí sím-mih-sī hō° í phah? A-Ióng, when were you hit by him?/when did he hit you?

4.

VERB-khi

In this expression <#22 in Voc.>, "khi" expresses <as usual> motion away, but here it is not necessarily physical motion; there is the meaning of a sense of disappearance or loss, especially of something wanted by the speaker or another.

- a) I kā chiāh-khi. He ate it up.
- b) I ē kā lim-khi. He will drink it up.

5.	SUBJECT	hō̄•	AGENT	VERB-khì
----	---------	------	-------	----------

This construction combines the "hō̄•" construction in Gram. Note 3 with the "Verb-khì" construction in Note 4. At times the meaning does not imply disappearance or loss but only an undesirable occurrence such as being hit or scolded. Note that if the hitting or scolding is done by a parent, "-khì" is not used because it can imply the parent is in error.

- a) Góá é bók-koe hō̄• lāng chiáh-khì á. My papaya was eaten up by someone.
- b) Lí é ó•-thó•-bái hō̄• í khĩa-khì á. Your motorcycle was ridden off by someone.
- c) Lí é chí* hō̄• ma-mah thèh-khì á. Mama took your money.
- d) Góá hō̄• lāng phah-khì á. Someone hit me. (But it wasn't my parents.)
- e) A-Hui hō̄• lāng mē-khì á. A-Hui was scolded by someone.

6.	khì ² -hō̄•	AGENT	VERB-khì	to go and (Verb).
----	------------------------	-------	----------	-------------------

In the construction in Gram. Note 5 we may place another "khì" before "hō̄•" to reenforce the meaning of "disappearance \ or loss of something wanted" or to emphasize the undesirability of an action.

This construction is well translated by the English "go and (Verb)", where "go" does not mean motion from a place; but note that the "Agent" is the subject in the English sentence.

- a) Góá é thng-á khì²-hō̄• lāng chiáh-khì á. Somebody's gone and eaten up my candy.
- b) Lí é ó•-thó•-bái khì²-hō̄• lāng khĩa-khì á. Somebody's gone and ridden off with your motorcycle.
- c) Góá é gín-á khì²-hō̄• í phah-khì á. He ups and hits my kid.
- d) Khèng-Seng é khì²-chúi khì²-hō̄• sío-tī lim-khì á. Little brother went and drank up Khèng-Seng's soda. (Note: this sentence is spoken by an "a-hia*/a-ché" of "sío-tī" to another "a-hia*/a-ché". See p.21 Lē-Kù 1 d,e,f.)

- e) Lí¹ é⁷ chí⁷* khi²-hồ³° sí¹m-mih²-lâng¹ thêh⁰-khi¹ góa¹ lông³ m³
chái⁷-ía⁷*. I don't know at all who took your money.

7. ē - bē CAPACITY, ABILITY; INCAPACITY, INABILITY

A. "ē" <Neg.: "bē"; #11 in Voc.> is used to express an interior condition/innate capacity/natural ability.

- a) Lâng⁷ hũa⁷*-hí⁷ é⁷-sí³ ē³ chhiò; bớ⁷ hũa⁷*-hí⁷ é⁷-sí³ bē³ chhiò.
People laugh when they are happy; when they are not happy they don't laugh.

- b) Bớ⁷ chhēng³ sa³* ē³ kôa³*. If one doesn't wear clothes he gets cold.

- c) Góa¹ chí² é⁷ gín¹-á³ bē³ tōa. This kid of mine is small for his age. <Note: "big for his age" is not "ē tōa" but "gâu-tōa".>

B. Distinguish this "ē" from "ē-tàng" <Ls 12>, which generally refers to exterior causes. Compare the following:

- a) I⁷ chí¹m-á³ bē³-tàng² chǒ² khang⁷-khòe. He cannot work now. <He has no tools or there is no electric power or light.>
- b) I⁷ chí¹m-á³ bē³ chǒ² khang⁷-khòe. He is now unable to work. <He is too old, or sick.>
- c) I⁷ chí¹m-á³ ē³ chǒ² khang⁷-khòe. He can work now. <He is stronger now, has recovered.>
- d) I⁷ chí¹m-á³ ē³-tàng² chǒ² khang⁷-khòe. He can work now. <The factory has reopened, etc.>

Bonus Sentence

ē³ kôa³* bē³? Are you cold?

Bớ⁷ sa⁷*-mih² ē³ kôa³*. Not very cold. <"Sa*-mih" is another pronunciation of "sím-mih".>

Note: Our local humorists change the answer to: "Bớ⁷ sa⁷* ē³ kôa³*" with the same meaning as 7 A b above, "sa*" being a short form of "sa*-mih".

³
LĒ-KU

PATTERN SENTENCES

The base words on the following pages <"⁷a-hia*", "āu-jit", etc.> are numbered according to the number of the word in the Vocabulary. If a Pattern Sentence is marked "P" this means that an English translation or an explanation may be found after the last Pattern Sentence.

1. ⁷a-hia* ⁷a-só

a) ¹Góan ⁷a-hia* ²tōa ³tī ⁷kang-tiū*; ¹góan ¹sio-tī ¹iāu ²tēh ³thak-chheh. <Here the number of older and younger brothers could be one or several.>

b) ¹Góa ⁷bō ⁷a-hia*, ⁷in-ūi ³chā-po-é ⁷kān-nā ¹góa ³chit é ³nīa-nīa.

c) 1) ¹Góan ³ū ²sī ⁷é ⁷hia*-tī. <P> 2) ⁷Tiōng-tàu ²chāi ¹góa ⁷lāi ⁷é ³tō-sī ³tōa-é; ⁷i ²tēh ⁷khui ³chit ⁷keng ⁷é-á ⁷kang-tiū*. 3) ³Jī-hia* ¹chīm-á ²tōa ³tī ²hīt ⁷keng, ³tān-sī ⁷i ¹kóng ⁷bō ²ít-tēng ³iā ²bōeh ⁷khui ³chit ⁷keng. 4) ⁷Sá*-hia* ²kāh ⁷góa ⁷bō ²tēh ²chō ²khāng-khòe, ⁷kān-nā ⁷tēh ³thak-chheh. 5) ⁷Sá*-hia* ²tēh ³thak ⁷kō-tiong; ¹góa ³thak ²kōk-tiong ⁷sá* nī.

d) ⁷A-hia*, ⁷A-só, ¹chhia* ¹lín ⁷lāi ³chiah-png. Older brother and Older brother's wife, please come and eat. <Direct Address by a younger brother/sister.>

e) ¹Lín ⁷a-hia* ³ū-tī-lē ³bō? Is your older brother home? <The Possessive Personal Pronoun ("Lín") must be used by one who is not also a younger brother/sister of the "a-hia*".>

¹Góan ⁷a-hia* ⁷bō-tī-lē. My older brother is not home. <"Góan" is always spoken by a younger brother/sister in speaking to one who does not have the same relationship to the "a-hia*".>

f) ⁷A-só ²khī ²tōh-ūi? Where did older brother's wife go? <Spoken by a younger brother/sister to another younger brother/sister; the Possessive Pronoun is not used.>

NB. What is said above about "góan" & "lín" applies to all family relationships. E.g. ma-mah; góan ma-mah; lín ma-mah.

2. āu-jít³ tōa-āu-jít³ <Note tones>

a) Lí¹ sī³ kóng¹ āu-jít³ bōeh² chhia*³ góan¹ a-sī³ kóng¹ āu-jít³.

b) Āu-jít³ hiōh²-khūn² chit³ kang, in-ūi³ sī¹ lē-pài.

c) Ī⁷ kóng¹ bōeh² khi² sá*² kang, góa¹ khòa*³, āu-jít³ chia² ē³ tng-lái.

d) A1: Tī³ Oán-tong³ ũ³ chit² chhut² tiān-ía*³ chin⁷ hó¹-khòa*,
tān-sī³ chō² kàu² āu-jít³ nīa-nīa.

B1: Kín-á-jít³ sī¹ pài-kúi?

A2: Kín-á-jít³ sī¹ pài-gō*, āu-jít³ sī¹ lē-pài. Sō¹-ī¹ lán¹
āu-jít³ lái-khi² khòa*² hit² chhut, hó¹ bō*?

B2: Sī³ kúi¹ tiam⁷ khai-sí³ ē, lí¹ chai bō*?

A3: Sá*⁷ tiam³ jī-chap. Lán¹ āu-jít³ ē-po*⁷ sá*⁷ tiam² tōa²
chia¹ sio-tán, chō²-hōe¹ lái-khi⁷.

e) Kín-á-jít³ nā³ pài-it, tōa-āu-jít³ tō-sī³ pài-si.

f) Chia² ē⁷ khang⁷-khòe² kàu² tōa-āu-jít³ tō³ ē³ kā³ lí¹ chō² hó³ a.

g) Góa¹ bín-á-chài⁷ bōeh² khi² Tái-pak, āu-jít³ bōeh² khi²
Ké-lâng, tiōh-ài³ kàu² tōa-āu-jít³ chia² ē³ tng-lái.

3. bak-chiu³

a) Bak-chiu³ khòa*² Lāu-su, mǎi² khòa*² pát-ūi.

b) Chā⁷-bō¹-gín-á¹ bak-chiu³ nā³ tōa³ lúi, lǎng⁷ kóng¹ khǎh² súi.

c) Siu*⁷ kīn² khòa*³ tiān-sī, khòa*² liáu³ bak-chiu³ ē³ m-hó.<P>

d) Góa¹ ē⁷ bak-chiu³ bō⁷ sim-mih² hó, siu*⁷ sē² jī¹ góa² khòa*²-bō.

4. bok-koe³ <Meas.: liap>

a) Góan¹ a-hia*⁷ chin⁷ ai² chia³ bok-koe; góa¹ khǎh² ai² chia³
kam-á.

b) Chít liáp bók-koe góa chia³h bê³ líau, chít póa* hō³ lí¹
chia¹h, hó bō³?

5. chêng

a) Kók-hāu é⁷ Lāu-su tīa*-tīa* ká³ hák-seng kóng: chia³h-png-
chêng tióh-ài sé¹ chhiú. Chít kú² ōe góa sá*-cháp³
ní-chêng chiú³ chái-ía*.

b) 1> Góa-kók-lâng chia³h-png-chêng lím chiú¹ á-sí³ chia³h-png
é-sí⁷ chia²h lím, che góa chiú³ bō⁷ í-têng³ chái-ía*.

2> Sí-jít-chêng góa¹ ũ³ khi² mng³ chít é⁷ Ká-ná-tāi⁷ é⁷ lāng⁷
sím-mih² sí-chūn⁷ khah² ài lím; í kóng⁷ chia³h-png-chêng lím
chiú² khah hó; chia³h-png-āu³ í⁷ ài lím ká-pi.

<Ká-ná-tāi = Canada>

6. chhia*

a) A1: Tíu* Thāi-thài, lí chú⁷ é⁷ png² hiah-nih³ hó-chia¹h, lí¹
bōeh² hō³ lāng⁷ chhia* bō³? Thō-hng⁷ ũ³ chít keng⁷ kang-
tíu* bōeh² chhia* chít é⁷ chú-png-é⁷, lí¹ bōeh² khi³ bō³?

B1: Góa bō⁷ ài. In nā⁷ chít kó³-gōeh³ chít-bān³ kho³ chhia*
góa, góa iā³ bō⁷ ài khi².

A2: Hít keng⁷ kang-tíu* chhia* é⁷ kang-lāng⁷ chin⁷ chē, tak³
é⁷ lāng⁷ chō²-hóe¹ lóng⁷ chin⁷ hōa*-hí, lí¹ àn-chóa* bō⁷ ài?

B2: In-ūi⁷ góa³ bê³-hiāu¹ chú¹ hiah-chē³ lāng⁷ é⁷ png, só¹-í¹ bō⁷
ài hō³. In chhia*. <"Thō-hng (Peach Garden)">

Taoyuan, a city/county between Taipei & Hsinchu.>

b) Lí chú¹ chia²h chē, nā³ chia³h bê³ líau, góa¹ khòa*, tióh-ài³
chhia* lāng⁷ chia¹h.

c) Hít chhut² hiah-nih³ phái*-khòa*; lí¹ chhia* góa¹ khòa*
góa iā³ bō⁷ ài² khòa*. <P>

7. chiap

- a) 1> Tāi-lâm ũ chít ê pêng-íu sê* Chiòh, chō-jit phāh tiān-ōe lâi. Tāi-seng góan thài-thài chiap ê; í kóng líau, góa kòh chiap loh-khi kóng. <P> 2> Hít ê pêng-íu tōa-āu-jit, bōeh lâi góan chhù, só-í tōa-āu-jit chái-khi góa tiòh-ài khi chhia-thâu chiap í. 3> Che sī góa tē í pái khi chhia-thâu chiap pêng-íu.
- b) Góa tōa-chō-jit phāh tiān-ōe khi ín chhù, phāh chin kú lóng bó lóng lâi chiap.
- c) Tán Sín-hū nā tng-khi, sīm-mih Sín-hū bōeh lâi chiap? <P>

8. chít-ē

- a) Chhia* lí tán-chít-ē, í chím-á tēh chiah-png.
- b) Chhia* lí lái-chít-ē, góa kā lí kóng chít kú ōe.
- c) Góa é o°-thó°-bái bē kia*; chhia* lí kā góa khòa*-chít-ē, hó bó°? <P>
- d) Chít tē í-á lí ũ bōeh chē bó°? Nā bó, hō° góa chē-chít-ē, hó bó°?
- e) Seng hō° góa kóng-chít-ē, lí chiah kóng. <P>

9. chiū-sī/tō-sī

- a) Góa cha-hng khòa*-tiòh hít é lóng chiū-sī í. <P>
- b) Ai chhit-thó bó ai thak-chheh é hak-seng chiū-sī phái* hak-seng. <Emphasis>
- c) Cha-hng nā sī pái-jī, kín-á-jit chiū-sī pái-sa*. <Consequence>
- d) Í chiū-sī góan hak-hāu siōng pia*-sī thak é hak-seng. <Emphasis>

e) Chít hăng tãi-chì lí kã í mng chín-chê pái, í chĩu-sĩ
m kóng. <P>

10. chō-jit ³ <Note tones.>

1> Chō-jit sĩ lè-pài; góa kãh góan lủ-pêng-íu khi Iông
<Iàng>-Bêng-San chhít-thô. <P> 2> Bĩ-Lêng chhêng hít
nĩa sa* chō-jit-chái-khí tú chỏ hó. 3> Sỏ-í hít kang
í chín hỏa*-hí ín-ũi í chhêng sủn sa* kãh góa khi
chhít-thô. 4> Góan chō-jit ăm-àm chiah tng-lái.

11. ē/bē

a) 1> Khu Siãn-sĩ* é kha tẻh thià* sỏ-í chiah bẻ kĩa*.
2> Sủi-jỉan í bẻ kĩa*, m-kủ í iầu é chỏ khang-khòe.
3> E chỏ khang-khòe chĩu é chiah-png. 4> E chiah-png,
í é kha chín kín tỏ é hó.
b) Í é kha chĩm-á tẻh thià* chiah bẻ kĩa*, m-sĩ bẻ-hiầu
kĩa*. <P>

12. ē-ēng-tít/ē-sái-tít/ē-iōng-tít

a) A1: A-hia*, góa ē-ēng-tít khĩa lí é o-thỏ-bái khi
chhĩ-lái bẻ chheh bẻ?
B1: Bẻ-sái-tít, ín-ũi lí iầu bẻ-hiầu khĩa. Hia ũ chít
tái kủ thĩh-bẻ, m-kủ iầu ē-ēng-tít. Lí nả ài,
khĩa khi.
b) Chhĩa* lí tỏa gỏa-kháu tán, m-sĩ-lái-tẻ é lằng bẻ-ēng-
tít jíp-lái. <P>
c) Chít liap kam-á lí ē-ēng-tít tỏa chia chiah, bẻ-ēng-
tít theh-tng-khi. <P>

13. hia*-tī

a) Lí ũ kúi ê hia*-tī? How many brothers do you have?
A MALE answers:

1. Góan ũ nng ê hia*-tī. I have one brother.
2. Góan ũ sa* ê hia*-tī. Góa ũ chit ê a-hia*, chit ê sio-tī.
3. Góan ũ si ê hia*-tī. Ū sa* ê a-hia*. Góa siōng sè ê.
4. Góan ũ si ê hia*-tī. Góa si tē sa* ê.
5. Góan ũ sa* ê hia*-tī. Góa si tōa-ê <OR: Góa siōng tōa>.

b) Lí ũ kúi ê hia*-tī?
A FEMALE with one brother answers:

Góa ũ chit ê a-hia* <OR: sio-tī>.

NB. The question "Lí ũ kúi ê hia*-tī?" addressed to a female means: How many brothers do you have?

Addressed to a male the question means: How many brothers are there in your family, including yourself?

c) Góan hia*-tī chím-á lóng bó tōa chō-hóe; góan pē-bó kah góan tōa-hia* tōa tī chng-kha.

14. hō/hō-bé/hō-má

a) A1: Chhia* mng, lín chhù tōa tī Jín-ai-lō° <Benevolence Road> kúi hō? Tiān-ōe kúi hō? Góa nā ũ si-kan boh khi lín hia chhit-thō.

B1: Hó, góa kā lí kóng. Góan chhù si Jín-ai-lō° sa* tōa* 249 hō; góan é tiān-ōe si jī-jī sū-liok pát-kíu-ngó°. Chhia* lí lái chhit-thō. <"Tōa*": khōa* Sín-gí #14.>

b) Góa hit tái chia ê hō-má si: ngó°-khòng, ít-kíu ít-kíu.
<P>

- c) Chhĩa* m̄ng, lín chhù ê tiān-ōe kúi hō?
- d) Lí chít tiām-cheng tī kúi hō ê kàu-sek thak-chheh?
- e) Tak keng kàu-sek ê m̄ng-nih lóng ũ hō-má.

15. hō• + Agent + Verb

- a) 1> Hōng-Jīn tī hāk-hāu thak-chheh ê sī ai káh lāng kóng-ōe, khi hō• Lāu-su mē. 2> I tng-khi chhù, m̄ sía-jī, ai chhit-thō, kōh hō• in pa-pah pah. 3> In-ūi i hām-bān sía-jī sō•-í tīa*-tīa* hō• lāng chhiò.
- b) Góa bō ai sía; nā sía m̄-tiōh, ē hō• lāng chhiò. <P>

16. iōh-á/iōh

- a) Lí téng lé-pài thēh ê iōh-á iáu ũ bō•? <P>
- b) Seng-khu nā ũ ăn-chóa*, tiōh-ai chiah iōh-á. <P>
- c) Chiah ê iōh-á sī tiām-cheng tiōh-ai chiah chit pái.
- d) Sē-hān-gīn-á siōng bō ai chiah iōh-á.

17. it, jī, sam, sù, ngó•, liók, chhit, pat, kiu, sip, lêng

- a) Kín-nī sī ít-kíu-pát-kíu nī, iā chiu-sī chit-chheng káu-pān pēh-cháp-káu nī.
- b) Lán hāk-hāu ê tiān-ōe ũ nng ki, chiu-sī jī-jī, liók-jī, ít-sám-sam káh sám-sù. <P>
- c) Hit tái "ngó•-khòng, ít-sù lêng-jī" ê chiah sī sīm-mih lāng ê? <P>
- d) Lí nā bōeh pháh khi Tái-pak, sī seng pháh "khòng-jī", chiah pháh tiān-ōe-hō-má. <02 = Area code.>

18. kā + Verb

- a) Chit hāng chhai nā bō kā chiah, chí-png-é ē bō hōa*-hí. <P>

b) 7 3 7 1 7 7 2 1 1 7 2
 In-ūi i kóng-ōe chin bō i-sù, só-í goa bō ai k̄
 thia*. <P>

c) 2 7 3 1 3 7 2 7 3 3 3
 Chit é t̄ai-chi lí nā bō ai k̄ kóng, i bō it-tēng iā ē
 chai-ía*. <P>

d) 7 7 3 2 7 7 2
 Thng-á i nā bōeh hō lí, k̄ thēh bō iāu-kín. <P>

19. kang kang-chi* kang-lang

a) 1> 3 7 3 3 7 3 1 3 7
 Tī Tióng-lék ū chin-chē kang-tiú*, lóng ū bē-chío é
 kang-lang. 2> 3 3 3 7 3 1 2 2
 Nā-sī tōa keng in chit kó-gōeh ai chō
 jī-chap-lak kang. Nā sē-keng in phō-thong chit kó-
 gōeh hōh-khūn nng kang nīa-nīa, t̄ai-khai lóng sī tē jī
 k̄h tē sī lé-pai. 3> 7 3 7 7
 Chin-chē keng chit kang é kang-
 chi* bō chē, tú khai-sí chhā-pūt-tō ū nng-pah-kho nīa-
 nīa. <Note: "Tióng-lék": a city in Thō-hng County.>

b) 1> 3 3 7 3 7 7
 He sī nng kang-lang <OR: nng kang> é khāng-khòe
 nīa-nīa. 2> 2 3 3 3 2 3 3
 I-sù tō-sī nng lang chō chit kang á-sī
 chit é lang chō nng kang.

c) 1 2 3 3 2 7 1 2
 Lí bōeh khi Jit-goat-thām chhit-thō k̄i kang chia
 bōeh tng-lái?

1 3 3 3 3
 Góa tōa-āu-jit tō ē tng-lái.

d) 2 7 7 7 7 7
 Hít keng kang-tiú* kang-lang é kang-chi* bō chin-chē.

20. kang-tiú*/kang-chhiú*/kang-chhiang

a) 1 3 2 7 2 7
 Góan pa-pah tī hit keng kang-tiú* tēh chō khāng-khòe.

b) 1 3 2 7 3 1 2 2
 Lí nā khi hit keng kang-tiú* chō, ē-sái-tit tōa hia
 chia, tōa hia khùn.

- c) Hít keng kàng-tiū* chin tōa keng; kàng-lâng chhia*
băn-jī ê.
- d) Ī bōeh khi tōa kàng-chhiang; ĩ bō̂ ai koh thak
kō-tiong. <P>
- e) Īn hít keng kàng-tiū* tēh chō̂ sĩa*-hōe?

21. khang-khòe

- a) Chiâh ê khang-khòe gōa chit ê lâng chò̂ ai chit lē-pài.
- b) Lāu-su m̄-sī kã-chheh nĩa-nĩa; bō̂ kà ê sĩ iã tiōh-ai
chō̂ khang-khòe. <P>
- c) Chhù-nih ê khang-khòe m̄-sī cha-bō̂-lâng ai chò̂ nĩa-
nĩa, tak lâng lông tiōh-ai chò̂. <P>
- d) Īn-ūi khang-khòe chin-chē, sō̂-ĩ chit ê lē-pài gōan
bō̂ hioh-khùn. <P>
- e) Iáu ũ khang-khòe bō̂? Nã bō̂, gōa chim-á bōeh tng-lái-
khi.

22. (khi) Verb-khi See Gram. Notes 4 & 5.

- a) 1> Chō-jit gōa hít kōan chiu m̄-chai hō̂ sim-mih-lâng
lim-khi. 2> Chã-hng kōh ũ gōa ê kōe-chí lông hō̂
lâng chiâh-khi. 3> Kĩn-á-jit gōa ê thih-bé
m̄-chai hō̂ sĩa*-lâng khiã-khi. 4> Bĩn-á-chai
m̄-chai iáu ũ sim-mih ē hō̂ lâng thēh-khi.
- b) Tāi-gí lí nã bē-hiáu thia*, lí hō̂ ĩ mē-khi lí iã m̄-
chai-ía*. <P>

23. khi²-hō° + Agent + Verb-khi See Gram. Notes 5 & 6.

- 1> Têng-jit¹ í tī³ Thō-hng⁷ ũ³ khòa*-tiōh³ nng³ nĩa¹ chin⁷ súi⁷ ê⁷ sa*⁷; chà-hng⁷ í kōh² khi⁷ ê-sí⁷, chít³ nĩa¹ khi²-hō°³ lāng⁷ bé-khi³ á.
 2> Sō°-í¹ í⁷ chíu³ bé¹ chít³ nĩa⁷. In⁷ pēng-íu⁷ khòa*-tiōh³ chin⁷ ài, hít² nĩa¹ sa*³ chíu³ khi²-hō°⁷ í⁷ thēh-khi⁷.
 3> Chái-khi⁷ in⁷ pēng-íu⁷ thēh³ chít-kóa³ kóe-chí¹ hō°⁷ í, ē-tàu⁷ í⁷ bōeh² chia⁷ ê⁷ sí³, m-chái⁷ khi²-hō°³ sía*-lāng⁷ chia⁷-khi³ á.

24. khòa*-chò

- a) Phái*-sè¹, sí³ lí¹ ê¹, góa¹ khòa*-chò² góa¹ ê¹.
 b) ò°¹, sí³ Lím Siān-sí*³; góa¹ khòa*-chò² Lí Siān-sí*³.
 c) Chhīu-Bok³ chhēng³ án-ni¹, góa¹ khòa*-chò² chá-bó°-gín-á¹.
 d) "Sa*" <3> lí¹ sía¹ án-ni¹, góa¹ khòa*-chò² "peh" <8>.
 e) Che sí³ chap³ kho°-ê¹, lí¹ khòa*-chò² chít³ kho°-ê¹, sí³ bó°?
 <P>

25. khòa*-kì*/khòa*-tiōh

- a) Chái-khi¹ lí¹ ũ³ khòa*-kì*² Khu⁷ Bok-su³ lái¹ bó°?³ In-úi⁷ í⁷ tōa-āu-jit³ bōeh² khi² Tái-pak⁷, góa¹ bōeh² chhia*¹ í⁷ khi² hia⁷ ê-sí⁷, nā³ ũ³ khòa*-tiōh³ chít² khoán⁷ ê⁷ chheh³ ká¹ góa¹ bé-chít-pún³.
 b) Tui² chít² ê⁷ thāng-á-mng⁷ khòa*-chhut-khi³, lí¹ ũ³ khòa*-kì*² sím-mih² bó°?³
 c) Góa¹ ũ³ khòa*-tiōh³ í⁷ jip-lái³, m-kú³ í⁷ tī³ tōh-úi¹ góa¹ m-chai³.

26. khòa*-ū khòa*-bô

- a) Í⁷ sía⁷ ê⁷ jī⁷ chin⁷ sē² jī⁷, góa¹ lóng² khòa*-bô¹.
 b) Eng-gí⁷ ê⁷ chheh¹ lí¹ khòa*-ū² bó°?³
 c) Lí¹ chē³ hiah² hng⁷, ó°-pang⁷ ê⁷ jī¹ lí¹ kám¹ khòa*-ū²?

- d) K¹oe-chí³ ũ³ ti*¹ á¹ b¹ô, g¹óa n³ã kh²o²a*-b¹ô, l⁷ i³ã b⁷ô ít-t³êng
kh²o²a*-ũ. <P>
- e) Chít² chh²ut² ti³an-í³a* ch²ô s¹im-m²ih² i²-s¹ù, lí kh²o²a*-ũ b³ô*?
<P>

27. k¹ía*

- a) L¹im Si³an-s³í* ũ³ k¹uí ê k¹ía*, lí ch¹ai-í³a* b³ô*?
b) Lí kh²ah² ai² ch⁷a-p⁷ô*-k¹ía* á¹-s³í ch⁷a-b¹ô*-k¹ía*? <P>
c) T³ak ê p³ê-b¹ó l¹ong ch⁷in⁷ ai² í⁷n k⁷a-t⁷í ê k¹ía*.
d) Lí¹ k¹ía* b²at³ t³ia*-t³ia* t¹ng-l⁷ai k³ã lí¹n kh²o²a* b³ô*?

28. k⁷in-ní

- a) G¹oan chít² ê g⁷in-á k⁷in-ní¹ k³áu-g³oeh² ai³ th³ak k²ok-h⁷âu⁷.
b) G¹óa h²ít t⁷ái ó⁷-th¹ó⁷-b¹ái s³í k³ũ-ní¹ bé-ê³, m³-k¹ú k⁷in-ní¹
b²oeh b²ê.
c) Í k³ũ-ní¹ j³í-g³oeh³ l¹ai, k²áu k⁷in-ní¹ ê j³í-g³oeh³ t¹ú chít³ ní¹.

29. k⁷o-tiong

- a) Í t⁷eh k²ã k⁷o-tiong¹ ê h⁷ak-s³eng./Í t⁷eh k²ã k⁷o-tiong-ê.
b) Í t⁷eh th³ak k⁷o-it/k⁷o-j³í/k⁷o-sa*. OR: Í t⁷eh th³ak k⁷o-tiong
ít-ní³/j³í-ní⁷/s⁷a*-ní¹. He's in 1st/2d/3d year of high
school.
c) H²ít k⁷eng k⁷o-tiong¹ ê h⁷ak-s³eng t³ak ê l¹ong ch⁷in g⁷âu.
d) H²ít k⁷eng k⁷ang-t²iú* b²oeh ch²h²ia* k⁷ang-l³ang, m³-k¹ú ai² ũ³
th³ak k⁷o-tiong¹ í⁷n ch²h²ah b²oeh. <P>

30. k²ô*-sū/k¹ó*

- a) Í ch⁷in g⁷âu k²ong k²ô*-sū, k²ong lí⁷au ch⁷in h¹ó-thia*.
b) Che s³í k²ô*-sū, m³-s³í s³ít-ch⁷ai ê t³ai-ch¹í.
c) Chít² t⁷iau k²ô*-sū í k²ong lí⁷au b⁷ô s¹im-m²ih² i²-s¹ù.
d) Chít² ê g⁷in-á à²m-s³í n³ã b²oeh kh²ùn, l¹ong k²io g¹óa k²ong
k²ô*-sū h³ó⁷ í thia*, í ch²h²ah b²oeh.

31. kòk-tiong/chhō⁷-tìong/kòk-bín-tìong-hak

a) Chít ê số⁷-chāi nā³ ũ³ kòk-tiong, gín-á¹ bōeh thak³-chheh tō³ khah² lī-piān.

b) Lí¹ kìn-nī⁷ sī³ kòk-tiong kúi¹ nī-ê⁷?

c) Kòk-tiong ê⁷ hak-seng³ lóng¹ kóng¹ Eng-gí⁷ siōng³ phai*-thak, ũ-ía*³ bō³? <P>

d) I⁷ tēh thak² chhō⁷-jī-ê⁷./I⁷ tēh thak³ kòk-tiong jī³ nī-ê⁷.

32. kū-nī³

a) He sī³ kū-nī³ ê⁷ tāi-chì, chīm-á¹ mǎi² kóng².

b) Sú⁷-kú-tah² lí¹ kū-nī³ chia²h bé, kìn-nī⁷ tō³ bōeh² bē, sī³ bō³?

c) Chít² tái⁷ thih²-bé³ sī³ kū-nī³ góa¹ thak³ kòk-tiong ê⁷ sī¹, gōan¹ pa-pah¹ bé¹ hō⁷ góa⁷ ê⁷.

d) Hít² ê⁷ số¹-chāi³ kū-nī³ góa¹ bat² kah² thài-thài² khi² chít³ pái.

33. kúi-sū²

a) Chhia*¹ mng, lí¹ ũ³ sīm-mih² kúi-sū²?

1) Bô⁷ là, bō⁷ sīm-mih² tāi-chì; góa¹ lái⁷ chia² chhit-thō¹.

2) Bô⁷ là, bō⁷ sīm-mih² tāi-chì. Chhia*¹ mng, Chhòa Siān-si*³ ũ-tī-lē³ bō³?

b) Ũ³ sīm-mih² kúi-sū² lí¹ ká³ góa¹ kóng, í⁷ tng-lái³ góa¹ chia² ká³ í⁷ kóng³ tō³-hó.

c) I⁷ chīm-á¹ bō⁷-tī-lē; nā³ ũ³ sīm-mih² kúi-sū² chhia*¹ lí¹ tán-chit-ē³ chia² kōh² phah-lái³.

34. mē

1> Lí³ Siān-si*³ ê⁷ gín-á¹ nā³ m³ thak³-chheh, lóng¹ hō³ ín⁷ mā-mah¹ mē. 2> M³-kú¹ Lí³ Siān-si*³ lóng¹ eng³ kóng-ē³, bō⁷ eng³ mē-ê⁷.

3> Lí¹ Thài-thài² chín⁷ gấu⁷ mē⁷ lāng, 7 in⁷ ē¹ gín-á³ nā³ chō² m-³
tiōh, lōng¹ ē³ k̄a³ mē³ k̄ah² chín⁷ phái*-thia*.

35. mē-ni⁷

- a) Chít² keng⁷ kang-tiū*⁷ ē⁷ khang-khòe⁷ chín⁷-chē; k̄in-ni⁷ ē⁷
khang-khòe⁷ tui² chīm-á¹ ít-tít³ chò, chō² k̄au² mē-ni⁷ iā³
chō² bē³ líau. <P>
- b) 1> Chít² keng⁷ kang-tiū*⁷ ē⁷ khang-khòe⁷ chín⁷ chíó; mē-ni⁷
ē⁷ khang-khòe⁷ k̄in-ni⁷ í-keng⁷ tēh² chò³ á. 2> Sô¹-í¹ mē-ni⁷
ū³ khang-khòe⁷ á-bô¹, chīm-á¹ iāu³ m̄³ chái-ía*. 3> Nā³ bō⁷
khang-khòe⁷, mē-ni⁷ bōeh² bé¹ s̄in⁷ sa*³ chiū⁷ bō⁷ chí*.

36. pát

- a) Chít² nía¹ góa⁷ bō² ái² chhēng, góa¹ bōeh² chhēng³ pát³ nía.
- b) Góa¹ k̄in-á-jit⁷ bō-êng⁷, bē-tāng³ k̄ah² lí¹ khi; pát³ jit, hó³
bō*?
- c) Chít² keng⁷ nā³ bé-bô¹, tiōh³ khi² pát³ keng⁷ bé.
- d) Pát-lāng³ ē⁷ mih-kīa*³ nā³ bōeh² iōng, tiōh³ k̄a³ lāng⁷ m̄ng-
chít-ē. <P>
- e) Lān¹ chia¹ lōng² sē*² Līm, lōng¹ sī³ k̄a-tī; bō⁷ pát-lāng. <P>

37. phah

- 1> Khu³ Siān-si*³ ē⁷ gín-á¹ t̄i³ h̄ak-hāu³ t̄iā*-t̄iā*³ ái² mē³ sē²
h̄an² gín-á. I⁷ m̄-sī³ k̄an-nā⁷ ái² mē⁷ lāng, iā³ ái² phah⁷ lāng.
- 2> Lāu-su³ k̄a³ í⁷ kōng: "Lí¹ h̄iāh² tōa³ h̄an² phah² h̄iāh² sē² h̄an,
l̄an-ni⁷ bō⁷ gāu". <P>

38. sio sio-phah sio-mē sio-chài sio-tán
- 1> GÔ° Sián-si³* kǎh í ê chà-bô°-pêng-íu tōa-chō-jit kóng pǎi-sá*-chài-khí tōa chhia-thâu sio-tán, bōeh chō-hōe khi chhít-thô. 2> In kóng bōeh khiá chít tái ô°-thô°-bái, nng lāng sio-chài tō-hó. 3> In-ūi GÔ° Sián-si³* siu* bān kǎu-ūi in chà-bô° pêng-íu chín bô hōa*-hí, tái-seng in tī hia tēh sio-mē. 4> M-kú mē chhā-pút-tó gô° hun, chiu khai-si¹ sio phah.
39. sio-tī tē-hū If I have only one younger brother, in speaking of him I say: "Góan sio-tī". If I am the oldest of 3 or more brothers, in speaking of the 2nd boy I say: "Góan tē jī (ê) sio-tī"; the 3rd boy "Góan tē sa* (ê) sio-tī", etc.
- If I am the 2nd boy, in speaking of the 3rd boy I say: "Góan tē sa* (ê) sio-tī". There is no "jī sio-tī" in this case.
- Note that "tē" is used in enumerating younger, not older, brothers.
- a) 1> Góá ũ si³ ê sio-tī, in lóng tēh thak-chheh. 2> Góan tē jī ê sio-tī chím-á tī kó-tiong tēh thak. 3> Góan tē sa* sio-tī siōng bô ái thak-chheh, só°-í thak-chheh siōng hām-bān. 4> Góan tē si³ sio-tī nā ái sím-mih, góan ma-mah lóng bé hō° í. <P>
- b) Góan tē-hū tīa*-tīa* tēh chiah ioh-á.
40. tán/tán-hāu/thēng-hāu sio-tán tán-ū tán-bô tán-lóng-bô
- a) A1: Kó Sián-si³*, Chan Sián-si³* tú-á phah tiān-ōe lái kóng í bín-á-chài é chím-á bōeh lái lán chia, m-kú í m-chái ũi. <P> Góá ũ kǎh <káp OR kǎ> í kóng bōeh tōa chhia-thâu sio-tán; m-kú bín-á-chài-khí góá bē-tāng khi, chhia* lí khi chhia-thâu tán-hāu í, hó bô°?

B1: Hó, t³ân-s³ĩ n³ã t¹ân-b²ô b²oeh ²ân-ch²óa*?

A2: G¹óa kh¹òa*, í²t-t³êng t¹ân-³ũ. M³-k¹ú l¹ĩ n³ã t¹ân k²âu ch³áp-t¹ám, í¹ n³ã b⁷ô l⁷âi, l¹ĩ ch³iũ m³-b¹ían k²ôh th²êng-h⁷âu. ⁷a.

b) H³ô° l¹ĩ t¹ân-h³âu ch⁷ín k⁷ú, ch⁷ín ph¹ái*-s^è. <P>

B^è là, g¹óa t¹ú k²âu-³ũi n³ĩa-n³ĩa.

c) Í k²io g¹óa t²oà ch¹ia t¹án í, g¹óa t¹ân ch⁷ín k⁷ú l¹óng t¹ân-b²ô.

d) L¹ĩ t²oà g³óa-k³h³áu t¹ân-ch³ít-^è; g¹óa ³ũ t³ãi-ch¹ì b²oeh k²áh l¹ĩ k¹óng. <P>

e) L¹ĩ t²oà ch¹ia ch³ē-ch³ít-^è, í t¹ân-ch³ít-^è t³ô l¹âi. <P>

f) L¹ân t²oà h¹ia s⁷io-t¹án, ²ãi t¹ân-k²áh-^ũ ch¹iah ^è-ēng-t³ít. <P>

g) L¹ĩ t¹án í, t¹ân k²áh ^ũ, m³ih-k¹ĩa* ch¹iah th³êh h³ô° í. <P>

41. th¹ĩa*

a) Í b³ak-ch¹iũ t²êh th¹ĩa*, k⁷in-¹á-j¹ít b⁷ô b²oeh l⁷âi th³ak-ch³heh.

b) I¹oh-^á ch¹iah l¹íau, ch¹ím-^á i¹áu ^è th¹ĩa* b^è? <P>

c) 1> G¹oan ma-mah s³ióng th¹ĩa* g¹oan s¹io-t¹ĩ; í⁷n-³ũi k⁷án-n⁷ã
í ch⁷á-po°-¹ê n³ĩa-n³ĩa. <P> 2> Í t¹ĩ h³ak-h³âu k²ôh ch⁷ín
g⁷âu th³ak-ch³heh, s¹ô°-¹ĩ L³âu-su l¹óng ch⁷ín th¹ĩa* í.

42. th¹ong

a) Ch²ít k¹ĩ t³ian-^{oē} ch⁷ín ph¹ái* phah, t³ĩa*-t³ĩa* ph²áh-b^è-
th¹ong.

b) Eng-g¹í g¹óa m³-bat, s¹ô°-¹ĩ g¹óa k²áh í k¹óng-^{oē} k¹óng-b^è-th³ong. <P>

c) Ch²ít h³ăng t³ãi-ch¹ì g¹óa k³ã í k¹óng, k¹óng-b^è-th³ong; g¹óa
kh¹òa*, t³ioh-²ãi l¹ĩ k³ã í k¹óng ch¹iah k¹óng-^è-th³ong. <P>

d) H²ít t¹iaũ l¹ô° ch²ô i¹áu-b²oē hó, s¹ô°-¹ĩ ch¹ím-^á i¹áu b^è th³ong.

e) G¹óa k³ã í k¹óng ph¹ái*-s^è; l¹ĩ k⁷á-t³ĩ k³ã í k¹óng k²áh th¹ong. <P>

f) Eng-gí góa bē thong. <P>

g) Chit kú oe chin thong. <P>

43. tiān-ōe The Meas. is usually "ki" but some say "tâi".

a) Lí tòi hit keng kang-tiū* ū kúi kí tiān-ōe?

b) Nā ū tãi-chì, chhia* lí phah tiān-ōe kā góa kóng.

c) Nā ū tiān-ōe chin lí-piān, bōeh chhōng sím-mih tãi-chì
lóng chin kín.

d) Sím Siān-si*³, lí ē tiān-ōe; sī lín thài-thài phah lái ē.

e) Lán hia tōh-ūi? Who's calling?

Góa chia ē-ā-kang-tiū*. I'm in the shoe factory.

Note the polite form: "Where are we?" "Lán" is a form of courtesy in many such expressions, such as "lán Bí-kok = your country America". See Book 1, p.206, No. 5.

f) Bīn-ā-chài chhia* lí phah tiān-ōe <lái> hō. góa.

g) I ai lí phah tiān-ōe khi hō. í.

h) Nā bōeh mng hō-má, phah khi ít-khōng-sù. <Information>

i) Bōeh phah tiān-ōe khi Chiong-hòa, bōeh an-chóa* phah?

Lí seng phah khōng-sù-chhit, chiah phah tiān-ōe-
hō-má.

44. tióng-hak/tióng-oh

Lí ē gin-á ū tén thak tióng-hak bō?

1) Bô, lông iáu tén thak kók-hāu nīa-nīa.

2) Ū, chit ē thak kók-tióng, nng ē thak kó-tióng.

45. tú/tú-tú

a) Lí ài hit pún chheh góa chia tú ū chit pún. <P>

b) Chiah tú pá mǎi chō khàng-khòe, hioh-khùn-chit-ē
chiah chò. <P>

- c) Gó¹a m̄³-sī³ bē³-hiá¹ kóng; gó¹a tú¹-tú¹ bōeh kóng é⁷-sī⁷, hō³° í⁷
seng kóng-khì. <P>
- d) Cháng⁷-ám gó¹a tú¹ bōeh chhut-khì é⁷-sī⁷, hō³° téh lâi,
số¹°-í¹ chia²h bō⁷ chhut-khì.
- e) Gó¹a é⁷ ó⁷°-thó¹°-bái tú¹-tú¹ hō³° Lí Sián³-sī³* khĩa-khì;
phái¹*-sè, lí siú⁷* bān³ kóng.

46. ³ū-tī-lē Means "to be at home". The term must be used with care, however, since a 2nd meaning, when used with "iáu", is "to be alive".

⁷bō-tī-lē "Not home." "⁷Bō-tī-lē" can also be a euphemism for "to be dead", in which case it is frequently accompanied by "í-keng".

- 1) Iáu (³ū) tī-lē. Be still alive.
- 2) Í-keng bō-tī-lē á. Be dead.
- a) Ín lóng chhut-khì²·chhit-thô², bō⁷ lāng tī-lē.
- b) Góan ma-mah bō-tī-lē, í khi² bé¹-chhài; chhia¹* mng, ũ³
sím-mih kui-sū?
- c) Góan lāu-pē iáu tī-lē é⁷-sī⁷, góan chhù chin ũ³ chí⁷*. <P>
- d) Chhia¹* mng, lín pē³-bó lóng iáu ũ³-tī-lē bō³°?
- 1) Góan lāu-bú iáu tī-lē; í kìn-nī⁷ pēh²-cháp³-jī³ hòe³ á.
- 2) Góan lāu-pē í-keng bō-tī-lē á; kán-nā⁷ lāu-bú iáu
tī-lē nīa³-nīa.

TRANSLATION/EXPLANATION OF PATTERN SENTENCES MARKED "P"

1. c) 1. There are 4 of us brothers. = I have 3 brothers.
3. c) If you're too close to the set when you're watching TV, your eyes will go bad.

6. c) That one <movie> is so awful, I wouldn't watch it even if you paid me to.
7. a) 1. A friend named Chioh in Tainan phoned; first my wife took the call and when she finished I took it from there <I continued speaking>.
c) When Fr. Tan goes home what priest will take his place?
8. c) My motorcycle is out of order; please take a look at it for me, will you?
e) Let me talk first, then you talk. <Planning to speak to a third person or at a meeting, etc.>
9. a) This is the man I saw yesterday <and told you about>.
e) Even if you ask him many times about this matter he won't tell you.
10. 1) > The day before yesterday was Sunday; I went with my girl friend to Yangmingsan for recreation. <Note: "lú-pêng-íu = girl friend". "Lú" and "lí" are different pronunciations of the same word. "Iông-bêng-san" is a hill north of Taipei, a recreation spot noted for flowers.>
11. b) His foot is hurting now, that's why (it's only on account of that) he can't walk; it's not that he doesn't know how to walk. <Said of small child.>
12. b) Please wait outside, those who don't work here can't come in. <"M-sī-lāi-té ê lâng = people who don't belong inside." Factories do not encourage visiting on duty hours.>
c) You can eat this tangerine here, you can't take it home. <Note: spoken to a child - if he takes it to his home there's trouble with the siblings.>
14. b) The number on this car of mine is 50-19-19.
15. b) I don't want to write it; if I write it wrong I'll get laughed at. <A common feeling.>
16. a) Do you still have any of the medicine you bought last week? <Note "theh" used with "ioh-á" to mean "buy".>
b) If you're not feeling well you have to take medicine. <For many ordinary illnesses many people will go to a medicine shop rather than see a doctor.>
17. b) Our school has 2 phones: 2262133-4.
c) That car <with the license number> 50-14-02 belongs to whom? <Note: zero can be read either "khong" or "leng".>

18. a) If we don't eat this dish, the cook won't like it. <Note "chhài" repeated as "kā = it".>
 b) What he says is meaningless so I don't want to listen to him.
 c) Even if you don't want to tell him about this, it's not certain but he'll probably know <anyway>.
 d) If he wants to give you candy it's all right to take it. <Parent to child; "bô iàu-kín = it's not important./It's all right".>
20. d) He's going to work in a factory; he doesn't want to study high school. <He's now in Junior three; "koh" means "continue" to study.>
21. b) Teachers don't only teach; when they're not teaching they have to do some work. <Like correcting papers.>
 c) Housework isn't just for women; everybody has to do some. <A modern expression.>
 d) Because there's a lot of work we won't be off this coming Sunday.
22. b) If you don't understand Taiwanese, even if he scolds you you won't know it.
24. e) This is \$10; you thought it was \$1, right? <Coins>
26. d) If I can't tell whether fruit is sweet or not, it's not certain but he probably can't tell either.
 e) Can you make out what this movie is about?
27. b) Do you prefer a boy or a girl? <Asked of a soon-to-be parent.>
29. d) That factory is going to hire some workers but they'll only want you if you're a high school graduate.
31. c) Junior high students all say English is the hardest <subject> to study, is it true? <Note: This is asking us, not if the students say this, but whether we also think English is the hardest.>
35. a) This factory has a lot of work; even if we work steady from now on doing this year's work we'll still be doing it next year.
36. d) If you're going to use somebody else's things you should first ask him. <Note: "kā lāng" for "him"; "chit-ē" softens the verb.>

- e) We here are all surnamed Lim, there is no other surname. <"Lóng sī ka-tī" means "we're all the same clan"; in this sentence "bô pát-lâng" has the same meaning.>
37. 3) "You're so big and you hit such a small boy; that's not clever." <Note: "An-ni bô gâu" is a common reprimand of one who bullies or treats another unjustly.>
39. a) 4) If my younger brother wants anything my mother will buy it for him. <Note: parents are likely to show special fondness for a certain one of their children. See 1st paragraph of "kò°-sū" at end of "P" section.>
40. a) A1: "Bîn-á-chài ê chím-á = this time tomorrow." Note the similar phrases: "Mê-nī ê chím-á = this time next year." A2: Note the use of "chīu = as a consequence".
- b) I made you wait a long time, sorry.
Not at all, I just got here.
- d) Wait outside a second; I have something I want to talk to you about.
- e) Sit here; he'll be here in a minute.
- f) Let's meet there; whoever gets there first must wait for the other until he shows up <we must wait until we see each other - only that will do>.
- g) Wait for him until he comes and then give him the stuff.
41. b) You took the medicine; does it still hurt now?
- c) My mama's favorite child is my younger brother; that's because he's the only boy.
42. b) I don't know English so when I talk with him we can't understand each other.
- c) When I talk to him about this matter I can't get through to him; I think you have to talk to him - only that will have any effect. <Note: distinguish this sentence from b. In Sentence b, since I don't know English, the problem is understanding what is said. In c he understands but does not want to hear what I'm saying about the matter, hence there is question of an effective way of getting through to him.>
- e) If I told him, it would be embarrassing; if you tell him yourself it would be better <be more suitable>.
- f) I don't understand English.
- g) This sentence is well-constructed/put together very well.

43. i) If you want to phone Chiong-hoa how do you go about it?
 You first dial 047 then the number.
 (Note: Sentence i is the way many people will ask the Area Code number. For the technical expression see Voc. # 14.)
45. a) That book you want -- there just happens to be one here at my place.
 b) If you've just finished eating don't work <Don't work right after eating>; rest a while and then do it.
 c) It's not that I don't know how to say it; just as I was about to say it he said it ahead of me <so he got the credit>. <E.g., a student being the first to give the right answer in class. "Hō° i seng kóng-khì" means "<The answer> was first spoken by him.>
46. c) When my father was alive our family was very well off.

 KŌ°-SŪ

STORY

Khui kang-tiū*

1. Tī Thō-hng ũ chit ê lâng sē* Khó°. Chit ê Khó° Siān-si*
 ũ sá* é gín-á, nng é chá-po°-ê, chit ê chá-bó°-ê. Lâng kóng
 tī ka-teng-lāi lâu-pē khah thia* chá-bó°-ê, lâu-bú khah
 thia* chá-po°-ê; an-ni kóng tãi-khài bó m-tiōh. M-kú nā ũ
 5. sá*-sī é gín-á, ē-sái-tit kóng pē-bó siōng thia* siōng sē-
 hàn-ê. Tân-sī nā-sī chá-po°-ê chit ê nīa-nīa a-sī chá-bó°-ê
 chit ê nīa-nīa, pē-bó chiū lóng ē khah thia* hit ê.
- Khó° Siān-si* chit sá* é gín-á, chim-á chit ê thak kō-
 tiong; chit ê kin-nī thak kōk-tiong jī-nī-ê; sē-hàn-ê mē-nī
 10. chiah bōeh thak kōk-tiong. Chit sá* é gín-á thak-chheh lóng
 chin gâu thak, só°-í Khó° Siān-si* kah in thài-thài khoa*-
 tiōh an-ni lóng chin hóa*-hí.

Khó° Siān-sī* ká-tī tōa Thō-hng khui chit keng bē sē-
 keng ē ē-á-kang-tiū*, kang-lâng iā chhia* chin-chē, m-kú
 15. lóng sī lí-kang khāh chē. Tī hia chō kang-khò-ē lóng tī
 kang-tiū* chiah, âm-sī nā bō ai tng-khì ē lâng iā ē-ēng-tit
 tōa kang-tiū* khùn.

Bōeh khui chit keng kang-tiū* m-sī kóng ũ chi* tō ē-tāng
 khui. Khó° Siān-sī* tui góa kóng: "Siōng iāu-kín sī bōeh
 20. án-chóa* hō° kang-lâng ē chin ai lái tōa chit keng kang-
 tiū*. Lán chái-ía*, nā bō kang-lâng, kang-tiū* iā bō hoat-
 tō khui". M-kú tui chit hāng Khó° Siān-sī* kóng í chin chái-
 ía*, ín-úi í sē-hàn ē sī iā bát tōa kang-tiū*. Í tui kang-
 lâng khai-sí chò, chō kàu ká-tī khui, só°-í í chím-á tui
 25. kang-lâng chin hó. Í tui kang-lâng hó, kang-lâng iā khòa*-
 ũ. ín-úi án-ni, kang-lâng tak lêng chō kang-khòe lóng chin
 jín-chin. Khó° Siān-sī* tui góa án-ni kóng.

Chō-jit ũ chit ē lí-kang bak-chiu tēh thiá*, bē chō
 kang-khòe; chit ē tãi-chì khi-hō°. Khó° Siān-sī* chái-ía*,
 30. í chiu chhōa í khi hích-khùn, kio í mǎi chò; koh chhút-khì
 bē ioh-á tng-lái hō° í chiah. Chit ē tãi-chì kang-tiū* tak
 ē lêng lóng ũ khòa*-tiōh; tak lêng lóng kóng í tui kang-
 lêng chin hó. Só°-í kang-tiū* ē-tāng khui chiah tōa keng,
 lí-kang chhia* chiah chē, che chiu-sī ín-úi án-ni.

35. Khó° Siān-sī* ká góa kóng: "Lí nā ũ sím-mih kúi-sū, á-sī
 ũ kang-khòe bōeh hō° góa chò, góa lóng chin hōa*-hí; góa

chia ẽ tiān-ōe sĩ pát-kíu, lêng-it, kiu-sũ-sam. Lí ẽ-tăng
 pháh lái káng-tíu* hō góa, lí kio chiáp tiān-ōe ẽ lêng kio
 góa lái thía* tiān-ōe. An-ni tō-hó. Góa phō-thong lóng
 40. ũ-tĩ-lē".

KŌ-SŪ Ē CHŪ-KÁI

NOTES ON STORY

- Line 23: "Í tui káng-lâng khái-sĩ chò, chò kàu ká-tĩ khui, = He started as a worker and worked till he opened his own factory." The intent of every worker is to open his own place.
- Line 25: "Í tui káng-lâng hó, káng-lâng iā khōa*-ū. = He's good to the workers and they can see that."
- Line 28: "Bak-chiu tēh thía*...khĩ hō. Khó. Siān-sĩ* chài-ía*. = Her eye was sore...Mr. Kho found out about it."
Note: "khĩ hō" implies that she didn't want to bother him about it.

KŪ

SENTENCES

1. Chā-hng lái chia hĩt ẽ chā-bō-lâng sĩ sīm-mĩh-lâng?
2. Lín á-hia* āu-lé-pài bōeh thak-chheh bō*?
3. Chiah ẽ bēh-á-chiu A-Hiong ká-tĩ-chĩt-ê lĩm liáu-liáu.<S>
4. Āu-jĩt ẽ i-sù chiū sĩ bĩn-á-chài ẽ bĩn-á-chài.
5. Káng-tíu* āu-jĩt lóng bōeh hĩoh-khùn.
6. Chĩt hāng tãi-chì chēng-kũi-jĩt A-Bí chiah tĩ chhia-lái ká góa kóng nĩa-nĩa.
7. Nĩng-nĩ-chēng ũ chĩt ẽ chiah-chhài-ê tóa tĩ chia.
8. Lí chhia* lái sē sa* hĩt ẽ lêng sĩ Soa*-tē-lâng á-sĩ Pē*-tē-lâng?

9. Lín hāk-hāu ũ bōeh kōh chhia* chá-bō. Lāu-su bō³?
10. Góa ē-po³ ũ phah tiān-ōe khi lín chhū, m̄-kú lóng bō lāng chiap.
11. A-Bēng kā-tī-chit-ê tiām-tiām chē tī hia tēh līm Siāu-hin-chiū.
12. Chit khoán sī-pío chiū-sī chiah-nih kùi chiah bō lāng ai bé.
13. Góan chhū tō-sī chit keng, chhia* lín jip-lái chiah liang-ê. <S>
14. Chō-jit í chhia* góa khi ín chhū chiah-tiong-tàu.
15. Chō-jit góa ũ khi chhia-chām bé chit tū* Kók-kong-hō é chhia-phò.
16. Hít-pau thng-á Kók-Cheng chiah-liáu-liáu.
17. Lí nā lóng bō chiah sī bē-ēng-tit, lí tiōh chē-chío chiah-chit-kóa.
18. Am-pang-chhia m̄-chai kùi tiam?
19. Bīn-ā-chai góa bōeh chē Tiōng-hin-ê khi Biāu-lék, ín-ūi góa ē pēng-íu bōeh chhia* góa chiah chhe*-chhau.
20. Chit au tē ē-ēng-tit hō. góa lim bē?
21. A-Koan é nng kí kha lóng tēh thia*, góa khòa*, ai kàu au kō¹-gōeh chiah é hó.
22. Chit pang chhia lāng chiah chē, lán lái chē au-pang.
23. Góan chhū kan-nā ũ chit keng sé-ek-keng nīa-nīa.
24. Tiān-ōe-hō-má nā m̄ chai-ía*, ē-ēng-tit phah khi it-không-sù mng, sít-chai chin lí-piān.
25. Pa-pah chūn-pī bōeh chhut-khi, lí nā kā chá, í ē bō hóa*-hí.

26. Sío pēng-íu, chia̍h ê thng-á lín thēh khi̍ chia̍h bô iâu-kín.
27. Chít keng kang-tiū* ê lí-kang tòa tĩ lấu-téng, chà-pó°-kang tòa tĩ lấu-kha.
28. Góan kang-tiū* chō̍ khàng-khòe chō̍ kàu gō°-tiam; lak-tiam chia̍h khai-sí chia̍h âm-png.
29. Téng-kō°-gōeh lí chái góa khi̍ khòa* hít keng chhù chím-á í-keng bē-khì ă.
30. Gĩ-Hiông tēh-bōeh chùi ă, chia̍h* lí mãi kōh kã í thín.
31. Góa bōeh káh Lí Lâu-su kóng ê bũn-tê í-keng hō° Iú* Lâu-su tãi-séng kóng-khì ă.
32. Hít liáp sí-koe í-keng hō° lǎng chia̍h liáu-liáu ă.
33. Khía tĩ chhĩu-á-kha hít ũi chíok ián-tâu ê sián-si* lí chái-ia* sĩ siâng bô°?
34. Chàng-ē-po° góa ũ khòa*-kĩ* Gō° Lâu-su khía o°-tho°-bái jíp-lái hák-hāu.
35. Lí siōng sē-hàn ê kĩa* kìn-nĩ tēh thak kók-hāu kúi ní ê?
36. Siau Sián-sĩ* ê hāu-se* khah ăi kóng-chhiò, chà-bô°-kĩa* chin tiām.
37. Kũ-nĩ kōa-thi* ê thi*-khì bē-bái, chin sío-joah.
38. Góa thak kō-tiong ê sĩ, lóng chē phō°-thong-chhia khi̍ hák-hāu, ũ-sĩ-á chia nā bān-hun, góa kàu-ũi ê sĩ í-keng chin òa* ă.
39. Chàng-tiong-tàu Khó° Sián-sĩ* kóng ê kō°-sū góa thia* líau bô sĩm-mih í-sù, m-kú ũ lǎng chhiò kah án-ni.
40. Lián-Chhun chàng-mê kóng hō° lán thia* hít tiâu kō°-sū sĩ chap-gōa ní-cheng ê tãi-chì.

41. Chng⁷-kha⁷ é⁷ hək³-seng² khāh² chíó, m̄³-kú¹ ín⁷ é⁷ kàu²-sek⁷ bó⁷ ít²-tēng³
khāh² sē²-keng.
42. Kín⁷-ní⁷ é⁷ thi⁷*-khì² kāk² kũ³-ní⁷ chhā⁷-pút²-to, chin⁷ liāng.
43. Chīm¹-á² kók²-tióng⁷ é⁷ hək³-seng¹ lóng⁷ chin⁷ gáu⁷ tōa. <"growing
very fast" OR: "growing very big".>
44. Lí¹ nā³ bó⁷ jīn³-chin⁷ sía, ē³ hō³ ma-mah⁷ mē.
45. Kōa⁷*-thi⁷* sē¹ sa⁷* é⁷ sí, góa¹ é⁷ chhiú³ ē³ thià⁷*.
46. Bok³-koe³ nā³ bó⁷ ti⁷*, gín¹-á² bó⁷ ài² chhiāh; nā³ ũ³ ti⁷* ín⁷ chhiāh
boeh.
47. Chit² khoán¹ thng⁷-sí⁷-á¹ góa¹ bó⁷ ài, iáu¹ ũ³ pát³ khoán-ē³ bó³?
48. Chai¹-khí² hiah² chá³ sí³ siāng² phāh² tiān³-ōe⁷ lái⁷ é⁷?
49. Nā³ ũ³ sim¹-mih² tãi³-chì² khít²-khì² lâu⁷-tóng³ kã³ ma-mah⁷ kóng, mǎi²
síó⁷-phah.
50. Tōa³-lāng² kāk² gín¹-á² síó⁷-phah² bó⁷ í²-sù, ē³ hō³ lāng⁷ chhiò.
51. Góan¹ síó¹-tī⁷ chin⁷ ài² chhiò, í⁷ kāk² lāng⁷ kóng¹-ōe⁷ é⁷ sí¹ lóng¹
chhiò²-chhiò.
52. Chán⁷ Kí⁷-Hōng⁷ é⁷ síó¹-tī⁷ kín⁷-ní⁷ káu³-gōeh² ài² jíp³-oh¹ <tō³-sí³
ài² thak³ kók²-hāu² ít⁷-ní⁷-é⁷>.
53. Hít² é⁷ lāng³ khĩa³ tōa² hia² tēh² chhōng¹ sía⁷*-hòe?
54. Tak³ chái¹-khí³ lak³-tiām¹-pò⁷* góa¹ tui² góan⁷ chhù³ bān³-bān¹-á⁷ kĩa⁷*
lái⁷ hək³-hāu.
55. Jīn³-chin⁷ é⁷ hək³-seng³ Lāu³-su¹ lóng² khāh² ē³ thià⁷*.
56. Lí¹ kóng¹ ũ³ kúi¹-ā³ é⁷ hək³-seng² khāh² gáu⁷ thak, sí³ tōh² chit³ é⁷ kāk²
tōh² chit³ é⁷?
57. Góa¹ bē³-hiáu¹ kóng¹ Khēh²-ōe, só¹-í¹ kāk² Chhi⁷ Siān³-sí³* kóng¹ bē³
thong.

58. Gó¹a bē³-hiá¹u kóng¹ Soa*-tē³-ōe, m̄³-kú¹ gó¹a ká²h Chhó²a Sín⁷-hū¹ kóng¹
Pē*-tē³-ōe kóng¹ ē³ thong.
59. Gó¹a bō⁷ bōeh² tng¹-khí² chia³-tàu, só¹-í¹ gó¹a tiòh³ phah² tiān³-ōe
kā³ gó¹an ma-mah kóng.
60. Lō³a Thài²-thài² hiām² lí¹ phah² tiān³-ōe hō³. A-Chong, lí¹ ũ³ phah
bō³?
61. Chhít² keng⁷ hák³-hāu² chíok² tōa³ keng, hák³-seng³ ũ³ kú¹-nā³ chheng⁷
ê.
62. Tē*³ Lāu³-su tú¹-tú¹ khùn¹-khí¹, lán¹ bín⁷-á¹-chái¹-khí² chia²h kō²
lái.
63. Gó¹a cháp³ nī⁷-chēng⁷ lái⁷ ē⁷-sí⁷, Nḡ⁷ Siān³-sí³* ē⁷ pē³-bó¹ í⁷-keng⁷ bō⁷-
tī⁷-lē⁷ á.
64. Sio¹-pēng⁷-íu, chíoh² m̄ng, lín¹ pa-pah³ ũ³-tī⁷-lē³ bō³?

TRANSLATION/EXPLANATION OF SENTENCES MARKED "S"

3. "lím⁷ lí¹au-lí¹au": See BK 1 Ls 13 p.421 LK 28 a.
13. chia³ liāng⁷-é = take something cool (have a cool drink).

TRANSLATE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES INTO TAIWANESE

1. I saw him bring that package in but I didn't look at what was in it.
2. When you came through there did you see my scooter (there)?
3. I phoned your home the day before yesterday; it was a female who answered.

Ls 14

4. It was your son who hit my son first and it's only on account of that that they fought.
5. If you quarrel with people Daddy will hit you <you'll be hit by Daddy>.
6. When he went to school he didn't take this book; you take it to him.
7. You didn't buy that dress yesterday; today somebody went and bought it.
8. Your older brother's foot hurts; can he walk now?
Yes, he can walk now.
9. He doesn't want to come, it's not that he can't come.
10. May I ask you, how old is your father this year?
My father is already dead.
11. May I ask you, is your father at home?
My father is not home; he went out and hasn't come home yet.
12. He doesn't want to continue his studies; he's going to work in a factory.

The Taiwanese equivalent of the above sentences:

1. Hít² pau¹ góa³ ũ² khòa*-tiòh³ í⁷ thèh-jíp-lâi³, tân-sí³ lâi-bīn³ ũ³
sīm-mih¹ góa² bô⁷ kâ⁷ khòa*.
2. Lí¹ tui² hia² lâi⁷ é-sí³, ũ³ khòa*-tiòh³ góa¹ é⁷ sú-ku-tah² tí³ hia³
bô³?
3. Góa¹ chō-jit³ phah² tiān-ōe³ khi² lín¹ chhù³, sí³ chit³ é⁷ chá-bó⁷-é³
chiap-é³.
4. Sí³ lín¹ kía*⁷ séng³ ká¹ góan³ kía*⁷ phah¹, só¹-í⁷ ín² chiah³ é³
sí⁷o-phah.

5. Lí¹ nã³ kãh² lãng⁷ sio-mē, lí¹ ē³ hō³° pa-pah phah.
6. Í⁷ khi² hãk-hãu³ ē⁷ sí, chít² pún¹ chheh⁷ bō⁷ thèh-khì; lí¹ kã³ í⁷ thèh⁰ khì.
7. Chã⁷-hng² hít¹ nĩa sa* lí¹ bō⁷ bé, kìn-ã¹-jít⁷ khi²-hō³° lãng⁷ bé-khì³ ã.
8. Lín¹ ã⁷-hia* kha thĩa*, chím-á¹ ē³ kĩa* bē³?
 Ē, í⁷ chím-á¹ ē³ kĩa*.
9. Í⁷ sí³ bō⁷ ãi² lãi, m-sí³ bē³-tãng² lãi.
10. Chhĩa* mng, kìn-ni¹ lín¹ lãu-pē³ kúi hòe?
 Góan lãu-pē³ í¹-keng⁷ bō⁷-tĩ-lē⁷ ã.
11. Chhĩa* mng, lín¹ lãu-pē³ ũ-tĩ-lē³ bō³?
 Góan lãu-pē³ bō⁷-tĩ-lē; í⁷ chhut-khì, iãu-bōe³ tng-lãi³.
12. Í⁷ bō⁷ ãi² kōh² thãk-chheh; í⁷ bōeh² khi² tōa² kãng-tiũ*.

Thĩ-thâu

K = Kang Siān-sĩ*

H = Hak-seng - sē* Ông

K1: Ông Siān-sĩ*! Lí táng-sĩ lāi? An-chóá* bó ăi jíp-lái chē, kán-ná tóa góa-kháu khĩa?

H1: Góa tú lāi nĩa-nĩa. Lí ũ lāng-kheh lāi, sĩ bô*?

K2: Bô là, góa sĩ tēh thĩa* lók-ím-tòa là.

H2: Lí tēh lók-ím, sĩ bô*? Phái*-sè, lái kã lí chhá.

K3: M-sĩ là, chít tái lók-ím-ki ín-ũi chít nĩ lóng bó iōng á, chĩm-á bē-ēng-tít lók-ím, số-ĩ góa thēh chhút-lái bōeh ká-tĩ sĩu-lí. Tioh-là, lók-ím-ki lí khāh gâu, lí kã góa khòa*-chít-ē, hó bô*?

H3: Hó. Che sĩ lái-bĩn lāh-sap nĩa-nĩa, m-sĩ hāi-khì; lí nã chhít hō° chhēng-khì, án-ni tō ē-ēng-tít lók á.

K4: Lāng kóng ē-hiáu tō kán-tan, tēh chò iã khōai-khōai-á; bē-hiáu ē lāng chĩu-sĩ sĩu-lí chít-jit iau sĩu-lí bē-ēng-tít. Lí nã sĩu-lí hó, bōeh sé-chhiú, tỉ chia ũ tē-kho° kãh bĩn-kin.

H4: Tō-sĩa lí. Lí lóng khĩ tōh chít keng thĩ-thâu? In-ũi góa chín kú bó khĩ thĩ, thâu-mo° sĩu* tng chín phái*-khòa*, bōeh sé iã chín má-hoan. Bó khĩ thĩ bē-ēng-tít. Lí kãm ũ sek-sāi ē thĩ-thâu-tiam? Chhia* lí kã góa kái-siāu chít-ē.

K5: Tui lán chít tiāu lō° ít-tít khì, kàu Tiōng-Kāng-Lō° (OR: Tái-Tiōng-Kāng-lō°) ē sĩ oát tō-pēng, chhā-put-tō tē chhít keng kàu tē chấp keng ē tiōng-kan lí tō ē khòa*-tioh chít

keng⁷ "Siok-Hôa thi²-thâu-tiàm⁷", hît keng³ sĩ¹ góan pêng-íu⁷ ín
 7-⁷ché khui-é. In⁷-úi³ í⁷ é⁷ mĩa sĩ³ Siok-Hôa, số¹-í¹ thi²-thâu-
 tiàm³ chĩu³ hō³-chō²: "Siok-Hôa thi²-thâu-tiàm⁷".

H5: Lí¹ khi² hia thi³ ē⁷ chín⁷ kùi³ bē³? Ū³ lǎng⁷ kóng¹ chĩm-á³ tĩ³ chhĩ-
 lāi² khǎh³ tōa⁷ keng⁷ é² thi²-thâu-tiàm⁷ thi² chĩt³ pái⁷ chhā⁷-pút²-tō⁷
 2²ǎi³ nng³-sǎ⁷*-pǎh² kho³, kǎm¹ ū³ ía³?

K6: Che³ tǎi³-khài³ ū³-í³*, m̄³-kú¹ chĩt² é⁷ số¹-chāi³ sĩ³ khǎh² chhĩ³-gōa,
 số¹-í¹ bó⁷ hoat²-tō³ kǎ³ lǎng⁷-kheh³ theh³ sĩu⁷* kùi. Gōa¹ nǎ³ khi²
 thi¹ phō¹-thong⁷ í⁷ chǎh³ kǎ³ gōa¹ theh³ pēh²-cháp³ kho³; gōa¹ lǎng¹
 chĩt³-pǎh² kho³ hō³ í⁷, kǎo² í⁷ m̄³-bián¹ chāu.

H6: Ān¹-ni³ ū³-iǎ¹* chín⁷ siok³, gōa¹ sĩu³*-kóng¹ sĩōng³ chíó³ iǎ³ ǎi² pǎh-
 gōa³ kho³. Thi² chĩt³ liáp³ thāu⁷ chhā⁷-pút²-tō⁷ ǎi² lōa³ kú?

K7: Kín¹-kín³-ǎ³, chĩt³ tiám¹-cheng³ tō³ ē³ hó; í⁷ tēh² thi³ iǎ³ bē³ hām-
 bān, thi² liáu³ iǎ³ bē³ phǎi¹*-khò³*, số¹-í¹ hît² số¹-chāi⁷ é⁷ lǎng⁷
 lǎng¹ khi² hia thi¹ khǎh² chē.

H7: Ān¹-ni³ hó, gōa¹ chĩm-á¹ lǎi⁷-khi² hia thi¹.

Note: The Vocabulary for the following section appears, not in
 the regular Vocabulary section, but after the
 translation of this section.

Tĩ thi²-thâu-tiàm⁷

S = Thi²-thâu⁷-sǎi⁷-hū

L = Lǎng⁷-kheh

S1: Lǎng⁷-kheh³ ǎ³, jíp³-lǎi⁷ chē.

L1: Lǎng⁷-kheh² hǎh² chē, tiōh³-ǎi² tán³ bó³?

S2: Chín⁷ phǎi¹*-sè³, tiōh³-ǎi² tán³-chĩt³-ē³. Chhĩa¹* chē³-chĩt³-ē³ là.
 Chhĩa¹* lí¹ chǎh³-hun.

Ls 15

- L2: Tó-sīa, góa bô chiâh.
- S3: Lâng-kheh, chhiâ* lí iōng tê.
- L3: ò°, tó-sīa lí.
- S4: Lâng-kheh bōeh chhāt ê bô°? Góan chiâ é chhāt-ê-é chin̂ gâu chhat, chhāt liáu chin̂ súi.
- L4: M̄-bián là, góa thî-thâu tō-hó.
- S5: Hó, chhiâ* lí lái chiâ chē. Lí ài thî sīm-miĥ thâu?
- L5: Aî chián khaĥ té lè. (Opposite: Mài chián siū* té.)
- S6: Aî siū-bīn kaĥ ngiáu hī*-sái bô°?
- L6: Siū-bīn tō-hó; góa khaĥ bô ài ngiáu hī*-sái.
- S7: Aî sé thâu bô°?
- L7: Aî.
- S8: Aî bōaĥ iū bô°?
- L8: Aî.
- S9: Aî siū chnĝ-kaĥ (chéng-kaĥ) bô°?
- L9: M̄-bián. An̄-nî ài lōa-chē chí*?
- S10: Káu-chap̂ kho°. Chap̂ kho° chāu lí, chin̂ tó-sīa.
- L10: M̄-bián chāu là. Lái-khî ò°.
- S11: Tó-sīa. Chiâh kōĥ lái chē.

SĪN-GÍ

VOCABULARY

1. ā-ché/ā-chí 姊 / 姐姐 older sister. (From Mand. "che-
cheh".) (Meas.: ê) (I am the 4th girl in my family; I call
my older sisters "tōa-ché, jī-ché, sa*-ché".)
- ché-hu older sister's husband.

Lí ũ kúi é á-ché? How many older sisters do you have?

Kan-nā chit é nīa-nīa. Only one.

Góan tōa-ché chim-á tēh tōa kang-tiū*. My oldest sister is working in a factory now.

2. chāu 找 to give the change due on a purchase.

Góá theh chit-pah kho· hō· lí, lí iáu-bōe chāu góá.
I gave you \$100, you haven't given me the change yet.

Nng kho· nīa-nīa, m̄-biān chāu là. The change is only \$2; don't bother./It's only \$2; don't bother giving the change.

3. chheng-khi 乾淨 / 清潔 clean.

Lí é chhiú ũ chheng-khi bō·? Are your hands clean?

Hiah lah-sap, khi sé hō· chheng-khi. They're so dirty; go wash them (till they're clean).

4. chhī 市 city. (Meas.: ê)

chhī-lāi downtown of a large city. ("Chhī-lāi" can also mean "within the territorial boundaries of the city".)

chhī-gōa outside the city/a quieter area away from downtown.

Chhī-lāi khah chá, chhī-gōa khah tiām. The city is noisy; outside the city it's quieter.

Che sī tī chhī-lāi bé-é. This was bought downtown.

ke-á downtown shopping area of a town or village. (The similar area of a city also used to be called "ke-á", is now generally called "chhī-lāi".)

5. chhī 養 / 餵 to feed/raise (animals)/support (family)/keep (as dog).

Lín ái chhī niáu-á bō·? Do you want a cat? (Lit., Do you want to feed a cat?)

¹I ⁷kā-tī ³bē-hiáu ¹chiah, ³tiōh-²ài ⁷lâng chhī. He (the child)
can't feed himself, he has to have someone feed him.

6. chhit 擦 / 拭 wipe/erase.

²Tōh-téng ²chhit ^{hō°} ⁷chhêng-khì. Wipe off the table
(until it's clean). / Clean the table.

³Iōng ³bīn-kin chhit. Wipe it with a face towel.

7. chí-mōe 姊妹 sisters. (Meas.: ê) (Lit., older
sisters - younger sisters.)

¹Lín ³ū ¹kui ⁷ê ¹chí-mōe? How many sisters are there in
your family? (Female answers:)

¹Góan ³ū ³3 ⁷ê ¹chí-mōe; ³chit ⁷ê ⁷á-ché, ³chit ⁷ê ¹sio-mōe. I
have 2 sisters; one older and one younger. (OR:
There are 3 of us...)

(Male answers:)

¹Góá ³ū ²2 ⁷ê ¹chí-mōe: ³chit ⁷ê ⁷á-ché, ³chit ⁷ê ¹sio-mōe.
I have 2 sisters, one older and one younger.

8. chia* 右 right.

²chia*-chhiú right hand.

²chia*-pêng/²chia*-chhiú-pêng right side.

¹Lí ²ài ³iōng ²chia*-chhiú ¹sia-jī. You must write with
your right hand. (So parents tell their children.
Left-handedness is discouraged.)

²Tui chia khì, ²oat ²chia*-pêng. Go through here (OR:
this way) and turn right.

9. chiah 隻 (Measure for animals/birds/boats; sometimes
used for tables/chairs).

²Hít ²chiah ⁷niáu-á ³m-sī ³góan ¹chhī-⁷é. That cat is not ours.

10. hāi-khì/phái*-khì 壞了 / 故障 / 壞掉 out of order/spoiled.

⁷chin ⁷hāi (of situation or people = "phái*") bad/no good.

³Ū hāi-khì ³bô·? Is it out of order/spoiled?

¹Góan kía* ⁷chín hāi; ⁷í ¹lóng ⁷bô ²ài ³thēh ³chí* ¹tng-lái ⁷hō· ³góa
iōng. My son is no good; he never wants to bring any
money home for me to use.

⁷Siu-⁷im-ki hāi-khì ³á, ³bē-³ēng-tít ²thia*. The radio is out
of order; you can't hear anything on it.

11. ²hùi-khì 麻煩 / 費事 troublesome/difficult₇ (to
do or solve). (Often synonymous with "má-hôan",
Voc. #20.)

²Chít ³hāng ³tāi-chì ⁷chín ²hùi-khì. This matter is a lot
of trouble.

12. ká* 敢 to dare. (Negative: ³m-ká*)

¹Lí ¹ká* ⁷lím ³chíu ³bô·? Do you dare to drink liquor?

¹Góa ³m-ká* ¹kāh ⁷í ¹kóng-ōe. I don't dare talk with him.

13. ²kāi-siāu 介紹 to introduce; introduction.

¹Góa ³kā ¹lín ²kāi-siāu; ²chít ³ūi ¹sī ³góan ³Lāu-su; ²chít ³ūi ³sī

³Chan Siān-sī*. Let me introduce you; this is my
teacher; this is Mr. Chan.

²Kāi-siāu ³chā-bô·-⁷pēng-íu. To introduce a girl to a
boy to be his friend (with marriage in view).

¹Lí ⁷ē ⁷ō·-¹thó·-¹bái ¹góa ³kā ¹lí ²kāi-siāu ³lāng ⁷lái ⁷bé, ³hó ³bô·?
I'll introduce someone to you who might buy your
motorcycle, OK? (I'll be the middleperson.)

14. ¹kán-tan 簡單 / 容易 simple/brief; simply/briefly.

³Nā ³ē-hiáu, ¹lóng ⁷chín ¹kán-tan. It's always very
simple if you know how.

⁷Tāi-gí ²bōeh ³oh ²kāh ⁷chín ⁷gâu ⁷bô ¹kán-tan. It's not a
simple matter to get very good in Taiwanese. (To
learn until very good).

15. khòai 快 / 容易 fast/easy.

Nā ũ jīn-chín chò chín khòai. If you do it diligently
it's fast.

Tâi-gí khòai òh bô³? Is Taiwanese easy to learn?

16. kia* 怕 / 害怕 to fear.

Lí ē kia* bē? Are you afraid?

Góá tī chia, lí m̄-biān kia*. I'm here, no need to
be afraid.

17. kīn-á/kin 巾 cloth used for a particular purpose.
(Meas.: tiâu) (Does not mean the material of which
clothes are made.)

chiah-png-kin cloth napkin.

chhiu-kin/chhiu-kīn-á wipe-face-cloth (lit. hand
cloth). (Square cloth kept in purse/pocket, used dry
mostly to wipe the face, especially of sweat; also used
to wipe hands.)

bīn-kin wash-face-cloth (lit. face cloth).

sé-seng-khu-kin/sé-ek-kin wash-body-cloth.

"Bīn-kin" and "sé-seng-khu-kin" are two of the same
thing: a smallish, rectangular cloth; they are
distinguished only by use: the family determines which
cloth will be used for the face and which for the bath.
The "bīn-kin" is used wet to clean the face. The "sé-
seng-khu-kin" is also used wet to wash the body and is
squeezed dry in order to dry the body.

tōh-kin tablecloth.

18. koai 乖 obedient/well-behaved.

Gín-á nā koai, lāng chiū ē thiá*. If a child is well-
behaved people will love him.

Hít chiah niáu-á chín koai. That cat is well-behaved.
(He won't steal your meat.)

19. lăh-sap 髒 dirty.
 Lí é chhiú ũ lăh-sap bô³? Are your hands dirty?
 Chhù nā bô lăng tòa chín khòai lăh-sap. A house
 that's not lived in gets dirty very fast.
20. mã-hoan 麻煩 troublesome; to trouble (a person).
 Góa mã-hoan lí kâ góa chò, hó bô³? May I trouble you
 to do this for me?
 Tia*-tia* kâ lí mã-hoan, chín phải*-sè. I'm always
 troubling you; this is unpardonable.
21. mo°/mô°/mng 毛 hair/fur/feather/down. (Meas.: ki)
thâu-mo°/thâu-mô°/thâu-mng hair of the head.
mô° wool. (When "mô°" means "wool" it is always in
 the 5th tone. It is actually "iû*-mo° = the fleece
 of sheep". The hair of other animals is not
 necessarily 5th tone.)
 Lí é thâu-mo° hiah tng, iâu-bôe bôeh thì, sī bô³? Your
 hair is so long and you're not yet going to get it
 cut, is that right?
 Chit nia sa* sī mô°-é, só°-í khah kùi. This garment
 is wool so it's more expensive.
22. niau/niâu-á 貓 cat. (Meas.: chia)
niâu-á-kía* kitten.
 Lín chhù ũ niâu-á bô³? Lín ái chhī bô³? Do you have a
 cat? Do you want one?
 Góan chit chia niâu-á-kía* chín súi; góan sío-môe chín
 ái. This kitten of ours is beautiful; my younger sister
 loves it.
23. oat 轉 (方向) to turn (of person/animal/vehicle in motion).
 Oat chia*-pêng. Turn right (at the corner).

Tít-tít kĩa*, m̄-bián oat. Go straight ahead; no need to turn.

24. oh 難 / 不容易 / 慢 difficult/hard; slow.

Che chín oh chò, góa bē-hiáu. This is hard to do; I don't know how.

I chò khàng-khòe chín oh. He works very slowly.

25. pêng 邊 / 方 by the side of/a side.

hít pêng over there/the other/the other party/the other side.

Chít tiau lō ē hít pêng khah joah; kĩa* chít pêng khah liang. That side of this road is hotter; it's cooler to walk on this side.

26. sai-hū 師傅 skilled worker/master workman. (Meas.: ê)

thí-thâu-sai-hū barber.

Sai-hū, góa ē 7°-tho°-bái lí kã góa siu-lí, hó bō°? Fix my motorcycle for me, master workman. OK?

27. sek-sāi 認識 to be acquainted with/familiar with (person).

sek to be familiar with (a place).

Lín a-ché góa kah í bō sek-sāi. I'm not acquainted with your older sister.

Chít sō°-chāi góa chín sek. I know this place well.

28. sio-chía 小姐 young lady/Miss.

Chít ūi chiū-sī Lí Sio-chía. This is Miss Lí (of whom I spoke to you).

29. ¹sio-mōe 妹妹 / 小妹 younger sister. (From Mand.: "me-meh".)
(Meas.: ê)

³mōe-sài 妹婿 younger sister's husband.

¹Góá ³ū ³nāng ⁷ê ¹sio-mōe, ⁷bô ⁷á-ché. I have 2 younger
sisters but no older one.

⁷Tân ²Chî-Hun ³sī ¹lín ³mōe-sài, ³sī ³bô? ⁷Tân ²Chî-Hun is
your younger sister's husband, is he?

30. ⁷sio-lí 修理 / 打 to repair; to hit.

¹Góá ²bōeh ³kā ¹lí ⁷sio-lí. I'll fix it (vehicle, etc.)
for you./I'll fix you (slang).

¹Góá ⁷ê ¹pío-á ⁷sio-lí ¹hó ³bōe? Is my watch fixed yet?

31. ¹sio* 想 to think/consider; think of/think about.

sio* + Negative I don't think that...

¹Lí ²tēh ³sio* ³sia*h? What are you thinking about?

¹Góá ³sio*-chít-ē ³chiah ³kā ¹lí ³kóng. I'll think about it
for a while and then let you know.

¹Góá ³sio*, ¹góan ³jī-hia* ⁷bô ²ái ²khì. I don't think my
2nd oldest brother wants to go.

¹Góan ¹lóng ²tēh ⁷sio* ⁷lí. We're all thinking of you.

32. ³sio*-boeh 想要 to think of (doing something).

¹Lí ³sio*-bōeh ³kā ¹góá ¹kóng ³sia*h? What were you going to
tell me? (Lit., What are you thinking of telling me?)

⁷Bîn-á-chài ¹góá ³sio*-bōeh ²híoh-khùn. I'm thinking of
taking tomorrow off.

33. ³sio*-chō/²sio*-kóng 以為 to (usually mistakingly)
think that...

¹Phái*-sè, ¹góá ³sio*-chō/²sio*-kóng ¹í ⁷sī ³lín ⁷á-hia*.
Sorry (this is embarrassing), I thought he was
your older brother.

Góá sīu*-chō kīn-á-jit sī pài-lak.

I thought today
was Saturday.

34. sīu*-ū 想得到 to recall/to recollect (after some effort).

sīu*-bō 想不到 cannot recall/cannot remember.

Lín tōa-hia* chá-hng kā lí kóng sia*h, lí sīu*-ū bō? Do
you recall what your oldest brother said to you
yesterday?

Góá chīm-á lóng sīu*-bō (OR: sīu*-lóng-bō). I can't
recall at all now.

35. sū-ki 司機 driver/chauffeur. (Meas.: ê)

Tháu-ke, lín chia bōeh chhia* sū-ki bō? Are you going
to hire a driver, Mr. Owner (of shop/firm, etc.)

Chit é sū-ki sái-chhia bān-bān-á. This driver
drives very slowly. (This is a compliment.)

36. tāi-ke 大家/衆人 everybody/all (persons).

Tāi-ké gáu-chá. Everybody's around early. (Greeting)

Lín tāi-ké lóng bōeh khi bō? Are you all going?

Chhia* tāi-ké thia* góá kóng. Everybody please listen
to me. (At a meeting.)

37. té 短 short (of arms/legs/things/life; NOT used of
a person's height). (Oppos. of "tng" Voc. #45.)

Thak-chheh é sī-kan chit tiám-cheng chin té. An hour
is a very short time for a class.

Chit tiáu kō*-sū té-té-á. This story is very short.

38. tê-kho*/sōat-būn 肥皂 soap. (Meas.: tè/liáp)

Lóng tê-kho* sé hō* chheng-khi. Wash it clean with
soap.

Lí khi thēh tê-kho* lái hō* góá. Go get me the soap.

39. thang 可以 may/may be done (permission/liceity).
(Neg.: m̄-thang.)

Góá thán̄g jíp-khì bô³? May I come in?/May I go in?

M̄-thán̄g khì lō²-nih chhít-thô². It's not permitted to
go play on the road.

Note: "Thang/m̄-thang" can be used in the sense of morality or legality, esp. in the relationship between superior and inferior. They are frequently interchangeable with, but less commonly used than "ē-sái-tit/bē-sái-tit" (Ls 14) and "mài" (Ls 10)

40. tháu-ke 主人 / 老闆 head of a shop or firm (also called
"láu-pán" from Mand.); husband.

tháu-ké-niū wife of the boss.

I chin̄ gâu, chin̄-á ká-tī tēh chō tháu-ke. He's very
smart; he's a boss now (he has opened his own place
of business).

Lín tháu-ke ū-tī-lē bô³? Is the boss here? OR: Is
your husband at home? (Note that younger couples
say "sian-si*" for "husband".)

Tháu-ke bô-tī-lē, kán-ná tháu-ké-niū tī chhū-nih.
The boss is not in; only his wife is at home.

41. tháu-khak/tháu 頭 head. (Meas.: liáp) ("Tháu-khak"
always means the head of the human body, but "tháu"
has other uses, to be studied later.)

sé-tháu to wash the hair/to get a shampoo.

Góá tháu-khak tēh thiá*. I have a headache.

Lí án-ni chò hō³ góá tháu thiá*. Your doing that
causes me a lot of worry.

Góá kín-á-jít bōeh sé-tháu nīa-nīa, bō bōeh thi. Today
I just want a shampoo, no haircut.

42. th¹ 剃 / 理 to cut (hair of head). (Orig. meaning of "th¹" is to shave the head.)

th²-th¹-th¹/chi¹ th¹-mo⁷ to get a haircut/to give a haircut.

G¹o²a b²o²eh kh²i th²-th¹; l¹i b²o²eh th¹ b³o³? I'm going to go get a haircut; are you going to get one?

T²o²h ch³it é s⁷ai-h⁷ū b²o²eh k³ā g¹o¹a th¹? Which barber is going to cut my hair?

43. t¹iam 店 shop/a store. (Meas.: keng)

ch²h²eh-t¹iam book store.

p³ng-t¹iam restaurant.

t³o³a-p³ng-t¹iam hotel (including restaurant).

th²-th¹-t¹iam barber shop.

kh⁷ui t¹iam operate a store/to open a shop for business.

T²o²a ch²it é s⁷o¹-ch¹ai kh⁷ui t¹iam b³e-b¹ai. To set up a shop in this place wouldn't be bad.

Ch²it kh²o²an é ch²eh h²it k⁷eng ch²h²eh-t¹iam ũ t²eh b³e b³o³? Does that bookstore sell this kind of book?

Che l¹i t³i t²o²h ch³it k⁷eng t¹iam b³e-é? What store did you buy this in?

44. ti⁷ong-kan/-ti⁷ong/-kan 中間 / 中 in the middle of / between/during/in the course of. (See Gram. Note I.2.)

Ch³it l¹e-p¹ai é ti⁷ong-kan l¹i ch²o² é h³o³ b³e? Can you finish it in one week?

Ch²it s⁷a* n⁷i-ti⁷ong g¹o¹a l¹ong t²o²a t³i k⁷o⁷-hi¹ong. I have lived in Kaohsiung all during these 3 years.

G¹o¹an s¹io-t¹i ch²it n³ng j³it-kan t³o³ é l¹ai. My younger brother will come within 2 days.

45. tng 長 long (in time or space). (Opposite of "té" No.37.)

Iân-pit khâh tng khâh hó-sía. The longer a pencil is
the better for writing.

Chít nî é sí-kan ũ-ia* chín tng. A year is really a
long time.

46. tò 左 left.

tô-chhiú left hand.

tô-pêng left side.

Ai oát tô-pêng. You must turn left.

Lí ē-hiáu iông tô-chhiú chiah-png bē? Can you eat
with your left hand?

TRANSLATION OF DIALOG

Haircut

K1: Mr. Ong! When did you get here? Why don't you want to come in and have a seat? Why are you just standing outside?

(Note: from the circumstances Mr. Ong appears to have been on the property for a while, hence the (common) greeting "Lí tang-si lâi?")

H1: I just got here. You have a guest, don't you?

K2: No, I was listening to a tape.

H2: You're recording, are you? Sorry, I'm disturbing you.
(Lit., I came and disturbed you.)

K3: Not at all. I haven't used this recorder in a year and now you can't record (with it), so I brought it out to fix it myself. Come to think of it, you know more about recorders; how about taking a look at it for me? ("Bē-ēng-tit lók-im" or "bē-tàng lók-im".)

H3: OK. It's not out of order, it's just that it's dirty inside; if you clean it you can record with it.

K4: People say that it's simple if you know how and you can do it fast (in doing it it's also fast); people who don't know how, even if they fix it for a whole day it still won't work. When you finish fixing it and want to wash your hands here's soap and a towel.

- H4: Thank you. Which shop do you usually ("lóng") go to for a haircut? I haven't got my hair cut for a long time so it's too long and looks awful, and it's a lot of trouble to wash. It just won't do not to get it cut. Do you know of (Are you familiar with) any shop? Please tell me about it (lit., Please introduce me to it). (Note: "Lí kám ũ sèk-sāi ê thì-thâu-tiam?" "Kám" has no special meaning here; it need not be translated.)
- K5: Go straight along this road, and when you get to Taichung Harbor Road turn left; somewhere between the 7th and the 10th shop you'll see one (called) "Siok-Hôa Barber Shop" --- that's my friend's older sister's shop. The barber shop is called "Siok-Hôa Barber Shop" because her name is Siok-Hoa.
- H5: Is it very expensive to get a haircut there? Some say that now in the bigger barbershops downtown a haircut (lit., to get cut once) costs about two or three hundred dollars. Can that be true?
- K6: This is probably true, but this place is outside the city a ways so they have no way of getting too much from the customers. When I go for a haircut she usually only wants (lit., takes) \$80 from me; I always give her \$100 and tell her to keep the change.
- H6: That's really cheap; I thought that at the very least it would be over a hundred. About how long does it take to get a haircut?
- K7: It's fast; it's done in an hour. She's not a bad barber either; the haircut she gives (lit., after cutting) is not bad looking either, so practically all ("lóng...khah chē") the men in that place go there for their haircut. (Note: an hour is "fast" because a haircut includes, at no extra cost, a shave, a shampoo and removal of wax from the ears.)
- H7: That's good; I'll go there now for the haircut.

In the barbershop

- S1: Please come in, sir (customer).
- L1: So many customers! Do I have to wait?
- S2: You have to wait a minute, I'm sorry. Please have a seat. Have a smoke.
- L2: Thanks, but I don't smoke.
- S3: Have some tea, sir.
- L3: Oh, thank you.
- S4: Would you like a shoeshine? Our shoeshiner is good, he puts a beautiful polish on them.
- L4: No (thanks), I only want a haircut.
- S5: Ok, please sit here. How would you like it cut?
- L5: I like it short. (Opposite: "Don't cut it too short".)

- S6: Do you want a shave and (do you want) wax removed from your ears?
 L6: Just a shave; I don't like getting the wax removed from my ears.
 S7: Do you want a shampoo?
 L7: Yes.
 S8: Do you want to use hair oil?
 L8: Yes.
 S9: Do you want a manicure?
 L9: No. So how much (for the haircut)?
 S10: \$90. Here's your \$10 change. Thank you.
 L10: Keep the change. Goodbye (lit., I'm going).
 S11: Thank you. Come again.

PHRASES

1. chhăt² ê to polish shoes.
 2. chhăt²-ê-ê⁷ shoeshine man.
 3. ê⁷-îu shoe polish. (Meas.: kòan)
 4. chhít² ê to clean shoes. (Sometimes means "polish shoes".)
 5. Lí¹ ài² thĩ² sím¹-mĩn² thâu? What kind of haircut do you want?
 6. síu-bĩn shave the beard.
 7. ngiáu¹ hĩ*³-sái remove the ear wax.
 8. sế¹ thâu get a shampoo.
 9. bôah² îu to apply oil.
 10. síu⁷ chng¹-kah (chng¹-kah) clip the fingernails.
 11. Thĩ² chít³ ê⁷ thâu, sả*⁷ jít⁷ ian-tâu. Get a haircut, be handsome for 3 days.

HÒAT-IM Ê CHỦ-KÁI

NOTES ON PRONUNCIATION

1. Lái When "lái" is suffixed to a verb at the end of a phrase/clause/sentence, it is generally pronounced according to the 1-3-7 Rule, as:

k⁷ia*-l⁷aith⁷eh-l⁷ai

But in Taichung and some other places, when this "l⁷ai" is at the end of a command/request, it is frequently pronounced in the 3d tone:

Ch¹h¹ia* lí th³eh-l³ai. Bring it here.

2. Khit-l³ai = khí-l³ai = motion up, and toward the speaker.

Before "l⁷ai", "khit" and "khí" are both common pronunciations.

3. Khit-khì = motion up, and away from the speaker.

"Khí-khì" is not a common pronunciation.

4. Khiu* There are 2 main pronunciation of Taiwanese: 1) the Chiang-chiu-khiu* and 2) the Ch⁷oan-chiu-khiu*. "Khiu*" means "accent" as in the American "Southern accent". This book is mainly in Chiang-chiu-khiu*, though Ch⁷oan-chiu-khiu* also appears.

"A-chí" (Voc. #1) is the Ch⁷oan-chiu pronunciation. In the Chiang-chiu accent it is "a-ché". "Th⁷au-m⁷ng" (Voc. #21) is "th⁷au-mo" in the Chiang-chiu accent.

It is easy to learn the accent of the place we are living in.

B⁷UN-HOAT

GRAMMAR

I. NOTE ON EXPRESSIONS OF TIME

1. TIME WHEN

A. We have learned that Adverbs of TIME WHEN always precede the verb.

- a) L¹an ê p⁷eng-íu āu-jit-ch³ai-kh¹í b²oeh l⁷ai. Our friend is coming the day after tomorrow in the morning.

- b) I kóng pài-kúi boeh ká lán chò? What day of the week did he say he would do it for us? (Note that the time element ("pài-kúi") precedes the verb which it is actually modifying ("chò", not "kóng").

B. to EMPHASIZE the TIME WHEN an action did/did not take place, use "sī/m-sī".

- a) He sī góa téng lé-pài sía-ê, m-sī chít lé-pài sía-ê.
It was last week that I wrote that, not this week.
- b) Góa m-sī téh kóng chá-hng chò é tái-chì, sī téh kóng chím-á téh chò é tái-chì. I'm not talking about something done yesterday, I'm talking about what we're doing now.

2. TIME-WITHIN-WHICH

Time-Within-Which precedes the verb. There are many ways of saying "within (a time period)".

- a) I chít nng-sa* jít é lái. He will come within 2 or 3 days.
- b) I chít kó¹-goeh-lāi é lái. He will come within a month. (Note: for "-lāi" see Ls 12 P.364 V.31.)
- c) Góan sío-tī chít nng-sa* kó¹-goeh-tióng boeh khi. My younger brother will go within 2 or 3 months.
- d) In lâu-pē chít nng lé-pài é tióng-kan boeh bé chhia. His father will buy a car within a couple of weeks.
- e) I chít sa*-sí jít-kan ũ lái. He came in the last 3 or 4 days.
- f) Góa ũ chít é péng-íu chít sí-gō³ lé-pài-lāi boeh lái. I have a friend who will come within 4 or 5 weeks.
- g) Chít é kháng-khòe péh-káu jít-lāi é hó bē? Will this work be finished within 8 or 9 days?

3. TIME HOW LONG

A. We have learned that expressions of TIME HOW LONG follow the verb. This is true if the verb is not negated. (See B.) "Kú = long" is frequently added to such expressions.

- a) Gó¹ l⁷ai T⁷ai-o⁷an í¹-k⁷eng n³ng k¹ó⁷-g⁷oeh á. I have been in Taiwan for 2 months already.
- b) Gó¹ e⁷-t²au b²oeh kh²un j³i-s⁷a*-ch³ap h⁷un-ch⁷eng k⁷ú. This noon I'm going to sleep for 20 or 30 minutes.
- c) Í⁷ l⁷ai chia í¹-k⁷eng l⁷ai ch⁷in k³ú á. He came here a long time ago (and is still here).

B. With a NEGATED VERB.

If the verb is negated, the Time How Long expression precedes the verb.

- a) Í⁷ ch⁷in k⁷ú b⁷o l⁷ai chia á. He has not come here for a long time.
- b) Gó¹ ch³it ní⁷ k³ú m²-b²at kh²o²a* ti³an-í³a* á. I haven't seen a movie for a year.

C. TIME HOW LONG NEGATED.

If the Time How Long expression itself, rather than the verb, is negated, the negative and the expression follow the verb.

- a) Í⁷ l⁷ai chia l⁷ai b⁷o ch⁷in k⁷ú. He has not been here long.
- b) Ch²it t⁷ai ó⁷-th¹o¹-b¹ai g¹o¹a bé¹ b⁷o ch⁷in k⁷ú. I haven't had this motorcycle very long.

D. Thus the POSITION OF THE NEGATIVE AFFECTS THE MEANING.

(Contrast B.a with C.a above.)

- a) Í⁷ p²o²a* ti¹am-ch⁷eng k⁷ú b⁷o k¹ong-o⁷e. He hasn't spoken for half an hour.
- b) Í⁷ k¹ong-o⁷e k¹ong b⁷o p²o²a* ti¹am-ch⁷eng k⁷ú. He spoke for less than half an hour.

II. REPETITION OF A MODIFIER (OF A VERB/NOUN/PRONOUN) + "a".

1. Frequently a modifier such as "bān = slow" is repeated once and "a" is added.

³bān-⁷bān-⁷a The meaning is "rather slow", but not so slow as "chin bān".

When this type of expression is used at the end of a phrase/ clause/sentence or before "nia-nia", the tone on the "a" follows the 1-3-7 Rule.

- a) ⁷I ⁷kia*-¹lō° ³bān-⁷bān-⁷a. He walks pretty slow.
 b) ⁷I ⁷kia*-¹lō° ¹kín-³kín-³a. He walks rather fast.
 c) ²Hít ⁷tiâu ¹lō° ¹té-³té-³a.. That road is rather short.
 d) ²Chít ³hāng ⁷khàng-³khòe ³nā ³ũ ⁷chin-³chē ³lāng ³chò, ³tō ²khòai-³khòai-³a. If many people do this work it will be easy.
 e) ²Hít ¹pún ³chheh ³siók-⁷siók-⁷a ³nia-nia. That book is pretty cheap.

2. When the above type of expression is not at the end of a phrase/clause/sentence or before "nia-nia", the "-a" is in the second tone changed to first.

- a) ¹Chhia* ¹lí ³bān-¹bān-¹a ¹chiah. Don't feel you have to rush through the meal. (The guest may feel concerned about whether the host's children are waiting for him to finish before eating).
 1) ¹Ē là. OK.
 2) ¹Hó, ¹góa ³ē ³bān-¹bān-¹a ¹chiah. All right, I'll eat slowly.
 b) ³Bān-¹bān-¹a ¹kia*. Don't rush off. (Said to guest about to leave.)
⁷Hó. (⁷Tō-sīa.) OK. (Thank you.)
 c) ¹Kín ²khí ²bé; ⁷i ²boeh ³siók-¹siók-¹a ¹bē. Go quickly and buy it; he's going to sell it cheap.

d) Pē-bó tui kía* kóng: "Jī tiòh hó-hó-á sía", tō-sī sía
kháh súi ê í-sù. Parents tell their offspring:
"Write the characters well", that is, write
beautiful characters.

e) Góan ché-hu tiām-tiām-á chò kháng-khòe. í-sù tō-sī í
chín pía*-sī chò, bó káh lāng kóng-ōe. My older
sister's husband does his work quietly. The
meaning is that he works diligently and doesn't
talk (waste time talking) with people.

LĒ-KŪ

PATTERN SENTENCES

1. Ā-ché/ā-chí ché-hu

- a) 1> Góa ũ sá* ê ā-ché. 2> Tōa ché tōa tī Chióng-hòa ê
káng-tiū*. 3> Góan jī-ché iáu tēh thák kó-tiong. 4> Góan
sá*-ché káh góa lóng tēh thák kók-tiong. 5> Góan ták
chái-khí lóng khía thih-bé sio-chài khí hák-hāu.
b) Ché-hu, góan ma-mah kio lí lái chiah-png. (Only the
younger brother/sister of his wife can address him as
"Ché-hu".)

2. chāu

- a) Gō° kho° chāu lí. (P)
b) M-bian chāu.
c) Chit chheng kho°-ê lí ũ hóat-tō chāu bō°?
d) Lí chāu góa jī-cháp-gō° kho° m-tiòh; tiòh-ái chāu sá*-
cháp-gō° kho°.
e) Tán-chit-ē, góa chí* iáu-bōe chāu lí.

3. chheng-khì

- 1> Peh sìn-hū sī chín ái chheng-khì ê lāng; í tēh thák-
chheh ê kàu-sek lóng chhit káh chín chheng-khì.

2> Phó¹-thông-sí⁷ í⁷ ê⁷ bĩn káp² chhiú³ iã¹ sé² kãh⁷ chín⁷ chheng-
 khi⁷. 3> Í⁷ kóng: 4> Sa*³ ũ⁷ chheng-khi⁷ tō³-hó, bō⁷ ít-tēng³
 tiōh³ chheng³ súi-ê³. 5> Bōeh² chia³h-png⁷ ê⁷ sí⁷, chhiú³ tiōh-ai³
 sé¹ hō⁷ chheng-khi⁷. 6> Nã³ bōeh² chhit² bĩn, tiōh³ iōng³
 chheng-khi⁷ ê⁷ bĩn-kin³ chhit.

4. chhī³ chhī-lāi³ chhī-gōa³

- a) 1> Tái-oân⁷ ũ³ chín⁷-chē³ chhī³, Tái-pak²-chhī⁷ siōng³ tōa³, m-
 kú¹ Tái-tiōng⁷-chhī³ siōng³ chheng-khi⁷. 2> Ũ³ lãng⁷ kóng¹ KO⁷-
 hiōng² kãh⁷ bō⁷ hiah² chheng-khi⁷. 3> Ng⁷ Bók³-su² tōa³ tí³
 chhī³-gōa, ín-úi³ chhī³-gōa³ kãh² tiām, kông⁷-khi³ iã³ kãh²
 hó. 4> Ng⁷ Bók³-su² káp² Ng⁷ Bók³-sú-níu³ nã³ bōeh² khi² chhī³-
 lāi² chhit²-thô, lóng⁷ kĩa⁷ ô⁷-thô¹-bái⁷ sío⁷-chài.
 b) Pãi-lak² kãh² lē¹-pãi-jit³ chhī³-lāi³ lãng³ siōng³ chē.

5. chhī

- a) Góan¹ chē¹-hu³ kã⁷ lãng² chō² kang² tēh³ chhī³ gō³ ê⁷ kĩa*. (P)
 b) Chím-á¹ niâu-á⁷ chín⁷-chē; ín-úi³ kãh² bō⁷ lãng² ai² chhī. (P)
 c) Lí¹ kã³ í⁷ chhī³ pōa*² óa*¹ kãm³ ũ³ pá? (P)

6. chhit

- a) Chái¹-khi² chhit² tē² tōh-á¹ lí¹ ũ³ chhit³ bō³?
 b) Lí¹ ê⁷ bĩn⁷ chín⁷ lãh-sap; khi² kio² lín¹ ma-mah³ kã¹ lí¹ chhit.
 c) Oã*-pōa*³ nã¹ sé³ hó³ tiōh-ai² chhit. (P)
 d) Ô⁷-pang² hiah⁷ ê⁷ jī³ m¹-bián³ khòa*³ a; lí¹ khi² chhit³-khit³-lái³.
 e) Lí¹ chhit² m³-tiōh: m³-tiōh⁷ ê⁷ jī⁷ bō⁷ chhit, tui² tiōh⁷ ê⁷ jī⁷
 chhit³-khit³-lái. (P)

7. chí-mōe

- a) Góan kán-nā nng chí-mōe nĩa-nĩa, iã bó hĩa*-tī.
 b) Lín nng ê sí chí-mōe á-sí pêng-íu?
 c) In nng chí-mōe lóng tén tóa kang-tiú*. (P)
 d) In chí-mōe chin-chê ê, m-kú lóng bó tóa chō-hóe.

8. chia* chia*-chhiú chia*-pêng chia*-chhiú-pêng

- a) Kĩa*-lō° ái kĩa* chia*-pêng; lí àn-chóa* kĩa* tō-pêng?
 b) Góa iōng chia*-chhiú chō kang-khòe, bē-hiáu iōng tō-chhiú.
 c) Chê tí lín mōe-sài ê chia*-chhiú-pêng hīt ê sío-chía sē* sīm-mih?
 d) Nā kĩa* kàu Tiōng-chêng-lō° tiōh-ài oát chia*-pêng. (P)

9. chiah (Measure)

- a) In hīt chiah niau tia*-tia* tí chhū-téng kĩa*-lái-kĩa*-khì.
 b) Lí ái chhi niau-á-kĩa* bó°? Chit chiah hō° lí chhi. (P)
 c) Niau-á chin sē chiah, só°-í tén chiah chin chíó. (P)

10. hāi-khì/phái*-khì

- a) Góa ê lók-ím-ki hāi-khì, chim-á bē-ēng-tit lok.
 b) Mih-kĩa* nā hāi-khì, tiōh thēh chhūt-khì hō° lāng siu-lí. (P)
 c) Ó°-thó°-bái mại án-ni khiá, ē hāi-khì.
 d) Tiān-sī nā hāi-khì, lí ká-tī kám ē-hiáu siu-lí.
 e) Hiah ê chhai pháih*-khì á, m-thang chiah.

11. hủi-khì

- a) 1> Hủi-khì é tãi-chì chín-chē, tak-ê-lâng mã lông ù
chín-chē hủi-khì. 2> Tỏa soa*-têng é lâng kóng nã bô
chhia thàng chē chín hủi-khì. (P) 3> Chhĩ-lāi é lâng
kóng lế-pải-jít nã bôeh chē-chhia chín hủi-khì, in-ũi
lâng chín-chē. 4> Gõa-kók-lâng kóng tỏa Tãi-oân nã
bê-hiầu kóng Tãi-gí chín hủi-khì.
- b) Nã bôeh chhut-khì, bô chít tãi ỏ°-thỏ°-bái thàng khĩa
chín hủi-khì.

12. ká* m̄-ká*

- 1> Lí Siân-sĩ* in ê khêh-thia* nã ù chín-chē lâng, i m̄-
ká* jíp-khì. 2> I mã m̄-ká* khĩa thính-bé káh ỏ°-thỏ°-bái.
3> I m̄-ká* káh chá-bỏ°-gín-á kóng-oe. 4> In chhù chín
tỏa keng; in thài-thài káh gín-á nã bô-tĩ-lê i ká-tĩ-
chít-ê m̄-ká* tỏa, i ê lải góa chia tỏa. (P) 5> I ká góa
kóng: "Eng-àm hỏ° lí chhĩa*, hó bỏ°?" Góa kóng: "Lí ká*
kóng, góa m̄-ká* thia*". (P)

13. kãi-siâu

- a) 1> Gỏ° Siân-sĩ* kãi-siâu góa khĩ hít keng kang-tiũ*
chỏ kháng-khòe. 2> In-ũi chē-chhia bô lí-piân, số°-ỉ
Lâu Siân-sĩ* kãi-siâu góa bẻ chít tãi su-kũ-tah. (Ỉ-sủ
sĩ Lâu Siân-sĩ* kã góa kãi-siâu chít é tẻh bẻ su-kũ-
tah é lâng, góa chũ kã i bẻ.) 3> Tĩ hia chỏ kháng-
khòe chỏ chhã-pút-tỏ chít kỏ°-gỏeh, Tãn Siân-sĩ* kãi-
siâu chít ùi sỏ-chĩa káp góa sek-sãi.

- b) Gó¹a k³ā lí¹ k²ai-siāu, í⁷ ch³iū-s³í g¹oan a⁷-hia*.
 c) Gó¹an th²ai-th²ai s³í Si Si³an-s³í* k²ai-siāu hō³ g¹o⁷a é⁷.

14. k¹an-tan

- a) 1> T⁷ai-o⁷an-l¹ang l¹ong k¹ong: oh T⁷ai-g¹í ch⁷in k¹an-tan.
 2> N³ā ē³-hi¹áu, s¹im-m²ih t³ai-ch¹ì l¹ong ch⁷in k¹an-tan, m³-s³í
 oh T⁷ai-o⁷an-ōe n³ia-n³ia. 3> M³-k¹ú n³ā b³ē-hi¹áu, kh²o²a* l¹ang
 ch¹ò ũ³-i¹á* ch⁷in k¹an-tan, k⁷a-t³í n³ā ch¹ò ch²iah ch⁷ai-i¹á* b⁷ò
 k¹an-tan. (P) 4> S¹ó¹-í, k¹ong kh²ah k¹an-tan, m³-k¹ú b²o²eh
 ch¹ò kh²ah oh.
 b) B⁷ò s⁷í-kan a; lí k⁷an-n⁷ā i²au-k³in-ê k¹an-tan k¹ong-ch³it-ê
 t³ō-hó. (P)

15. kh¹oai

- 1> G¹o¹a ũ³ k¹ui-ā³-h³ang t³ai-ch¹ì s³iū*-b²o²eh k³ā lí k¹ong, g¹o¹a
 kh²o²a*, g¹o¹a i³ong T⁷ai-g¹í k¹ong kh²ah kh¹oai; i³ong Eng-g¹í g¹o¹a
 kh²ah b³ē-hi¹áu k¹ong. (easy) 2> T³ē-it, h²it p¹un ch⁷eh ē⁷
 h²an-j¹ī lí s¹ia kh²ah oh, g¹o¹a k³ā lí s¹ia kh²ah kh¹oai. (fast)
 3> T³ē-j¹ī, n³ā b²o²eh kh²í S⁷in-tek ũ³ ch⁷hia th⁷ang ch²ē kh²ah
 kh¹oai, n³ā b³ò, ch⁷in oh. (fast) 4> T³ē-sa*, b²o²eh k²ah s¹io-
 ch²ia ch²ò p⁷eng-íu kh²ah kh¹oai, m³-k¹ú ài í ch²ò th²ai-th²ai ch³iū
 b⁷ò hi²ah kh¹oai. (easy)

16. kia*

- a) Ch⁷a-b¹ó¹-g¹in-á s¹ia-j¹ī ch⁷in kia* l¹ang kh²o²a*; lí m²ai k³ā í
 kh²o²a*.
 b) H²it ē⁷ g¹in-á ch⁷in phá¹i*, l¹ong m³-k¹ia* p²o²a* l¹ang.
 c) Lí m²ai k¹ong hi²ah t³ōa sia*, h²it ē⁷ g¹in-á ē³ kia*. (Note
 "ē" with "kia".)

- d) 1> Tĩ³ lãn¹ hãk-hâu³ ê⁷ lãm⁷ Lâu-su³ ũ³ chín⁷-chē⁷ chín⁷ kia*
thài²-thài⁷, ỉn-ũi³ ỉn⁷ lóng⁷ chín⁷ thĩa* thài²-thài⁷ ê⁷ oe.
2> Tãn⁷ Lâu-su³ chĩu³ chhĩo² ỉn⁷ kóng, "Lĩn¹ tãi-kê³ lóng⁷
kia* thài²-thài⁷, kãn-nã⁷ góan¹ thài²-thài⁷ m̄-kia* góa."

17. kĩn-á/kin⁷ bĩn-kin³ chhĩu-kĩn-á¹ chiah-png-kin³
sẽ-seng-khu-kin/sẽ-ek-kin¹ tóh-kin²

- a) Tĩ³ ek-keng-lai³ tóh² chĩt³ tiâu³ sĩ³ bĩn-kin³, tóh² chĩt³
tiâu³ sĩ³ ek-kin?

Tĩ³ chia*-chhĩu-peng¹ hĩt² tiâu³ tō-sĩ³ bĩn-kin³.

- b) Tóh-kin² m̄-biãn³ bẽ¹ hĩa² tōa³ tiâu-ê⁷, bẽ¹ khã² sẽ² tiâu-ê⁷
tō-hó. (P)

- c) Lĩ¹ ũ³ chhĩu-kĩn-á⁷ bô³? Hô³ góa¹ chhĩt-chĩt-ê³. (P)

18. koai

- 1> Ma-mah kóng, gĩn-á¹ nã³ koai, pẽ-bó³ ẽ³ chín⁷ hoa*-hĩ² kóh²
chĩn⁷ thĩa*. 2> Sô¹-ĩ¹ góan⁷ ả-hĩa* chín⁷ koai, lóng¹ m̄-bãt²
kã² lãng⁷ sĩo-mē¹ ả-sĩ³ sĩo-phah. 3> Góan⁷ ả-ché³ m̄³ chín⁷
koai, góan¹ pẽ-bó³ kóng⁷ ẽ⁷ oe lóng¹ ũ³ tẽh² thĩa*. (P) 4> Góa¹
m̄-sĩ³ chín⁷ koai, góan¹ ma-mah chín⁷ thĩa* góa³. 5> Sô¹-ĩ¹
lãng⁷ lóng¹ kã³ góan⁷ pẽ-bó³ kóng, lĩn¹ chín⁷ gâu⁷ chhĩ; lĩn¹ chhĩ¹
hĩa² ẽ⁷ gĩn-á¹ lóng⁷ chín⁷ koai. (P)

19. lãh-sap

- a) Chhĩu² hĩa² lãh-sap, khĩ² sẽ¹ hō⁷ chheng-khĩ² chĩa²
chiah-png³.
b) Sẻ²-hãn²-gĩn-á¹ nã³ chhũt²-khĩ² góa³-bĩn² chhĩt-thô², sả*-khò⁷
chĩn⁷ khoai² lãh-sap.

- c) Góan m¹oe-s³ai h²ít t⁷ai chhia h²iah l²ah-sap; m³-ch⁷ai l³oa kú b⁷ó sé a?
- d) Lí h¹ít n¹ía sa* chh³eng h²iah ch³ê j⁷ít a, k¹am i¹au-b³oe l²ah-sap?
- e) Ch²ít kú s³í l²ah-s²ap-²oe, m²ai k²óng k²h²ah hó.

20. m⁷á-h⁷oan

- a) Ch²ít h³ang t³ai-ch⁷i ch⁷ín m⁷á-h⁷oan, g¹óa b⁷ó h²oat-t³o k³á lí ch¹ò.
- b) M⁷á-h⁷oan lí k³á g¹óa s¹ía ch³ít-k¹óa h²an-j⁷i, hó b³ó?
- c) Lí n³á b³oeh s¹ai-chhia k²hi Ti⁷ong-l¹ek, g¹óa ch³ê lí é chhia k²hi, é m⁷á-h⁷oan b³é?
- d) O⁷-pang h²iah é j⁷i m⁷á-h⁷oan lí chhit-k³hit-l³ái, hó b³ó?
- e) T³ia*-t³ia* l⁷ái k³á lí m⁷á-h⁷oan, ch⁷ín ph¹ai*-s¹é. (P)

21. mo°/m⁷ô°/m⁷ng

- a) Th⁷au-mo° n³á s⁷iu* t⁷ng, t³ioh-²ai k²hi th⁷i.
- b) Ch⁷á-b¹ó-g¹ín-á k⁷h⁷á-mo° n³á s⁷iu* t⁷ng, ³ú-i¹á* ch⁷ín ph¹ai*-kh⁷oá*.
- c) Ni⁷áu-á ch⁷ín ái t²oá ch²h²ú-t²éng k⁷ia*, s¹ó-¹i mo° l¹óng ch⁷ín chh⁷eng-k⁷hi.
- d) T³í óa*-n³ih ³ú ch³ít k⁷i th⁷au-mo°; th⁷eh-k³hit-l³ái.
- e) H²ít n¹ía sa* s³í m⁷ô°-²é; m²ai l³óng s⁷io-ch⁷úi sé. (P)

22. n⁷iau/n⁷iau-á

- a) N⁷iau-á t²eh ch⁷iah ch⁷ín ch⁷ío, l¹óng ch³iah p²óa* óa* t³ó pá á. (P)

- b) Góan chhù hít chiah niáu-á chín koai; tĩa*-tĩa* tí³
góan ê í-á-téng khùn, iā bē pēh-khít-khí tōh-téng
chiah mih-kīa*.
- c) In-ūi chím-á niáu-á bō lāng ài, só¹-í tí³ lō¹-nīh
tĩa*-tĩa* khòa*-tiōh niáu-á. (They're lazy.)
- d) Góan sio-mōe chín ài chhī niáu-á; í kóng niáu-á chín
súi.

23. oat

- a) Lí í-t-tít sái, góa kio lí oat lí chiah oat.
- b) An-ni m-tiōh; góa kio lí oat chia*-pēng, lí oat
tō-pēng.
- c) Piān-só³ tui chia khi, oat chia*-pēng, lí tō³ ē khòa*-
tiōh.
- d) Lí nā ū bōeh khi Jit-goat-thām, chhia* lí oat lái
góan chhù chē. (P)
- e) Chhia* lí kha hō⁷ hó, mǎi oat-lái-oat-khi. (P)

24. oh

- a) Lí khòa*, Tái-oán-ōe ē oh thak bē? (hard)
- b) Góan chē-hu chō² khāng-khòe sui-jian chín oh, m-kú chō²
liáu chín hó. (slow)
- c) Chím-á chít khoán ê mih-kīa* chín chíó, chín oh bé.
- d) Khía ó⁷-thó¹-bái siu* oh, chē³ góa¹ ê chhia lái-khi
khā² kín.
- e) Lí sía hiah sē² jī kám bē³ chín oh khòa*? (slow/hard)

25. pêng

- a) Góan chhù sī tī hōe-chhia-thâu ê hīt pêng.
- b) Chit pêng sía liáu chia sía hīt pêng. (P)
- c) Tūi chū-iū-lō· khít-khì, lín chhù sī tī chia*-pêng
 1 3 2
 á-sī tō-pêng? (P)
- d) Bōeh khi Kē-lâng ái oát chia*-chhiu-pêng á-sī tō-
 chhiu-pêng?
- e) Chit nía sa* nng pêng lóng ē-sái-tit chhēng; lí ái
 chhēng tōh chit pêng lóng hó. (P)

26. sai-hū

- a) Hīt keng ē thi-thâu-sai-hū chin gâu thi, góa lóng khi
 hia thi.
- b) Í o·-tho·-bái siū-lí gō·-lak ní á, chim-á í-keng sī
 sai-hū á. (P)
- c) Khah jīn-chin oh chiū ē-tàng khah khōai chō sai-hū.
- d) Kín-á-jit sai-hū bō-tī-lē, só·-í kang-lâng lóng hioh-
 khùn.
- e) Lí kā-tī tēh chō sai-hū, sī bō·? (P)

27. sēk-sāi sēk

- a) Góa tī Tāi-tiong ū sēk-sāi chin-chē lāng (OR: kah
 chin-chē lāng sēk-sāi).
- b) Lín nng ê sēk-sāi lōa kú á?
- c) Hīt ē sío-chía góa kah í bō sēk-sāi; lí kā góa kai-
 siāu, hó bō·?

- d) Tái-pak góa bô sek, só¹-í¹ góa ká-tī⁷ m-ká³ sai-chhia¹ khi.
- e) Hít é só¹-chāi⁷ góa chin sek, lí nā³ ká³ góa kóng tōh² chít³ tiâu⁷ lô¹ góa chiū³ chāi-ía*.
- f) Kháng-khòe nā³ bô sek chiū³ chò² bē³ kín. (P)
- g) Hít é sío-chía lí ũ³ sek-sāi; góa bô ít-tēng iā³ ũ³ sek-sāi. (P)

28. sío-chía

- a) Kín-á-jit lí ũ³ khòa*-tiōh Lí Sío-chía lái bô³?
 b) Chē tī³ hia hít é sío-chía sī³ lán chia é Lâu-su.
 c) Chít keng kang-tiū* lóng chhia* sío-chía tēh chò² khah² chē.
 d) Ē-tàu é png sī³ Tiu* Sío-chía chú³ ê; ũ³ hó-chiah bô³?

29. sío-mōe

- a) Góa cháng-àm kah góan sío-mōe khi² khòa* tiān-ía*.
 b) Góan ma-mah siōng thia* góan sío-mōe, in-úi í sī³ siōng sē-hàn-ê.
 c) Lín nng ê sī³ chí-mōe, sī bô³? Tōh chít ê sī³ sío-mōe?
 d) Góan pēng-íu in sío-mōe koi-koi-a; góa ká lí kai-siāu, hó bô³? (P)

30. siu-lí

- a) Tiān-sī hāi-khi, lí ũ³ kio lāng lái siu-lí bô³?
 b) Góa é o⁷-tho⁷-bái khi⁷ khi² siu-lí, iāu-bōe khiā-tng-lái.
 c) Lí chá-hng hiah² oa* tng-khi, ũ³ hó³ lín pa-pah siu-lí bô³?

- d) I kóng kòk-tiong thak liáu bô' ai kòh thak kò-tiong;
 bôeh khi' oh siu-lí chhia.
- e) Lí nā tīa*-tīa* bôeh kóng góa ē phai*-ōe, ũ chit-jit
 bôeh kā lí siu-lí.

31. siu*

- a) Lí chē tōa hia tēh siu* sim-mih?
- b) Lí kóng mōe-sài ē lái; góa siu*, í ít-tēng bē lái. (P)
- c) Lí án-ni siu* m-tiòh, ín-úi í án-ni kóng bô' phai*
 í-sù. (P)
- d) Chit hāng t'ai-chi sai-hū chiah tēh siu*, m'ai kā í
 chá.
- e) M-bian hiah kín in, siu*-chit-ē chiah in. (P)

32. siu*-boeh

- a) Góa bín-á-chai siu*-bôeh hieh-khùn, ē-ēng-tit bē?
- b) Góa chia* lí; lí siu*-bôeh chiah sia*h?
- c) Góa nā ũ chi*, góa siu*-bôeh bē chhia.
- d) Góa ũ chit kú ōe siu*-bôeh kā lí kóng, m-kú phai*-sē
 kóng. (P)
- e) Góan bôeh khi' khoa* tiān-ia*, lí ũ siu*-bôeh khi' bô'?

33. siu*-chò/siu*-kóng

- a) Kín-á-jit sí p'ai-si, lí siu*-chò sí p'ai-kúi? (P)
- b) Góa kóng-ē sí kô*-sū, lí m-thang siu*-chò sí ũ-ia* ē
 t'ai-chi.
- c) Lí bô' lái chiah-png, góa siu*-kóng lí bô' ai chiah.

d) Che sī³ lí kóng-ê³, lí mǎi² sīu*-kóng³ sī³ góa kóng-ê³.

e) Chít hāng³ tǎi-chì³ ín lóng³ sīu*-kóng³ góa m̄³ chài-ía*⁷.

34. sīu*-ū³ sīu*-bô³ sīu*-lóng-bô³

a) 1> Chō-jit Sīa Siān-sī³* kǎ lí kóng³ é tǎi-chì⁷, chím-á¹
lí sīu*-ū³ bô³? (P) 2> Chím-á lí nǎ³ sīu*-bô³, tán lí¹
sīu*-ū³ chiah kǎ³ góa kóng³.

b) Góa é thau-khak⁷ bó hó; Tē* Siān-sī³* é thau-khak⁷ chín⁷
hó, chít lé-pài³ é tǎi-chì⁷ í iáu sīu*-ū³.

c) Góa hīt pún chheh sīm-mih-lāng³ kǎ góa theh khi² khòa*³
chím-á¹ sīu*-lóng-bô³.

35. sū-ki⁷

a) Nǎ bōeh loh-chhia³ tìoh kǎ³ sū-ki⁷ kóng.

b) Góan á-hia* tī³ hīt keng kang-tiu*⁷ teh chō² sū-ki⁷.

c) Hīt é sū-ki⁷ sǎi-chhia³ chín kín, góa m̄-ká*³ chē³ í é⁷
chhia.

d) Chē-chhia³ é sī⁷ mǎi² kǎh sū-ki⁷ kóng-ōe.

36. tǎi-ke³

a) Tǎi-ke⁷ gáu-chá.

b) Sī-kan kàu á; chhia*³ tǎi-ke⁷ lái chiah-png³.

c) Chít hāng³ tǎi-chì³ lí bó kóng, góan tǎi-ke⁷ iá lóng³
chài-ía*⁷. (P)

d) Góa kóng hiah chē³ pái á, lín tǎi-ke⁷ lóng é-hiáu³ bē?

e) Chhia*³ tǎi-ke⁷ m̄-thang³ khéh-khi², ngéh² khít-lái⁷ chiah.

37. té

- a) Gó¹á ³ũ chít ³tiáú ⁷té-té ⁷ê k²°-sū ²bóeh ¹kóng ³h³° lí ¹thia*,
hó ³b³°?
- b) T²éh ²ch²ố ⁷kháng-khòe ⁷é-si¹, chít ³tiám-cheng ⁷é ⁷sí-kan
³ũ-ia* ⁷chín ⁷té. (P)
- c) Sa* ³nã ³chh³eng ⁷síu* ⁷té ⁷chín ¹phái*-khòa*.
- d) Joah-thi* ⁷tháu-mo° ²th²í ²kh²á ⁷té ²kh²á ⁷liàng.

38. ⁷té-kho°/s²oát-bún

- a) H²íah ²láh-sap ³nã ⁷bó ³i³ong ⁷té-kho° ³sé, ³b³é ⁷chh⁷eng-kh¹ì.
- b) ⁷Té-kho° ³ũ ¹kúí-nã ³khóan: ³iã ³ũ ¹sé-b¹in-é, ³iã ³ũ ¹sé-s⁷eng-
khu-é, ³iã ³ũ ¹sé-sa*-é.
- c) Che ³sí ¹sé-s⁷eng-khu ⁷é ⁷té-kho°, ³m-sí ¹sé-sa* ⁷é ⁷té-kho°.
- d) ³Si³ong hó ⁷é ⁷té-kho° ³chít ¹liáp ²ái ¹kúí ⁷kh³o°?
- e) ³Ek-k⁷eng-á ⁷bó ⁷té-kho° a, lí ¹kh²í ³th³eh ³chít ³liáp ³lái.

39. thang ³m-thang

- a) 1> ⁷In-³ui ⁷A-Hoa ²téh ¹sía-jí, lí ³m-thang ²kh²í ³hia ³kã ⁷í
chhá. 2> ⁷A-Hoa ³jí ³ti³oh ⁷tái-s⁷eng ¹sía ²liáu ⁷chíah ⁷thang
²kah lí ¹chh²ut-kh²í ³chh³í-lāi ²kh²oá* ³tiān-ía*.
- b) Lí ¹kh²í ³chh³í-lāi ²bóeh ¹bé ³mih-k³ia*, ³nã ³si³ok ²chíah ⁷thang
bé, ⁷síu* ³kúí ⁷m-thang bé.
- c) Hít ³lái-b¹in ¹g¹oá ⁷thang ¹jíp-kh¹í ³b³o°?

40. ⁷tháu-ke ⁷tháu-ke-ni¹u

- a) ⁷Ang ²Thái-thài, lí ⁷tháu-ke ³ũ ³tí ³chh³u-nih ³b³o°?
- b) ⁷Tháu-ke ³chh³ut-kh¹í; ³ũ ¹sím-mih ²tái-chí, ³sí ³b³o°? ¹Góá ²kio
¹g¹oan ⁷tháu-ke-ni¹u ²kah lí ¹kóng.

c) Tiòh³ khàh² jîn³-chin³ lè, ³âu-pái² chiah³ ù² hoat-tō⁷ ká-tī³
chō² thâu⁷-ke. (P)

d) Hít² keng⁷ kang-tiū⁷* ê⁷ thâu⁷-ke⁷ lāng⁷ chin⁷ hó, sô¹ -í¹ kang-
lāng¹ lóng⁷ chin⁷ jîn³-chin.

NB. "Lāng" is in apposition with "thâu⁷-ke"; the phrase is equivalent to "i chin hó = he's very good".

We may also say: "i chō¹ lāng⁷ chin hó" - same meaning: "he's very good/very kind".

41. thâu⁷-khak/thâu

a) Í⁷ ê⁷ thâu⁷-khak⁷ chin⁷ hó, chin⁷ gâu⁷ thak³-chheh.

b) M̄³-thang⁷ tīa³*-tīa³* ká³ í⁷ phah² thâu⁷-khak, phah² liáu³ ē³
bē³-hiáu¹ thak³-chheh. (P)

c) Góa¹ chāng⁷-àm⁷ chiu⁷ līm⁷ siū⁷* chē, chīm¹-á⁷ thâu⁷-khak⁷ thia⁷*.

d) Lí¹ ù³ thâu⁷-khak⁷-thia⁷* ê⁷ ioh¹-á⁷ bō³? Chit³ liap³ hō³ góa¹
chiah¹. (P)

42. thì² thì²-thâu¹/chian⁷ thâu⁷-mo⁷

a) Lí¹ ê⁷ thâu⁷-mo⁷ hiah² tng, lí¹ tang-sī² bōeh² khi² thì²?

b) Lí¹ ê⁷ thâu⁷-mo⁷ thì² liáu⁷ chin⁷ hō¹-khòa⁷*; lí¹ sĩ³ tī³ tōh²
chit³ keng³ thì²-ê³?

c) Lí¹ lōa³ kú⁷ bō⁷ thì²-thâu⁷ á, thâu⁷-mo⁷ ná¹ hiah² tng?

d) Góa¹ bōeh² khi² chian⁷ thâu⁷-mo⁷, m̄³-chai⁷ tōh²-ūi² khah² siok⁰,
ho*h? (P)

e) Thì² chit³ pái¹ thâu² ai² chit³ tiam¹-cheng³ bō³?

43. tiam⁷ khui⁷-tiam² chhēh²-tiam³ png³-tiam² thì²-thâu⁷-tiam⁷

a) Í⁷ chīm¹-á⁷ bō⁷ tēh² ká²-chheh; í⁷ chīm¹-á⁷ ká-tī³ tēh² khui⁷-tiam⁷.
(P)

b) Chhēh²-tiam³ m̄³-sī³ kan⁷-ná⁷ tēh² bē³ chheh³ nīa³-nīa³, mā³ ù³ tēh²
bē³ pat³ hāng³.

- c) Hít keng p̄ng-tiam sui-jian chin tōa keng, m̄-kú bē kùi.
 d) Hít keng thi-thau-tiam hiah tōa keng, thi-thau tai-khai khah kùi. (P)
 e) Lí ũ sek-sāi ē 0°-thō°-bái-tiam bō°? Góa hit tái 0°-thō°-bái bōeh hō° lāng siu-lí.

44. tióng-kan/-tióng/-kan

- a) In sá* hia*-tī ē tióng-kan í thak-chheh sióng gâu.
 b) Góa tēh òh Tái-gí chít ē tióng-kan chin bō ãi lāng lái chá góa.
 c) Góa ē pēng-íu chít sá*-jit-tióng (OR: sá*-jit-lāi) ē lái.
 d) Chin kú bō loh-hō°; chít lé-pài-tióng (OR: lé-pài-lāi) nā koh bō loh-hō°, lán chia chiū bō chúí thang ióng.

45. tng

- a) Tái-pak m̄-chai tōh chít tiáu lō° sióng tng, ho*h? Tái-khai sĩ Tióng-sán-lō°.(P)
 b) Khò° nā chhēng siu* tng, phái*-khò° koh phái* kia*-lō°.(P)
 c) Chít tiáu kō°-sū siu* tng, í-keng kóng chít tiam-cheng a, iáu kóng iáu-bōe líau. (P)
 d) Cháp-gō° khò chiah tng, góa khò°, tiòh-ai thak nng lé-pài.
 e) Chít nía sa* góa chhēng siu* tng; hō° lí chhēng, hó bō°?

46. to tō-chhiú tō-pēng

- a) Nā ióng tō-chhiú sia-jī, lí sia ē súi bē?

- b) Kí⁷a*-l³o° t⁷ioh k⁷í⁷a* ch²í⁷a*-p³êng, m³-th⁷ang k⁷í⁷a* t²o-p³êng.
- c) Ch³ê t³í l¹í é⁷ t²o-ch¹hiu-p³êng h⁷ít é⁷ s¹io-ch³í⁷a s¹í l¹í é⁷ ch⁷a-
b¹ó°-p⁷êng-í⁷u, s³í b³ó°?
- d) G¹ó³a n³á kh⁷í⁷a th²í⁷h-bé, ch²í⁷a*-k³h³a b³é sng, l¹ong t²o-k²h²a t²eh
sng n³í³a-n³í³a. (P)
- e) L¹í i³ong t²o-ch³hiú é³-h¹í²au ng²eh-ch³h³ai b³é?
-

TRANSLATION/EXPLANATION OF PATTERN SENTENCES MARKED "P"

2. a) Here's your \$5 change.
5. a) My older sister's husband is doing manual labor for someone in order to feed 5 kids.
b) There are many cats around now because few people want to raise them. (This means there are many wild cats.)
c) You feed him (the child) half a bowl (of rice) - can he get filled on that?
6. c) After you finish washing the dishes you have to wipe them (dry).
e) You made a mistake in erasing: you didn't erase the character that was wrong, you erased the character that was all right.
7. c) Those two sisters both work in a factory.
8. d) After you reach (walk to) Tíong-cheng Road you have to turn right. <"Tíong-chèng" is one name for Chiang Kai-shek, generally used only in naming roads/buildings, etc.>
9. b) Do you want to raise a kitten? I'll give you this one.
c) Our cat is very small so he eats very little.
10. b) If something is out of order you have to take it out to get it fixed (lit., out to someone to fix it). (NB. It is best to buy most things locally to save trouble when they need repair; you may often get them fixed for free at the place where you bought them.)
11. a) 2> People who live in the mountains say that if they don't have transportation (at least buses) it's a lot of trouble.
12. 4> Note: fear of a big empty house involves fear of ghosts.

- 5> He said to me: "How about your treating me to a meal tonight?" I said: "You dare to say that, I don't dare hear it". (A common response among very good friends. There is also the response: "Hó-a".)
14. a) But it's true that if you don't know how, when you see somebody do something it looks simple; only if you do it yourself do you find out it's not simple.
b) I don't have time; just briefly give me the important points and that will do.
17. b) No need to buy such a big tablecloth; buy a smaller one and that will be good enough. (Remember: "tōa/sè" usually require the measure: "tiâu" in this case.)
c) Do you have a wipe-face-cloth? Let me use it to wipe myself.
18. 3> My older sister is also well-behaved, she always listens to (obeys) what our parents say.
5> So everybody tells our parents: "You're very clever at raising kids; you raised all those kids to be very well-behaved". (Such parents are considered very fortunate.)
20. e) I'm always coming to trouble you, I'm very sorry (it's most embarrassing).
21. e) That's a wool garment; don't use hot water to wash it.
22. a) Cats eat very little; they always get full on half a bowl.
23. d) If you're going to Sun Moon Lake please make a turn to my house for a visit.
e) Please ride correctly (OR: straight), don't ride crooked (all over the road). (Riders out for fun.)
25. b) Don't write on that side until you finish this side. (Telling a child not to waste paper. "Pêng" or "bîn" is used for the (front and back) side of a sheet.)
c) If you go up (that is, head north on) Liberty Road, is your house on the right or on the left?
e) Lit., This garment 2 sides both can be worn; you want to wear which side they're both all right.
26. b) He has been fixing motorcycles for 5 or 6 years; now he's a master workman already.
e) You yourself are a master workman, is that right? (Commonly said to someone tinkering with his own vehicle or machine.)
27. f) If you don't know much about the work (yet) then you can't do it fast. (new on the job)
g) You know that young lady; it's not certain but I probably know her too.

29. d) (with marriage in view)
31. b) You say younger sister's husband will come; I'm sure he won't come.
 c) Your thinking thus is wrong because what he says does not have a bad meaning. (He had no such intent.)
 e) No need to answer that quickly; think it over for a little while and then answer.
32. d) There's something I would like to talk to you about but it's embarrassing to mention. (Lit., I have a word I'm thinking of saying to you...)
33. a) Today is Thursday; what day did you think it was?
34. a) 1> That matter Mr. Sīa talked with you about yesterday do you remember now? OR: Have you thought of an answer to that matter Mr. Sia asked you about yesterday?
36. c) Even if you didn't speak about this matter nevertheless we would all know about it.
37. b) When you're working, an hour is really short. (Too busy to notice the time.)
40. c) You have to be more diligent, only then will you be able to start your own business some day.
41. b) Don't continually hit him on the head or he won't be able to study. (Note the repetition of the verb: "phah liáu" - not translated. "Ē" is Future Tense: "it will happen that".)
 d) Do you have medicine for a headache? Give me one (pill).
42. d) I'm going to get a haircut; I wonder where I can get it cheaper. (Note that "m̄-chai", translated "I wonder", is usually considered interrogative. "Ho*h" is interrogative but note that as used here it does not expect an affirmative answer.)
43. a) He's not teaching now; he has a shop.
 d) That barber shop is so big, a haircut is probably more expensive. (The bigger the shop the more they charge.)
45. a) ⁷Sūn ⁷Tiōng-san = Sun Yat-sen.
 b) If the pants are too long they don't look good and ("koh") make walking difficult.
 c) This story is too long; he's been telling it for an hour already and it's not over yet.
46. d) When I ride a bicycle my right leg doesn't get sore; each time ("lóng") it's only my left leg that gets sore. (Many people have this experience. Note "teh sng" - equivalent to "ē sng".)

Ông Thái-thài ế lāng-kheh

1 Kĩn-á-jít tí hōe-chhia-lāi ũ nng ũi sio-chia, in tui
 Kē-lāng chē-chhia lāi kàu Tái-tiong chiah loh-chhia. In tòa
 hōe-chhia-thâu chē chít tái kē-thēng-chhia, kio sū-ki tloh
 kã in chài khi Tông-hâu-lō°; sū-ki chiū kã in chài lāi kàu
 5 Ông Thái-thài in mng-kháu. Chít nng ê, chít ế sĩ Ông Thái-
 thài ế á-ché, hō°-chỗ Srok-Hui, iau chít ê sĩ in á-ché ế
 pēng-íu, kio-chỗ Lê-Giok.

Hít tióng-tàu Ông Thái-thài chú kãh chín chhē*-chhau
 chia* in, m-kú chít ũi sio-chia chín khēh-khi, chhài lóng
 10 m-kã* ngēh khít-lāi chiah; tái-khài sĩ kia* phái*-sè á-sĩ
 bō sēk-sāi. Ông Thái-thài kia* in chiah bō pá, ít-tít kã in
 ngēh chhài; sō°-í hít tióng-tàu in tái-kē iã chiah kãh chín
 hōa*-hí.

Chiah-pá-āu in kóng bōeh khi chhī-lāi chhít-thō. In-ũi
 15 Tái-tiong in m-bat lāi, Tái-tiong ế lō° bō sēk, sō°-í in ài
 Ông Thái-thài kãh in khi. Hít jít in-ũi chín jóah, Ông Thái-
 thài chhōa in chē kē-thēng-chhia; í kio sū-ki tit-tít kia*,
 kàu kōk-hāu hia chiah oát tō-pēng. Ông Thái-thài tui Tái-
 tiong ế lō° chín sēk, í kio sū-ki án-ni kia*, iã khãh kín,
 20 iã khãh siok. In chē kàu-ũi chiah sĩ-chap-sa* kho° nĩa-nĩa,
 Ông Thái-thài theh gō°-chap kho° hō° í; in-ũi kúi-khō°-á
 nĩa-nĩa, Ông Thái-thài phái*-sè kio í chāu.

7 3 7 2 7 3 7 3
 In iōng kĩa*-ê khi chhit-thô; Ông Thái-thài kã in chhōa-
 lō*, in bān-bān-á kĩa*, bān-bān-á khòa*, siu*-boeh khòa* ũ
 25 siok kōh súi é mih-kĩa* thàng bé bō*? Chit keng khòa* líau
 kōh khi pát keng khòa*; in tòa chhī-lāi kĩa*-lāi-kĩa*-khi,
 khòa*-lāi-khòa*-khi, tak é lāng chhiu-nih lōng bé chin-chē
 mih-kĩa*. Ông Thái-thài kã in kōng: lán sēng tng lāi-khi
 hioh-khùn chit-ē, eng-àm chiah kōh chhut-lāi.

30 Bīn-á-tiōng-tàu in boeh tng-khi, m-kú bīn-á-chài sī
 pài-lak, boeh bé chia-phio sít-chāi chin mā-hoan; nā bō
 sēk-sāi ũ-sī chin ōh bé. Tân-sī Ông Thái-thài tēh bé
 chia-phio chin kán-tan, in-ūi tī chia-thâu tēh bé chia-
 phio é lāng í chin sēk, í kán-ná phah tiān-ōe khi kōng-
 35 chit-ē tō ē-ēng-tit á.

KŌ-SŪ É CHŪ-KÁI

NOTES ON STORY

Line 4: Tiōng-hâu-lō*: Filial Piety Road.

Line 23: kã in chhōa-lō*: guided them/led them to where they were going.

Line 27: "Tak é lāng chhiu-nih lōng bé chin-chē mih-kĩa*." (Note the "chhiu-nih" expression: "Everybody in their hands all bought many things".)

KŪ

SENTENCES

1. Chā-hng lāi chia hit é sī lín á-hia* á-sī lín sío-tī?
2. Chiah é khāng-khòe kàu āu-jit chō ē hó bé?
3. Siu-sū kōng āu-jit í boeh hioh-khùn; í ũ kã lí kōng bōe?
4. Chit é só*-chāi nng-ní-chēng iáu bō sim-mih lāng tòa.
5. Lín hak-hāu ũ boeh kōh chia* Lāu-su bō*?

6. G¹o⁷a ch⁷ang-³am ³ũ ph²ah ti³an-³oe kh¹i, m³-k¹ũ l¹ong b⁷o l⁷ang chiap.
7. G¹o²a b²oeh chhut-kh¹i, chh¹u chh¹ia* l¹ĩ k³ã g¹o³a kh³o³a*-ch³it-³ẽ, h³o b³o³? (S)
8. G¹o³an chh¹u t³o-s³i ch²it keng; b²oeh j³ip-l⁷ai ch³e-ch³it-³ẽ b³o³? (S)
T⁷o-s³ia, ³au-j¹it l²e.
9. Ch⁷a-hng ⁷ẽ ch⁷a-hng ch³iu-s³i ch³o-j³it.
10. A-Chiong ch³it k⁷i kha b³e k¹ia*, s¹o¹-¹ĩ ch¹im-¹á l¹ong t³i chh¹u-n³ih, m³-b²at chhut-kh¹i.
11. I⁷ ch⁷in ²ai k¹ong-¹oe, ch³it h⁷un-cheng b⁷o k³ong t³o b³e-³eng-t³it.
12. L¹ĩ ch⁷ai-¹ia* ch²it ⁷ẽ h³o-m³á s³i s¹im-m¹ih-l⁷ang ⁷ẽ chh¹ia ⁷ẽ h³o-m³á b³o³?
b³o³?
13. S³i g¹o⁷a s⁷eng k³ã l¹ĩ phah ¹á-s³i l¹ĩ s⁷eng k³ã g¹o³a phah, h³o³ l¹ĩ k³ong.
14. L¹ĩ n³ã ¹an-ni ch³o, ³ẽ h³o³ l⁷ang chh¹o.
15. Chh¹ia* l¹in b³ak-chiu kh²o²a* o⁷-pang ⁷ẽ j¹i, m²ai kh²o²a* g³o³a-kh³au.
16. K⁷in-¹á-j¹it s³i it-k²iu-p²at-s²ũ n¹i, p²eh-g³oeh ch³ap-g³o³. (S)
17. S³i s¹im-m¹ih l²ang k²ã ph²ah kah ¹an-ni? (S)
18. I⁷ th⁷ng-⁷á b²oeh h⁷o³ l¹ĩ; k²ã theh b⁷o i²au-k²in.
19. L¹ĩ t³i h²it k⁷eng k⁷ang-t¹iu* l³o³a k³ũ ³á? (S)
20. Ch²it k⁷eng k⁷ang-t¹iu* l¹ĩ-kang kh²ah ch⁷e, ch⁷a-p⁷o³-kang kh²ah ch¹io.
21. Kh⁷ang-kh²o²e ch²o i¹au-b³o³e h³o; g¹o²a ch²o h³o ch²iah b²oeh ch³iah-p³ng.
22. L¹ĩ th⁷in t³i t³oh-t²eng h²it p⁷oe ch¹iu g¹o³a lim-kh¹i ³á.
23. H²it li³ap s¹i-koe i¹-k⁷eng kh²i h³o³ h²iah ⁷ẽ h³ak-seng ch¹iah-kh¹i ³á.
24. T³i o³-pang h²iah ⁷ẽ j¹i l¹ĩ ch³e t²o²a chia ³ũ kh³o³a*-t³ioh b³o³?
b³o³?
25. L¹ĩ si³ong s²e-h²an ⁷ẽ k¹ia* k⁷in-n¹i k¹ui h²o²e?

26. Kín-ní ê thī* -khì siōng hó; iā bē siu* joah, iā bē siu*
kôa*.
27. Í thak kô-tiong ê-sí, âm-sí thak-chheh, jít-sí khi kang-
tíu* chò khàng-khòe.
28. Chít tiâu kô*-sū sí chap-gōa ní-chêng ê tãi-chì.
29. Chít keng kôk-tiong chín tōa keng, ũ nng-chheng-gōa ê hək-
seng.
30. Góa chít nĩa sa* sí kũ-ní chò-ê; kín-ní góa lóng bô kôh
chò.
31. Khàng-khòe tiōh-ài chò hō* hó; nã bô, ma-mah tng-lái ê hō*
í mē. (S)
32. Góa chái-khí peh-khít-lái ê sí, chít lúi bak-chiu tō tēh
thìa* a.
33. Lóng sí ká-tī, m-sí pat-lâng, m-bián khēh-khì. (S)
34. Chái-khí hiah chá sí sīm-mih-lâng phah tiān-ōe lái?
35. M-bián chít é lêng khĩa chít tãi; lán sio-chài lái-khì tō-hó.
36. Góan sio-tī nã bōeh khi thak-chheh, lóng góan pa-pah chái í
khì.
37. Lí khĩa tōa hia tēh tán sīm-mih-lâng?
38. Thak-chheh nã ũ jīn-chin ê gín-á, pē-bú ít-tēng chín thìa*.
(S)
39. Ioh-á chiah líau, bak-chiu ũ khah bē thìa* bô*? (S)
40. Hít é lêng góa kah í kóng bē thong, tiōh-ài lí kah í kóng
chiah kóng ē thong.
41. Lí nã bô ái tng-khì chiah-png, lí tiōh phah tiān-ōe ká lêng
kóng-chít-ē.

42. Chít keng tióng-hak é Lâu-su chin gâu kà, só¹-í¹ hak-seng
chíok chē.
43. Í tú-tú khùn-khì, mãi kã í chhá.
44. In lâu-pē chin chá tō bō-tī-lē á.
45. In chhù é mng koai*-khít-lài á, góa khòa*, bō lǎng tī-lē.
46. Góan á-só tī kang-tiū* chō khàng-khòe, chít gōeh-jit hích-
khùn nng kang.
47. Góa cháng-ē-po° khi chia-chām bé chít tiū* Hok-hin-hō é
chóan-phò, ái chít pǎh sí-chap kho°. Góa chít pǎh gō°-
chap kho° hō° í, í chāu góa gō° kho° - án-ni m-tioh.
48. Chí-Sun hít é gín-á chin phái*, lí m-thang tia*-tia* kǎh í
chō-hóe.
49. Á-Chu, thng-sí ái bān-bān-á sé, sé hō° chheng-khì.
50. Sú-kú-tah é í-chē-á góa í-keng sé chheng-khì á. (S)
51. Hō° tit-tit loh, tui chái-khí kǎu chím-á iǎu tēh loh.
52. Kó Sín-hū iōng Tái-gí kóng kō°-sū kóng kǎh tái-ke chhio
kǎh án-ni.
53. Tī thang-á-mng-kha hia ũ chít khá é, m-chai sí lí é á
m-sí. (S)
54. Chan Sián-sí* chia*-chhiú tēh thía*, bē sía-jī.
55. Góa lǎng iōng thng-sí-á chhi gín-á, iōng tī kǎh phái*
chhi.
56. Kōeh Thài-thài é chia tī Kō-sók-kóng-lō° hāi-khì, í ũ
phǎh tián-ōe kio sai-hū khi síu-lí.
57. Chiah é chhài hāi-khì á, m-thang chiah.

58. In⁷-ui³ loh-hō³ loh chin⁷ kú, chít keng⁷ chhù⁷ ê⁷ chhū²-téng
chiah pháí*-khì.
59. Chít khoán⁷ ê⁷ chhiu-pio-á⁷ chím-á⁷ bé-bô⁷ á.
60. Ko Siān-si³* lím kúi-nā-kōan⁷ Siāu-hin-chiú, góa khòa*, í⁷ ê³
chùi, só¹-í¹ góa m̄-ká* hō³ í⁷ chài.
61. Í⁷ ê⁷ pio-á⁷ lóng khah siok⁷ bê lāng, lí ká* bé bô³?
62. Chít hāng³ khāng-khòe chin⁷ kán-tan, góa chít-jit³ tō³ chō² hó³
á.
63. Lán¹ é mng⁷ hāi-khì, lí khì² kió² sai-hū⁷ lái siú-lí.
64. In⁷-ui³ in nng³ ê³ ũ³ jīn-chin⁷ tēh² oh³ Tái-gí, só¹-í¹ chin⁷ khòai
tō³ ē³-hiāu kóng á.
65. Bōeh² khì² Oan-lim⁷, chē³ tit-tat³-chhia khah² khòai, chhā⁷-pūt²-tō⁷
gō³-chap³ hun³ chiū³ ē³ kàu-ūi, m̄-bian¹ chít³ tiam-cheng.
66. Gín-á¹ chhā⁷-pūt²-tō⁷ lóng kía* chiah ioh-á.
67. Chít tiu*⁷ chhī-lāi³-chhia³ ê⁷ chhia-phìo³ sī siāng bé³ ê?
68. Góa¹ é⁷ sē-ek-kin³ khì² hō³. Lí¹ sió-chía¹ thēh¹ khì³ á.
69. Lí¹ é⁷ chhiu-kin⁷ chin⁷ súi, ē-ēng³-tit² hō³. góa khòa*-chít-ē³
bē?
70. Chít tái⁷ chhia⁷ é⁷ í-á¹ chin⁷ lah-sap, góa m̄-ká*¹ chē.
71. Hít² é⁷ sē-hān² gín-á¹ tia*-tia*³ lái ká³ góa chhá, góa sit³-chāi³
chin⁷ bó⁷ hóa*-hí.
72. Má-hoan⁷ lí⁷ thēh³ kúi-ki-á¹ hūn-pit¹ hō⁷. góa, hó³ bô³?
73. Tui² chia³ tit-tit³ khì, lóng m̄-bian³ oat, chiū³ ē-tāng² kàu²
chhia-thau.
74. Tiu*³ Siān-si³* chít-kúi-jit⁷ lái Tái-tiong⁷ é⁷ sí, ũ³ oat² khì²
góa hia chē.

75. Oat chia*-chhiu-peng tit-tit khi, li chiu e khoa*-ki*
chit keng chin toa keng e kang-tiu*.
76. Li chai-ia* goan thau-ke-niu e mia bo*?
77. Li kong li tióng-hak si ti Tai-pak thak e, an-ni Tai-pak e
lo. li u sek bo*?
78. Hit e so*-chai goa bo sek, chia* li chhoa goa khi.
79. Téng ko*-goeh e chhe sa*, goa ti kong-lo*-kiok e chia-
téng sek-sai chit e sio-chia.
80. Lok-im-toa na hai-khi, e-tang siu-li be?
81. Si sián-si* chia* hit ui su-ki chin jin-chin, chia
tia*-tia* se kah chin chheng-khi.
82. Tióh-la, lin a-so e thau-khak chin hó, lan lai-khi mng i
hit hng tai-chi.
83. Goan ka-teng chit te te-kho. e-tang iong chit le-pai.
84. Sin-Hong e thau-khak chin hó, goa ka kong chit pai nia-nia,
i long e-hiau.
85. Hit e sio-chia chin gau thi-thau, goa long khi hia ho. i
thi.

TRANSLATION/EXPLANATION OF ABOVE SENTENCES MARKED "S"

7. I'm going out; please watch the house for me for awhile;
will you? (Asking a neighbor to keep an eye out for
strangers.)
8. This is my house; would you like to come in and sit for a
while?
Thank you; next time.
16. Today is August 15, 1984. (There is another way of stating
the year, to be studied later.)

17. Who hit^ohim like that (that is, to such an extent)?
(Seriously wounded)
19. How long have you been in that factory? (The "a" indicates that he is still there.)
31. We have to finish the work; if we don't, mama will scold us when she comes home. (The subject "lán" is understood before "ē hō° i mē".)
33. We're all friends here, no strangers; no need to stand on ceremony. ("Lóng sī ka-tī": lit., "We all belong to each other". See Ls 14 p.33 "Lē-kù" 36 e and P, p.40.)
38. Parents certainly love children who study zealously.
39. Does your eye hurt less after taking the medicine?
50. í-chē-á = bicycle or motorcycle seat. Ls 13 p.406 Sent. f.
53. (a single shoe)

TRANSLATE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES INTO TAIWANESE:

1. His house is down (OR: up) this road; do you turn right or left?
From here go straight ahead, don't turn at all.
2. May I come in? (May I go into the interior of your place?)
You may; it's perfectly all right. (You may; it's hardly important/it makes no difference at all.)
3. I'm thinking (I thought) of going back to sleep but not getting out of bed isn't (wasn't) possible (allowed) - I have (had) to cook for the kids.
4. My father will bring me the money within a few days.
5. This I bought (was bought by me) when I went out the day before yesterday, not yesterday (it wasn't bought yesterday).
6. These 2 or 3 days Master Workman Kim has been in the house all the time, he hasn't gone out at all.
7. Your younger brother's hair is so long; he probably hasn't got it cut in a long time.
8. Sorry for making you wait so long.
I only just got here; I haven't been here long.
9. I didn't ride the motorcycle here; I had my chauffeur drive me.
10. This is very simple; doing it is very fast.
11. That cat is well-behaved and that's why I'll keep it.
12. I thought you knew about this matter; that's why I didn't tell you.

The Taiwanese equivalent of the above sentences:

1. In⁷ chhù² tui² chhít² tiâu⁷ lō[•] khi², ai² oat² chia²*-pêng¹ a¹-sī³ tō²-pêng?

Tui² chia² í²t-tít³ (OR: tít³-tít³) khi², lóng¹ mǎi² oat.

2. Lín¹ lāi³-té¹ góa¹ ē³-sái¹-tít² jíp¹-khi³ bē³ (OR: thàng⁷ jíp¹-khi³ bō³)?

Ē³-ēng³-tít³ (OR: Thang-a), nǎ¹ ũ³ iǎu²-kín.

3. Sīu³*-bōeh² kōh² khùn³, m̄³-kú¹ bō⁷ peh³-khit³-lāi³ bē³-ēng³-tít³; ai² kǎ³ gín¹-á¹ chú¹-p̄ng.
4. Chhī[•]* chhít²-kúí¹-jít⁷ (é⁷ tióng⁷-kan) góan¹ lāu³-pē³ ē³ kǎ³ góa¹ thēh¹-lāi³.
5. Che³ sī¹ góa¹ chō³-jít³ chhut⁷-khi³ é⁷-sī[•] bé³-ē³, m̄³-sī³ chā⁷-hng³ bé³-ē³.
6. Kím⁷ Sái⁷-hū² chhít² n̄ng³-sá⁷* jít¹ lóng¹ tī³ chhù³-n̄h³, lóng¹ bō⁷ chhut⁷-khi³.
7. Lín¹ sío¹-tī⁷ é⁷ thāu⁷-mo[•] hiah² t̄ng³, t̄ai³-khài⁷ chin⁷ kú⁷ bō⁷ thī²-thāu⁷ á.
8. Phái[•]*-sè³, hō[•] lí¹ tán¹ chin⁷ kú[•].

Góa¹ tú¹ lāi³ n̄a³-n̄a³; lāi⁷ bō⁷ lōa³ kú[•].

9. Góa¹ bō⁷ khia⁷ o[•]-thō[•]-bái¹ lāi³; góa¹ kiō² góa⁷ é⁷ sú⁷-ki³ kǎ³ góa¹ chàì³-lāi³.
10. Che⁷ chin¹ kán²-tan², tēh² chò² khòai²-khòai³ (OR: kín¹-kín³-á).
11. Hít² chiah² niau⁷ kóai⁷-koai¹-á, só¹-í¹ góa¹ chiah² bōeh² chhī¹.
12. Chhít² hāng³ t̄ai³-chì¹ góa¹ sīu³*-chō² (OR: sīu³*-kóng¹) lí¹ chàì⁷-iá[•], góa¹ chiah² bō⁷ kǎ³ lí¹ kóng¹.

Tê 16 khò

TUI-ŌE

Lesson 16

DIALOG

Kóng pē*-lâng ê tái-chì

H = Hák-seng (gōa-kòk-lâng)

A = Âng Sián-si*

H1: Góa thia* lâng kóng lín a-kong tēh phóa-pē*, ũ-ia* bô*?
Sī lōa kú a?

A1: Bô kah lōa kú, sī-gō* kang nīa-nīa.

H2: Góa tái-seng mā m̄ chái-ia*, i-aū thia* pát-lâng tēh kóng
chiah chai, só*-i kín-á-jit chiah lái bōeh ká i khòa*.

A2: Tō-sīa lí. Hō* lí má-hōan chín phái*-sè. Lí chōe-kín ē
chín bó-êng bē?

H3: Bē là, bē kah lōa bó-êng. Lí chái-ia* lín a-kong sī
sím-mih pē* bô*?

A3: Tái-seng i kan-nā kóng thau-khak chít-sút-á ē thia*
nīa-nīa, góa siū*-chō sī kám-mō*; góa chiū khi theh kám-
mō*-iōh-á tng-lái hō* i chiah. Chiah kui-nā jit, iā chiah
bē-êng-tít, só*-i chá-hng góa chiah kah góan lâu-pē ká i
săng khi jip-ī*.

H4: Kám ē chiah m̄-tiōh iōh-á? Nā bô, ăn-chóa* lóng chiah
bē-êng-tít? Khi pē*-ī* i-seng ũ kóng sia*h bô*?

A4: Chiōh í-su kóng bó sím-mih iáu-kín; in-úi kah chē hòe,
kah lâu á, sī lâu-lâng-pē*. Hō* i tōa chia tōa kui-jit-á,
hiōh-khùn chít-ē, iōh-á chiah-chiah-lè, tán sêng-khu kah
hó, lâng kah bē siān ē sī, chiah tng-khi tō-hó.

H5: Lín pē-bó lè?

- A5: In⁷ tĩ³ pē*³-ĩ*³ hia tēh² kã³ ĩ⁷ kò°. Am²-sĩ¹ góan pa-pah ma-mah tng-lâi³ é⁷ sĩ¹, góa¹ chia²h khi² kã³ góan a-kong kò°.
- H6: Kãm¹ tiòh³-âi² lãng⁷ kò°?
- A6: Ai¹ nò°. Nã³ ũ³ lãng⁷ kah² ĩ⁷ tóa² hia, pĩ-kàu¹ kah² hó. Bóeh² khi² piã³-só° mã³ ũ³ lãng⁷ kã³ ĩ⁷ pãng-bãng; chhui²-ta bóeh² lĩm⁷ tē mã³ ũ³ lãng⁷ thãng⁷ phãng. Tĩ³ Tái-oãn⁷ lóng¹ ản-ni.
- H7: ản¹-ne³ ũ³-iã*¹ bē³-bái. Nã³ ũ³ kã⁷-tēng-lãi⁷ é⁷ lãng¹ ả³-sĩ⁷ pēng-iú⁷ tĩ³ hia kã³ ĩ⁷ kò°, ũ³-iã*¹ tũ² pē*³-lãng⁷ chin⁷ hó. Tĩ³ pē*³-ĩ*³ kãm¹ ũ³ bĩn-chhĩng⁷ thãng⁷ hō° kò° é⁷ lãng⁷ khùn?
- A7: ũ³-là, tĩ³ hia ũ³ chĩt³ tēng¹ sē² tēng¹ bĩn-chhĩng⁷, nng³ é⁷ lãng⁷ nã³ khũn² kah² chō²-hóe-lè¹ iãu³ ũ³ kàu; m-kũ¹ pē*³-ĩ*⁷ bō⁷ mĩ-phōe² kah² thãn-á¹ thãng⁷ hō° lãng⁷ kah, sō°-ĩ¹ tiòh³-âi² kã⁷-tĩ³ thēh¹-khi²; tĩ³ jĩp-ĩ*³ hĩt¹ kang¹ góa¹ chiũ³ thēh³ khi² khĩng² tĩ³ hia.
- H8: Pē*³-ĩ*³ ũ³ png⁷ thãng⁷ hō° pē*³-lãng⁷ chia¹h bō°? ả¹-sĩ³ tiòh³-âi² kã⁷-tĩ³ tũ² chhũ³-nĩh³ thēh¹-khi²?
- A8: ũ³-là, ỉn⁷ ũ³ png⁷ hō° pē*³-lãng⁷ chia¹h; m-kũ¹ lãn¹ nã³ sĩũ*³-bóeh² hō° pē*³-lãng⁷ chia¹h kah² hó-é, ản¹-ne³ tiòh³-âi² lãn¹ kã⁷-tĩ³ tũ² chhũ³-nĩh³ thēh¹-khi². Lãn¹ tóa² pē*³-ĩ*³ chú³ mã³ ē-ēng³-tĩt.
- H9: Nã³ ản¹-ne, chĩt¹ pãi¹ jĩp-ĩ*³ tĩ³ hia tóa, chia¹h kah² iòh-ả¹-chĩ*³, tãi³-khài² ải³ iông⁷ chin⁷-chē³ chĩ*³. Tiòh³-là, sĩ³ tĩ³ tōh² chĩt³ keng⁷ pē*³-ĩ*³ tēh² jĩp-ĩ*³?
- A9: sĩ³ tĩ³ Hông-góan-lō° hĩt¹ keng.
- H10: Hĩt¹ keng¹ kãm¹ hó? ũ³ lãng⁷ kóng¹ hĩt¹ keng⁷ pē*³-ĩ*⁷ bō⁷ sĩm¹-mĩh² hó, ỉ-seng¹ iã³ bō⁷ sĩm¹-mĩh² gâu. ản²-chóa*¹ bō⁷ ải² khi² kah² tóa³-keng-é?

A10: Góa khòa*, lóng kǎng-khóan là; pē* nǎ ē khǎh khǎi hó,
 1 3 3 2 2
 1 3 1 7 3 2 3
 1 3 3 1 3
 1-seng khòa*, tǎn-sī lóng bē-bái.

H11: Lí chím-á ũ boeh kǎh khi pē*-ī* khǎa* lín 7-kong bǎo? Nǎ
 1 1 3 2 2 3 2 1 7 3 3
 boeh, góa kǎh lí lǎi-khi kǎ 7 khǎa*-chít-ē, hó bǎo?

A11: Tó-sīa lí. Hó, chím-á góa chhǎa lí lǎi-khi.

SĪN-GÍ

VOCABULARY

1. 7-kong 祖父 ; 爺爺 grandfather.

Lí iǎu ũ 7-kong bǎo? Is your grandfather living (lit.,
 Do you still have a grandfather)?

1) Góa 10 hòe góan 7-kong tǎo bǎo-tī-lē 7. My
 grandfather died when I was 10.

2) ũ, góan 7-kong pēh-cháp-góa hòe 7. Yes, my
 grandfather is over 80.

2. 7-má 祖母 ; 奶奶 grandmother

7-má lóng chin thǎa* sun-á. All grandmothers love their
 grandchildren.

Góan 7-má pí góan 7-kong khǎh chē hòe. My grandmother is
 older than my grandfather. (Note: Formerly it often
 happened that a wife was older than her husband.)

3. bín-chhng 床 ; 牀 bed. (Meas.: téng)

Chít téng bín-chhng chin sē téng. This bed is very small.

Lí ē ē tī bín-chhng-kha. Your shoes are under the bed.

4. bǎo lǎa/bǎo kǎh lǎa 不太 ; 不怎麼 not very. (Synonymous with
 bē lǎa/bē kǎh lǎa "bǎo sím-mih/bē sím-mih".)

Che bǎo kǎh lǎa hó-chiah. This doesn't taste very good.

Chít nĩa sa* bē lōa phái*-khòa*. This garment is not so bad-looking.

NOTE: "bô" with "hó-chiáh" and "bē" with "phái*-khòa*".

5. chhùi 口 ; 嘴 mouth/spout/nozzle. (Meas.: ê)

hó-chhùi affable/talk in a friendly way (out of good will).

phái*-chhùi have a vicious tongue/be foul mouthed/use dirty language.

sé-chhùi to brush the teeth.

Chhùi tēh thià*, bô ái chiáh. My teeth hurt; I don't want to eat.

Hó-chhùi kā í kóng nā m̄ thiá*, tióh-ái iōng phah-ê. If you tell him (a child) in a nice way and he won't listen you have to hit him.

Iōng kóng-ê, m̄-thang phái*-chhùi mē lāng. Just say it (in an ordinary way), don't scold people with foul language.

6. chhùi-ta 口渴 ; 口乾 thirsty.

Lí ē chhùi-ta bē? Bōeh lím tê bô? Are you thirsty? Do you want some tea?

M̄-bían, góa bē chhùi-ta. No, I'm not thirsty.

7. chhūt-ī* 出院 to be discharged from the hospital. (See #16.)

Lōa kú (OR: kōh lōa kú) chíah ē-tāng chhūt-ī*? How long will it be before you can leave the hospital?

Góan tōa-chí í-kéng chhūt-ī* á. My oldest sister has been discharged from the hospital.

8. chít-sút-á/tām-pōh-á/chít-tiám-á 一點點 a little.

Che sī chít-sút-á í-sù nĩa-nĩa, chhía* lí mài khēh-khì.
This is only a little present, please accept it. ("Chít-sút-á í-sù" means "a token manifestation of my feeling". "Chhía* lí mài khēh-khì. = Don't refuse it on account of etiquette.")

Gó¹a iá¹u ũ³ tām-pòh-á³ tã¹i-chì³ tiòh-ài² chò. I still have
a little business to take care of.

9. heh 啊 (A word added at the end of a sentence as a sign of advice/admonition/warning, etc.; may be used with friends/family members.)

Kháh² sê-jī² lè² heh. Be more careful.

Kháh² pò¹-tiōng lè² heh. Take good care of yourself.
(See #39.)

10. hī⁷/hī⁷-á 魚 fish. (Meas.: bóe)

Hī⁷-á nā³ tōa-bóe³ kháh² hō¹-chiah. A big fish tastes
better./A big fish tastes pretty good.

11. hī*-á 耳朵 ear. (Meas.: ê; <pair> tùi)

Lâng iōng³ hī*-á⁷ lái⁷ thia*. Humans use ears to hear with.

Ī⁷ ê⁷ hī*-á⁷ bô⁷ sīm-mih¹ hó, káh² ĩ⁷ kōng-ōe² ài² kháh² tōa-sia*

lè. His hearing (lit., ears) is not so good; when
you're talking with him you have to speak louder.

12. hō³-sū 護士 nurse. (Meas.: ê)

Lī¹ tī³ tōh² chit³ keng⁷ pē*-ī*³ tēh² chō² hō³-sū? In which
hospital are you a nurse?

Hō³-sū⁷ ê⁷ kháng-khòe⁷ chiū-sī³ kō² pē*-lâng. A nurse's
job is to take care of the sick. (By giving
medicine/shots, etc.; distinguish from "kō" as
done by a relative - see Dialog.)

13. ĩ-āu 以後 after; afterwards/later on; from (such a time)
on; from now on. ("Ī-āu" is not directly connected with
a verb; is frequently with a time phrase.)

NB. When attached to certain time phrases the "í" can
be dropped.

Chhía* ĩ⁷ 4 tiám ĩ-āu (OR: 4 tiám-āu) chiah² lái. Ask
him not to come till after 4:00.

Sai-hū⁷ nā³ ài² án-ne, ĩ-āu¹ góa¹ bô⁷ ài² tōa. If the master
workman wants it that way, I don't want to work
here from now on.

¹Káu-g³oeh chhē-it ¹í-⁷āu g¹óa l¹óng t³ī chhū-n³ih. From Sept. 1 on (OR: After Sept. 1) I'll be at home all the time. (Note: This could also refer to the past: "I have been at home since Sept. 1".)

Sá*-j³it-⁷āu ch²iah ch²ō ē ³hó. It won't be finished till 3 days from now.

14. ¹í-chēng 以前 A. (At end of a clause) before/previous to. (The word before "í" does not change tone.) B. (Before the verb) formerly/previously. C. (At the end of a time phrase) ago. (Here the "í" may be dropped.)

B²oeh ch³iah-p³ng ¹í-chēng, t³ioh-²āi s¹é ch¹hiú. You have to wash your hands before eating.

¹í-chēng g¹óa b²at l⁷ai ch³it pái. I had come once before.

⁷í g³ō°-l³ak-n⁷í-chēng (OR: g³ō°-l³ak-n⁷í ¹í-chēng) t²ōa t³ī chia. 5 or 6 years ago he lived here.

15. ⁷í-seng/⁷í-su 醫生 medical doctor. (Meas.: ūi/ê; the terms are generally interchangeable except that "i-seng" is not usually used with the surname, nor in Direct Address.)

sián-sí*-n⁷íu doctor's wife. (Also in Direct Address)

⁷í-seng ³ū-t³ī-lē b³ō°? Is the doctor in?

⁷Bō-t³ī-lē, ³m-kú ⁷sián-sí*-n⁷íu ³ū-t³ī-lē. No, but his wife is.

Ch²it ūi s³ī N⁷g ⁷í-su. This is Dr. Ng.

16. ³jíp-í*住院;入院 to enter the hospital (to become an in-patient); to be in a hospital.

t²eh jíp-í*/t²ōa-í*/t²eh t²ōa-í* to be in a hospital (as in-patient).

⁷í t³ī t²ōh ch³it k³eng pē*-í* t²eh jíp-í*? Which hospital is he in?

Ch²it k²hóan é pē* ²āi jíp-í* k²h² hó. For this kind of illness it's better to enter the hospital.

17. kah 蓋 to cover oneself with something made of cloth, generally blanket/quilt, in order to keep warm.

¹G²óa ²āi k²ah p²hōe. I need a quilt (to cover myself).

Hó, h²it n³ía h³ō° l¹í kah. All right; there's one you can use.

18. kám-mō° 感冒 a cold/to catch cold.

Lí ũ kám-mō°, ho*h? You have a cold, don't you?

Lí ũ chiah kám-mō° ê ioh-á bō°? Did you take cold
medicine?

Lí nā bō chhēng hō° sio, ē kám-mō°. If you don't
dress warm you'll catch cold.

19. kāng-khóan/kāng 一樣 ; 同樣 the same/the same kind.

Lín 2 ê lāng ê bīn chin kāng. Your faces (the
faces of you two) are very much alike.

Lín ũ káh che kāng-khóan ê bān-lián-pit bō°? Do you
have a fountain pen the same as this one?

20. kàu/kāu-giāh 夠 ; 足夠 enough/sufficient. (Neg.: bō kàu/bō
kàu-giāh.)

Nā āi chit chhēng kho°, góa bō kàu chí*. If it costs
\$1000 I don't have enough money.

Chiah ê p̄ng 4 ê lāng chiah, án-ne bō kàu. OR: Chiah ê p̄ng
bō kàu 4 ê lāng chiah. That's not enough rice for 4
people.

21. khng/hē 放 ; 擺 to put/to place. (See "Lē-kù". "Khng/hē
tòa": used generally of the future and in commands/
requests. Otherwise use "khng/hē tī".)

Chiah ê chheh lí kā góa thēh khí khng tòa góa ê p̄ng-
keng, hó bō°? Take these books and put them in my
bedroom for me, will you?

Lí ê chheh góa kā lí khng tī lí ê tōh-á-téng. I put
your books on your table for you.

22. kò° 顧 ; 看 to care for/watch/attend to.

Kán-nā lí chit ê tēh kò° chhù, sī bō°? You're
watching the house all alone, aren't you?

Hít ê kô²-mng-ê⁷ m̄³ hō³. gōa¹ jip-khì. The gateman won't
(wouldn't) let me in.

23. kôh-khah 更 ; 較 still (+ Comparative)/(Sign of Comparative).

kôh-khah² súi still more beautiful.

Góan¹ lāu-pē³ chín⁷ lāu; lāu-bú³ kôh-khah² lāu. My father
is very old; my mother is still older.

24. kôa*-tiôh³ 着涼 to catch cold. (When "kám-mō¹", #18, is used
as a verb it is synonymous with "kôa*-tiôh".)

M̄³-thang⁷ chhēng³ hiah² chíó, ē³ kôa*-tiôh³. Don't wear so
little; you'll catch cold.

Lí¹ ân-chóa*? Kôa*-tiôh³, sī³ bô³? What's the matter?
Did you catch cold?

25. lán 疲倦 weary. (Most often means "tired of it all
mentally" because of physical weariness. Compare with
"siān" - #41 - and "thiam" - #48.)

Kin-á-jit⁷ lāng¹ chín⁷ lán. Today I feel lousy.

In-úi⁷ kám-mō¹, lāng¹ chín⁷ lán. This cold makes me weary.

26. lāu 老 old.

Chá-po⁷-ê¹ pí¹ chá-bó⁷-ê¹ khah² khōai² lāu. Men age
faster than women.

Lāu Lô³ chím-á¹ bē³ chō² khāng-khòe⁷. Old Mr. Lô can't
work now. ("Be": See Ls 14 p. 20, Gram. #7.)

27. lāu-lāng/lāu-hōe-á 老人 old person. (Meas.: ê)

Lāu-hōe-á³ chē²-chia³ bé¹ pōa*-phì² tō³-hó. The elderly
can ride the bus and train for half-price.

28. lè 着 ; 喔 ; 啊 (A particle after a word or phrase to indicate
a command/request/reprimand. See Gram.#4, p.114.)

Khah² pīa*-sì² lè. Work harder.

Oá*-pōa¹* sé¹-sé¹-lè. Wash the dishes. (See Gram.#3, p.113.)

29. (³m-ti⁰h) Verb + ³m-ti⁰h + Noun to err in respect to the object. (See Gram. Note 2; at times the noun is omitted.)
¹G¹o¹a k¹o¹ng ³m-ti⁰h (ōe). I said the wrong thing.
¹G¹o¹a kh²o²a* ³m-ti⁰h l³āng. I thought it was somebody else./I thought it was him but it wasn't.
30. ni¹áu-chh¹í 老鼠 rat/mouse. (Meas.: chiah)
¹L¹ín chh³ù ³ū ni¹áu-chh¹í b³ô³? Does your house have rats?
¹Ch¹ím-á é⁷ ni¹áu-chh¹í ³ū-é⁷ b⁷ô⁷ s¹ím-m²íh k⁷í⁷a* ni⁷áu-á. Some rats today are not very much afraid of cats.
31. p⁷āng-bāng/p⁷āng-ch⁷ō 帮忙 ; 帮助 help (noun and verb). ("Pang-bāng" and "pang-ch⁷ō" are generally interchangeable.)
⁷T⁷ō-s³ī³a l¹í é⁷ p⁷āng-bāng. Thank you for your help.
¹Chh¹í¹a* l¹í p⁷āng-ch⁷ō g⁷o⁷án. Please help us.
32. pē*/pī* 病 ; 疾病 sickness/illness/disease.
³Ū pē*, ti³ōh-á²i h³ō³ í-seng kh⁷o⁷a*. If you're sick you have to see a doctor.
²Ch²ít kh⁷o⁷án é⁷ pē* b⁷ô⁷ s¹ím-m²íh i²āu-kín. This kind of sickness is not very serious.
33. pē*-ī*/pī*-ī* 醫院 hospital. (Meas.: keng)
²Ch²ít keng pē*-ī* é⁷ í-seng ch⁷ín g⁷āu. The doctor in this hospital is a good one. (or plural)
²Kh²án k¹ín k³ā l¹í s²āng kh²í pē*-ī*. Send/take him to the hospital fast.
34. p⁷hāng 端 to carry an object with both hands (not against the body)/to hold with one hand a container, such as a bowl or cup, of food or drink.
⁷p⁷hāng tē to bring tea (holding the cup with both hands, the polite way of bringing tea to a guest)
⁷p⁷hāng chh⁷ai to bring food (to the table).

- ¹Lí ²khí ⁷phăng ⁷tê ⁷lái ¹chhĩa* ⁷lăng-kheh. Go and bring the
 tea for the guests.
- ¹Chhĩa* ⁷phăng ²khít-lái ⁷iōng. Please eat (drink) it.
 (Lit., Please take it up in your hands and use it.)
35. ²phōa-pē*/²phōa-pī* 生病 to get sick/to fall ill.
¹Lí ²băt ²phōa-pē* ³bô*? Were you ever sick?
¹Góan ³jí ¹sío-tī ²phōa-pē* ³chít ¹lé-pài ³á. My second
 younger brother has been sick for a week.
36. ⁷phōe/⁷mí-phōe/⁷mí-chíoh-phōe 棉被 cotton quilt. (Meas.: nía)
²ê ⁷lăng ²káh ³chít ¹nía ⁷mí-phōe, ¹án-ne ³tō ³ũ ³kàu. Two
 persons use one quilt and then there'll be enough.
²Chíah ³jóah, ³m-bián ¹káh ²phōe. It's so hot; no need
 for a quilt.
37. pí 比 by comparison with; to compare; be compared with.
 (See Gram. Note 6, p.115)
¹Góá ¹pí ⁷í ²kháh ³tōa-hàn. I'm bigger than he is.
⁷Kín-á-jít ¹pí ⁷chá-hng ²kháh ³jóah. Today is hotter than
 yesterday.
¹Lín ³jí-hia* ⁷ó-thó-bái ¹pí ¹góa ⁷khía ²kháh ³kín. Your 2nd
 older brother rides a motorcycle faster than I do.
38. pí-kàu 比較 by comparison/to compare. (See Gram. Note 6.)
²Chít ê ²káh ²hít ê, ²chít ê ¹pí-kàu ²kháh ³hó. This is
 better than that.
²Chít ³hāng ³tāi-chì ⁷í ¹pí-kàu ²kháh ⁷chái-íá*. He (by
 comparison with others) knows more about this matter.
²Chít 2 ¹hāng ⁷lán ¹lái ¹pí-kàu. Let's compare these 2
 things.
39. p¹ō-tiong 保重 take care of (one's own health). (Used when
 taking leave of the sick/indisposed, and mutually used by
 parents and a son/daughter leaving home.)

Ká-tī⁷ pó-tīong.³ / Chhí¹ lí¹ pó-tīong.¹ / Chhí¹ lí¹ pó-tīong.³
sín-thé.⁷ Take care of yourself.

Hó, tó-sīa.⁷ I will, thanks.

Lí¹ nā³ khi² Biâu-lék⁷ chhō² khàng-khòe,⁷ ká-tī⁷ sín-thé² ái² khā²
pó-tīong¹ lè.¹ When you go to Miaoli to work, take
good care of your health.

40. sàng¹ 送 to give to someone as a present; to see off (on a trip); (of a businessman) to ship goods; to take/bring/send (a person to school, hospital, etc.).

Chhít² pūn¹ chheh sàng¹ lí.³ This book is for you (I give it to you as a gift).

Ū³ sàng² á-má⁷ khi² pē*-ī*³ hō³ í-seng⁷ khòa*³ bô³? Did you take (our) grandma to the hospital to see the doctor?

41. siān¹ 厭倦; 膩; 煩 weary/be sick of. (Feeling tired of it all, frequently on account of monotonous repetition.)

Ti*⁷ é³ mih-kīa*³ chiah³ liáu⁷ chin² khòai² siān.¹ If you eat sweet stuff you can get sick of it pretty fast.

Kám-mō¹, lāng⁷ chin⁷ siān.¹ I've got a cold; I feel awful.

42. sín-thé⁷ 身體 body. (For comparison with "seng-khu" see Voc. Note A, p.112.)

Lín¹ á-kong⁷ chhōe-kīn² sín-thé³ ū³ khā² hó³ bô³? Is your grandfather's health better lately?

Ū³-é⁷ lāng⁷ sui-jiān⁷ chin⁷ lāu,³ m-kú¹ sín-thé⁷ iáu¹ chin⁷ hó.¹
There are those whose health is very good even though they're very old.

43. sùn-á/sun¹ 孫子; 姪子 grandchild/nephew/niece. (Meas.: é)
("Sun-á" is used of grandchildren/nephews/nieces; "sun" is used only of grandchildren and is not as common as "sun-á".)

Lí¹ chhōa¹ chhít² é³ sí¹ lín⁷ sùn-á,³ sí³ bô³? Is this one you're taking care of your grandchild?

Lí¹ chhīm-á³ ū¹ kúí⁷ é⁷ sùn-á? How many grandchildren do you have now?

44. thán-á 毯子; 毛毯 blanket. (Meas.: nía)

Lí bōeh kah thán-á á-sī kah phōe? Do you want to use
(lit., cover yourself with) a blanket or a quilt?

Gōa bōeh kah thán-á tō-hó. I'll use a blanket -
that's good enough.

45. thia*-chò 聽成; 聽做 to hear (mistakingly) as...

"Ē-ēng-tit" gōa thia*-chò "bē-ēng-tit". "Ē-ēng-tit"
I heard as "bē-ēng-tit".

"Tōh-á" gōa thia*-chò "tō-á". "Table" I heard as "knife".

46. thia*-kì*/thia*-tiòh 聽見; 聽到 hear. (At the end of a
phrase/clause/sentence "-kì*" and "-tiòh" are enclitic.)

Lí ū thia*-tiòh lāng téh sio-mē é sia* bō? Did you
hear the sound of people quarreling?

I-seng téh kio lí; lí ū thia*-kì* bō? The doctor
is calling you; do you hear him?

47. thia*-ū 聽懂 understand what was heard; to hear clearly.

thia*-bô 聽不懂 not understand what was heard; not
hear clearly.

thia*-khān-ū to understand better.

thia*-khān-bô not understand so well.

thia*-lóng-ū/lóng thia*-ū to understand it all.

thia*-lóng-bô/lóng thia*-bô not understand at all/to
understand none of it.

Gōa án-ni kóng, lí thia*-ū bō? Do you understand what
I said?

Siu* sē sia*, gōa lóng thia*-bô. His voice is too low,
I can't hear anything he's saying.

Lí nã³ iōng³ Tâi-gí⁷ góa¹ mā³ thia*-ū⁷, m-kú³ nã¹ kōng¹ Eng-gí⁷ góa¹
 thia*-khâh-ū². If you use Taiwanese I understand that also,
 but if you speak English I understand more (better).

Nã³ ũ³ lāng⁷ kōng¹ Jit-gí³ (Jit-pún-ōe)³ góa¹ thia*-lōng-bô¹.
 When people speak Japanese I don't understand a word.

NB. Jit-pún³ = Japan.

48. thiám 累 ; 疲倦 tired/weary. (Physically tired from work.)

Lí¹ sái-chhia³ ē³ thiám³ bê³? Are you tired from
 driving?/Do you get tired driving?

Chō² liáu³ nã³ thiám³ chiáh² hioh-khùn. If you're tired
 after you finish it then take a rest.

TŪI-ŌE² Ē⁷ HŌAN-ĒK¹

TRANSLATION OF DIALOG

Talking about a sick person

H1: I heard someone say your grandfather is sick, is that true? How long?

A1: Not very long, only 4 or 5 days.

H2: At first I didn't know, afterwards I heard someone saying it (only then did I know), so it's only today that I came to see him.

A2: Thank you. I'm sorry you are being put to this trouble. Are you very busy lately?

H3: No, not very busy. Do you know what illness your grandfather has? (Note the expression "sī sīm-mih pē*" - more common than "ū sīm-mih pē*")

A3: At first he said he only had a slight headache and I thought it was a cold; I went to get medicine for the cold and brought it home for him. He took it for a few days but it didn't help, so yesterday my father and I put him in the hospital (lit., brought him to be admitted to the hospital). (Note: "my father and I": in Taiwanese "I" is frequently expressed first: "góa kah góan lāu-pē".)

H4: Would it happen that he took the wrong medicine? If not, how come the medicine did nothing at all for him? When you went to the hospital did the doctor say anything?

A4: Doctor Rock said it's not serious; it's (his sickness is) because he's up in years - fairly old; it's a sickness common to the old. Let him stay here for several days and

rest, take some medicine and wait till he's better (lit., wait till his body is better) and not so fatigued, then he can go home - that will take care of it ("tō-hó").

H5: Where are your parents?

A5: They're taking care of him in the hospital. When my papa and mama come home at night then I go to take care of grandfather.

H6: You mean to say somebody has to take care of him?

A6: Yes indeed. If somebody stays there with him it's much better (by comparison with no one being there - see Gram. Note 6E). If he wants to go to the toilet there is someone to help him; if he's thirsty and wants a drink there is somebody to bring that to him too. That's how everybody does it in Taiwan.

H7: That's not bad, really. If someone in the family or a friend takes care of him there, that's truly a very good thing for the sick person. But in the hospital do they have a bed for the one taking care of him to use?

A7: Yes, there is a small bed there; if 2 persons sleep close together there's enough room for them; but the hospital doesn't have quilts or (lit., and) blankets for people to use (cover themselves with), so you have to take them yourself; on the day he entered the hospital I took one and left (lit., put) it there.

H8: Does the hospital have food for the sick person? Or do you have to bring it from home?

A8: Yes, they have food for the sick; but if we're thinking of having the patient eat something better then we have to bring it from home. We may also cook in the hospital. (Note: "Tiòh-ài lán ka-tī tui chhù-nih thèh-khì." Note the word order: "Tiòh-ài lán..." We may also say: "Lán tiòh-ài...")

H9: So ("Nā án-ne") this stay in the hospital, with food and medicine, probably costs a lot. Come to think of it, which hospital is he in?

A9: It's the one on Hong-goan Road. (Note: "Hong-gôan is a city about 10 kilometers north of Taichung.)

H10: Is that one any good? Some say that hospital is not so good; the doctors aren't so good either. Why don't you want to go to a bigger hospital?

A10: I think they're all the same; if he gets well fast, that's good enough. My grandfather has been there before to see the doctor and he did all right each time (lit., but always it was not bad).

H11: Are you going again now to the hospital to see your grandfather? If you are, I'll go with you to see him, OK?

A11: Thank you. OK, I'll take you now.

A. "SĪn-thé" (Voc. #42) and "sĕng-khu" (Ls 13 #33) both mean "body" but are not always interchangeable.

1. "SĪn-thé" is used of the body usually in reference to health.

Lí chōe-kĭn sĪn-thé hó bō°? How has your health
been lately? (This may be asked of the old or of
those who have recently been sick.)

2. "Sĕng-khu" may be used in reference to health, but is used most often without reference to health, as the equivalent of the English "body".

a) Sĕng-khu sé hó bōe? Did you take a bath yet?

b) Lí sĕng-khu ū chí* bō°? Do you have any money on
you?/Did you bring any money?

B. COUNTY. There are 16 counties in Taiwan. The word for "county" is "kōan". We say "Tâi-pak-kōan", "Thô-hng-kōan", etc.

a) Jit-goat-thâm sĭ tí Lâm-tâu-kōan. Sun Moon Lake is
in Nantou County.

Note, however, that the word "kōan" is often omitted when speaking of a location. The above sentence will very often be worded as follows:

b) Jit-goat-thâm sĭ tí Lâm-tâu.

The word "kōan" is used more often in connection with the county government. This we will study later.

BŪN-HOAT

GRAMMAR

1. "Lâi" in a PURPOSE CLAUSE

A. In Ls. 13 we used "thang/thang-á/thang-hó/thang-lâi" to express purpose or result. These terms modify a noun, not a verb, and are frequently preceded by "ū/bō".

Lâng ū thâu-khak thang sĭu*.

B. "Lâi" may also be used to express purpose, but "lâi" modifies a verb, never a noun.

- a) Lâng ³iông ⁷thâu-khak ⁷lâi sīu*.
 b) Lâng ³ũ kha ⁷thang-hô ¹kĩa*.
 c) Lâng ³iông kha ⁷lâi kĩa*.
 d) Lâng ³ũ ³bak-chiu ⁷thang khòa*.
 e) Lâng ³ēng ³bak-chiu ⁷lâi khòa*.

2.

VERB	³ m-tiōh	NOUN
------	---------------------	------

"M-tiōh", frequently used after a verb to modify a noun indicates that in the performance of the action an error was made in respect to the noun.

- a) Góá ¹chiah ³³m-tiōh ³iōh-á. I took the wrong medicine.
 b) Góá ¹kóng ¹³m-tiōh ³ōe. I said the wrong thing/I spoke incorrectly.
 c) Lí ¹é ⁷chia khng ²³m-tiōh ³pēng. You parked your car on the wrong side.
 d) Híah ⁷é chheh lí ¹khng ²³m-tiōh ³só°-chāi/ūi. You put those books in the wrong place.
 e) Bóeh ²khí Chiong-hòa ⁷kĩa* ³³m-tiōh ³lō°, ⁷kĩa* ²khí ¹Táu-lák.
 (Note: Táu-lák is the county seat of Hùn-lím County, which is between Changhua and Chiayi counties.)

3.

VERB	SAME	VERB	lè
------	------	------	----

The repetition of the verb + "lè" differs little in meaning from the single verb.

- a) Chhĩa* lí ¹kā ³góá ¹chò-chò-lè. Please do it for me.
 b) Lí ¹png ³chiah-chiah-lè, ¹góá ¹kóe-chí ²chiah ³hō° lí ¹chiah.
 (to child)

- c) Chít nía góá 7 eng-àm 2 ái chhēng, chhīa* lí chím-á ká 3 góá
 1 sé-sé-lè, hó bô³?

4. "Lè" IN COMMANDS/REQUESTS/REPRIMANDS

"Lè" (Voc. #28), used in commands/requests/reprimands, may follow the 1-3-7 Rule, but many people say it in the 3rd tone regardless of the tone of the verb.

- a) Khīa-lé⁷ OR: Khīa-lè. Stand up (and keep on standing).
 b) Thèh-lé⁷ OR: Thèh-lè. Take it (and hold it; don't put it down).
 c) Kín-á-jít chin kôa*; thàng-á-mng chhīa* lí koai*-lé,
 3 m-thàng khui. Please close the window, don't open it.
 d) Lí thak kók-tiong ê-sí nā khah jīn-chin lè, chím-á
 1 í-keng thak kó-tiong a. If you were more industrious when you studied junior high, now you'd be in senior high (instead of slaving away in a factory).

NB. Besides the above, there are many other uses of "lè". Often it is merely a euphonic sound.

5. POSITION OF "tī" IN A SENTENCE (Review)

- A. 1) In Book 1, Ls 6, p.137 we learned that when "ū/bô" meaning "there is/there are (not)" is used in a sentence with "tī", indicating existence, the prepositional phrase with "tī" (expressed or understood) precedes "ū/bô".

- a) Tôh-ūi ū³ chheh? Where are there books? (Any kind of books, not some particular ones.)
 Tī³ tôh-téng ū³ chheh. There are books on the table.
 b) Tī³ tôh-kha ū³ chin-chê³ mih-kīa*. There are many things under the table.

2) A prepositional phrase with "tī" which speaks of the location of a particular person or thing comes after that person or thing.

- a) Lí¹ chá-hng⁷ ká³ góa¹ kóng¹ hiáh² ê⁷ chheh³ tī³ tōh-ūi²? Where are those books you spoke to me about yesterday?
- b) Sê²-hân² gín-á¹ lóng¹ tī³ gōa-bīn³. The little kids are all outside.

B.. You have probably noted that when an action is involved, the prepositional phrase with "tī" usually precedes the verb. (Exception: "khng tī/hē tī".)

- a) Lí¹ hiáh² ê⁷ hiá*-tī³ tī³ tōh-ūi² tēh² chiah-png³? Where are your brothers eating? (In this sentence do NOT put the "tī toh-ūi" last.)
In⁷ tī³ gōa-kháu³ tēh² chiah¹. They're eating outside.
- b) Lí¹ lāu-pē³ tī³ tōh² chit³ keng⁷ hák-hāu³ tēh² ká²-chheh? What school is your father teaching in?
Góan¹ lāu-pē³ tī³ Jín-Ai-Lō⁷ hit² keng⁷ kók-tiong² tēh² ká.
("Benevolence Road")
-

6. COMPARISONS

Pí and Pí-kàu (#37 and 38 in Vocab.)

A. The meaning of these 2 terms has to do with comparison; they are the ordinary words used in making comparisons. They do not have the same position in the sentence.

- a) Keng-chio pí¹ óng-lái⁷ kháh² hó¹-chiah¹. Bananas taste better than pineapples.
- b) Keng-chio káp² óng-lái⁷, keng-chio pí-kàu¹ kháh² hó¹-chiah¹. (Lit., bananas and pineapples, bananas by comparison are better tasting.)

B. Note in A.a and in the following that "pí" is placed between the 2 terms of comparison. A negative may precede "pí".

- a) Chit² ê⁷ hák-seng³ pí¹ hit² ê² kháh² gáu². This student is better at studies than that one.

b) Chít chhut pí hít chhut khâh hó-khòa*. This one (movie) is better than that one.

c) Chít tiâu lô° pí hít tiâu khâh hó-khâ*.

d) Chít hăng tãi-chì í bô pí góa khâh chái-íá*. He doesn't know more about this than I do. (Note the negative construction.)

e) Lí tũ hít tiâu khi bô pí chít tiâu khâh hó-khâ*, só°-í tũ chít tiâu khi tō-hó. If you take that road it's not better than this one, so we might just as well take this one.

C. "Pí-kàu" is never placed between the 2 terms of comparison, it is placed after the repetition of one of the terms. The terms are frequently joined by "kah/kap".

a) Chít chhut kâh hít chhut, chít chhut pí-kàu khâh hó-khòa*. This movie is better than that one.

b) Chít nng tiâu lô°, chít tiâu pí-kàu khâh hó-khâ*. Of these 2 roads this is the better walking/riding.

c) Kêng-chio kâh kâm-á, kêng-chio pí-kàu khâh tōa châng. The banana tree is bigger than the tangerine tree.

D. "Pí" and "pí-kàu" may be used as verbs.

a) Góa chít tãi chia m-bián kâh í ê pí; í hít tãi í-têng khâh hó. No need to compare my car with his; his is certainly better.

b) Chít nng hăng lán lái pí-kàu. Let's compare these two (matters).

E. "Pí-kàu" may also be used in implicit comparisons.

Chít tiâu lô° pí-kàu khâh hó-khâ*. This road is easier walking (than other roads we might think of.)

7. MORE COMPARISONSA. Khah

- 1) "Khah hó" may be used in both explicit and implicit comparisons. The meaning is the same in both cases: "it is better to/it would be better to".

a) Gó¹á b⁷ố ả²i chhut-khì; khùn khah hó. I don't want to go out; it's better to sleep.

b) Chhia siu* kùi; mả²i bé khah hó. Cars are too expensive; better not buy one.

- 2) "Koh-kah" (#23), meaning "still more" is used in explicit comparisons (occasionally in implicit comparisons).

B⁷ùn-Hiàn kĩa* chĩn bān; gó¹á kĩa* k²oh-k²ah bān.
Bùn-hiàn is a slow walker; I'm slower still.

- 3) TERM OF COMPARISON + khah + MODIFIER + 2nd TERM OF COMPARISON.

a) Gó¹á ế⁷ gĩn-á khah chē⁷ í. (OR: Gó¹á ế⁷ gĩn-á khah chē³ í

ê.) I have more children than he does. (My children are more than his.)

b) Liú-teng khah siók kām-á. Oranges are cheaper than tangerines.

NB. Liú-teng = oranges.

c) Kām-á b⁷ố khah siók kēng-chio. Tangerines are not cheaper than bananas. (Note the negative comparison.)

d) Gó¹á khah lāu lí. I'm older than you are.

B⁷ố là, lí b⁷ố khah lāu gó¹á. No, you're not older than I am.

B. BỒ lōa/BỒ kāh lōa (#4) = not very. (Used with noun and adverbial modifiers).

a) Chít tiâu bồ lōa tng; góa ài khāh tng-é. This one is not very long; I want a longer one.

b) Góan kāng-tīu* bồ kāh lōa hng. My (our) factory is not very far (from here).

C. BỒ hīah(-nīh) = not so.

Chít khóan é pē* bồ hīah-nīh iāu-kín (= bồ chín iāu-kín). This type of illness is not so serious.

D. BỒ sīm-mīh = not very.

Chít tiâu lō• nā sái-chhia bồ sīm-mīh hó-sái (= bồ chín hó-sái), khā ō•-thó•-bái iāu é-sái-tít. This road is not good for a car; for a motorcycle it's all right.

8. "Ē/BĒ WITH UNDESIRABLE QUALITY

A. 1) We have learned that with an undesirable, displeasing or disagreeable quality or state the negative is "bē" and not "bô".

a) Góa bē iau. I'm not hungry.

b) Lí kām bē thiám? Aren't you tired?

c) Góa bē chhūi-ta. I'm not thirsty.

2) When we wish to ask whether one is hungry, etc. We use "ē...bē?"

a) Lí ē kōa* bē? Are you cold?

b) Chít keng ē siu* sè bē? Is this room too small?

c) Lí ē ài-khùn bē? Are you sleepy?

Bē là. Bē là. No, not at all.

- B. In most of the above sentences, the quality or state (tired etc.) is generally undesirable from everyone's viewpoint all the time. It can happen, however, that the quality or state is undesirable only in special circumstances or only to certain persons. The principle of using "e" and "e...e" holds in these cases also.

If we want to buy a small table to fit in the corner of our room, the salesman says:

a) Chít tē tōh-á bē tōa tē. OR: Chít tē tōh-á bē siu* tōa

tē. (Both these sentences mean:) This table isn't too big.

We are afraid that a particular table may be too long or too short to fit into a given space. We try it and it fits, so we say:

b) Iā bē (siu*) tng, iā bē (siu*) té. It's neither too long nor too short.

I am the only one in the house who wants hot water in summertime for a bath; I ask:

c) Chíah é chúí ē léng bē? Is this water cold?

(To make me happy someone answers:)

Bē, bē léng. Chín sio. No, it's not cold. It's very hot.

I test the water and say:

d) Chíah é chúí bō sio. This water is not hot.

In c I could ask: "Chíah é chúí ū sio bō?"

All others in the house will ask: "Chíah é chúí ē sio bē?"

NB. When "sím-míh/lōa/kāh lōa" are to be used with a negative to mean "not very", etc., if the modifier is an undesirable quality/state, these expressions require "bē".

a) Kín-á-jít bē sím-míh jóah.

b) Kín-á-jít bē kāh lōa kōa*.

9. TENSES IN PAST TIME

Note the similarities and contrasts between the following sentences.

- A. 1> Chán⁷ Sái-hū⁷ ē⁷ sio-mōe¹ khi² Sín-tek⁷ chhit-thō² nng-sá*⁷ lé-¹
pài. Master workman Chan's younger sister went to Hsinchu
for a vacation for 2 or 3 weeks. (She was there, is
not there now.)
- 2> Í⁷ khi² Tái-lâm⁷ chhit-thō² nng-sá*⁷ lé-pài¹ a³. He has been
in Tainan on vacation for 2 or 3 weeks. (The use
of "a" means he is still there.)
- B. 1> Góa¹ óh³ Tái-oán-ōe⁷ óh⁷ 4 kó°-goeh³. I studied Taiwanese
for 4 months.
- 2> Góa¹ óh³ Tái-gí⁷ óh⁷ 4 kó°-goeh³ a⁷. I have been studying
Taiwanese for 4 months. (The use of "a" means I am
still studying.)
- C. 1> Góan¹ á-kong⁷ káu-ūi² chin³ kú⁷ á. Our grandfather got
there quite a while ago (and is still there).
- 2> Góan¹ káu-ūi² ē-sí⁷, góan³ mōe-sài¹ í-keng⁷ káu² chin⁷ kú³.
When we arrived, my younger sister's husband had
already been there for quite a while. ("Í-keng" is
usually followed by "a".)
- D. 1> Góa¹ lái⁷ Tái-oán⁷ í-keng¹ (lái⁷) 2 ní⁷ á. I have already
been in Taiwan for 2 years.
- 2> Góan¹ pē-bó³ lái⁷ ē-sí⁷, góa¹ í-keng⁷ lái⁷ Tái-oán⁷ lái⁷ 2 ní⁷ á.
When my parents came, I had already been in Taiwan
for 2 years.

Compare the following:

- 1) Past: Góan¹ thài-thài² 3 kó°-goeh³ chêng⁷ tng-khi² Ká-gī⁷
tng-khi² 2 lé-pài¹. 3 months ago my wife went home to
Chiayi for 2 weeks.
- 2) Present Perfect: Í⁷ tng-khi² Ká-gī⁷ tng-khi² 2 lé-pài¹ a³.
She has been home in Chiayi for 2 weeks.
- 3) Past Perfect: Lí¹ phah² tiān-ōe³ hō°⁷ góa⁷ ē-sí⁷, í⁷ í-keng
tng-khi² Ká-gī⁷ tng-khi² 2 lé-pài¹ a³. When you phoned me,
she had already been home in Chiayi for 2 weeks.

10. CONTRARY TO FACT CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

- a) Góá sê-hàn é-sî, nā khâh phâh-piá* thak-chheh lè, chím-á tēh chō gâu-lâng á. If I had studied harder when I was small I'd now be a VIP. (Note: When blaming ourselves we may use "lè", see Gram. Note 4.)
- b) Lán nā chē hīt pang khi, chím-á í-keng kâu-úi á. If we had taken that train/bus, we would already be there.
-

11. TEMPORAL CLAUSES AND PHRASES

Note in the following sentences that temporal phrases precede the verb, and temporal clauses precede the main clause.

A. Í-āu

Mé-nî lak-goeh í-āu, góá bô ái koh tòa Tâi-tiong. After June of next year I won't be living in Taichung.
(Koh = continue)

B. "Iáu-bōe in a clause with "í-chêng".

- a) Góá iáu-bōe lâi Tâi-oân í-chêng, chit kú Tâi-oân-ōe iā bē-hiáu kóng. Before I came to Taiwan I couldn't speak even one word of Taiwanese.
- b) Lâng-kheh iáu-bōe lâi í-chêng, khêh-thia* é í-toh tiōh-ái chhit-chhit-lè. Clean the furniture in the parlor before the guests come.
- c) Góan pêng-iú iáu-bōe lâi í-chêng ũ sêng phâh tiān-ōe lâi ká góá kóng. My friend phoned me to tell me before he came./Before my friend came he phoned me first to tell me (he was coming).

C. "Boeh" with "í-chêng" or "é-sî" and/or "tâi-seng".

- a) Bōeh chhut-khi í-chêng, tiōh tâi-seng ká lêng kóng-chit-ē. Before you go out you should tell somebody first.

- b) Bòeh chē-chhia ê-sî, ê-sai-tit t̄ai-seng chēng 2 kang khi bé-phio. When you want to take a train/bus, you can go and buy the ticket 2 days ahead of time.
- c) Góa bōeh thak kók-tiong í-chēng, phóa-pē* chit kó°-goeh. I was sick for a month before I entered junior high.
- d) Góa bōeh jip-khi ê-sî, í kio góa mài jip-khi. When I was about to enter he told me not to.
- e) Bōeh chiah-png í-chēng, tich t̄ai-seng khi sé-chhiú. You must first wash your hands before eating.

D. "Í-chēng" as formerly/previously". "Khah-chá" may also mean "formerly/previously", and in the following sentences the two are interchangeable.

- a) Í í-chēng kah góa kang hah-hāu. Formerly he was in the same school as myself.
- b) Í-chēng chit tiāu lō° bō chiah chē chhia. Formerly there weren't this many vehicles on this road.
- c) Í í-chēng m̄-si án-ni; chim-á lóng bō kang-khóan. He didn't use to be this way; he's not the same at all now.

12. TRIPLE ENCLITICS

In Book 1, Ls 9, Gram Note 3 we learned that there is no difference grammatically between Single, Double and Triple Enclitics. Many common expressions can be changed into Triple Enclitics (and you will occasionally hear more than 3 syllables).

- a) Aí khah kín chit-sút-á. We must move a little bit faster.
- b) Chiah khah chē tām-poh-á. Eat a little bit more.
- c) Kó-hiōng ū pí T̄ai-lām khah hng bō°? Is Kaohsiung farther than Tainan?
- Khah hng chit-sút-á. A little bit farther.

LĒ-KUPATTERN SENTENCES

1. ǎ-kong

- a) Lǐ ǎ-kong kúì hòe, lí chái-iá* bô°?
- b) Góan ǎ-kong sui-jián chhít-cháp-gōa hòe, m̄-kú seng-khu bô sǐm-mǐh hó. (P)
- c) Góan ǎ-kong hī*-á bô sǐm-mǐh hó, chhia* lí kóng khah tōa sia* lè.
- d) Tí lāi-bīn tēh chē hīt ē sī góan ǎ-kong.

2. ǎ-má

- a) Góan ǎ-má chin lāu, m̄-kú seng-khu iáu chin hó.
- b) Lí iáu ũ ǎ-kong, ǎ-má bô°?
Góa iáu ũ ǎ-má, bô ǎ-kong a.
- c) Góan chhù lóng góan ǎ-má tēh kō°-chhù khah chē.
- d) Góan ǎ-má tōa tī chng-kha, bô káp góan tōa chō-hóe.

3. bīn-chhng

- a) Lí nā thiám, seng khi bīn-chhng khùn bô iáu-kín. Chiah é khng-khòe bīn-ǎ-chài chiah chò.
- b) M̄-thng tōa í-á khùn; nā ǎi-khùn khi bīn-chhng khùn.
- c) Bóeh khùn é-sí, m̄-thng tōa bīn-chhng-tng chiah-hun.
- d) Chit tng bīn-chhng ín-úi bô lāng khùn só°-í chin lāh-sap.
- e) Lí hīt pún chheh góa kā lí khng tí bīn-chhng-tng. Kám bô tí hia?

4. bô⁷ (bê³) lōa/bô⁷ (bê³) kâh lōa

- a) 1> Gōa-kòk-lâng lóng kóng Tâi-gí chín phâi* òh; m̄-kú³ nã³ jīn-chín òh, bê³ kâh lōa³ phâi*-òh. 2> In⁷ kóng Tâi-oân ê kâm-á sūu* sng, bô⁷ kâh lōa³ hō-chiâh. 3> M̄-kú³ In⁷ kóng Tâi-oân chín súi, chín hō-tòa ê số°-châi; kōa*-thi* bê³ lōa³ kōa*. 4> In⁷ chhēng ê sa* bê³ lōa³ phâi*-khòa*; m̄-châi tī tōh-ūi bé-ê³. 5> In⁷ kóng gōa-kòk-tiân-ia* chín hō-khòa*; m̄-kú³ gōa³ khòa*, sít-châi bô⁷ kâh lōa³ hō-khòa*.
- b) Chúí bô⁷ lōa³ sio; gōa³ âi kâh sio ê¹.

5. chhùi hō-chhùi phâi*-chhùi sé-chhùi

- a) Iōng chhùi kâ³ lóng kóng, m̄i kâ³ lóng phah.
- b) Lí chiâh sīm-mih? Chhùi hiah lāh-sap. Khi² chhit-chhit-lè.
- c) Chhùi tēh kóng-ōe, chhiu iā³ âi chō² khāng-khòe heh. (P)
- d) M̄-tháng bô⁷ sé-chhùi chiū chiâh-png. (P)
- e) Lí chit-jit sé-chhùi sé kúí pái?
Gōa³ ták pái³ chiâh-png-āu lóng ū sé.
- f) Nã bê³-hiau, âi hō-chhùi kâ³ lóng mng, lóng tō³ kâ³ lí kóng.
- g) I hō-chhùi tēh kâ³ lí pái-thok a; nã bô⁷ kâ³ lóng chō phâi*-sè.
- h) I kóng-ōe chín phâi*-chhùi, m̄-kú³ bô⁷ phâi* i-sù.
- i) Chā-bô°-gín-á kóng-ōe m̄-tháng hiah phâi*-chhùi, ê hō°³ lóng chhiò.

6. chhùi-ta

a) Lí ē chhùi-ta bē? Lí bōeh līm tē bō*?

M̄-bían; góa bē chhùi-ta.

b) 1> Joah-thi* khāh khōai chhùi-ta, sō̄-ī tē līm khāh chē. 2> Tái-oán-lâng chhùi-ta ē-sī, līm tē-bí-tē ā-sī kún-chúí khāh chē. 3> Ū ē lâng tī joah-thi* chō khāng-khòe m̄-sī kia* thiam; kán-nā kia* chhùi-ta nīa-nīa.

c) Lí kóng-ōe kóng hiah chē, kám bē chhùi-ta? (P)

7. chhút-ī*

a) 1> Góan pēng-iú tēng-jit khi jip-ī*, kín-ā-jit chia̍h bōeh chhút-ī* nīa-nīa. (P)

2> Í bōeh chhút-ī* ā, góa nā bō kín khi ká í khòa*-chít-ē, phái*-sè. (P)

3> Lí Í-su kio í tng-khi chhù-nih ai kōh hioh-khùn; tú chhút-ī* m̄-tháng kōh chō khāng-khòe.

b) Í tui jip-ī* kàu chhút-ī* ín ā-ché lóng m̄-bat khi ká í khòa*.

8. chít-sút-á/tām-pòh-á/chít-tiám-á

a) 1> M̄-tháng bō chia̍h, tiōh chia̍h-chít-sút-á khāh hó.

2> Kín-ā-jit góa iáu ū tām-pòh-á chí*; góa chhia* lí.

3> Iáu ū chít-sút-á sí-kan; lán ē-tàng bān-bān-ā chia̍h.

4> Lán lái līm chú, m̄-tháng līm siú* chē, lim-tām-pòh-á tō-hó.

b) Iáu ū chít-sút-á khāng-khòe, chhia* lí chō-chò-lè.

c) Gó¹á m̄³-sī³ bô⁷ chò⁷, kán⁷-nā⁷ iáu¹ chít³-sút²-á¹ iáu¹-bôe³ chò⁷
nīa³-nīa.

9. heh

- a) Gó¹á chín⁷ chhūi²-ta, tê³ chít⁷ pòe³ hō³. gó¹á lim heh.
b) Kín⁷-á-jít¹ kháh² kôa³*, nā³ bôeh² khùn⁷, phōe² ái² kah-lè⁷ heh.
c) Lí¹ bô⁷ tī³ chhù³-nīh³, tī³ gó³á-kháu⁷ sín⁷-thé² ái² ká⁷-tī³ kháh²
pó¹-tiōng⁷ lè⁷ heh.
d) Lí¹ á-kong⁷ tēh² phōa²-pē³*, lí¹ chhōa³ í⁷ khi² hō³. í⁷-seng
khò³* heh.

10. hī/hī⁷-á (Meas.: bóe)

- a) Chít² khoán⁷ ê⁷ hī⁷-á hó¹-chiah² kòh² siók¹, lí¹ ái² bē¹ kúi¹ bóe?
b) Nīa⁷-á nā³ bô⁷ hī⁷-á kháh² bô⁷ ái² chiah³-p̄ng. (P)
c) Hīah² chē³ hāng³ chhài⁷, hī⁷-á gó¹á pí¹-kàu² kháh² ái² chiah¹.
d) Tīa³*-tīa³* chiah³ hī⁷-á, gó¹á chiah³ kah² chín⁷ siān.
e) Hī⁷-á nā³ khng² siu⁷* chē³ jít⁷, kháh² bô⁷ lāng² ái² bé.
f) Chít² khoán⁷ ê⁷ hī⁷-á, gó¹á chiah¹, bô⁷ hó¹-chiah¹. (P)
Bē¹ lah; chín⁷ hó¹-chiah¹.

11. hī*-á

- a) Lí¹ kóng¹ hī*-á⁷ tēh² thia³*, sī³ tóh² chít³ pēng?
b) Gó¹á jī³-hia⁷* ê⁷ hī*-á⁷ chít³ pēng⁷ kháh² ũ³ thia*-kì³*, chít³
pēng⁷ kháh² bô⁷ thia*-kì³.*
c) Lí¹ ê⁷ hī*-á⁷ ê⁷ lāi³-bīn² hīah² lāh²-sap; lí¹ lóng¹ m̄³-bat² sé,
ho*h? (P)
d) Lāng³ iōng⁷ hī*-á⁷ lāi⁷ thia*.

12. hō°-sū

- a) Chít keng pē*-ī* chín tōa keng, hō°-sū chhia*
chín-chē.
- b) Ī-seng sĩ téh khòa* pē*-lâng; hō°-sū tiòh-ài kō°.
pē*-lâng.
- c) Hít ê hō°-sū-sío-chía tui pē*-lâng chín hó; pē*-lâng
chín ài ĩ.
- d) Chít ũi sío-chía sĩ Tân Sián-sĩ* ê chà-bó°-kia*; ĩ tí
A-lá-pek téh chò hō°-sū. (A-lá-pek = Soa-tē A-lá-pek =
Saudi Arabia)

13. ĩ-āu

- a) Lí nā ài lí ê sêng-khu hó, ĩ-āu chiū m̄-thang kōh
lím-chíu káh chiah-hun.
- b) Lí nā chái-ia* m̄-tiòh tō-hó, ĩ-āu m̄-thang kōh an-ni
chò. (P)
- c) Tui hít pái ĩ-āu, o°-thó°-bái Bún-Kiat lông m̄-ká* kōh
khía sío* kín.
- d) 1> Lák-gōeh ĩ-āu, Tái-oân ê thĩ*-khì chiū ē khah joah.
2> Sō°-ĩ âm-sĩ chap-jĩ-tiam ĩ-āu, lō°-nih iáu ũ
chín-chē chia téh lái-lái-khĩ-khĩ.

14. ĩ-chêng

- a) ĩ-chêng bó láng khía o°-thó°-bái, lông khía thĩh-bé.
- b) Bōeh bé lók-ĩm-ki ĩ-chêng, ài tái-sêng khòa* ũ tōh-ũ
hài-khĩ bó°. (P)

- c) 1> ỉ-chêng g¹oá t²oá t³ĩ ỉn h⁷ia ê s⁷ĩ, Bêng-Hui i¹áu ch⁷ĩn s²ê-hàn. 2> Bêng-Hui ch⁷ĩn koai, b²oeh ch³iah-p⁷ng ỉ-chêng, l¹ong s⁷eng k²io á-kong, á-má l⁷ái ch³iah.
- d) 1> ỉ-chêng g¹oán ch⁷hù b³o ti³ãn-ôe, ta* ù á, ch⁷ĩn l³ĩ-pi⁷ãn. 2> L¹ĩ n³á b²oeh l⁷ái g¹oán ch⁷hù ỉ-chêng, ch¹h¹ĩa* l¹ĩ s⁷eng ph²áh ti³ãn-ôe l⁷ái h⁷ô° g⁷oá.

15. ỉ-seng/ỉ-su

- a) N³á ù p³ê*, ti³oh kh²ĩ h³ô° ỉ-seng kh⁷oá*.
- b) K⁷ang ỉ-su k³á l¹ĩ kh⁷oá*, ù k³á l¹ĩ k¹ong l¹ĩ ù s¹ĩm-m²ĩh p³ê* b³ô°?
- c) Kh²ĩ h²ĩt k⁷eng p³ê*-ỉ* h³ô° ỉ-seng kh⁷oá*, ti³oh t¹án ch⁷ĩn kú b³ô°?
- A¹ĩ, ỉn-ủi l⁷ang ch⁷ĩn-chê.
- d) H²ĩt k⁷eng p³ê*-ỉ* ê ỉ-seng ù ch⁷ĩn g⁷áu kh²oá* p³ê* b³ô°?
- e) L¹ĩ kh²ĩ h³ô° h²ĩt ê ỉ-su kh⁷oá*, kh²oá* l³íau ù kh²áh h³ô° b³ô°?

16. jíp-ỉ*

- a) Ch²ĩt kh¹oán p³ê* m³-bi¹án jíp-ỉ*; ch³iah i¹oh-á t³ô-hó.
- b) A: H⁷ong-T³ĩn t³ĩ t²oh ch³ĩt k⁷eng p³ê*-ỉ* t²êh jíp-ỉ*, l¹ĩ ch⁷ái-i³á* b³ô°?
- B: Th⁷ĩa* l⁷ang k¹ong s³ĩ t³ĩ Êng-Ch⁷óng; ỉ ph²oá-p³ê* ch⁷ĩn kú ch²iah kh²ĩ jíp-ỉ*. ("Êng-Ch⁷óng": hospital originally founded for retired soldiers.)
- c) ỉ t²êh jíp-ỉ* ê ti⁷ong-kan, ỉn th²ái-th¹ái l¹ong t³ĩ h³ia k³á ỉ k⁷ô°.
- d) ỉ b²oeh kh²ĩ t²oh ch³ĩt k⁷eng jíp-ỉ*?

17. kah

- a) K⁷in-á-jit¹ chia²h jóah, m³-b¹ian kah.
- b) L¹in s¹io-t¹ī t³ī í-á t²éh kh²ùn; kh²í th³éh ch³ít n¹ía sa* l⁷ái k³ā í kah l⁷è.
- c) 1> T³ī g¹oan chia p²oá*-m²ê* í-āu kh²áh li²ang, b²oeh kh²ùn é s¹í ài k²áh ph²oē. 2> L¹í h²ít n¹ía m⁷í-ph²oē k²áh é s³io b³ē? (P) 3> N³ā k²áh b³ē s³io, chia ch³ít n¹ía h³ō. l⁷í. 4> Ph²oē ài k²áh h³ō. hó; n³ā b³ô, é k³oá*-ti¹oh.

18. k¹ám-m¹ō.

- a) G¹oá l³ang si³an-si³an, t³ai-kh³ai s³í k¹ám-m¹ō. (P)
- b) Ch⁷ít kh⁷oan é th⁷í*-kh¹í, l⁷ang ch⁷ín kh²oai k¹ám-m¹ō.
- c) K¹ám-m³ō-i¹oh-á chia³h líau l¹ang l¹ong é ài-kh²ùn.
- d) N³ā ũ k¹ám-m¹ō ti³oh-ài h²íoh-kh²ùn, àn-ne chia²h é kh²áh kh²oai hó.
- e) G¹oá t³ák p¹ai k¹ám-m¹ō l¹ong th⁷au-kh²ak th¹ía* kh²áh ch²ē. (P)
- f) In-³ui k¹ám-m¹ō, s¹ó.-í kh²áh h¹ó-chia¹h é m⁷ih-k³íá*, g¹oá chia¹h, l¹ong b⁷ô h¹ó-chia¹h.

19. k³āng-kh³oan/k³āng

- a) 1> H²ít k⁷eng ti⁷am é th⁷au-ke s²é* Toh, k²áh g¹oá k³āng s²é*, m³-k¹ú b⁷ô k³āng m¹ía. 2> Í k⁷in-á-jit¹ ch⁷hēng h²ít n¹ía sa* k²áh g¹oá é ch⁷ín k³āng-kh³oan. 3> Í s⁷ui-j⁷ián s³í g¹oá é h¹ó p⁷ēng-iú, m³-k¹ú k³ā í b³é m³ih-k³íá* k³āng-kh³oan ài ch¹í*. (P)
- b) H²ít 2 n³ía ũ k³āng-kh³oan á b³ô, h³ō. g¹oá kh³oá*-ch³ít-é ch³iu chai.
- c) L¹í é b⁷in k²áp l¹in ma-mah ch⁷ín k³āng, k²áh l¹in pa-pah l¹ong b⁷ô k³āng.

20. kàu/kâu-giáh

- a) 1> Chít nng kòan beh-á-chíu boeh hô³ gô³ ê lāng lim, góa khòa*, bô kàu. 2> Tiâu-Pún khĩa ô⁷-thô¹-bái ũ kàu kín, kio í khi bé. (P) 3> I sīu*-boeh bé 5 kòan, m-kú bô kàu chí*; sīu* kóng nā bé khah chíu, bô kàu in lim. (P) 4> Sô¹-í í bé 3 kòan beh-á-chíu, 2 kòan khi-chúi, an-ni tãi-khài ũ kàu.
- b) Kín-á-jit nng-pah kho³ hô³ lí bé chhài, ũ kàu bô³?
- c) Góa chin ai bé, m-kú bô kàu chí*, lí ũ bô³? (P)
 Ū là, lí bô kàu lōa chē?

21. khng/hē These 2 words are generally interchangeable, but people do have preferences. With vehicles, for example, "he" is not used. "Khng" is used for "parking" of motorcycles/bicycles, but of cars used by many people to mean only overnight parking. Later we will learn a word for a car's "standing" temporarily on a street. In the following examples "he" and "khng" are interchangeable.

- a) Góa ê chheh lí kã góa khng tĩ tōh-ūi?
- b) Lí nā boeh chhut-khi, chí* m-thang hē tòa tōh-á-téng.
- c) Chiah ê mih-kia* boeh khng tòa góa chia, á-sī khng tòa lí hia?
- d) Sīu-im-ki lí nā bô ai thia*, chhia* lí kã góa khng tòa góa ê pāng-keng.
- e) Khng tĩ tōh-á-téng ê thng-á lí ũ theh-khi chiah bô³?

22. kò

- 1> Ông Siān-sī* ê pa-pah tĩ hīt keng ê-á-kang-tiu* tēh kô²-mng. I hô³-chô kô²-mng-ê; lí nā boeh jip-khi, ai kã í mng.

- 2> In⁷ ma-mah tĩ³ hōe-chhia-thâu⁷ tēh kã³ lãng kō². thĩh-bé
kãh² o⁷-tho¹-bái. 3> In⁷ a-má tĩ³ chhù-nih³ tēh kō².
gin-á, in-úi³ chhù-nih³ bō⁷ lãng tĩ-lē. 4> In⁷ a-ché sī³
hō³-sū, só¹-í tĩ³ pē*-ī*³ ai kō². pē*-lãng; í kōng kō².
pē*-lãng tiōh-ai kō². hō³ hó, bē-sái-tít kō². kãh kã-tĩ⁷
khùn-khì. 5> In⁷ chhù é⁷ lãng nã³ lóng chhut-khì¹
é-sĩ, sī Ông Siã³-sĩ*³ tēh kō². chhù.

NB. "Bē-sái-tít kō². kãh kã-tĩ khùn-khì = you mustn't
fall asleep while you're taking care (of the sick)."
A common expression: Verb + kah (ka-ti) khun-khi to fall
asleep while + Verb (Participle).

khòa*² tiã³-sĩ² khòa*² kãh (kã-tĩ) khùn-khì = fall asleep
watching TV.
thak kãh khùn-khì = fall asleep in class or doing
homework.

23. kōh-khah

- a) Lí bē é⁷ kōe-chí⁷ chín súi; lí khòa*, í tēh bē-é⁷ pí lí¹
ê kōh-khãh súi.
b) Góa sái¹ an-ni⁷ bō⁷ kín, nã³ Tiu* Siã³-sĩ*³ sái kōh-khãh²
kín.
c) Lí sía é⁷ jĩ³ ũ-ia*¹ bē-bái, m-kú³ nã³ sía¹ khãh sē² jĩ,
ít-tēng kōh-khãh súi.
d) Chá-hng iáu¹ bō⁷ jóah, kín-á-jit kōh-khãh jóah.
e) Chít² khoán é⁷ kã-pi⁷ phái*-lim, nã³ kōh bō⁷ sio kōh-khãh²
phái*-lim.

24. kôa*-tiōh

- a) Sa*³ tiōh³ chhēng hō³. sio; nã³ bô, é kôa*-tiōh³.
b) In⁷-úi³ chāng-àm⁷ sé¹ sēng-khu⁷ sé¹ lēng-chúi, só¹-í¹ khĩ² hō³.
kôa*-tiōh³.

- c) G¹oá k¹oá*-t³iòh é s⁷í l¹óng m³-b²át ch³iah i⁰h-á, k⁷án-n⁷á l¹ím k¹ún-ch³úi n³ĩa-n³ĩa.
- d) L¹ín á-ché k¹oá*-t³iòh, l¹í kh²í b¹é k¹ám-m³o°-i⁰h-á h³o° í ch³iah.
- e) G¹oá ch²ít n³ng-s⁷á* n¹í l¹óng m³-b²át k¹oá*-t³iòh.

25. lán Often there seems little distinction between "lán" and "siān".

- a) K⁷ín-á-j¹ít g¹oá l¹ang ch⁷ín lán, l¹óng b⁷o s³iū*-b²òeh ch²ò kh⁷ang-kh⁰è.
- b) T³ĩa*-t³ĩa* k³á í k⁷óng, í l¹óng b⁷o ái t²hia*, g¹oá k⁷óng l¹íau ch⁷ín lán.
- c) G¹oán s³iōng s²ẽ-h²ân-s¹io-t¹ĩ ít-t³ít ch³iah, ch³iah b³ẽ lán. (P)
- d) Īn-ūi k³ám-m⁰°, l¹ang ch⁷ín lán, ch⁷ín ái-kh²ùn.
- e) H²ít t⁷ái ch⁷ín k⁷ū é t³iān-s¹ĩ n³á s³iū*-t³iòh b²òeh s⁷iū-l¹í, ch³hiú t³o lán. (P)

26. lāu

- a) 1> L¹ang n³á l¹āu, s⁷eng-khu ch³iū kh²áh ũ t³ái-ch¹í. (P)
 2> G¹oán á-kong 80 hòe, m³-k¹ú i¹áu b⁷o s¹ím-m²ih l¹āu. (P)
 3> G¹oán á-má kh²áh l¹āu, ch¹ím-á b³ak-ch¹iū kh²áh b⁷o kh⁰oá*-k¹í*. 4> G¹oán l³āu-p¹ē pí g¹oán l³āu-b³ú kh²áh ch³ẽ hòe, m³-k¹ú b³ẽ pí g¹oán l³āu-b³ú kh²áh l¹āu.
- b) H²ít k⁷eng p³ng-t⁷iam é th⁷au-ke s³í g¹oá 20 n¹í é l⁷āu p³eng-iú.
- c) G¹oán l³āu-p³ē g³o°-ch³ap-g³oá hòe n³ĩa-n³ĩa, i¹áu-b³òe l¹āu. (P)
- d) L¹ín l¹āu-é ũ t³í ch³h³ù-n³ih b³o°? (P)
 B¹o, g¹oán l¹āu-é ch⁷hut-kh¹í.

27. l³âu-l³âng/l³âu-h²õe-á

- a) Ch³ē t³ī h²ia h²ít ê l³âu-h²õe-á s³ī l¹ín á-kong, s³ī b³ô³?
 b) H²ít ê l³âu-l³âng b²oeh ch³ē-ch³hia, l¹í ch³h³ōa l¹í kh¹ì, hó b³ô³?
 c) Ch¹h¹ĩa* l¹í p²eh kh²ít-l⁷ái h³ō³ l³âu-h²õe-á ch³ē, hó b³ô³?
 d) G¹ĩn-á, t²úi l³âu-h²õe-á k¹ong-ōe t³ioh kh²h² kh²eh-kh¹ì l²è.
 e) Ch¹ĩm-á ũ l³âng k¹ong "g¹oan l³âu-p³ē" k¹ong "g¹oan l³âu-h²õe-á". (P)

28. l²è

- a) L⁷âng i¹áu t²eh kh¹ùn; k¹ong-ōe ch¹h¹ĩa* l¹ín kh²h² s²ē s²ia* l²è.
 b) T²o²a h²ia ch³ē-l⁷é; m²ai k⁷ĩa*-l⁷ái-k⁷ĩa*-kh¹ì.
 c) N³ā b²oeh ch²h²ít-th¹ô, s⁷eng kh²ì j¹ĩ s¹ĩa-s¹ĩa-l²è.
 d) Ch¹eh ch¹h¹ĩa* l¹í th²eh-l⁷é, g¹o¹a t²oh-á-t²eng ch²h²ít-ch²hit-l²è. (P)
 e) P⁷ōe-á m³-th⁷ang th³eh kh²ì ch²h²ít-th¹ô, ch¹h¹ĩa* l¹í kh²ng-l²è.
 f) Ī-ch¹eng n³ā kh²h² j³ĩn-ch⁷ĩn òh l²è, ch¹ĩm-á ch²h² th⁷au-ke a.(P)
 g) S⁷eng-khu n³ā ũ kh²h² hó, t³ioh kh²ít-l⁷ái k⁷ĩa*-k⁷ĩa* l²è.
 h) T¹ú ch³iah pá m³-th⁷ang ch³ē-l⁷é, t³ioh-ái k⁷ĩa*-k⁷ĩa*-l²è.
 i) G¹o¹a n³ā kh²h² k²ú b⁷ô kh²ì k³ā L³ô S³ian-s³ĩ* k⁷ĩa*-k⁷ĩa*-l²è, l¹í
 ē b³ô h⁷o⁷a*-h¹í. If I skip visiting Mr. Lo for quite a while he'll be unhappy.

NB. In Sentence i "k⁷ĩa*-k⁷ĩa*-l²è" is equivalent to "visit".
 Distinguish from Sentences g and h where "k⁷ĩa*-k⁷ĩa*-l²è" means "walk" for exercise.

29. (m³-t³ioh) Verb + m³-t³ioh + Noun

- a) Ph¹ai*-s²è, g¹o¹a ph⁷ang m³-t³ioh p³oe, ch²ít p³oe s³ī l¹í ê.
 b) L¹í kh²o²a* m³-t³ioh l³âng, g¹o¹a ch⁷ang-àm l¹ong t³ĩ ch³h³u-n³ih, b⁷ô ch²hut-kh¹ì.

- c) Góan á-má m̄-sī án-ni kóng, sī lí thia* m̄-tiòh òe.
 d) Lí nā kā lāng thēh m̄-tiòh chheh, ài kòh thēh tng-khī khng tóa hia.
 e) Kō-hiông góa bō sek, sō°-í tia*-tia* kia* m̄-tiòh lō°.

30. niâu-chhí

- a) Chhū-lāi nā chin lāh-sap, niâu-chhí khah ē jip-lāi.
 b) Lín chng-kha niâu-chhí ũ chin-chē bō°?
 c) Í-cheng lāng chin ài chhī niâu-á in-ūi chhū-lāi nā ũ niâu-á, niâu-chhí chiū m̄-kā* jip-lāi.

31. pāng-bāng/pāng-chō°

- a) Tia*-tia* hō° lí pāng-bāng, chin tō-sīa.
 b) Góa m̄-sī chhīa* í, í sī lái chia kā góa pāng-bāng nīa-nīa.
 c) Chin tō-sīa lí; kin-á-jit nā bō lí ē pāng-bāng, góa sīt-chāi chō bē líau.
 d) Lín tē-hū chō iáu-bōe líau, chhīa* lí kā í pāng-bāng chit-ē, hó bō°?
 e) Lí hiah-nih bō-ēng, tiòh-ài góa kā lí pāng-bāng bō°?(P)

32. pē*/pī*

- a) Seng-khu nā ũ pē*, tiòh-ài khī hō° í-seng khòa*.
 b) Lí hō° í-seng khòa*, í-seng chāi-iá* sīm-mih pē* bō°?
 c) Che bō sīm-mih pē*, chit-sūt-á kām-mō° nīa-nīa.
 d) Lí chit khoán pē* ũ lōa kú á?
 e) Í-seng tēh kā lāng khòa* pē* ē sí, lóng ē mng pē*-lāng seng-khu tōh-ūi m̄-hó.

33. pē*-ī*/pī*-ī*

- a) Tōa keng ê pē*-ī* í-seng ũ khah gâu bô³?
 Bô í-t-tēng.
- b) Góa sī bōeh khi pē*-ī* khòa* pēng-iú, m̄-sī bōeh khi hō³ í-seng khòa*.
- c) Chit-sút-á pē* nīa-nīa, m̄-bian khi pē*-ī* hō³ í-seng khòa*.
- d) Lí nā phòa-pē*, lóng khi tōh chit keng pē*-ī* hō³ í-seng khòa*.

34. phâng

- 1> Kiat-Hiông sī chit ê chin gâu ê gin-á; in chhū nā ũ lāng-kheh lái, í lóng phâng tê chhia* in. 2> In á-kong nā phòa-pē*, tak-jit ê p̄ng káp chhài lóng sī í phâng khi í ê p̄ng-keng hō³ í chia^h. 3> In sio-mōe nā bōeh chia^h ioh-á, í chiū phâng kún-chúí khi hō³ í. 4> Tak tióng-tàu lóng khòa*-kí* í phâng chit pōa* p̄ng khi chhi³ niau-á. 5> M̄-kú nā khah sio ê mih-kīa*, í m̄-ká* phâng.

35. phòa-pē*

- a) Lí chá-hng ân-chóa* bô lái? Sī phòa-pē*, sī bô³?
- b) Ū-sī kōa*, ū-sī joah, chit khoán thi*-khi siōng khōai phòa-pē*.
- c) Lí phòa-pē* n̄ng-sá* kang, séng-khu ē chin lán bē³?
- d) Hít chia^h niau-á lóng bē chia^h, tái-khai tēh phòa-pē*.
- e) Tui í lái chia thak-chheh í-āu, m̄-chai ân-chóa* tia*-tia* tēh phòa-pē*.

36. phōe/mí-phōe/mí-chíoh-phōe

- a) Mí-phōe lí¹ ái² tōa-nía-ê³ á-sí³ sê-nía-ê³?
- b) Eng-àm⁷ khâh² sío-jōah⁷, m̄-bián³ kâh¹ phōe².
- c) Lí¹ ê³ kôa* bē³? Chít² nía¹ mí-phōe⁷ hō³ lí¹ kah.
- d) Jōah-thi*³ tí³ sóa*-têng⁷ âm-sí² bōeh² khùn¹ iáu³ tiōh-ái²
kâh² phōe.

37. pí

- a) 1> Kíat-Siāng pí¹ góa¹ khâh² tōa-hàn.³ (P) 2> M̄-kú³
góa¹ pí¹ í⁷ khâh² tōa. (P) 3> Lím⁷ chíu Kíat-Siāng
chín⁷ gâu, góa¹ m̄-ká*³ káp⁷ í⁷ pí.
- b) Kín-á-jít⁷ tãi-khài³ ê³ pí¹ chá-hng⁷ khâh² jōah.
- c) Hít² keng⁷ tiām² téh⁷ bē⁷ ê³ mih-kīa*³ lóng¹ pí¹ pát-lâng³ khâh²
kùi.
- d) Lí¹ chiáh, ōng-lâi⁷ ũ³ pí¹ keng-chio⁷ khâh² hō-chiáh¹
bō³? (P)

38. pí-kàu

- a) Chít² hāng³ tãi-chì⁷ í¹ pí-kàu² khâh² chái-iá*⁷.
- b) Tãi-gí⁷ kâh² Eng-gí⁷, Tãi-gí⁷ pí-kàu¹ khâh² khōai² óh.
- c) Chít² lé-pài¹ ê⁷ thí*-khì⁷ lóng⁷ bō⁷ sím-mih² hó; kín-á-jít⁷
pí-kàu¹ khâh² hó.
- d) Keng-chio⁷ kâh² kám-á⁷, kám-á⁷ pí-kàu¹ khâh² hō-chiáh¹.
- e) Chít² nng³ tãi⁷ tiān-sī³ sui-jián⁷ chí*⁷ káng-khóan³, m̄-kú³
chít² tãi¹ pí-kàu² khâh² hó.
- f) Mih-kīa*³ nā³ bō⁷ pí-kàu¹, m̄-chái⁷ tōh² chít³ ê² khâh² hó.

39. p¹-tiōng

- a) Chh¹ia* lí p¹-tiōng.
- b) Pē³-bú bō⁷ hoat-tō³ kã lí kò³, lí tiōh³ kã-tī⁷ khah²
p¹-tiōng lè. (P)
- c) Góa chīm-á bōeh tng-khì³ a, lí sìn-thé³ tiōh³ kã-tī⁷ khah²
p¹-tiōng lè heh.
- d) Lín a-má sìn-thé⁷ bō⁷ chín hó, lí nã³ tng-khì² kã í⁷ khoa*,
tiōh³ kio² í⁷ khah² p¹-tiōng lè.

40. sàng

- a) Góa kã lín bé í-toh, lín ē-tāng² kã góa sàng² khi² góan¹
chhù³ bē ? (P)
- b) Pēng-iú bōeh tng-khì, lí sàng⁷ í khi² chhia-thâu⁷
chē³-chhia.
- c) Hít keng tiam kōng: nã³ bé nng-pah² kho³ sàng² chit³ liap³
tē-kho⁷.
- d) Che m̄-sī³ góa kã-tī⁷ bé-ê³, sī³ pēng-iú⁷ bé sàng³ góa³ ê.
- e) Lí bōeh tng-khì, sī³ bō³? Sít-lé, góa¹ bō⁷ sàng. (P)
M̄-biān sàng. Chh¹ia* lí jip-khì.

41. siān

- a) Tak-jit chiah kãng-khoán³ ê³ chhài, chiah líau³ chín⁷
siān.
- b) Lóng m̄i chō² khang-khòe, tak-jit³ chhit-thô³ iã³ ē³ siān.
- c) Lâu-su ít-tit³ kio² góa thak³ chit² khò, góa thak³ líau³
chín⁷ siān.
- d) Chiah-nih³ joah, nã³ siu*-tiōh³ bōeh² chhut-khì³ tō³ siān. (P)

42. s⁷in-thé

- a) G¹oan a⁷-má s⁷in-thé bô hó, p²ut-sí t²eh chia³h ioh-á.
- b) G¹oá bô t³ĩ chh⁷ù ê ti⁷ong-kan, s⁷in-thé ai k²a-t³ĩ p¹ó-ti⁷ong. (P)
- c) In a⁷-kong sui-ji⁷an chin l⁷au a⁷, m³-k¹ú s⁷in-thé i¹au b³é bái.
- d) M³-th⁷ang chia³h-hun; chia³h-hun t²ui s⁷in-thé m³-h⁷ó/bô hó.

43. s⁷un-á/sun

- a) I s³ĩ g¹oan a⁷-kong; g¹oá s³ĩ in s⁷un-a.
- b) H⁷ia*-t³ĩ chí-m⁷oe ê k¹ía* i³ā k²io-ch²ò s⁷un-á.
- c) L¹ĩ ũ k¹uí ê chá-p⁷ó°-sun, k¹uí ê chá-b⁷ó°-sun?
- d) L³au-h²oe-á bô t³ai-ch¹ì, l¹ong t²oa chh²ù t²eh ch³hoa sun. (P)
- e) A⁷-kong a⁷-má l¹ong kh²ah th²ia* t³oa-sun. ("T³oa-sun" i²-s³ũ s³ĩ in t³oa (h²an) k¹ía* ê t³oa (h²an) k¹ía*.

44. th¹an-á

- a) K⁷in-á-jit kh²ah j⁰ah, k²ah th¹an-á t³o-hó. (M³-bi¹an k²ah ph⁷oe.)
- b) Ch²it n¹ia th¹an-á chin l²ah-sap, g¹oá th³eh-kh²ĩ s¹é-sé-lè.
- c) S⁷oa*-t²éng chin k⁷oa*, k⁷an-ná k²ah th¹an-á b³é sio. (P)
- d) T³ĩ chia ũ m³ĩ-ph⁷oe k²ah th¹an-á, l¹ĩ ai k²ah s¹im-m²ih l¹ong hó. (P)

45. th⁷ia*-chò

- a) I k⁷ong au-jit boeh l²ai, g¹oá th⁷ia*-ch²ò au-jit boeh l²ai.
- b) I t²eh k²io Chan Si³an-s³ĩ*, g¹oá th⁷ia*-ch²ò Tân Si³an-s³ĩ*.
- c) S³ĩ 17 khò, g¹oá th⁷ia*-ch²ò 11 khò; s²it-lé, s²it-lé.
- d) G¹oá k²io i kh²ĩ h²oh-kh²un; i th⁷ia*-ch²ò kh²ĩ kh²un.

46. thia*-ki*/thia*-tioh

- a) Lí ũ thia*-tioh ín tēh kóng góa é phái*-ōe bô*?
- b) Nā kio chō khāng-khòe, tak ê lóng bô thia*-tioh; nā kio chia-png, tak ê lóng ũ thia*-tioh.
- c) Lín chē tí hia, góa tōa chia kóng, lín ũ thia*-ki* bô*?
- d) Góa thia*-ki* lāng tēh kóng bín-á-chai bô thak-chheh, ũ-ia* bô*?

47. thia*-ū thia*-bô thia*-khāh-ū (bô) thia*-lóng-ū (bô)

- a) Lín pa-pah tēh kā lí kóng é ōe lí thia*-ū bô*?
- b) Lí nā kóng khāh bān, góa thia*-ū; nā kóng siu* kín, góa thia*-khāh-bô.
- c) Lāng kóng é ōe nā thia*-bô, siōng hó ai kōh kā lāng mng-chit-ē.
- d) Phái*-sè, chhia* lí kóng Tái-oān-ōe; lí kóng Eng-gí góa thia*-lóng-bô.
- e) Lí kóng-ê góa lóng thia*-ū, m-kú góa chiu-si bē-hiau chò. (P)

48. thiam

- a) Ē thiam bē? Nā ē thiam khāh chá khǐ khùn lè.
- b) Lí chit-jit thak sĩ tiām-cheng, án-ni kām bē thiam?
- c) Khāng-khòe nā chō líau chin thiam, am-sí chin hó-khùn.
- d) Lí tui Ka-gī khia ó-thó-bái lái chia, ē thiam bē?
- e) Bān-bān-á chò, thiam tō hích-khùn, m-bian chō siu* kín.

TRANSLATION/EXPLANATION OF PATTERN SENTENCES MARKED "P"

1. b) Although my grandfather is over 70, yet his health is not very good. ("M-kú": his attaining such an age is great, but - there's a problem.)
5. c) It's all right to talk but you should keep working. (Lit., the mouth is talking, the hand must also work.)
d) Don't eat before brushing your teeth (in the morning - the most important time for brushing the teeth).
6. c) You talk so much, aren't you thirsty? (Often said to one who loves to talk.)
7. a) 1> My friend entered the hospital the other day and it's only today that he's getting out. (Note: "Téng-jít" can mean a little longer time than the English "the other day" suggests; it can mean a week or so.)
2> If I don't go see him quickly now it'll be unforgivable. (That is, I must see him at least once while he's in the hospital.)
10. b) A cat doesn't want to eat if there's no fish to eat. (Chiah-png = eat a meal.)
f) This kind of fish I (just) tasted and it doesn't taste good.
Not so; it's very good.
11. c) The inside of your ears are so dirty; you've never washed them, have you? ("Inside" means the inner surface of the lobe. Kids are always being warned to wash it.)
13. b) As long as you know it's wrong that's good enough (no need to get punished); from now on don't do such a thing again.
14. b) Before you buy a recorder, you have to look to see if there's anything wrong with it. (Lit., see if there's any place that's out of order.)
17. c) 2> Will you be warm enough with that quilt? (Or is it too small or light?) ("E" is Future Tense.)
18. a) I feel fatigued; it's probably a cold.
e) Every time I have a cold I always get a headache.
19. a) 3> Though he is my good friend, yet all the same I have to pay (lit., need money) when I buy something from him.
20. a) 2> Tiâu-Pún rides a motorcycle very fast; tell him go buy it. (kàu kín = chin kín)

- 3> He was thinking of buying 5 bottles but didn't have enough money; he thought that if he bought fewer it wouldn't be enough for them.
- c) I'd like to buy that very much but don't have enough money; do you?
Yes, how much are you short?
25. c) My littlest brother eats continuously and never gets tired of eating. (Note the expression "chia̍h bē lán".)
e) When I think of fixing that old TV I get very lazy. (Note the expression "chhiū tō lán = my hand gets tired" at the thought of all that work.)
26. a) 1> When a person is old he has more problems with his health. (Note: "Sin-thé" is ordinarily used for "health" but is not used here because we are specifically referring to the parts of the "body" - best translated by "seng-khu".)
2> My grandfather is 80 but he doesn't look very old. ("Bô sīm-mih lāu" refers to how he looks.)
c) My father is only in his fifties, he's not old yet. (Note: Distinguish "iáu-bōe lāu = not yet old" from "bô sīm-mih lāu = doesn't look old".)
d) Is your spouse at home? ("Lín lāu-ê = Your old one = Your spouse": today many use this term, even when speaking to young married people.)
No, my spouse went out.
27. e) To say "my father" some people now say "my old man" ("góan lāu-hòe-á").
28. d) Please hold the book, I'll clean the table.
f) Previously if I (you) had worked harder at learning this I'd (you'd) be a boss now.
31. e) You're so busy, should I give you a hand? (Tioh-ài góa..." In Transl. of Dial. A8 p.111 see note on word order. Another example: Lí ē thiam bē? Tioh-ài góa sái bô? Answers: Affirmative: "Hó." Negative: "M-bián.")
37. a) 1> Kiat-Siāng is bigger (in size) than I am.
2> But I am older than he is.
d) According to your taste, are pineapples better than bananas? OR: You have tasted them...
39. b) Your parents won't be able to take care of you; you have to take care of yourself. (Parents to son/daughter leaving home.)

40. a) If I buy furniture from you, can you deliver it? (Note:
"Góa ká lín bé í-toh": "If" is understood.)
e) You're going home, are you? I won't go with you, sorry.
No need. Please go in (your house).

NB. Theoretically, the most courteous way to see a guest off is to accompany him to his home. A second way is, for example, to take him to the bus station. Another way is as in Sentence e: see him out of your house and say:
"Góa bô sàng".

41. d) It's so hot; just the thought of going out wearies me
(makes me uncomfortable in mind).
42. b) Take care of yourselves while I'm away. (Son/daughter
to parents.)
43. d) The old fellow doesn't have to go to work now; I'm at
home all the time taking care of the grandchildren.
(This can be spoken by the old fellow himself, or by
anyone else, in which case change "I'm" to "he's".)
44. c) It's cold in the mountains; if you only use a blanket
you won't be warm (you have to use a quilt). (Note that
"be" is Future Tense here, obviously does not indicate
an undesirable quality.)
d) There are quilts and blankets here; it's all right to
use whatever you want.
47. e) I understand (understood) everything you said but I just
don't know how to do it. ("Chiu-sī" is for emphasis.)

KŌ°-SŪ

STORY

A-kong káp sùn-á

- 1 ¹I-chêng ³tī ⁷Chióng-hòa ²Pát-Kōa-Soa* ⁷ê ⁷sōa*-têng ³ū ²tōa ³chit
⁷ê ⁷ká-têng; ⁷chit ⁷ê ⁷ká-têng ²sê* Ông. Ông ³Sián-si* ³kín-nî
¹ī-kêng ³chhit-cháp-gōa ³hòe ³á, ³m-kú ¹iáu ³bē ³káh ³lōa ³lāu, ³che
³tāi-khài ³sī ³īn-ūi ⁷sōa*-têng ⁷ê ⁷khóng-khì ²kháh ³hó, ³kōh ¹pī-kàu
5 ²kháh ³ū ²téh ⁷kía*-lō°, ²chiah ²kháh ³bē ³lāu.

Ông Siān-si* ũ 5 ê sun-á, 4 ê chà-po⁷-sun, chít ê chà-
 bô¹-sun. Chiah ê sun-á í lóng chin thia*, m³-kú tí chiah ê
 sun ê tióng-kan, í tui chít ê chà-bô¹-sun pí-kàu khah thia*.
 Chà-bô¹-sun nã ai sim-mih í ít-têng siu* pân-hoat bé hō¹.
 10 Ē-ēng-tít kóng: "Pat-lâng bô, bô iâu-kín, chà-bô¹-sun nã bô,
 si bé-ēng-tít".

Chim-á chiah ê sun lóng toa-hàn á, lóng tí gōa-kháu tēh
 chō khàng-khòe, tak ê sēng-khu ká-tī lóng ũ chí*. Chít ê
 chà-bô¹-sun iā khi toa tí chít keng pē*-ī* tēh chō hō³-sū.
 15 Chiah ê sun nã ũ hioh-khùn-jit á-sī lé-pai-jit chiu tng-khi²
 chng kha khòa* á-kong. Ū-ē bé sá*-khò³; ũ-ē bé ê sēng
 á-kong. Chít ê chà-bô¹-sun khah chái-iá* á-kong ai chiah
 sia*h, chiu bé chiah ê mih-kia* tng-khi hō³ í chiah. Á-kong
 khòa*-tiōh chiah ê sun-á chiah koai, chfok hōa*-hí.

20 Ū chít-kang chái-sī chin oà*, chít ê lâu-hōe-á iâu-bōe
 peh-khit-lái, ín hâu-se* kio í khit-lái chiah-png, m³-kú
 lóng bô ín. Tái-seng siu*-chō í si chin thiam, bōeh hō³ í
 khùn khah kú lè. Kàu 8:00 í-āu, käng-khōan iâu-bōe
 khit-lái; chiu khi í é bín-chhng ká í khòa*, chiah chái-iá*
 25 í tēh phōa-pē*.

Chiah ê sun-á thia*-tiōh á-kong phōa-pē*, chít-é-chít-é
 lóng tng-khi khòa* á-kong. Tái-ké ít-tít mng á-kong: "Sī
 sim-mih pē*?" In á-kong kóng: "Bô iâu-kín là, kán-ná lāng
 chin lán (siān). Tái-khai chāng-àm khah léng, bô káh phōe

30 khi hō° kōa*-tiōh". Chit ê chà-bō°-sun tui pē* ê tãi-chì pí
 pát-lâng khah chái-iá*, chiū kiō ín á-kong tiōh khi pē*-ī*
 hō° í-seng khòa*. In á-kong kóng: "Tām-pōh-á kōa*-tiōh nĩa-
 nĩa; khi bé kám-mō°-iōh-á tng-lái chia̍h tō-hó". Chà-bō°-sun
 kóng: "Nā ũ pē* tiōh-ài hō° í-seng khòa*, nā kan-nā bé kám-
 35 mō°-iōh-á chia̍h, ũ-sī nā chia̍h m-tiōh iōh-á, án-ni tui
 sēng-khu kōh-khah m-hó".

Á-kong khōa*-tiōh sun-á lóng chia̍h koai, tak ê kōh
 chia̍h kō° í ê sìn-thé, sít-chāi chiok hōa*-hí. ũ chit kù
 ōe kóng: "Kong thia̍* sun, sun ái kong." Chiū-sī án-ni.

NOTES ON STORY

Line 1: "Pát-Kōa-Soa* = Eight-Diagrams-Mountain." The "Eight Diagrams" are a figure, usually octagonal, used in divination and as an amulet.

"...there lived a family..." In story form, and occasionally in ordinary talk, the verb can precede the subject, as:

"Chím-á tī góan chng-kha ê chhū ũ tōa nng-sa* é nĩa-nĩa."

Line 26: chit-ê-chit-ê = one by one.

Line 38: chia̍h (-nih) kō° í ê sìn-thé = (they) took such good care of him.

Line 39: Chiū-sī án-ni. = And that's the way it is.

KÙ

SENTENCES

1. Lín á hia* chím-á iáu ũ tēh thak-chheh bō°?

2. "Aū-jit" iā ũ lāng kóng sī "bín-á-chài ê bín-á-chài".

3. Chít hăng tái-chì chêng-kúi-jít góan mōe-sài chiah kã góa kóng nĩa-nĩa.
4. Chím-á chhia* lãng sê sa* chít kó'-gòeh chhã-pút-tó ài lōa-chē?
5. Lí chã-hng khi chhia-thâu chiap lí ê pêng-iú, chiap-ū bô'?
6. Mng chhia* lí kã góa khui-chít-ê, hó bô'?
7. Chít khoán ê sa* chiū-sī chiah-nih kúi, só'-í chiah ê bô lãng ài bé.
8. Chō-jít lí ũ khi hō' in chhia* bô'?
9. I sui-jiân kha thia*, tãn-sī góa khòa*, í bô ít-têng iã ê lãu. (S)
10. Chít jít mãi khi kãm bē-ēng-tít? (S)
11. Góa ũ 2 ê hia*-tī; tēh khui kang-tiū* hít ê sĩ tōa-ê. (S)
12. Lín chhū ê tiān-ōe-hō-má chhia* lí sia chít tiū* hō' góa. (S)
13. Chít hăng tái-chì ē-ēng-tít hō' í chài-iá* bô'?
14. Góan á-só bak-chiu tēh thia*, bô bōeh chhut-khi.
15. Chít pâu ioh-á sĩ tēh chiah ăn-chóa* ê? (S)
16. Tiān-ōe-hō-má nã m̄ chài-iá*, ē-ēng-tít phah tiān-ōe khi ít-lêng-sù (ít-không-sù) mng.
17. Í tēh sia-jī, lí mãi kã khòa*; nã kã khòa*, í ê bô hōa*-hí.
18. Í chō chít khoán ê kháng-khòe bē-bái; chō chít kang, hiōh chít kang. (S)
19. Lí tú jip-khi hia chò ê sĩ, chít kó'-gòeh ũ \$10,000 bô'? (S)
20. Chiah ê kháng-khòe chhã-pút-tó ài kúi kang chiah chō ê lıáu. (S)

21. Lí têng kó¹-gòeh khi² khòa* hit keng chhù¹-keng bē-khi³ a.
22. Góa bōeh kóng ê oe lóng hō³. Í tãi-seng kóng-khi³ a.
23. Í sía ê jī hiah sê jī, góa khòa*, í ká-tī bô ít-têng iā³ khòa*-bô. (S)
24. Chái-khi¹ 8:00 góa ũ³ khòa*-kí* í khiá o⁷-thó¹-bái jip-lâi³.
25. Góan a-ché ũ³ 2 ê chá-pó⁷-kia*, chit ê chá-bó¹-kia*.
26. Lín sío-mōe kók-tiong thak líau ũ³ kòh thak kó-tiong hō³?
kòh kóng.
27. Chit tiâu kó²-sū kín-á-jit kóng kàu chia, bín-á-chài chiah kòh kóng.
28. Góa kán góan á-hia* kók-tiong lóng tí chit keng hak-hāu thak.
29. Kín-ní ê jóah-thi* kán kú-ní chhá-pút-to, bô kán jóah.
30. Lí nā bô jín-chín thak, ê hō³. Lâu-su mē.
31. Tân Sín-hū tng-khi² Bí-kok; góa khòa*, í kàu mē-ní ê káu-gòeh iā³ bô ít-têng ê tng-lâi. (S)
32. Bók-koe nā ũ³ ti* tō³ hō-chiah, nā bô, phái*-chiah.
33. Chit khoán góa bô ài, iáu ũ³ pát khoán bô³?
Ũ³ sím-mih tãi-chi? Iōng-kóng-ê, mǎi sío-phah.
35. Góa ũ³ 2 ê sío-tī, bô á-hia*, ín-úi góa sí siōng tōa-ê.
36. Chhia* lí tán-chit-ê, góa khi² bé-chit-ê tō³ tng-lâi. (S)
37. Góa 7:00 tui chhù-nih chhut-lâi, m-kú tán chia tán pōa* tiám-cheng.
38. Siōng sê-hàn ê kia* pē-bó phó¹-thong lóng kán thia* í.
39. Góa bē-hiáu kóng góa-kók-ōe, só¹-í kán góa-kók-láng kóng bē thong.

40. Chít kí tiān-ōe phah bē thong; chhĩa* lí iōng pát ki phah.
41. Lín pa-pah kio lí phah tiān-ōe khi hō° í, lí ũ phah bō°?
42. Góan chít é só°-chāi kan-nā ũ chít keng tiōng-hak nĩa-nĩa.
43. Góá tú kàu ín chhù, ín kĩa* kōng ín pa-pah tú chhut-khi. (S)
44. Chioh-mng, Tiu* Siān-sĩ* ũ-tī-lē bō°?
45. Lí khi kio lín á-ché loh-lái chiah-png.
46. Nng kho° nĩa-nĩa, m-biān chāu.
47. Chít-chheng kho°-é, góá bō hoat-tō thng chāu.
48. Mih-kĩa* nā bō chheng-khi m-thng chiah.
49. Chng-àm chhĩ-lāi ũ loh-hō°, chhĩ-gōa bō loh.
50. Bān-bān-á chhit, chhit hō° chheng-khi.
51. Chít siang é tōh chít kha sĩ chia*-kha, tōh chít kha sĩ tō-kha.
52. Iōng tī phái*-chhĩ; iōng thng-sĩ-á khah hō-chhĩ.
53. Joah-thi* chhài chín khōai hāi-khi, m-thng bé siu* chē.
54. Chít khoán é kũ chheh, lí siu*, chĩm-á bé-ũ bō°?
55. Loh-hō°-thi* khĩa ó°-thó°-bái sĩt-chāi chín hui-khi.
56. Góá chāi lí tng-khi, hó bō°? (S)
- 1) M-biān hiah-nih hui-khi; góá ká-tī tng-khi tō-hó.
- 2) Kám bē chín mã-hoan lí?
57. Góá sĩ ín chhĩa* é sái-hū, m-sĩ thau-ke.
58. Góá nā khah siok bē lí, lí ká* bé bō°?
- Ká*, lí nā khah siok \$30, góá ká lí bé.
59. Góan 2 é bō sío-bat, lí ká góan kai-siāu, hó bō°?
60. Chít é tãi-chì chín kán-tan, góá ká lí chò tō-hó.
61. Ká-tī nā bē-hiáu siu-lí, khi kio sái-hū lái siu-lí.

62. Oh Bĩ-kòk--ōe khàh khòai; oh Tái-gí bô hĩa khòai.
63. Mãi sãi hĩa kín; sãi hĩa kín góa ẽ kia*.
64. Chít tiâu bĩn-kin sĩ sĩm-mĩh-làng tẻh iōng ế?
65. Chít tiâu tởh-kin chĩa súi; sĩ lí bé-ế ấ-sĩ kả-tĩ chồ-ế?
66. Sẻ-hàn chĩn pháih*, m̄-kủ tồa-hàn tồ khàh koai. (S)
67. Hít tẻ ấ-á chĩn lảnh-sap, m̄-hồ chē.
68. Ỉ khàh ẩ nĩa-ấ, số-ấ chít chĩa nĩa-ấ-kĩa* góa bẻh hỏ ỉ chhĩ.
69. Góa mả-hỏan lí chhĩa* Ẩng Siãn-sĩ* lảnh thĩa* tiãn-ōe, hó bở?
70. Tít-tít khỉ, lỏng m̄-biãn oat.
71. Chít hăng tẩ-chỉ chĩn ởh kỏng, góa khỏa*, lí kả-tĩ khỉ kảnh ỉ kỏng.
72. Lĩn m̄-thảng tồa chia chhít-thỏ; nả bẻh chhít-thỏ khỉ hít pẻng.
73. Ỉ chĩn gẫu, chĩa*-chhĩu kảnh tồ-chhĩu lỏng ẽ-hiểu ngẻh chhài.
74. Chảng-àm lí hĩa oả* tẻg-lẩi, thẫu-ke chẩi-ĩa* bở?
75. Gỏan 2 ể sĩ chē-chhia sẻk-sẩi ể, m̄-sĩ lảnh kẩ-siểu ể. (S)
76. Hĩa gỏa chĩn sẻk, lí nả m̄-chẩi ũi, gỏa chhỏa lí khỉ.
77. Tỉ hít kẻng tiẩm-lẩi sẻ* Tẩn hít ể sĩỏ-chĩa sĩ gỏan sĩỏ-mỏe.
78. Chít tẩi tiãn-sĩ sĩỏ-lỉ kủi-ả pái ả, m̄-kủ iẩu bẻ-ẻng-tít.
79. Gỏan chhĩa* hít ể sĩỏ-ki chĩn gẫu sẩi-chhia.
80. Chít nĩa sa* lí chhẻng sĩỏ* tẻ, hỏ ả gỏa chhẻng là.
81. Lĩn kả-tẻng chít liẩp tẻ-kỏ ẻ-tẻng sẻ lỏa kủ?

82. Chít ê tái-chì góa ká lí kóng, m̄-kú lí m̄-thang ká lāng kóng.
83. Í hiah pháí*, lí m̄-thang tia*-tia* kah í chō-hóe.
84. Hít ê sio-chía chin gáu thì, góa lóng khi hia hō° í thì.
85. Góa ũ chit hāng tái-chì sīu*-boeh ká lí kóng, m̄-chai lí ũ sí-kan bō°?
86. Nā ũ sīu*-boeh òh, tloh kah jīn-chin òh, m̄-thang kán-ná sīu* chhit-thô (S)
87. Chít keng tiàm chin tōa keng, sīm-mih mih-kīa* lóng ũ téh bē.
88. Hít ê lāng thau-mo° hiah tng, lí khòa*, sí cha-po°-ê á-sī cha-bó°-ê?
89. Eng-gí ê jī sí tui tō-pēng sía khi chia*-pēng. (S)
90. Góan á-ché in pēng-iú chō lāng chin hó; góa ká lí kai-siāu, hó bō°?

TRANSLATION/EXPLANATION OF ABOVE SENTENCES MARKED "S"

9. Though his foot hurts I think he might well come (it's not certain but he'll probably come).
10. Wouldn't it be all right if we skip going one day?
11. I have one brother; the one who has the factory is older than I am.
12. Please write your home phone number on a piece of paper and give it to me.
15. What is this package of medicine for (what illness)?
18. His doing that kind of work is not bad; on a day, off a day. (Note "hioh", short for "hioh-khun".)
19. When you first went there to work did you get \$10,000 a month. (Lit., just as you went in there...)

20. About how many days will it take before this work is finished? ("This work": the plural in Taiwanese indicates it is many kinds of work.)
23. He writes such small characters; I'm not certain but I think he probably can't make them out himself.
31. Fr. Tan went home to America; I don't think it's certain that he'll be back (home here) even by September of next year. (He probably won't. Note "tng-khì" and "tng-lâi": homes in 2 places.)
36. Please wait just a minute; I'll go buy it and come back. ("Bé-chit-ē" implies that the action is done quickly.)
43. When I got to his house his son said his father had just gone out. (Lit., "Just as I got to his house, .."; we could also omit the first "tú" and say: "Góa khi kau in chhu...")
56. I'll give you a ride home, OK?
1) No need for all that trouble; I'll go home by myself.
2) Are you sure it won't be a lot of trouble for you?
66. Small kids are naughty but when they get bigger they are better behaved. (This is true of many kids.)
75. We met on a bus; we were not introduced. (That is, this couple was not introduced for purposes of marriage by a middleperson. <But of course after they met, their families would use a middleperson to handle the engagement and marriage arrangements.>)
86. If you're thinking of learning it you have to be more diligent; don't just think of playing.
89. English words are written from left to right.

TRANSLATE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES INTO TAIWANESE:

1. I brought the wrong glass, sorry; it's because these 2 are entirely alike.
2. When you have time you'll have to visit my place (take a walk there).
3. When you're eating, hold the bowl in your hands; don't put it on the table.

4. May I ask you if Rev. Iu* went to your house and if he's still there?
 1) Yes, he's here (has come and is still here at my place).
 2) No, he didn't come here.
5. The cat ate up the fish you (bought and) brought home.
6. Take these things and go put them in the bedroom; don't put them here.
7. Although this hospital is smaller than that one, yet the doctor in this hospital is better.
8. If you're going that far, better not ride the motorcycle.
9. This kind of fruit, according to my taste, is not very good. Not so; it's really tasty.
10. Is that water hot? (I don't want it hot.)
 No, it's not hot.
11. Is that water hot? (I want it hot.)
 No, it's not hot.
12. Last time I had a cold I was over it in a week; now you've had a cold for a week and it's not better yet, is that right?
13. When I was about to come to see the doctor, I phoned to tell him first.
14. Before I told my older brother's wife she already knew it.
15. Formerly there wasn't a single house in this place.
16. Later on there'll be a road in this place.
17. Take a little break; in 10 minutes study again.

 The Taiwanese equivalent of the above sentences:

1. Pháí*-sè, góá pháng m̄-tiòh pòe; ín-úi chít 2 tè lóng káng-khóan.
2. Nā ũ sí-kan tiòh lái góá hia kĩa*-kĩa*-lè.
3. Chiah-p̄ng, óa* tiòh-ái pháng-lé, mǎi khng tóa tóh-téng.
 (Rule of etiquette taught to kids.)

4. Chhĩa* m̄ng, Iũ* Bók-su ũ khi-tĩ lĩn hĩa bô³?
 1) Ū, í lĩi-tĩ góan chia.
 2) Bô, í bô lĩi chia.
5. Lí bé-tng-lái é hí-á khi-hô³ niau-á chiah-khi.
6. Chiah é mih-kĩa* theh-khi khng tóa pãng-keng; m̄i khng tóa chia.
7. Chit keng pē*-ĩ* sui-jiân pí hĩt keng khah sē keng, m̄-kú chit keng é í-seng pí-kàu khah gâu.
8. Bōeh khi hiah hng, m̄i khĩa ô⁷-thó¹-bái khah hó.
9. Chit khoán é kōe-chí, góa chiah, bô kah lōa hó-chiah.
 Bē là, chín hó-chiah.
10. Hiah é chúí ē sio bē³?
 Bē, bē sio.
11. Hiah é chúí ũ sio bô³?
 Bô, bô sio.
12. Góa tēng-pái kām-mō³ chit lé-pài tō-hó á; lí chím-á kām-mō³ chit lé-pài á, iáu-bōe hó, sĩ bô³?
13. Góa bōeh lĩi hó³ í-seng khòa* é sĩ, góa ũ sēng phah tiān-ōe kã í kóng.
14. Góa iáu-bōe kã góan á-só kóng í-chēng, í í-kēng chái-ia* á.
15. Í-chēng chit é só¹-chāi lóng bô pōa* kēng chhù.
16. Chit é só¹-chāi í-āu ũ chit tiáu lō⁷.
17. Hieh-khùn chit-sĩ-á³; 10 hun í-āu (10 hun-āu) chiah koh thak.

Tē 17 Khò
TUI-ŌE

Lesson 17
DIALOG

Bē ê

H = Hák-seng

K = Khó· Sián-sí*

H1: Khó· Sián-sí*, lí chiah-àm bōe? Hít ê sí lín sùn-á,
 sí bōe?

K1: Sí góan tē sa*-ê ê.

H2: Sí chá-po·-ê, sí bōe?

K2: Sí chá-bō·-gín-á.

H3: Chá-bō·-ê mā hó -- khah koai. Chím-á tīa*-tīa* khōa*-kī*
 lí tēh phō sùn-á sām-pō·, lí sít-chāi chín kút-lát.

K3: Bō hōat-tō·, góan sim-pū tī chāu-kha tēh bō-êng; nā kā í
 khng tōa bín-chhng-téng, kán-nā ít-tít khau, só·-í chiah
 kā í phō chhút-lái gōa-kháu kīa*-kīa*-lè.

H4: ò·, chíok kó·-chui. chíit nng lúi bak-chiu chíok séng ín
 lâu-bú, chín tōa lúi. Sé* lōa kú á?

K4: Chhít-gōeh jī-chap se*-ê; í-keng sí kó·-gōeh á.

H5: Sí kó·-gōeh nīa-nīa tō chiah tōa-hàn; gōa khōa*, āu-pái
 ít-tēng bē é, ē chhin-chhiu* ín lâu-pē hiah-nih lò.

K5: Phái*-sè, é*-á tēh khau á, tāi-khài sí pāk-tó· kōh iau á
 ê-khóan, gōa phō jíp-khī hō· ín lâu-bú. Jíp-lái chē-chít-ē
 là.

H6: Hó, tō-sīa. Lí éng-àm ū-êng bōe? Nā ū-êng káh gōa chhút
 lái-khī bē mih-kīa*, hó bōe?

K6: Hó nò·, m-kú lí khōa*, chím-á thi* chiah o·, m-chāi ē
 loh-hō· bē?

- H7: Bô⁷ iâu-kín, lán¹ gĩa hō³-sò⁷* lăi-khì. Nă³ loh sê-sè-³₃,
lán¹ chiu iông-kĩa*-⁷₇; nă³ loh chin tōa, lán¹ chiu chē³
kê-thêng-chhia.
- K7: Ăn-ni hó, chō²-hōe chhūt-lăi-khì⁷ kĩa*-kĩa*-lè; chiah² joah⁹
kăn-nă⁷ tōa chhū-nih³ mǎ³ ē siān. Lí¹ sĩ³ bōeh bé¹ sia*h?
- H8: Gōa¹ siū*-bōeh² bé¹ chit siang ê; thĩa*⁷ lăng kông lí¹ ũ³
sek-sāi⁷ ē phōe-⁷₇-tiàm, lí¹ ē-tăng² chhōa³ gōa¹ khì³ bē?
- K8: Lí¹ ăn-chóa*² bōeh² kōh bé? Lí¹ chit siang kām¹ m-sĩ³ iâu³ chin⁷
hó?
- H9: Chit siang tēh² bōeh² hăi-khì³; in-³₃ ũi kũ-nĩ² khì² bé¹ chit³
siang, phōe⁷ chin lám, chhêng³ bô⁷ lōa kú³ tō phòa-khì. Lí¹
khăh² gấu⁷ bé, sô¹-¹₁ sĩ³*-bōeh² chhia* lí¹ kăh² gōa¹ khì.
- K9: Lí¹ bōeh² bé¹ sĩm-mih² sek-³₃ê? Chĩm-³₃á sĩ³ joah-thi*, bé¹ pēh-
sek-³₃ê khăh² hō-khòa*. Chă-hng⁷ lán¹ khĩa³ tĩ³ gōa-kháu² tēh²
kông-⁷₇ōe ē sĩ⁷, gōa¹ ũ³ khòa*-tiōh³ tōa² tĩ³ lán¹ chhū-pi*² hĩt² ē⁷
Iũ*⁷ Kim-Pho⁷ iă³ chhêng³ chit siang, chin⁷ hō-khòa*, lí¹ kām¹
bô⁷ khòa*-tiōh³?
- H10: Bô, gōa¹ khòa*-⁷₇bô-tiōh. Gōa¹ siū*, pēh-³₃sek-³₃ê mǎ³ bô⁷ ít-têng³
khăh² súi, mǎ³ chiok² khōai² lăh-sap; sô¹-¹₁ gōa¹ bōeh² bé¹ o¹-¹₁ê¹
tō-hó. Lí¹ sĩ³*, ăn-chóa*?
- K10: Hó-là, lí¹ nă³ ăi² bé¹ sĩm-mih² sek³ tō³ bé¹ sĩm-mih² sek.
- H11: Lán¹ tũi chia² lăi-khì, hó³ bô³?
- K11: Hó, tăn-sĩ³ chia³ chhia⁷ chin-chē, ăi² khăh² sê-jĩ² lè; lán¹
kĩa* khăh² pi*-¹₁à lè. Lí¹ khòa*, hĩt² keng³ chiu-sĩ. Kĩa*, lán¹
jíp³ lăi-khì² khòa*.
- H12: Chit siang⁷ o¹-¹₁ê, gōa¹ khòa*, bē³-bái, lí¹ khòa*, ăn-chóa*?

K12: Ū³-iá*, phôe iā³ chín hó, chồ² liáu iā³ bē³-bái. Chít siang lí¹
 chhēng-khít-lâi³ ít-tēng³ chín hó¹-khòa*. Góa¹ khòa*, chhiu³ kâ³
 í¹ bé chít siang hó là.

H13: Hó, góa¹ kâ³ í¹ bé chít siang. Ta* bôeh² tng-lâi³-khì, á-sí³
 bôeh² kôh² kĩa*?

K13: Lí¹ khòa*, hō¹ tēh² lâi⁷ á, lí¹ é⁷ hō³-sòa* lè, lí¹ kám¹ bô⁷
 gia-chhut-lâi³?

H14: Á, góa¹ gia-bô⁷-chhut-lâi³; tãi³-khài² kah lí¹ kóng-ōe⁷ é⁷-sí¹
 kôh² khng-lôh³-khì⁷ é⁷-khóan.

SIN-GÍ

VOCABULARY

1. âng-é*-á/é*-á 嬰孩, 嬰兒 infant/baby. (Meas.: ê. A child
 is "e*-á" until able to walk, then is called "gin-á".)

Lín¹ chít² é⁷ é*-á⁷ chín⁷ kó¹-chui. This infant of yours is
 really cute.

Chhia* mng, (tī) (tē) kúi¹ lâu² tēh³ bē⁷ âng-é*-á⁷-sa*?
 On which floor is babywear, may I ask?

2. bah 肉 meat/flesh. (Meas. of slice: tē)

Lí¹ khah² ái² chia³ sim¹-mih² bah? What (kind of) meat do
 you like?

Góa¹ khah² ái² chia³ tī/kē⁷ bah. I prefer pork/chicken.

Tēng¹ lē¹-pài¹ bé² hiah⁷ é⁷ bah¹ hāi³-khì³ á. That meat that
 was bought last week is spoiled.

3. bô⁷-tú¹-hó 不怎麼好 not well. (Refers to health only;
 used with words such as "lâng/pak-tó¹/thâu-khak". This
 expression has no connection with #48 "tú-hó", which
 never refers to health.)

Góa¹ chāng⁷-àm⁷ lâng⁷ bô⁷-tú¹-hó, chín⁷ chá³ tō² khi²-khùn. Last
 night I didn't feel well and went to bed early.

4. cháu 跑, 走 to run.

cháu-chhūt-khì run out/go out.

cháu-chhūt-lâi to run out/come out.

cháu á left (a place other than one's own home); quit.

cháu-khì (At end of clause/sentence) ran away; (not at end of clause/sentence usually = "cháu-chhūt-khì").

Góan thâu-ke cháu-chhūt-khì ê-khoán. Our boss must have gone out./My husband seems to have gone out.

Áng Sio-chía cháu-á; í bîn-á-chái-khí ê kòh lâi. Miss Ang has left; she'll be back tomorrow morning.

Chú Sái-hū ín sím-pū cháu-khì. The daughter-in-law of Masterworkman Chu has run away.

Lí chín gâu cháu. You're quite a runner (you run fast)./I never find you at home.

Bêng-Sèng cháu-khì chhít-thô. Bêng-Sèng ran out/went out to play.

Góan sún-sím-pū tòa hīt keng kang-tiū* chí* khah chíó; í síu*-bòeh cháu. The pay is pretty low in that factory where my son's daughter-in-law works; she's thinking of quitting.

Verb + cháu to remove/take away.

Hiah ê mih-kīa* mǎi khng tòa hia, chhia* lí thèh-cháu. Don't put those things there, please take them away.

Lí hīt tái chia chhia* lí sái-cháu, hó bô? Ín-ūi lí khng tòa chia góan bē-tàng chhūt-khì. Please move that car of yours, do you mind? We can't get out with it here./Because you put it here we can't get out.

5. chhín-chhiū* 好像, 像 similar to/like.

Í tēh khia hīt tái ó-thô-bái chhín-chhiū* góa ê. That motorcycle he rides (OR: is riding) is similar to mine.

6. ²chhū-pi*/²chhū-pi*⁷-á 鄰居 neighbor; neighborhood.
 (For "next door neighbor" use #16 "keh-piah ê lâng".)
²chhū-pi* ⁷ê lâng/²chhū-pi*⁷-á ⁷ê lâng neighbor.
¹Góan ¹ché-hu ²tòa ³tī ¹góan ²chhū-pi*/²chhū-pi*⁷-á. My older
 sister's husband lives in my neighborhood.
¹Góan ²chhū-pi*⁷-á ³ū ⁷chín-chē ³lâng ²téh ³chō Lâu-su. Many of
 my neighbors are teachers.
²Hít ⁷ê ³lâu-hōe-á ³sī ¹góan ²chhū-pi* ⁷ê lâng. That old
 fellow is my neighbor.
7. é 矮 short (of persons/animals). (Oppos. of #26 "lò".)
²Chheng-Bêng ¹pí ⁷in ³tē-hū ²khah é. Chheng-Bêng is shorter
 than his younger brother's wife.
⁷Siau ³Bok-sū-niū ³bē ³lōa é. Rev. Siau's wife is not
 very short.
8. ⁷ê-khóan 的樣子 seems/probably. (Always at the
 end of a clause/sentence. Frequently used with
 "chhin-chhiū*/ná chhin-chhiū".)
²Chiah ⁷ê ⁷chhē*-chhau ³sī ¹sím-mih-lâng ³chú ê? Who cooked
 this wonderful meal?
³Sī ³Sím Sián-si* ⁷in ⁷sím-pū ⁷ê-khóan. It was probably
 Mr. Sí'm's daughter-in-law.
³Sī i ⁷ê-khóan. It looks like him./It's probably he (who
 did it, etc.).
³Tāi-khài ³ū ⁷íá* ⁷ê-khóan. That's probably true.
⁷Gân ³Bok-su ¹ná ⁷chhin-chhiū* ³bô ⁷ài ⁷khì ⁷ê-khóan. It seems
 that Rev. Gân doesn't want to go.
9. ¹giā 拿, 扛 carry a somewhat large, bulky object with
 both hands or on shoulders/to lift/to raise.
¹giāh to elevate something which has the Measure
 "ki"/to hold in the hand/lift or take up by
 means of a stick-like object.

NB. For all the meanings given for both "gĩa" and "giah", most people today say "gĩa". "Giah" is used less and less.

Hít tẽ í-á chhĩa* lí gĩa-lái. Please bring that chair here.

Chhĩa* lí gĩa khít-khĩ lâu-téng. Please take it upstairs.

Sék-Khun iáu bẽ-hiáu gĩa tĩ. Sék-Khun still doesn't know how to hold chopsticks.

Lí ê sê*-mĩa gĩa iân-pit sía-khít-lái. Pick up the pencil and write your name.

10. hō°-sòa* 雨傘 umbrella. (Meas.: ki)

Gĩa hō°-sòa*. to carry or hold an umbrella.

11. hoat-sio 發燒 to become feverish/to have a fever.

Ū hoat-sio bō°? Do you have a fever?

Sío-khóa. A little.

12. hui-siông 非常 extraordinarily/unusually.

Chím-á ê bok-koe hui-siông kùi. Papaya is unusually expensive now.

Joah-thi* nã bō loh-hō° hui-siông joah. In the summer if it doesn't rain it's extraordinarily hot.

13. iau 餓 hungry. (Often combined with #29. "pák-tó°".)

Lí ê iau bẽ? Are you hungry?

Bẽ là; tú chiah-pá nĩa-nĩa. Not at all; I just finished eating.

Chò khàng-khòe pák-tó° chín khòai iau. Working makes you get hungry.

14. ióng 壯, 堅固 strong/healthy/well built/solidly built.
(Oppos. of #24: "lám".)

Hít ê lāu-hōe-á iáu chin ióng. That old man is
still very strong/healthy.

Chít khoán ê chhia ũ ióng bô? Is this kind of car
well-built?

15. ke/ké-á 雞 chicken. (Meas.: chiah)

Lí ài chiah ké-bah bô? Do you like chicken?

Góan á-má bé chít chiah tōa-chiah ke tng-lâi.
My grandma brought home a big chicken.

16. kéh-piah 隔壁 next door/next house/neighborhood;
next (seat, etc.).

kéh-piah-keng the next room/the next house.

kéh-piah-chng the next village/a neighboring village.
("Chng" si "chng-kha" e "chng".)

kéh-piah kòh kéh-piah/kéh-piah ê kéh-piah 2 doors away.

Góan thak 6-ni-ê é sí-chūn góa chē tī Kheng-Chiang é
kéh-piah. When we were in 6th grade I sat next to
Kheng-Chiang.

Kéh-piah-keng ũ lāng téh khùn bô? Is anybody
sleeping in the next room?

Chang-ē-po kéh-piah-chng chin lāu-jiat. Yesterday
afternoon the next village was really crowded. (Very
likely for a big annual worship day.)

Góan tōa-só é pēng-iú tōa tī góan kéh-piah é kéh-piah.
My oldest brother's wife's friend lives 2 doors
away from us.

Liāu Sai-hū tōa tī lín chhū-pi*, sí bô? Masterworkman
Liau lives in your neighborhood, doesn't he?

Tú tī kéh-piah nīa-nīa. Right next door.

17. kháh...iā/kòh-kháh...iā 再.....也 even if/no matter how much...still.

Kháh ǎn-chóá* kóng, í iā m̄ thia*. No matter what you tell him he still won't listen.

Kòh-kháh siók góa iā bô ǎi bé. No matter how cheap it is, I still won't want to buy it./Even if you sell it cheaper I still won't buy it.

18. khàu 哭 to cry; to cry about; to cry because.

Á-Bí tēh khàu, lí kā í phah, ho*h? Á-Bí is crying; you hit her, didn't you?

Giók-Chhun tēh khàu ǎn-chóá*? What is Giók-Chhun (Jade-Spring) crying about?

Í tēh khàu ín sián-si* cháu-khì. She's crying because her husband ran away.

19. khêng-chiok 慶祝 to celebrate.

Á-kong bōeh chō 70 hòe ê sê*-jít; lán bōeh iōng sím-mih

hōng-hoat lái khêng-chiok? Grandfather will celebrate his 70th birthday; what will we do to celebrate it?

Chím-á í ê sìn-thé kháh lám chit-sút-á, mài chín lâu-jiat; lán chhia* chhū-pi* káh pēng-iú tō-hó. He's a little weaker now, let's not make it too big; let's just invite the neighbors and (special) friends.

20. khō-pí-kóng/phí-jū-kóng/pí-jū-kóng 好比說，譬如說 for example/for instance; suppose that. ("Nā" is often used with these expressions.)

Khō-pí-kóng góa nā chí* hō. lí, lí bōeh ǎn-chóá* iōng? Suppose that I give you money, how will you use it?

Chū sio-chía ín á-kong chō-lâng chín hó; phí-jū-kóng lí nā ũ sím-mih tái-chì ǎi í pàng-bàng, í ít-tēng chín

hóa*-hí. Miss Chu's grandfather is a great guy; for example, if you want him to help you with anything he'll certainly be very happy to.

21. k⁷iong-hí 恭喜 congratulations.
 K⁷iong-hí! K⁷iong-hí! Congratulations!
 K⁷iong-hí lí ch¹h¹ S⁷in-hū/B³ok-su/l³āu-pē/l³āu-bú/⁷ā-kong/⁷ā-má!
 Congratulations on becoming a priest/minister/
 father/mother/grandfather/grandmother!
22. k¹o-chui 可愛 cute.
 Ch²it ê ⁷āng-⁷*-á ch⁷in k¹o-chui. This baby is really cute.
 Ph⁷oa* S¹io-ch⁷ia ch⁷in k¹o-chui. Miss Phoa* is very cute.
 Ch²it ch²iah ni⁷au-¹á-k⁷ia* ch⁷in k¹o-chui. This kitten is
 cute.
23. k²ut-lát 努力，認真 be industrious, (Synon. with "j⁷in-chin/
 p⁷ia*-sè/p⁷ia*-si".)
 H²it k⁷eng th²ih-bé-k⁷ang-ch⁷hiú* ê k⁷ang-l⁷ang ch²h⁷o k⁷ang-kh²ò
 ch⁷in k²ut-lát. The workers in that bicycle factory
 work very hard.
 K⁷ā-Hin, kh²ah k²ut-lát th³ak-ch³eh lè, m²ai k⁷an-n⁷ā s³iū*
 ch²h²it-th²ô. K⁷ā-Hin, study harder, don't just think of
 playing.
A-B³ok-Sai ch⁷in k²ut-lát. Masterworkman A-B³ok is a
 good worker.
24. lám 弱，不耐用 weak (of persons, who are therefore easily
 prey to illnesses; and of things such as vehicles,
 which are therefore not reliable).
 L⁷ang n³ā kh²ah l⁷āu s⁷eng-khu t³ō kh²ah lám. As people get
 older they get weaker.
 Ch²it kh²oan ê p⁷ò ch⁷in lám, m³-th⁷ang ch²h²o kh²ò. This kind
 of cloth is pretty flimsy; don't use it to make pants.
25. l³āu-jiát 熱鬧 circumstances of festive crowd: bustling,
 lively and noisy; noise and activity of any celebration,
 busy street or market; gala occasion.
 Ch²it ti⁷au l²ō-²ām-s⁷ ch⁷in l³āu-jiát. Things are pretty
 lively on this road at night.

Chhī-lāi pí-kàu khah lâu-jiat. There are many more people downtown (than anywhere else).

26. lò 个子高 tall (person); long (of legs and in certain expressions of arms also).

Lāu Ko ê kha chin lò, só¹-í lāng lóng kio í "Lò-kha-ê".
Old Mr. Ko's legs are long, so people call him "Long-legs".

Góa pí í khah lò. I'm taller than he is.

Bêng-Sèng thak 5 nī nīa-nīa, m̄-kú í khah-chhiú tek-piat pí lāng khah lò. Bêng-Sèng is only in 5th grade but his arms and legs are especially longer than most others (in the 5th grade).

27. ná/ná chhin-chhiū* 好像 similar to/like.

He ná góa ê. That looks like mine.

Góa-bīn ná chhin-chhiū* téh loh-hō°. It sounds like it's raining out.

Ná chhin-chhiū* ē loh-hō° ê-khóan. It looks like rain.

28. o° 黑, 髒 black; dirty; dark.

o°-sek black color.

o°-o° dirty; dark.

o°-chhiū-á mechanic. (dirty-handed-one)

Góa khah ái chhēng o°-sek é é, in-ūi khah bē lah-sap.
I prefer black shoes because they don't get so dirty.

Lí ê chhiū o°-o°, khi sé-sé-lè. Your hands are dirty; go wash them.

Goan-Siōng kū-nī téh chō o°-chhiū-á; chim-á bō-á, í téh

bē chia. Last year Goan-Siōng was a mechanic; he isn't now, he's selling cars.

Thi* o°-o°, bōeh loh-hō° ê-khóan. The sky is dark; it looks like rain.

29. pāk-tó· 肚子，腹 belly/abdomen/stomach; womb. (Meas.: ê)

tōa pāk-tó· be pregnant. ("Ū gín-á" usu. has the same meaning.)

Góa pāk-tó· téh thià*. I've got a stomach ache.

Lí pāk-tó· ē iau bē? Are you hungry?

30. pēh 白，白色 white; clean.

pēh-sek white color.

Hít tái pēh-sek ê sū-kū-tah sĩ góa ê. That white scooter is mine.

Hít nĩa pēh-sek ê sa* lí sế hiáh kín, kám sế-ū-pēh. You washed that white shirt so fast, can it possibly be clean?

31. phō 抱 to hold (person/animal) in one's arms like an infant.

Lài, a-kong kã lí phō. Come here; grandfather will hold you.

Kã í phō chhút-khĩ chhít-thô. Carry him out for a little change (for recreation).

32. phòa 破，裂 broken/torn.

phòa-khĩ broken/torn.

pháh-phòa to break.

Poe-á phòa-khĩ; sĩ sim-mín-lâng pháh-phòa-khĩ ê? The cup is broken; who broke it?

Phòa-sa* thèh-lái chhít chia. Bring a rag (ragged clothes) and clean the car.

Hiáh ê phòa-sa* (OR: kũ-sa*) thèh-khĩ chō tōh-pò. Take those rags (OR: old clothes) and use them for dustcloths/washrags.

33. phoe 皮 skin/peel/cover (book)/bark (tree); leather.

phoe-ê leather shoes.

chhêh-phôe cover of a book.

Kôa*-thi* khîa 0°-thô°-bái chhêng phôe-sa* bê-bái.

If you wear leather while riding a motorcycle in the winter it's not bad.

Chhiah ê phôe-ê sî iông siông-hó ê phôe chò ê; \$3,250

tô-hó. These leather shoes are made of the finest leather; \$3,250 and they're yours.

0°-sek ê chhêh-phôe hit pún m-chái khi-hô° sîm-mih-lâng

thêh-khî? I wonder who took the book with the black cover.

34. pi*/pi*-á 邊, 旁邊 side/edge.

tî pi*-á. at the side.

lô°-pi*. at the roadside/on the side of the road (either on or off the road).

pi*-á-mng. side door (on the side of a building; or any door on the front of a building that is not the main door, including a small door built into the large main door.)

seng-khû-pi* at the side of a person.

Chin joah; mãi tóa sêng-khû-pi* chhá. It's too hot; don't pester me. (A child following mama around, clinging to her and asking for things.)

35. pîn-tōa* 懶惰 lazy; be too lazy to; be lazy about; get lazy.

M-thang pîn-tōa*, khah jîn-chin lè. Don't be lazy; be more industrious.

Chhî Lâu-su tia*-tia* kio góa khi in chhù, m-kú hiah hng,

góa pîn-tōa* kia*. Teacher Chhî is always inviting me to his house but it's so far - I'm too lazy to go.

Góa chit ê gin-á chin pîn-tōa* sîa-jî, kân-ná sîu*

chhit-thô. This kid of mine is lazy about writing his characters, all he thinks of is playing.

¹Góan ¹sío-tī ³tāi-khài ⁷bô ²ài chò; ⁷chhoe-kīn ²khah ³pīn-tōa*.
My younger brother probably doesn't want to do that;
he has gotten lazy lately.

36. pò° 布 cloth. (Meas.: tè)

²pò°-ê cloth shoes.

³bīn-pò° = bīn-kin face towel/bath towel.

⁷thang-á-mng-pò°/khā-tián window curtain.

²Peh soa* ³chhēng ²pò°-ê ¹pī ³chhēng ⁷phoe-ê ²khah ¹hó-kia*.
Cloth shoes are better than leather for climbing
mountains.

³Thēh ²tòh-pò° ⁷lái ²chhit-chhit-lè. Bring a dustcloth
and wipe it.

NB. ²tòh-pò° = dustcloth. ²tòh-kin = tablecloth.

37. ²sām-pō° 散步 to take a walk/take a stroll.

¹Góan ⁷á-kong ³tī ³gōa-bīn ²tēh ²sām-pō°. My grandfather is
outside taking a walk.

¹Lán ³iōng ²sām-pō°-ê ⁷lái-khì. Let's take a stroll/Let's
walk there.

38. ²sē-jī 小心，客氣 be formal/be careful. ("²sē-jī" is
sometimes synon. with "kheh-khì", sometimes with
"sío-sim" #45.)

³M-bián ¹hih ²sē-jī. Don't be so formal./Don't stand
on ceremony./Make yourself at home.

⁷Khía ⁷o°-thó°-bái ³tiōh-ài ²sē-jī. You have to be
careful when you're riding a motorcycle.

39. se*/si* 生 to be born/to give birth to.

²Chit ⁷é ⁷é*-á ³sī ⁷tāng-sī ¹se*-é? When was this baby born?

¹Téng ¹kó°-gōeh 23 ¹si*-é. On the 23rd of last month.

¹Lín ⁷sīm-pū ⁷sé* ⁷chá-po°-é ¹á-sī ³chá-bó°-é? Did your
daughter-in-law give birth to a boy or a girl?

40. sê*-jít/sí*-jít 生日 birthday.

Lí ê sê*-jít sí táng-sí? When is your birthday?

Góan á-má tēh chò 80 hòe ê sê*-jít. My grandmother
is celebrating her 80th birthday.

41. sek 色, 顏色 color.

Góá khān ái bé pēh-sek é chhia. I prefer to buy a
white car.

Chhia góan mōe-sài khān ái o°-sek-é (OR: o°-é).
My younger sister's husband prefers a black car.

Sa* lí ái sīm-mih sek é? What color clothes do you want?

Sīm-mih sek lóng hó. Pēh-é mā hó; o°-é mā hó. Any
color is all right. White is OK; black is OK too.

42. sēng 像, 好像 resemble.

Chít é e*-á chin sēng ín lâu-pē. This infant looks
very much like his father.

Ín nng é chin sēng; tãi-khài sí chí-mōe-á é-khóan. Those
two look very much alike; they're probably sisters.

43. sīm-pū 媳婦 daughter-in-law. (Meas.: ê)

sūn-sīm-pū son's daughter-in-law.

Góan sīm-pū chin kút-lát. My daughter-in-law is a
hard worker.

Í sí góan sīm-pū, m-sī góan chá-bó°-kía*. She's my
daughter-in-law, not my daughter.

44. sío-khóa 少許, 一些, 一點點 a little/slight/slightly.

Góá sío-khóa chái-ía*. I know a little bit about it.

He sí sío-khóa tãi-chì. That's a small matter.

45. s¹io-sim 小心 careful/cautious/take care (to do it right).
 (When "s¹è-jī" means "careful", it is interchangeable
 with "s¹io-sim".)

Ch¹im-á ²ám-s¹ khah ²léng; n³ā b⁷ō s¹io-sim ³ē k³ōa*-t³ioh. It's
 colder at night now; if you're not careful
 you'll catch cold.

Chhia ch⁷in-chē; k⁷ia*-l²ō° ²ai s¹io-sim. There are a lot
 of vehicles; you have to be careful walking.

46. t³ek-pi¹at 特別 special.

Chia ³ū h³ak-hāu; s¹ai-chhia ²ai t³ek-pi³at s¹io-sim/s²è-jī.
 There is a school here; you must take special care
 when driving.

H²it ch²hūt t³iān-iá* ²chō li⁷áu b⁷ō s¹im-m²ih t³ek-pi¹at. That
 movie is nothing to write home about.

47. ti 豬 pig. (Meas.: chiah)

t⁷i-bah pork. (Meas.: (a slice) "t^è")

K¹in-á-j¹it chú ⁷ē t⁷i-bah ch⁷in h¹ō-chiah. The pork is
 very tasty today./The pork that was cooked today
 was very good.

Ti ³ū ⁷ō°-s³ek-³ē i³ā ³ū p³eh-s³ek-³ē. There are black pigs
 and white ones also.

48. t¹ú-hó/t¹ú-t¹ú-hó 剛好，剛剛好 just (at that moment)/just
 right. (Followed by noun/verb/modifier. When not
 followed by modifier, "t¹ú/t¹ú-t¹ú" may be used.)

G¹oan s⁷un-s⁷im-p¹ū t¹ú-h¹ō (OR: t¹ú-t¹ú-h¹ō/t¹ú/t¹ú-t¹ú) k²au-ūi
⁷ē-s¹ī, ch²iah l³oh-hō°. The rains came just as my
 son's daughter-in-law arrived (and not sooner).

L¹í ⁷ē th⁷au-mo° t¹ú-h¹ō t¹ng, ³m-bi¹an th¹. Your hair is
 just the right length, no need to get it cut. (Do
not use "t¹ú/t¹ú-t¹ú" with "t¹ng".)

Buying shoes.

- H1: Have you eaten the night meal yet, Mr. Khó? Is that your grandchild?
- K1: It's my third son's child (lit., it belongs to my third).
- H2: Is it a male?
- K2: It's a girl.
- H3: It's nice to have girls too (lit., Females also good) - they're better-behaved. I always see you out walking now carrying your grandchild, you're really industrious (not at all lazy).
- K3: I have to (it can't be helped): my daughter-in-law is busy in the kitchen. If I put the baby on the bed she'll only keep on crying, so I carry her outside for a walk.
- H4: Oh, really cute. These eyes are very much like her mother's, very big. How long is it since she was born? (Note: big eyes are beautiful.)
- K4: She was born on the 20th day of the 7th month; she's already 4 months old. (Note: While today the new (solar) calendar is used much more, the lunar calendar is still commonly used for fundamental things such as births/deaths/funerals/weddings.)
- H5: Only 4 months and she's so big! Later on I think she'll be tall like her father; she certainly won't be short.
- K5: The baby is crying, she's probably hungry again; I'll take her in to her mother, sorry. Come in and sit down.
- H6: OK, thanks. Are you free tonight? If you have time, go out shopping with me, will you?
- K6: Surely, but look, the sky is so dark now, I wonder if it'll rain.
- H7: It doesn't matter; let's take umbrellas. If the rain isn't much we can walk; if it rains hard, we take a taxi.
- K7: That's good; let's go (out) walking (together); when it's this hot just staying at home wearies me. What are you going to buy?
- H8: I'm thinking of buying a pair of shoes; I heard someone say you know of a leather shoe shop (that is, you're acquainted with the boss), can you take me there?
- K8: Why are you buying another pair? Isn't this pair of yours still good?
- H9: This pair has just about had it; that's because this pair that I bought last year - the leather was very poor; I got a hole in them before I had worn them long. You know better how to buy so I thought of asking you to go with me.
- K9: What color do you want? It's summer now, white looks better. When we were standing outside talking yesterday I saw our neighbor IŪ* Kim-pho was also wearing a pair (of whites); they looked nice, didn't you see them?

- H10: No, I didn't see them. I think white shoes are not necessarily more beautiful, and they get dirty really fast; I'm going to buy black - that's good enough. What do you think?
- K10: OK. Buy whatever color you like. (See Gram. Note 4.)
- H11: Let's go this way. OK?
- K11: Sure, but there are a lot of vehicles around here, you have to be careful; let's walk closer to the side (of the road). See, that's the shop (that shop is the one). Come on, let's go in and look.
- H12: I think this black pair is not bad, what do you think?
- K12: That's true, the leather is good, the workmanship is not bad either. If you wear this pair it'll certainly be good-looking. I think it would be good to buy this pair from him.
- H13: Fine, I'll buy this pair from him. Do you want to go home now or do you want to keep walking?
- K13: Look, it's raining; where's your umbrella? Didn't you bring it?
- H14: Ah, I didn't bring it; I probably put it down again while I was talking with you. (Note: for "A" see Book 1, p.160 Ls 7 Voc. #1.)

C U L T U R A L N O T E

a) Lí ū kúi é sùn-á? How many grandchildren do you have?

Sùn-á ū lāk-chhít é. I have 6 or 7 grandchildren.

When a person is asked how many grandchildren he has, if he does not take the trouble to count them, it is possible that he does not know offhand whether he has 6 or 7.

b) Lí ū kúi é kía*? How many children do you have?

To this question one gives an answer similar to a: "6 or 7" OR: "3 or 4". He knows how many children he has, but on being asked he will give the exact number only to people he trusts more; family business is considered a very private matter and even the number of children shares somewhat in the secret. If the questioner persists, however, such as by asking how many boys and how many girls, he will answer correctly.

The answer "6 or 7 children" means he has 7. "3 or 4 children" means he has 4.

c) Tē* Siān-sī* ū-tī-lē bō°? Is Mr. Tē* there?

Bōeh chhōng-sia*h, sī bō°? What do you want?

Note in phone conversations and elsewhere that one will ask "What do you want?" before admitting that he is the one being sought. for the reason that he is afraid of the unknown; he wants to know what the caller has in mind before revealing who he is; he trusts no one but his closer friends and relatives.

BUN-HOAT

GRAMMAR

1. MULTIPLE ENCLITICS

A. We have learned that in many instances of Double Enclitics, "lâi" or "khì" is the 2nd enclitic, indicating whether the action of the verb is directed toward the speaker ("lâi") or away from him ("khì"). The 1st enclitic tells us the direction in which the action takes place, whether it is in ("jip") or out ("chhut"), up ("khì") or down ("loh"), towards home ("tng") or across something ("kòe").

a) Hīt bōe hī-á khi-hō° niau-á chiah-loh-khì á. The cat has gone and eaten up that fish.

b) Lí ká lín sío-mōe chhōa-tng-khì. Take your younger sister home.

c) A-má tī hīt pēng; lán lâi kia*-kòe-khì. Grandma is on that side, let's walk over there.

d) Lí kúi tiám peh-khìt-lâi? What time did you get up?

e) Hō° tēh lâi; kín cháu-jip-lâi. It's raining; come in quickly.

B. There are a number of expressions which are not entirely according to the above. Examples:

a) Góan ài tng-lâi-khì. We have to go home. (Remember "tng-lâi-khì" as a set phrase used, in the 1st Person, when about to leave for home.)

- b) Mng chhía* lí koai*-khit-lâi. Please close the door.
 ("Khit-lâi" here has no special meaning except to refer to the accomplishing of the action.)

C. Many other common expressions can be turned into enclitics, even with 4 or 5 syllables. Examples:

- a) Chhía* lí thêh-chit-kóa. Please take some.
- b) Chhía* lí tán-chit-ê. OR: Chhía* lí sío-tán-chit-ê.
 Please wait a minute.
- c) Góan pêng-iú bôeh tóa Tâi-pak bé chhù, m-kú í it-têng ái
 bé tē-it-lâu; chit keng nā ū chit-nng-pah-bân-ā, í tō
 bôeh bé. My friend wants to buy a house in Taipei but he definitely wants to buy a first floor; if there is one for a (measly) million or two he'll buy it. (Note the long enclitic phrase attached to "ū", which in this case changes tone.)

2. ACTUAL RESULT COMPOUND (I)

A. To say whether the intended result of an action was attained the formula is:

VERB ū/bô AUXILIARY VERB lâi/khì

Note that the Auxiliary Verb does not change tone: "lâi" & "khì" are enclitics.

- a) Ioh-á a-má chiah-ū-lôh-khì bô*? Did grandma actually consume the medicine? (I know she took it but did it go down?)
- 1) Ū, chiah-ū-lôh-khì. Yes, she got it down.
- 2) Bô, chiah-bô-lôh-khì. No, she didn't get it down.
- b) O-o hit tiám lí sé-ū-khit-lâi bô*? Did you get that dirty spot out? (I know you washed the garment but did you get that spot out?)
 ("Tiam": BK 1, Ls 8, p.203 Voc.#41.)

- c) Hít kù òe góa kóng-bô-chhut-lâi; nã kóng-ũ-chhut-lâi, tái-khài ẽ kãh í sio-phah. I didn't say what I started to; if I had said it I probably would have had a fight with him.
- d) Góa bê hó, bõeh tng-lâi ẽ sí, tẽ-kho° thẽh-ũ-tng-lâi, m-kú bìn-kin thẽh-bô-tng-lâi. When I was finished buying and was coming home, I brought the soap home but not the face towel. (I know the clerk handed me the stuff but I must have left it there or dropped it.)
- e) Góan tẽ-hũ cháu-bô-chhut-lâi, in-ũi í peh-khít-lâi ẽ-sí, í-keng siu* bãn 7. My younger brother's wife tried to run out but didn't get out because when she got up it was already too late. (disaster)
- f) Hít nĩa lah-sáp-sa* sé-sa*-ẽ thẽh-bô-chhut-khì, iáu tí hia. The washperson didn't take that dirty garment out (along with the rest); it's still there. (She started out with it but must have dropped it.)

Note: The formula in this Section A implies the beginning or quasi/beginning of an action, and we are concerned with whether the intended result of the action was attained. Contrast this with the following (Section B)

B. If we take the words of the formula in Section A and place the "ũ/bô" before the verb, the meaning is different from that in Section A. Notice the following:

- a) Ioh-á í ũ chiãh-lõh-khì. He took the medicine. (Same as "i ũ chiãh"; we are not concerned now with whether he got it down.)
- b) Hít nĩa lý ũ sé-khít-lâi bô°? Did you wash that shirt? (Same as "se".)
- c) Hít kù òe góa bô kóng-chhut-lâi. I didn't say it. (And it wasn't on my lips.)
- d) Góa bô thẽh-tng-lâi. I didn't bring it home. (Perhaps the clerk never gave it to me.)

- e) Góan tē-hū bô cháu-chhūt-lâi. My younger brother's wife didn't come out. (Maybe she never woke up.)
- f) Hít nía sê-sa*-ê bô theh-chhūt-khì. The washperson didn't take it out. (Maybe she didn't see it.)

3. ACTUAL RESULT COMPOUNDS (II) ("tiòh")

VERB	ū/bô	tiòh
------	------	------

Similar to the compounds in 2.A above is this pattern using "tiòh", telling whether the desired effect of the action of the verb was attained. The verb changes tone; "tiòh" does not change tone.

- a) Thía* lāng kóng lí ū khi khòa* góan tōa-hia* ê sîn chhia; khòa*-ū-tiòh bô*? I hear you went to see my oldest brother's new car; did you get to see it?
- 1) Ū, khòa*-ū-tiòh; chín tōa tái kòh chín súi.
- 2) Siu* òa* kàu-ūi; khòa*-bô-tiòh. I was too late getting there and missed it.
- b) Góá khng tī bín-chhng-téng hít nía lāh-sáp-sa* lí sê-ū-tiòh bô*? Did you wash that dirty garment I put on the bed? (Note: "Sé-ū-tiòh" zeroes in on the one garment, implying that there were others that got washed. If there is only one garment to be washed we merely ask: "Hit nía sa* lí ū sê bô*?")
- Lí khng tōa hia góá bô khòa*-kì*, sê-bô-tiòh.
- c) Í kóng chín kú, m-kú iáu-kín-ê lóng kóng-bô-tiòh. He spoke for a long time but didn't get to speak about the important things.
- d) O*-pang ū-ê jī lí chhit-bô-tiòh; kòh chhit-chit-kái. In erasing the board you missed some of the words; go wipe it again.
- e) Hít kù góá thak-ū-tiòh; m-kú iáu-bôe ê-hiáu. I did study that sentence but don't know it yet.

f) Lí kóng chang-ám ũ chia̍h ké-bah, góa ăn-chóa* chia̍h-bô-tiòh? You say we had chicken last night; how come I didn't get to eat any?

Tak-lâng lóng chia̍h-ũ-tiòh; ăn-chóa* lí (OR: lí ăn-chóa*) chia̍h-bô-tiòh? Lí hīt-chūn chiū-chùi, sī bô? Everybody got to eat some; why didn't you? Were you drunk then?

4. Go right ahead and do it.

Here we have simple ways of expressing such thoughts as: "If you want to...then go right ahead and do it" OR: "Whatever you like", etc.

SUBJECT nā 3 2 ai VERB sīm-mih 1 2 tō 3 SAME VERB sīm-mih 1 2

The examples here will bring out the many variations on this formula.

a) Chia bô pát-lâng. Lí nā 3 2 ai kóng sīm-mih tō kóng sīm-mih, m̄-bián khèh-khì. There's nobody else around. Tell me whatever you want, don't hesitate.

b) Hiah ê bók-koe lín nā 3 2 ai chia̍h tō thèh-khì chia̍h, m̄-bián sē-jī. If you want to eat the papaya go right ahead, don't hesitate.

c) Chia góa bô sèk, lí khah sèk; lí nā 3 chhōa góa khi tōh-ūi góa tō khi tōh-ūi. I don't know this place, you're more familiar with it; I'll go wherever you lead me.

d) A-Hâ nā 3 2 ai chhēng sīm-mih tō chhēng sīm-mih, mãi kán-ná kio i chhēng chit nía. Whatever A-Hâ wants to wear let her wear it, don't just tell her to wear this one.

e) Chē tī khèh-thia* hīt ê lâng kóng-ōe chin bô khèh-khì; í nā 3 2 ai kóng sīm-mih tō kóng sīm-mih. The man in the parlor doesn't talk very politely; he says any old thing he feels like.

- f) G¹o³a \$1000 h¹o³. l¹í b¹e m³ih-k²īa*; kh²o²a* l¹í ăi b¹e s¹im-m²ih t³o b¹e s¹im-m²ih, l¹ong h¹o. I'll give you \$1000 to buy things; buy whatever you like, anything is all right.
- g) G¹o⁷a o⁷-th¹o¹-b¹ai ă-s³ī th²ih-b¹e l¹ong ū; kh²o²a* l¹í ăi kh⁷īa s¹im-m²ih t³o kh⁷īa s¹im-m²ih, m³-bi¹an m⁷ng. We have a motorcycle and a bicycle; you can ride whichever you like, no need to ask.
- h) G³o³a-kh²au t²eh ch²o t³ian-i³á*; ăng-âm b⁷o s¹im-m²ih t³ai-ch¹i, l¹í n³ă ăi kh²ī kh²o²a* t³o kh²ī kh²o²a*, b⁷o i²au-k¹in. They're showing a movie outdoors; there's not much on tonight, if you want to go see it, go right ahead and see it, it won't matter.

LĒ-KŪ

PATTERN SENTENCES

1. ăng-⁷e*-^á/⁷e*-^á

- a) ⁷e*-^á t²eh kh²au, l¹í kh²ī k²ā í ph¹o.
- b) ăng-⁷e*-^á n³ă p²ak-t³o¹. i¹au ă-s³ī ăi-kh²un l¹ong ă kh²au.
- c) Ch²it ă ăng-⁷e*-^á s³ī l¹in t²oh ch²it ă s¹im-p¹ū se*-^ă?
S³ī g¹o³an si³ong s²e ă s¹im-p¹ū se*-^ă.
- d) ăng Th²ai-th²ai s⁷e* ch²it ă ăng-⁷e*-^á; g¹o³a t³ih b¹e ⁷e*-^á-s¹a* kh²ī s³ang í.
- e) ă-Eng ch²ă-hng ph¹o-l²ai h²it ă ⁷e*-^á ch²in k¹o¹-ch¹ui; l¹í kh²o²a*-^ū-t³ih b³o¹?
- f) G¹o³an b²oeh l²ai kh²o²a* ⁷e*-^á, ă-s³ai-t³it b³e?
H¹o; ă-Ch²in, ⁷e*-^á l¹í kh²ī ph¹o chh²ut-l²ai h³o¹. í⁷ in kh²o²a*.

2. bah

- a) L¹í kh²an ăi ch³iah k⁷e-bah ă-s³ī t⁷í-bah?
- b) T³ak-j³it ch³iah bah, ch³iah li³au ch⁷in si⁷an.
- c) L¹in k¹ia* ch¹im-^á kh²an ū bah, kh²an h¹o-kh²o²a*. (P)

- d) 1> Chiáh-png ê-sî nã bô bah, góan tóa-hia* chiú bô ài
 chiáh. 2> Lâng kóng tiòh-ài chiáh chít-kóa bah, sêng-
 khu chiáh ē íóng. 3> M-kú góa khòa*, bô íá*, góa
 lóng bô chiáh bah, góa ē sîn-thé iã chín íóng.

3. bô-tú-hó

- a) Au Lâu-su chà-hng hō. lêng chhía*, pāk-tó. tái-khài
 chiáh liáu bô-tú-hó, só. í kìn-á-jit chiáh bē lái. (P)
 b) Góa kìn-á-jit thâu-khak bô-tú-hó, só. í Lâu-su tēh kà
 lóng thia*-bô.

4. cháu

- a) M-bián cháu, bân-bân-á kĩa* tō-hó.
 b) Chhía* mng, Sî Sío-chía cháu bōe?
 1) Tái-khài cháu á ê-khoán, ín-úi lóng bô khòa*-kì*.
 2) Iáu-bōe cháu ê-khoán, ín-úi í ê ó. tho. -bái iáu
 tĩ hia.
 c) Góa chít tái ó. tho. -bái sùi-jián chín kũ, m-kú iáu
 chín gáu cháu.
 d) Kín-Sia* kìn-á-jit bô khi thak-chheh; í cháu-khi
 chhít-thô.
 e) In lâu-pē nã bōeh kã í phah, í lóng cháu khi ín lâu-bú
 ê sêng-khú-pi*.
 f) Phái*-sè, góa ũ tái-chì, góa sêng cháu. (P)
 g) In thài-thài cháu khi nĩ-gōa á, lóng m-bat tng-lái.
 h) Góan pēng-iú tóa tĩ chhéh-tiàm nĩ-gōa; chít-kúi-jit
 bô kã lêng kóng tō cháu.

i) L¹ín s¹ío-m¹ōe i¹âu t²êh ch¹iah, h¹ít p⁷ôa* ch²hài m²ãi p⁷h⁷ng-ch¹áu.

j) L¹ín ma-mah t²êh k²ah l⁷âng k¹óng-ōe; â⁷ng-ê* -á ch¹h¹ia* l¹í ph³ō-ch³áu, m²ãi t²ōa chia kh¹âu. (Note: this is ma-mah speaking.)

5. ch⁷h⁷ín-ch⁷h⁷īu*

a) L¹í kh¹òa*, th¹i* h²iah o°, ch⁷h⁷ín-ch³h³īu* b²óeh l³òh-h³ō° ê-kh⁷óan.

b) G¹óan si⁷ān-si* l⁷âng si³ān-si³ān, ch⁷h⁷ín-ch³h³īu* t²êh ph²òa*-p²ē*.

c) Ch²iah é j⁷ī ch⁷h⁷ín-ch³h³īu* G¹ô° si³ān-si³* sí-a-ê°.

6. ch²h²ū-pi*

a) 1> T²ōa ch³h³ī-l³āi ch⁷h⁷ín-ch³h³īu* b⁷ô ch²h²ū-pi*, 7n-ūi l¹óng b⁷ô s³ék-s³āi. 2> G¹óan t²ōa t³ī ch⁷ng-kha, ch²h²ū-pi* é l⁷âng l¹óng t³ia*-t³ia* s¹ío p⁷āng-b⁷āng. 3> Ch⁷h⁷ín-ch³h³īu* Ph⁷òa* S¹ío-ch¹ía - 7 t²ōa t³ī g¹óan ch²h²ū-pi*, 7 t²ūi ch²h²ū-pi* -á ch⁷h⁷ín hó. 4> L⁷âng k¹óng 7 s³ī ch¹ít é hó ch²h²ū-pi*.

b) 7n-ūi g¹óan ch²h²ū-pi* 7 ch¹ít k³éng k⁷āng-t¹ū*, s¹ó°-7 kh⁷ông-kh⁷ì ch⁷h⁷ín b⁷ô hó.

7. é

a) H²ít é ch⁷ā-b¹ô°-g¹ín-á ch⁷h⁷ín s³úi, m³-k¹ú 7 kh²ah é ch³ít-s³út-á.

b) G¹óa kh²ah é, g¹óan s¹ío-t¹ī kh²ah lò.

c) L¹ín n³ng ch¹í-m³ōe s³ī á-ché kh²ah é á-s³ī lí?

d) L¹í kh²ah é; ch¹ít t³āi h³ō° lí kh¹ia, hó b³ô°?

8. ê-khóan

- a) Tī³ hia tēh² lâi hīt² ê sī³ Khó° Siān-sī³*, sī³ bō°?
Sī⁷ ê-khóan.
- b) Lí¹ kio² í⁷ chia^h ê⁷ ioh-á, í⁷ bō⁷ chia^h-loh-khì⁷ ê-khóan.
- c) Í⁷ kàu² chīm-á iáu-bōe³ lâi, góa¹ sīu*, sī³ o°-thō°-bái
hāi-khì⁷ ê-khóan.
- d) Lí¹ kóng lí¹ ê⁷ sī⁷-pío¹ chīm-á 10:00; ũ³ khā² kín³ chit-
sūt-á⁷ ê-khóan.
- e) Lí¹ Siān-sī³* chái¹-khí⁷ chhīn⁷-chhiū³* ũ³ lâi ê-khóan.

9. gĩa

- a) Lâu⁷-kha hĩa⁷ ê⁷ í-á¹ chhia* lí¹ gĩa⁷ khít²-lái⁷ lâu-téng.
- b) Lí¹ hĩa⁷ bō-êng⁷, m³-biān¹ lái⁷ kã³ góa¹ pàng-bàng⁷, góa¹ kã⁷-tī³
iōng-gĩa-ê⁷ tō³-hó.
- c) Che sī³ góan¹ mōe-sài³ bōeh ài⁷ ê⁷ mih-kīa*; lí¹ kã³ í⁷ gĩa⁷
khí² khng² tōa⁷ í⁷ chhia-téng. ("inside the car")
- d) Góa¹ kóng ê⁷ tãi-chì³, lí¹ gĩa⁷ ián-pit⁷ sía-khít-lái³.
- e) Hō° tēh² lâi; hō°-sòa* tiōh-ái³ gĩa⁷ lè.
- f) Lâng-kheh nã³ lâi, lí¹ tiōh³ gĩa⁷ hun² chhia* ín³.
- g) Lí¹ nã³ bōeh⁷ lái⁷ kàu²-sek, chhia* gĩa⁷ kúi-kí-á⁷ hūn-pit¹
lái.
- h) Góan¹ kĩa* iáu⁷ chin⁷ chio¹ hòe, só°-í¹ iáu⁷ bē³-hiáu¹ gĩa⁷ tī.

10. hō°-sòa*

- a) Ê³ loh-hō° ê-khóan; hō°-sòa* tiōh-ái³ gĩa²-khì.
- b) Lí¹ khĩa⁷ thih-bé⁷ gĩa⁷ hō°-sòa* tiōh-ái³ khā² sē-jī² lè.

- c) G¹o²a kh²ng t³i g³o³a-b⁷ĩn h²ĩt k⁷i h³o³·-s²o³a* kh²i-h³o³· l⁷ang
g¹ĩa-kh¹i.
- d) L¹ĩ ch¹ai-kh¹i g⁷ĩa h³o³·-s²o³a* kh²i h³ak-h³au, l¹ĩ ù g¹ĩa-t³ng-l³ai
b³o³·?
- e) H³o³·-s²o³a* m²ai kh²ng t²o²a m¹ng-m¹ih h¹ia, ch¹h¹ĩa* l¹ĩ g⁷ĩa-ch¹au.

11. h²o²at-sio

- a) ĩ t²eh h²o²at-sio ě-kh⁷o⁷an.
- b) L¹ang n³ĩ k¹ĩm-m²o³· ph¹o³·-thong l¹ong ě h²o²at-sio.
- c) N³ĩ h²o²at-sio, ch²ĩt p¹au i¹oh-á ch¹iah-l³oh-kh¹i ch³ĩu ě h³o³.
- d) ĩ b⁷o⁷ t²eh h²o²at-sio á; ch¹ĩm-á kh²ah h³o³ á.
- e) N³ĩ h²o²at-sio t³ĩoh l¹ĩm kh²ah ch³ẽ k¹ũn-ch¹uí l²ẽ.

12. h⁷ũi-si⁷ong

- a) T³i T⁷ai-pak s¹ai-ch⁷h⁷ĩa ch⁷ĩn m⁷ĩ-h⁷o⁷an, ĩn-ũi ch⁷h⁷ĩa h⁷ũi-si⁷ong ch⁷ẽ.
- b) H²iah ě j⁷ĩ ĩ s¹ĩa li¹au h⁷ũi-si⁷ong s²ẽ j⁷ĩ, g¹o¹a kh²o²a*-b²o².
- c) K⁷ĩn-á-j¹ĩt th⁷ĩ*-kh¹i s⁷ũi-j⁷ĩan h⁷ũi-si⁷ong k²o²a*, m³-k¹ũ
ch³h¹ĩ-l³ai ch⁷ĩn l³au-j¹iat.
- d) K⁷ĩn-á-j¹ĩt h²ĩt ch²h²ũt t³ĩan-ĩá* h⁷ũi-si⁷ong h¹o¹-kh²o²a*,
s¹o³·-ĩ kh²ĩ kh²o²a* ě l⁷ang ch²ĩok ch⁷ẽ.

13. iau

- a) G¹o¹a ch¹ĩm-á p²ak-t³o³· b³ẽ iau; g¹o¹a t³an-ch³ĩt-ẽ ch²iah b²o²eh
ch¹iah.
- b) L¹ĩ ch¹ai-kh¹i b⁷o⁷ ch¹iah, ch¹ĩm-á k¹ĩm b³ẽ iau?

- c) Lâng nã³ chín⁷ iau⁷ ê⁷ sî, phó¹-thong⁷ bô⁷ ăi² chia¹ ê⁷ mih⁷
iã³ ẽ³ chín⁷ ăi² chia¹.
- d) Ăi² chia³ hō[°] pá; pāk²-tó[°] nã³ iau⁷ chiū³ bẽ³ chỏ² khang⁷-
khòe.

14. ióng

- a) Chia² kôa* lí¹ iã³ sê¹ lêng¹-chúi; lí¹ sít³-chāi⁷ chín⁷ ióng.
- b) Góan¹ chhù⁷ hít⁷ tái³ tiān³-sī⁷ chín⁷ ióng, chia² chẽ³ nĩ¹ kầu²
chĩm-á¹ iău³ m̄³-băt² hāi¹-khì.
- c) Mih³-kĩa* súi¹ ă¹-sĩ³ báí⁷ bô⁷ iău²-kín, nã³ ióng³ sióng³
iău²-kín.
- d) Góan¹ kēh²-pia¹ hít⁷ ẽ⁷ lău³-hòe²-á⁷ ẽ⁷ sêng⁷-khu³ ũ³-iã¹* chín⁷
ióng, lóng¹ m̄³-băt² phỏa²-pē*.
- e) Chít² khoán⁷ ẽ⁷ sa* chín⁷ súi, m̄³-kũ¹ bô⁷ sím¹-mih² ióng.

15. ke/ke⁷-á

- a) Tĩ³ chhĩu¹-ă¹-kha⁷ hít⁷ chia² ke³ sĩ¹ lĩn¹ ẽ, sĩ³ bô³?
M̄³-sĩ, góan¹ bô⁷ chhĩ³ ke.
- b) Ke³ nã² chia¹, bô⁷ sím¹-mih² ũ³ bah.
- c) Eng⁷-àm² bôeh³ chia³ kē⁷-bah¹ ă¹-sĩ³ bôeh³ chia³ tí⁷-bah?
Góá¹ lóng¹ hó; kôa* tái³-kē⁷ ăi² chia³ sia*h³ tō³ chia³
sia*h.
- d) Ũ³ lăng⁷-kēh² bôeh³ lăi, tióh³-ăi² bẽ¹ kē⁷-bah.

16. kēh²-pia¹

- a) Ko³ Siān³-sĩ*⁷ in⁷ chhù² tóa² sĩ³ góan¹ chhù⁷ ẽ⁷ kēh²-pia¹.

- b) Góan chhù tú tī pē*-ī* ê kēh-piah kōh kēh-piah; nā³
 ũ-êng chhia* lín lái chē.
- c) Chhia* lí kóng khah sē sia* lè; kēh-piah-keng ũ lāng³
 tēh khùn.
- d) Góan kēh-piah ê gín-á tīa*-tīa* chāu lái chia kōa*
 tiān-sī.
- e) Mã-hōan lí khi kēh-piah gia kui-ā tē í-á lái, hó bō*?

17. khah...iā/kōh-khah...iā

- a) Góa khah ũ-êng iā bō ai ká Eng-gí.
- b) 1> Péng-Lâm ê lâu-pē chō-lāng bō sít-chāi; í bē ê
 mih-kīa*, khah siok góa iā bō ai bé. (P)
- 2> Péng-Lâm chít ê lāng chin gáu līm chú, khah līm
 iā līm bē chui.
- 3> Í chin hāi; ín ma-mah kōh-khah mē, í iā m-kia*.
- c) Hít tái kū-chhia, lí kōh-khah sai iā sai bē kín. (P)

18. khàu

- a) Aŋg-ē*-á tēh khàu, tái-khài sī pāk-tó. iau ê-khóan.
- b) Ín ma-mah ká í phah, só-í í chiah tēh khàu.
- c) Hít ê gín-á chít-jít kàu àm tīa*-tīa* thia*-kī* í tēh
 khàu, sít-chāi hui-sióng ai-khàu.
- d) Lín sío-tī kán-ná khàu, sī tēh khàu an-chóa*?
- e) Hiah tōa-hàn a, m-thang khàu, ē hō. lāng chhiò.

19. khēng-chiok

- a) Lô Í-su ín thài-thài sé* chá-po-é, lán lái khi ká í
 khēng-chiok.

b) A. 1> 60 hòe é sê*-jít khêng-chiok siông tōa; che
 hō°-chō chō 60. 2> Lō Bōk-su chō Bōk-su 25 nī,
 kīn-nī kōh tú-hō 60 hòe, sō°-l kīn-á-jít bōeh tōa
 khêng-chiok-chit-ē. (P) 3> Lí khòa*, lán ái bé
 sīm-mih sàng í?

B. Khòa* lí bōeh bé sia*h tō bé sia*h.

20. khō-pī-kóng/phi-jú-kóng

a) Góa nā bē lí khā siok, lí bōeh bé bō°? Phi-jú-kóng
 \$90.

b) Góa kīn-á-jít chiok bō-êng; nā ũ iāu-kín é tãi-chì
 góa chiah bōeh hiōh-khùn; khō-pī-kóng lí nā chhía*
 góa, góa chiū bōeh hiōh. (P)

21. kiōng-hí

a) Kiōng-hí, kiōng-hí!

b) A. 1> Thía* lāng kóng lín thài-thài sí* hāu-si*;
 kiōng-hí, kiōng-hí! 2> Bīn-á-chài lán
 hāk-hāu é hāk-seng lóng bōeh khi lín chhū kā lín
 kiōng-hí-chit-ē. 3> Hiah chē lāng bōeh khi
 kā lín kiōng-hí, lí ũ chin hōa*-hí bō°?

B. Ū nò°! hōa*-hí ò°!

22. kō°-chui

a) ò°, í Thài-thài, lí sê* chit é āng-e*-á chin kō°-
 chui.

b) Chiah kō°-chui, āu-pái tōa-hàn ít-tēng chin iān-tāu.
 (If a girl: "súi".)

- c) Ū-ê lāng āng-ê*-á ê-sî chin kó¹·-chui, m̄-kú tōa-hàn chin báí.
- d) Niau-á-kia* chin kó¹·-chui, só¹·-í gín-á lóng bê kia*.
- e) Chít ê ê*-á chin kó¹·-chui, só¹·-í lāng chin ai ká í phō.

23. kút-lát

- a) Lín á-hia* chin kút-lát, jít-sí chò, âm-sî iā tēh chò.
- b) Tiōh-ái kút-lát chò, chò liáu thāng hiōh-khùn.
- c) Mái kóng bê-hiáu, khāh kút-lát òh chiū ē-hiáu.
- d) Í chò khāng-khòe chin kút-lát, só¹·-í lāng chin ái chhia* í.
- e) Tân Thài-thài chin kút-lát, chāu-kha tia*-tia* sé kah chin chhēng-khì.

24. lám

- a) Hít ê gín-á sēng-khu chin lám, tia*-tia* phòa-pē*.
- b) Chít siāng ê chin lám, chhēng bó 2 kó¹·-gōeh chiū phòa-khì.
- c) Chít khoán ê hō³·-sò* chít ki \$40 ū-ia* chin siok, m̄-kú chin lám.
- d) Lāu-hōe-á sēng-khu lóng khāh lám, nā bó sé-jī chiū ē kōa*-tiōh.
- e) Chít khoán ê pò⁷· chin lám, m̄-thāng chò sá*-khò⁷·.

25. lāu-jiat

- a) 1 > Âm-sî Tāi-tiong ê Tiōng-hóa-lō³· siōng lāu-jiat, ū chin-chē lāng tī hia tēh bê mih-kīa*.

2> Jit-sí³ Tái-tiong⁷ é⁷ hóc-chhia⁷-thâu³ siông³ lâu-jiát⁰,
 ũ³ chín-chē³ chia² káp² lêng² tēh² lāi-lāi⁷-khí²-khì.

3> Tak-nî³ é⁷ 3-góeh³ chhé⁷ 10 kàu² 23, Tái-tiong⁷ tēh²
 lâu-jiát⁰; hít² é⁷ sí⁷, lêng⁷ hui-siông⁷ chē³, tak³ é⁷ lêng⁷
 lóng¹ chia¹*-lāi⁷-chia¹*-khì. (P)

b) Chia² tēh² chhông²-sia^h? An²-chóa¹* chia²h lâu-jiát⁰?

26. lò "Lò" is "tall", used only of persons, refers primarily to the legs: if the legs are long, the person is "lò".

a) Lêng⁷ kóng¹ pē³-bú³ nā³ lò, se³*-chhūt³-lāi³ é⁷ kía³* āu³-pái³ iā³
 chín⁷ lò.

b) In⁷-ūi³ góan¹ pa-pah⁷ é⁷ kha⁷ chín⁷ lò, só¹*-í¹ kía⁷*-lō⁰ chín⁷
 kín.

c) Tiu³* Siān³-sí³* lêng⁷ chín⁷ lò, só¹*-í¹ lêng⁷ lóng² kio¹ í
 "Lō²-kha-é¹".

d) Lí¹ khâ² lò, chít² tái² khâ² tōa³ tái³ hō⁰ lí¹ khâ¹.

27. ná/ná¹ chhín-chhiū*

a) Thia⁷* í⁷ án¹-ni kóng¹, ná¹ chhín⁷-chhiū³* ũ³-iá³* lè.

b) Góa¹ é⁷ thín⁷-bé¹ ná¹ í⁷ é⁷ lè, lóng⁷ í⁷ tēh² khia² khâ² chē.

c) Hít² é⁷ lêng⁷ góa¹ ná¹ chhín⁷-chhiū³* tī³ tōh-ūi² bát
 khòa³*-kì³*. (P)

d) Hít² é⁷ gín¹-á⁷ chín⁷ gáu⁷ kóng-ōe¹, í⁷ tēh² kóng-ōe¹ ná¹
 chhín⁷-chhiū³* tōa³-lêng⁷ lè.

e) Kín⁷-á¹-jit⁷ í⁷ ná¹ chhín⁷-chhiū³* chín⁷ ái²-khùn⁷ é⁷-khóan.

28. o⁰ o⁰-sek o⁰-o⁰

a) Hít² tái⁷ o⁰-sek é⁷ o⁰-thó¹-bái³ sí¹ lí¹ é⁷, sí³ bô³?

- b) Lí ê chhiú o°-o°, ăi khi sé.
 c) Thi* chin o°, tăi-khài hō° ē lái.
 d) Tôh-téng chin o°, thêh tôh-pò° lái chhit-chhit-lè.

29. pāk-tó°

- a) Góa pāk-tó° chin iau; ũ sim-mih thàng chia̍h bô°?
 b) Giok-Lân pāk-tó° tēh thiā*, só°-í bô° lái.
 c) Góa pāk-tó° bô° sim-mih hó, góa eng-àm bô° bôeh chia̍h-png.
 d) Joah-thi*-sī siōng chíó ăi iōng thán-á kăh pāk-tó°, ăn-ni chia̍h bē kôa*-tiōh. (Góa-kôk-lâng ē kōng kăh bē pāk-tó° thiā*.)
 e) Kán Thài-thài tōa pāk-tó° ă, chim-á bô° lái kăng-tiū* chō kăng-khòe.

30. pēh pēh-sek

- a) Joah-thi* chhēng pēh-sek ē sa* kăh liàng.
 b) Hít chia̍h niau ē mo° lóng sī pēh-ê, chin súi.
 c) Chia góa kăh bô° ăi bē pēh-sek-ê, ın-ũi chin kôai lâh-sap.
 d) Pēh tháu-mo° hít ē lâu-hôe-á sī lín ă-kong, sī bô°?

31. phō

- a) 1> Aŋg-ê*-á nă khàu, chin ăi lăng phō. 2> Nă kă í phō, í chiū bē khàu. 3> só°-í góa phō kăh chhiú chin sng. Lí phō-chit-ê, hó bô°? M-kú ăi phō hō° hó.
 b) Hít ê gín-á chin ăi niau-á; hít chia̍h í tia*-tia* phō tōa sêng-khu.

32. phòa phòa-khì

- a) Sé¹ óa*-p¹ôa* khâ² sé-jī² lè, m̄³-thang⁷ phâ² phòa-khì.
- b) G¹óa chít² siang⁷ ê chĩn⁷ íóng; chhēng³ chít³ nī⁷ á, i¹áu-b³ôe phòa.
- c) Lí¹ ũ³ ph²òa-sa* b³ô³? H³ô³ g¹óa chhít² chhia.
- d) Chít² p¹ún chheh phòa-khì³ á, i¹áu ũ³ sin-ê³ b³ô³?
- e) Chít² tē² p⁷ôe-á g¹óa b²ôeh sé⁷ é⁷ sí³ t¹ô í⁷-keng phòa-khì³ á, m̄³-sī³ g¹óa phâ² phòa-khì³ ê.
- f) A-Giok-á⁷, hiáh⁷ é⁷ p⁷ôe-á phang⁷ h³ô³ hó, m̄³-thang⁷ phâ² phòa-khì.

33. phõe phõe-ê

- a) 1> Phõe-ê kâp² phõe-sa* é⁷ phõe hó¹ á-sī³ báí, g¹oan m³ôe-sài³ ê³-hiáu¹ khòa*. 2> S¹ô¹-í¹ í⁷ bé⁷ é⁷ ê, phõe¹ lóng⁷ chĩn⁷ íóng k²oh chĩn⁷ h¹ô-khòa*.
- 3> Í⁷ chhēng² hít⁷ khoán⁷ é⁷ phõe-sa*, phõe⁷ chĩn⁷ nng² k²oh chĩn⁷ íóng. 4> G¹óa n³á khĩ² p²eh-soa*, lóng³ chhēng³ p²ô²-ê, b⁷ô chhēng³ phõe-ê.
- b) Ũ³ é⁷ k¹oe-chí¹-phõe³ ê³-eng-tít² ch²ô² ioh-á.

34. pi*/pi*-á

- a) Ch⁷ang-àm³ chē³ tī³ lí¹ é⁷ pi*-á tēh² kh²òa* tiān³-iá* hít² é⁷ sío-chía³ sī³ sīm¹-mih-lang?
- b) Khĩ² pi*-á chhít²-thô², m²ai t²ôa chia chhá. (P)
- c) L³ô³-pi* ũ³ chĩn⁷-chē³ chhīu-á; lán¹ kĩa* l³ô³-pi* khâ² liang.

d) Tī lí ê sêng-khū-pi* iáu ũ chit-nng-chheng kho° bō°?
(P)

e) Tōa-mng nā bō khui, ai tui pi*-á-mng jip-khi.

35. pīn-tōa*

a) M-thang hiah pīn-tōa*, ai khah kut-lat lè.

b) In-ūi pīn-tōa*, số°-í chiah bê-hiáu.

c) Góa pīn-tōa* kīa*; lán chē kē-theng-chhia lái-khi
kám m-hó? (P)

d) Khang-khòe chō tēh bōeh liáu á, kōh-khah jīn-chin chò
lè, mǎi sīu* pīn-tōa*. (P)

e) Chiah-nih joah, góa pīn-tōa* chhut-khi.

36. pò° tōh-pò° pō°-ê

a) Chit tē pò° chin hó, nā chō khò° ít-teng chin súi.

b) Lāng sǎng góa chit tē pò°, hō° lí ká góa chō chit nīa
khò°, hó bō°?

c) Tōh-téng chin lāh-sap, lí khi theh tōh-pò° lái chhit-
chit-ê.

d) Kók-hāu é gín-á chin ai chheng pō°-ê khi thak-chheh,
khah bō ai chheng phoe-ê.

e) Chhóng-Bêng iā ũ phoe-ê, iā ũ pō°-ê, m-kú í phō°-

thong lóng chheng pō°-ê khah chē. ("Chhóng-Bêng"
means "intelligent"; here it's a boy's name.)

37. sām-pō°

a) Lán mǎi khia ó°-thó°-bái, lán iōng sām-pō°-ê lái-khi.

b) Kīn-kīn-á nīa-nīa, iōng sām-pō°-ê tō-hó, m-bián kio-
chia.

- c) 1> Lán iōng sām-pō°-ê chhut lái-khī bé sá*-khò°, hó
bô°? 2> In-úi tú chiah pá, m-thang kan-ná chē-lē,
tiōh sām-pō°-chit-ē, tui sēng-khu khāh hó.

38. sē-jī

- 1> Kang Siān-sī* chō tãi-chì chin sē-jī (sio-sim), só°-í
téh chò chin bān. 2> Í téh khĩa ó°-thó°-bái mā³
chin bān kōh chin sē-jī (sio-sim). 3> Í nā khĩa
káu ũ chin-chē gín-á ê só°-chāi, í kōh-khāh sē-jī
(sio-sim). 4> Lāng nā bōeh chhia* í chiah mih-kīa*,
í lóng chin sē-jī (khēh-khì), m-kā* theh khít-lái chiah.
5> Í ê gín-á mā kang-khoan chin sē-jī (khēh-khì);
thng-á nā bōeh hō° í, lóng m-kā* theh.

39. se*/si*

- a) Lí sī kúi gōeh kúi jít se*-ê?
b) Kín-nī ê kām-á chin gâu se*; góa khòa*, kín-nī ê chin
siok.
c) Lín sīm-pū sī sē* chá-po°-ê á-sī chá-bó°-ê?
d) Hít chiah niáu-á chin gâu se*, chit pái sē* chhit-pēh
chiah.
e) Góan chhù hít chiah ti chá-hng sē* 5 chiah tí-á-kía*,
2 chiah pēh-ê, 3 chiah o°-ê.

40. sé*-jít/sí*-jít

- a) Khu Siān-sī* ê sé*-jít sī kúi gōeh kúi jít, lí
chái-iá* bô°?

- b) Lín pē-bú tak nî lóng ũ kâ lín chō se*-jit bō°?
- c) Kín-á-jit góan á-kong téh chō se*-jit, chhia* lín lái hō° góan chhia*.
- d) Lí se*-jit é sî, ũ bōeh chhia* lāng bō°?
- e) Kín-á-jit sî lâu-pē é se*-jit, lán bōeh bé sím-mih kâ í kiong-hí?

41. sek

- a) Phōe-ê lí khah ai chhēng sím-mih sek-ê?
- b) Góa bōeh bé o°-sek-ê, ín-ūi pēh-sek-ê chin khoai lah-sap.
- c) Góan-chú-pit góan ũ chin-chē sek; lí ai sím-mih sek ê?
- d) Chit sek bō hō-khò*, iáu ũ pát sek-ê bō°?

42. sêng

- a) 1> Á-Tong é thâu-mo° hiah tng; chin sêng chà-bó°-ê.
 2> Í téh kĩa*-lō° chin sêng ín lâu-pē, m-kú í é bak-chiu khah sêng ín lâu-bú.
 3> Tân-sî ín 2 hĩa*-tī lóng bō sêng.
- b) Kín-á-jit tām-poh-á ũ sêng kōa*-thi* é-khoán.

43. sím-pū

- a) Sím-pū chiu-sī hâu-se* é thài-thài.
- b) Sím-pū m-bian súi, ũ koai siōng iáu-kín. (P)
- c) Góan chhù-nih é kháng-khòe lóng sī góan sím-pū téh chò ê.
- d) Chit é sun sī góan tōa-sím-pū se*-ê.

e) l̄ m̄-sī góan chá-bố°-kia*, sī góan sim-pū.

44. sio-khóa

a) Hít hăng tái-chì lí bố kóng góa iã sio-khóa chái-ia*.

b) Góa ê thâu-khak sio-khóa tét thia*, góa sio*-boeh khi khùn-chit-ê.

c) Sio-khóa hāi-khi nĩa-nĩa, m̄-bián kio sai-hū, góa ká-ti sio-lí.

d) 0°, lí ê-hiáu kóng Tái-gí, chín gâu.

Sio-khóa nĩa-nĩa. Chím-á tét oh. Chhia* lí pàng-bàng.

e) Ū iâu-kín bố°? (P)

Sio-khóa nĩa-nĩa, bố iâu-kín.

45. sio-sim

a) Chit tiâu soa*-lō° chín phái*-kia*, tái-ké ai khah sio-sim (sê-jī) lè.

b) 1> A-Eng nã boeh chhut-khi chỗ khàng-khòe ê sí, in ma-mah chiu kã í kóng, sai-chhia ai khah sio-sim (sê-jī), in-úi lō°-nih chia kah gin-á chín chē.

2> Nã tí góa-kháu chiah mih-kia* ai sio-sim; nã bố, ê phóa-pē*.

3> Chỗ khàng-khòe ai sio-sim, khah bē chỗ m̄-tiòh.

4> Káh lạng kóng-ōe ai sio-sim, bē-ēng-tít kóng ê ōe chiu mãi kóng.

46. tek-piát

a) Chit chhut tiên-ia* chỗ liáu phó°-thong-phó°-thong nĩa-nĩa, bố sim-mih tek-piát.

- b) Kín-á-jít lí sĩ tē-ít-ê kã góa bé-ê, góa tek-piat bê lí khakh siok.
- c) Chiah chē hāng koe-chí ê tióng-kan, keng-chio sĩ tek-piat hō-chiah-ê.
- d) 1> Khu Siān-sĩ* kín-á-jít tēh chō 60, số-í í tek-piat hōa*-hí. 2> Góan sui-jiān chín bō-êng, mã ai tek-piat khi kã í khēng-chiok.
- 3> Tióng-tàu í chhia* góan chiah-png, ín sim-pū chú ê chhài tek-piat hō-chiah.

47. ti

- a) Chhā-pūt-tó tak é ká-tēng tak-jit lóng ũ chiah tí-bah.
- b) Tí-bah góa tak-jit chiah, số-í chiah kakh chín siān.
- c) Ũ lāng kóng ó-ti é bah khakh hō-chiah; pēh-ti é bah khakh phái*-chiah, ũ-ía* bō*?
- d) Chiah bō liáu é png káp chhài ē-ēng-tít chhi ti.

48. tú-hó/tú-tú-hó

- a) Góa tú-hó bōeh khi lín chhū, lí tú (OR: tú-hó) lái.
- b) Lán bōeh khi hit jit tú-hó (OR: tú) pài-kúi? (P)
- c) Chīm-á tú-hó (OR: tú) 2:00, góa khòa*, lí é pío-á síu* bān.
- d) Chit nía sa* lí chhēng tú-tú-hó tōa, iā bē síu* tng, iā bē síu* té. (not "tú")
- e) Chit pang chia phō*-thong tú-hó 5:00 tō lái; kín-á-jít m-chai sĩ an-chóa* bān-hun.

TRANSLATION/EXPLANATION OF PATTERN SENTENCES MARKED "P"

- 2) Your son/daughter has more flesh on him/her now; he/she is better-looking. ("Hó-khòà*" - not so thin now. "Súi" is more often used of the face.)
3. a) Teacher Au went to a meal yesterday and his stomach is upset; it's probably something he ate, so he won't come today.
4. f) I have something on, sorry, I'm taking off. ("Seng": I'll be the first to leave. But people commonly say this even if no one else will be leaving.)
17. b) 1> Pêng-Lâm is not an honest man; I wouldn't buy what he sells even if he sells it cheaper. ("Sít-chāi = true/real", here means "honest". The most common word for "honest" is in the next lesson.)
- c) No matter what you do you can't drive that old car fast./No matter how fast you try to drive that old car, you can't drive it fast.
19. b) 2> "tōa khèng-chiok-chít-ē": a seeming contradiction: "tōa" & "chít-ē"; as in the English: "have a little celebration (which will be big)".
20. b) I'm very busy today; I'll only take a break if something important comes up; if for example you invite me to a meal then I'll take off.
25. a) 3> Every year from the 10th to the 23rd of the 3rd month Taichung is bustling with celebration; there is an unusual number of people at that time, with everybody inviting people to meals. (3.23 si Má-Chó° ê se*-jit. <Má-Chó° - Matsú - is the favorite goddess.>)
27. c) It seems that I've seen that man somewhere./Where have I seen that man before?
34. b) Go off and play, don't annoy people here. (Here "pi*-a" means anywhere away from the speaker.)
- d) Do you have \$1000 or \$2000 on you? (Also: "tī lí ê seng-khu/tī lí ê seng-khu-nih". "Iáu" adds a note of politeness.)
35. c) I'm too lazy to walk; would taking a taxi be all that bad?
- d) The work is almost finished; work still harder at it; don't think of getting lazy.

43. b) A daughter-in-law need not be beautiful; being obedient is most important. (This is the thinking of the parents; youth today do not necessarily think the same way, so many young couples purposely live apart from the parents.)
44. e) Are you hurt? <Lit., Is it serious? (OR: "Ū àn-chóa* bô*? Is there anything the matter?") (Asked of person in an accident.)>
Very slightly (hurt); it's not serious.
48. b) Exactly what day is it we're going? ("Tú-hó" is used to show concern over just which day it is; for example, I cannot go except on weekends.)

KÓ²-SŪ

STORY

Chò² Sè*-jit

1 Khó² Sián³-sǐ³* kǐn⁷-nǐ⁶⁰ hòe³ à; í¹-chēng⁷ í⁷ sǐ³ tóa² tǐ³ chít³
kēng⁷ kǎng⁷-tǐu* tēh² chò² khǎng⁷-khòe; ín⁷-ūi³ í⁷ tui² lǎng⁷ chin⁷ hó³
kòh² chin⁷ ài² kǎ³ lǎng⁷ pǎng⁷-bǎng; chò² khǎng⁷-khòe chin⁷ sē²-jī¹
kòh² kút²-lát, só¹-í¹ í⁷ tak³-pǎi¹ bōeh² chǎu, kǎng⁷-tǐu* lǒng³ m³
5 hō³ í⁷ chǎu. kǎu² chòe²-kǐn⁷ ín⁷-ūi³ sēng⁷-khu² khǎh² lám, chíah² bō⁷
kòh² tóa, m³-kú¹ í¹-chēng⁷ kǎh⁷ í⁷ chò²-hóe² híah⁷ é⁷ kǎng⁷-lǎng⁷ lǒng¹
tǐa*-tǐa* tēh² sǐu* í, só¹-í¹ ū³ sǐ⁷-kan³ chíu² khi⁷ ín⁷ chhù² kah² í⁷
kǒng¹-ōe.

Khó² Sián³-sǐ³* ū³ chít³ é⁷ sǐm⁷-pū. Chít² é⁷ sǐm⁷-pū chin⁷ koai;
10 chhù³-nǐh⁷ é⁷ khǎng⁷-khòe lǒng³ sǐ⁷ í⁷ tēh² chò² khǎh² chē. ín⁷-ūi³
ǎn¹-ni, Khó² Sián³-sǐ³* chin⁷ thǐa* í. Tǐ³ chít³-nǐ⁷-chēng⁷ ín⁷
sǐm⁷-pū kǎ³ Khó² Sián³-sǐ³* sè⁷* chít³ é⁷ chá⁷-pó⁷-sun. Chít² é⁷
sǔn⁷-á³ bak³-chiu² kǎp² bǐn⁷ chin⁷ sēng⁷ lǎu³-bú, hí*-á² kǎp² chhùi⁷
khǎh² sēng⁷ lǎu³-pē.

15 Khó· Siān-si³* m̄-chai⁷ si³ tē-ít² pái⁷ chō² a-kong⁷ a-si³
 khoa*-tiōh³ chá-pō⁷-sun, hui-siōng⁷ hóa*-hí, chit-jit³
 tia*-tia*³ khoa*-ki²* í phō³ tí³ sēng-khū-pi*. In-ūi⁷ an-ni,
 kōh-khah² thia*² chit² é⁷ sim-pū.

kin-á-jit¹ Khó· Siān-si³* in⁷ chhū² chiok² lâu-jiat³; in-ūi³
 20 kin-á-jit¹ si³ 6-gōeh³ chhē⁷ 5, tú-tú¹ si³ í 60 hòe⁷ é⁷ sé*-jit³, iā³
 tú-hó¹ si³ chit² é⁷ sūn-á⁷ chit³ hòe⁷ é⁷ sé*-jit³, só¹-í¹ chhū-nih³
 tãi-ké⁷ chin⁷ hóa*-hí. (Chit³ hòe⁷ é⁷ si³*-jit³ kio-chō² tō³-chè.)
 Chit² jit³ chhū-pi⁷*-kēh-piah² kah² Khó· Siān-si³* é⁷ pēng-iú² sēng²
 chin-chē³ mih-kia*³ kah² āng-é*-á⁷ é⁷ sa*-khò⁷ lái⁷ kã³ in⁷ khēng-
 25 chiok, lái⁷ kã³ in⁷ kiōng-hí. Khó· Siān-si³* iā³ chūn-pi³ si²-gō³.
 (tē²) toh³ chhia*-lāng³.

Chit² pái¹ chhia*⁷ lāng-kheh¹ lōng³ si⁷ in⁷ sim-pū² kah² Khó¹.
 Thài-thài² chú-é³, iāu¹ ũ³ kúi-é-á⁷ chhū-pi*⁷ é⁷ thài-thài⁷ lái⁷ kã³
 in⁷ pāng-bāng³ nĩa-nĩa. Sui-jiān⁷ si⁷ kã-ti⁷ chú-é³, m̄-kú³ iā³ chú¹
 30 kah² chiok² chhē*-chhau. Hiah² chē³ hāng³ chhài⁷ é⁷ tiōng-kan, é³-
 ēng-tit¹ kōng³ si³ ké-bah² káp² tí-bah⁷ chú¹ liáu³ siōng¹ hó-chiah:
 Lán¹ phō¹-thong⁷ chú⁷ é⁷ ké-bah¹ a-si³ tí-bah⁷, tēh² chiah³ si³
 phō¹-thong³ nĩa-nĩa, bō⁷ sim-mih³ tek-piat³, tãn-si³ in⁷ sim-pū⁷
 chin⁷ gáu⁷ chú¹, chú¹ liáu³ tēh² chiah³ kah² pát-lāng³ chú-é³ lōng¹ bō⁷
 35 kãng-khóan, só¹-í¹ tak³ é⁷ lāng¹ lōng³ tek-piat³ ai² chiah¹.

Chō² sé*-jit³ nã³ ai² lâu-jiat³ tiōh³ chhia*-lāng³; nã³ bō³,
 chiū³ bō⁷ lâu-jiat³. M̄-kú³ ũ³ lāng⁷ kōng¹ chhia*¹ lāng-kheh⁷ chin⁷
 má-hoan, só¹-í¹ ũ³ lāng⁷ chiū³ bō² ai³ chhia*-lāng⁷.

40 Aũ-pái lí chǒ sē*-jít ē sí, nã m̄-kía* mã-hoan, ai lâu-
 jiát, ít-tēng tiòh chún-pī chhia*-láng. Nã an-ni, góa ká*
 kóng ít-tēng ē chín lâu-jiát.

KU

SENTENCES

1. Góan ma-mah nã bǒ tī chhù, p̄ng lóng góan a-ché tēh chú.
2. Góa theh \$100 hō• lí, lí iáu-bōe chāu góa.
3. Bān-bān-á sé, sé hō• chheng-khì.
4. Chhī-gōa sǎi-chhia khǎh hǒ-sái; chhī-lāi láng chín-chē,
 chín phái*-sái.
5. Nã ē joah, khǐ iōng lēng-chúi chhit bīn.
6. In 2 chí-mōe lóng tǒa tī chit keng kang-tiū*.
7. Í chia*-chhiú tēh thia*, bē sía-jī.
8. Chhia nã hāi-khì, ai kio sǎi-hū lái síu-lí.
9. Loh-hō• loh chín kú, chit tiâu lō• lóng phái*-khì á.
10. Bē chia góa ũ tēh síu*, m̄-kú chím-á iáu bǒ chí* thang bé.
11. Tī chia thak-chheh, nã bōeh chiah-p̄ng tiòh chhit-khì
 góa-bīn chiah, chín hui-khì.
12. ũ bōeh kǒh chhia* kang-láng á bō, che tiòh m̄ng thau-ke.
13. Í khia ó•-thó•-bái lóng hiah kín, góa m̄-ká* hō• í chàì.
14. Sím-mih-láng kái-siâu lí lái chia thak-chheh?
15. Lán m̄-bián kóng hiah tng, kán-tan kóng-chit-ē tō•hó.
16. Kín-á-jít lái chia hō• lí chhia*, chín tǒ-sīa.
 Che m̄-sī chhia*, sí kán-tan chiah pá nĩa-nĩa. (S)
17. Nã ũ jín-chín òh, ít-tēng chín khǒai ē-hiáu.

Ls 17

18. Lí¹ ǎn-ni¹ kóng, kám¹ m̄³-kia*⁷ lǎng⁷ chhiò?
19. Í⁷ chín⁷ kia*⁷ phái*-sè, lǎn¹ m̄³-thang⁷ ká³ í⁷ chhiò.
20. Seng-khu¹ sé¹ hó, tiòh³ eng³ sé-ék-kin³ chhit²-chhit-lè² chiah²
thang⁷ chheng³ sa*. (Some kids don't.)
21. In-úi⁷ lín¹ á-ché⁷ hiah² koai, só¹-í¹ lín¹ pa-pah⁷ chiah² hiah²
thia*³ í. (S)
22. Chhi³-lāi³ chia⁷ chín⁷-chē, só¹-í¹ khong⁷-khì⁷ chín⁷ lǎh-sap.
23. Hít² chiah² niáu-á⁷ jít-sí³ lóng¹ tòa² í-á-téng² téh² khùn, ǎm-sí²
chiah² chhō² kang-khòe.
24. Góa¹ tia*-tia*³ lái⁷ ká¹ lí¹ má-hoan⁷ chín⁷ phái*-sè.
25. Tháu⁷-mo³ nǎ³ tng³ tiòh³ khì² thì; siu*⁷ tng⁷ chín⁷ phái*-khòa*.
26. Í⁷ téng-pái¹ khì² Thō-hng⁷ é⁷ sí, ũ³ oát² khì² lí¹ hia² chē³ bō³?
27. Í⁷ téh² sí⁷ chín⁷ oh, m̄³-kú¹ sí¹ liáu³ bē-bái. (S)
28. Oát² chia*-pēng³ tit-tít³ khì⁷ chiū³ káu² góan³ hak-hāu.
29. Mǎi² chhōa³ í⁷ khì² hia, tháu⁷-kē⁷-niū³ nǎ³ chái-ia*³ ē³ mē.
30. Chín⁷ ǎi² kóng-ōe⁷ é⁷ lǎng, phó¹-thong⁷ chín⁷ khōai² kǎh² lǎng⁷
sék-sāi.
31. Lí¹ kóng⁷ Tái-pak⁷ lí¹ tia*-tia*³ khì, ǎn-ni⁷ Tái-pak⁷ é⁷ lō³ lí¹
ũ³ sék³ bō³?
32. Hít² keng⁷ tiàm⁷ é⁷ sío-chía¹ góa³ ũ³ sék, só¹-í¹ góa¹ khì² bē¹
mih-kia*³ lóng¹ khǎh² siok.
33. Chít² é⁷ gín-á¹ chín⁷ phái*, tia*-tia*³ hō³ ín⁷ lāu-pē³ siu-lí,
m̄³-kú¹ lóng¹ m̄³-kia*.
34. Chhō² sú-ki⁷ é⁷ lǎng¹ lóng³ ē-hiáu¹ siu-lí¹ chia, sí³ bō³?
35. Bō⁷ sim-mih¹ chhài; chhia*¹ tái-kē³ m̄³-bián¹ khēh²-khì. (S)
36. Í⁷ é⁷ tháu⁷-khak⁷ chín⁷ hó, khǎh² kú⁷ é⁷ tái-chì³ í⁷ iáu¹ siu*-ū.

37. M̄-tháng thēh sé sēng-khu ê tē-kho· khi sé sa*. (S)
38. Ī ê thāu-khak chin hó, lí k̄ā ĩ kóng chit pái n̄ā-n̄ā, ĩ lóng ē-hiáu.
39. Lí ê thāu-mo· t̄iā*-t̄iā* h̄iāh té, lí sĩ lōa kú thi chit pái?
40. Cháng-àm lí h̄iāh àm iáu-bōe tng-lái, gōa sĩu*-chō lí bō bōeh tng-lái.
41. Lí kóng s̄im-m̄ih ĩ s̄it-chāi lóng chai; lí m̄-tháng sĩu*-chō ĩ m̄-chai.
42. Lí bé h̄it keng chhù sĩ bōeh k̄ā-t̄i khui-tiām, sĩ bō*?
43. Ī ê sēng-khu bō s̄im-m̄ih hó; gōa khòa*, chit n̄ng-s̄a* j̄it ê tióng-kan ít-tēng bē lái.
44. Chin joah; chhēng té-ē khāh liāng, m̄-tháng chhēng tng-ē.
45. Lí sĩa-j̄i iōng tō-chhiú; chiah-p̄ng ũ iōng tō-chhiú bō*?
46. Chhia* lí kóng khāh tōa-sia* lè; lí kóng sĩu* sē-sia*, gōan a-kong thia*-bō.
47. Gōan a-kong k̄ap a-má khāh ai tōa chng-kha, bō ai tōa chhī-lāi.
48. Ê m̄-tháng chhēng kh̄it-kh̄i b̄in-chhng-téng.
49. Ū lóng kóng "Lō· t̄i chhùi-n̄ih". ĩ-sù sĩ kóng n̄ā m̄-chai lō· ai iōng chhùi khi m̄ng.
50. Joah-thi* khāh ē chhùi-ta, só·-ĩ ai chun-p̄i khāh chē tē lè.
51. 3:20 ê chia. bō k̄ah lōa chē lāng, lán lái chē h̄it pang.
52. Lí ê pē* iáu-bōe lóng hó, iáu bē-s̄ai-t̄it chhūt-ĩ*.
53. Gōan tē-hū ĩn-ũi tēh phōa-pē*, só·-ĩ chiah chit-sūt-á tō bō ai kōh chiah a.

54. M̄-thang phah hī*-á, ău-pái ē bō thia*-tioh.
55. Lín hīt keng pē*-ī* ũ bōeh kōh chhia* hō°-sū bō°?
56. Chit hāng tãi-chì góa í-āu chiah bān-bān-á kã lí kóng.
57. Góa chín chá í-chêng tō ũ kãh í sêk-sāi á. (S)
58. Í-seng chím-á tēh kōa* pē*-lâng; chhia* lí tōa hia chē-chit-ē.
59. Í jíp-ī* lōa kú á? Góa ăn-chōa* lóng bō thia*-kĩ* lóng kóng.
60. Lín 2 ē lāng kãh chit nía, ũ kàu bō°?
61. Chit khoán kãm-mō°-ioh-á chiah thau-khak-thia* ē-ēng-tit bē? (S)
62. Kāng-khoan ăn-ni kà, sĩ ăn-chōa* í ē-hiáu, góa bē-hiáu?
63. In-ūi chiah bō kàu, số°-í góa chiah bō pá.
64. Chē-chhia é sĩ, mih-kĩa* góa hē-tĩ chia-téng, bō theh-loh-lái. (S)
65. Hiah é gín-á ăi kã in kò° lè, m̄-thang hō° in chhut-khi lō°-nih. (S)
66. Tui chím-á í-āu, góa kōa*, bē kōh-khãh jóah á.
67. Tĩ soa*-nih, sùi-jián sĩ jóah-thi*, âm-sĩ tēh khùn é sĩ, phōe ăi kah lè, nã bō, ē kōa*-tioh.
68. Góa é pē* ũ kãh hó á, m̄-kũ sêng-khu iáu chín lán.
69. Chiah-nih chio hòe chiū kóng lâu, kãm bē hō° lāng chhiò?(S)
70. Tĩ Tãi-oân lâu-hōe-á chē-chhia á-sĩ kōa* tiān-ía* lóng pōa*-phio.
71. Nã bōeh kōa* tiān-ía*, lí png kãh kìn chiah-chiah-lè, góa chiah chhōa lí khi.

72. Lí chē m̄-tiōh ūi á, lí ê sĩ 35 hō, m̄-sĩ 25 hō.
73. Chít khōan mĩ-phōe hō-khò* nĩa-nĩa, káh-bē-sio.
74. Hít chiah niâu-á tĩa*-tĩa* lái góan chauh-kha chiah mih-kĩa*.
75. Í-chēng góa hō. góan á-só pàng-bàng chín-chē, số-í chím-á góa tiōh-ài kã í pàng-bàng.
76. Lín chia ũ tēh bē chiah chít khōan pē* ê iōh-á bō*?
77. Ũ chín-chē pē-bú chín ài kã-tĩ ê kĩa* âu-pái ē-tàng khui pē*-ĩ*. (S)
78. Chít óa* png lí pháng khi hō. lín sio-tĩ chiah.
79. Pĩ-lái-pĩ-khì iáu sĩ Phóa* Thài-thài káh súi.
80. Kín-nĩ sũ-kũ-tah pĩ-kàu káh ũ lóng ài bé.
81. Lóng nã bōeh kã lí sàng, lí tiōh-ài kóng: "Chhĩa* lí jíp-khì, m̄-bián sàng."
82. Lán lái thak pát khò, tĩa*-tĩa* thak chít khò, thak liáu chín siān.
83. Ó-thó-bái góa sio-khóa ē-hiáu nĩa-nĩa, iáu-bōe chín gáu kĩa.
84. Lím Siān-sĩ* ũ 2 ê kĩa*, 7 ê sũn-á.
85. Kóa*-thi* kán-nã káh thán-á lí káh ē sio bē?
86. Góa tēh kio lí, lí thĩa*-chō góa tēh kio í, sĩ bō*?
87. Chít tái chia chín hó, tēh sái lóng bō thĩa*-kĩ* sia*.
88. Tiān-ōe hiah sē-sia*, góa lóng thĩa*-bō; chhĩa* lí kóng káh tōa-sia* lè.
89. Hít ê lâu-hōe-á hĩ*-á bō sũm-mĩh hó, lí kóng kōh-káh tōa-sia* í iã bō ít-tēng thĩa*-ũ.

Ls 17

90. Lí¹ chē³ tōa² hia² hǐoh-khùn; lí¹ sĩ³ chǒ² liáu² tēh² thiam¹ a-sĩ³
lâng² tēh² siān?
91. Lín¹ nã³ ũ³ lái⁷ Tâi-tang, tìoh³ lái⁷ góan¹ chia⁷ kĩa*-kĩa*-lè.
92. Lē-Hôa³ pí¹ góa¹ khǎh² tōa² (OR: Lē-Hôa³ khǎh² tōa³ góa). <In-ũ⁷
ĩ⁷ khǎh² chá¹ se*>

TRANSLATION/EXPLANATION OF ABOVE SENTENCES MARKED "S"

16. Many thanks for your treating me here today.
I don't call this a treat, it was only a simple meal.
21. Your papa loves your older sister so much because she's
so well-behaved. (Thus mother urges the younger ones to
be "koai".)
27. He writes very slowly but his writing is not bad.
35. There's not much (of anything good) to eat here; (but)
please don't hesitate (to eat what there is). (Words
always spoken by the host of the meal.)
37. Don't take the body soap to wash the clothes. (Body soap
is more expensive.)
57. Very long ago (lit., very early formerly) I was
acquainted with him.
61. Is it all right to take this kind of cold medicine for a
headache?
64. I put something on the bus while I was riding it and left
it there (didn't take it off). (Chhia-téng = inside the
bus)
65. You have to watch those kids; don't let them go out in the
road.
69. You're so young and you call yourself old; is it possible
that you won't be laughed at?
77. There are many parents who would love their children to
start a hospital some day. ("Aū-pái" can mean a very long
time. Doctors in Taiwan do well.)

TRANSLATE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES INTO TAIWANESE:

1. I'm going to clean the table; please pick up your books.
2. There's no need for this many chairs; please take these few down (-stairs).
3. My younger sister's husband gave me the money; I guess I must have left it in his house (lit., I probably didn't bring it out, it seems).
4. I didn't make the 8:05 bus so I came late.
5. Has Mr. Khó^o left (his office) yet?
He has already left.
6. (Because) That piece of meat tasted bad so I didn't eat it (didn't consume it).
7. Look, does that man look like Rev. Lí?
Not very much like him.
8. I've heard people say Mr. Tē* had a quarrel with his wife and his wife ran away.
9. It's not that he doesn't know how, he's just lazy.
10. How much were these two chickens?
They were only \$500 exactly.
11. This kid is no good; he won't study (lit., the books he won't study), he only thinks of running out to play.
12. That black motorcycle was only just now bought by somebody.
13. There are a lot of people on that road, you have to be careful driving.
14. Chí²-Chheng, what do you like (to eat)? Pick it up (with chopsticks) and eat it; don't hesitate.

The Taiwanese equivalent of the above sentences:

1. Gó¹ bó²eh chhít² tóh-téng; lí¹ é⁷ chheh chhia* lí¹ theh-
khít³-lái.
2. Í¹-á³ m¹-bián¹ chiah² chē³ tè; chít² kú¹-tē²-á¹ chhia* gia¹-loh³-khì.
3. Chí¹* gó¹an mōe³-sài³ ũ³ hō⁷. gó¹; gó¹ tái³-khài³ theh³-bō⁷-
chhut³-lái⁷ é⁷-khóan.
4. Pēh²-tiám² khōng²-gō⁷. hít² pāng⁷ chia¹ gó¹ chē³-bō⁷-tiōh, só¹.-í¹
khāh² bān³ lái.
5. Khó⁷. Siān³-sī³* cháu³ bōe?
Í⁷ í¹-keng⁷ cháu³ á.
6. Hít² tē² bah⁷ in-ūi³ chin⁷ phāi*-chiah, só¹.-í¹ gia¹ chiah³-bō⁷-
loh³-khì.
7. Lí¹ khò¹*, hít² é⁷ lāng³ ũ⁷ sēng Lí¹ Bok³-su bō⁷?
Bō⁷ sīm¹-mih² sēng.
8. Thia* lāng⁷ kōng¹ Tē* Siān³-sī³* kāh² in⁷ thāi²-thài⁷ sio⁷-mē; in⁷
thāi²-thài⁷ cháu³-khì³ á.
9. Í⁷ m³-sī³ bē³-hiáu, sī³ pīn³-tōa* nīa³-nīa.
10. Chít² 2² chia² ke² ái² lōa³-chē³ chí¹*?
Tú¹-tú¹-hō¹ \$500 nīa³-nīa.
11. Chít² é⁷ gín¹-á⁷ chin⁷ hāi; chheh³ m³ thak, kán⁷-ná⁷ siū³*-bōeh²
cháu¹ chhut²-khí² chhít²-thō¹.
12. Hít² tái⁷ ó⁷-sek⁷ é⁷ ó⁷-thó¹-bái¹ tú¹-hō³ hō⁷. lāng⁷ bé³-khì⁷
nīa³-nīa.
13. Hít² tiāu⁷ lō⁷. lāng⁷ chin⁷-chē, sai¹-chia² ái² sio¹-sim.
14. Chí²-Chheng, lí¹ ái² chia³, sīm¹-mih²? Ngēh² khít²-lái⁷ chia¹,
m³-bián¹ sē²-jī.

Tê 18 Khò

Lesson 18

TUI-ŌE

DIALOG

Tī lō°-nih tú-tiòh pêng-iú

L = Lōa Siān-si³*

H = Png Siān-si³* sī hāk-seng

L1: Png Siān-si³*, lí bōeh khi² toh? Chín kú bō⁷ khòa*-kì¹*, lí iáu ē-jīn-tít góa bē³?

H1: Ē nò°, lí sī Lōa Siān-si³*, tiòh bō°? Góan têng-jit chia²h kóng-tiòh lí nīa-nīa; chín-tú-hó kìn-á-jit tī chia tú-tiòh lí. Chōe-kīn sêng-lí hó bō°? Ē chín bō-êng bē³?

L2: Phó°-thong là, káp i-chêng káng-khóan. Chhái-chhī-á ē sêng-lí lóng sī chái-khī-sī khāk bō-êng, káu ē-pó°-sī chhā-pút-tó tō khāk êng á.

H2: Lí ū-iá* chiok phāh-piá*, gáu chō sêng-lí kōh gáu thān-chī*.

L3: Ná-ū, lí chín gáu ó-ló. Lí thēh hīah chē mih-kīa* kám thēh ē tng-khī? Góa kā lí tâu-thēh, hó bō°?

H3: Tó-sīa, m-bián là, che chit-sút-á nīa-nīa. Lōa Siān-si³*, lí chīm-á tòa tī tōh-ūi?

L4: Káng-khóan tòa tī Chū-iú-lō° hia, āu-pái nā ū tui hia keng-kòe, chhīa* jip-lái chē.

H4: Ē là, nā chái-iá* ūi ít-têng ē khi. Lí chū-só° káp tiān-ōe-hō sía chit tīu* hō° góa, hó bō°? An-ni iā khāk ē-kì-tít, iā khāk khōai chhōe.

L5: Hó. Che sī góan chhū ē chū-só° káp tiān-ōe-hō -- chín hō-chhōe. Nā ū sī-kan tiòh lái chhít-thô. Lí chīm-á ū-êng bō°? Góa chhīa* lí chia²h siáu-iā, hó bō°?

- H5: Phái¹*-sè, chím-á¹ bê-êng³-tít² kân lí¹ khi, ín-úi³ góa¹ é⁷
 thính-bé² phăng-kì²*, m̄-chái³ khi²-hō³. sīm-mih-lâng¹ thau-
 khan-khi; góa¹ chím-á¹ tét² chhōe.
- L6: Híah-tú¹-hó. Nā³ án-ni¹ kín¹ chhōe³ khòa²*-bāi-lè. Lí¹ kám¹ bô⁷
 só? Lí¹ é⁷ thính-bé¹ sĩ³ sīm-mih¹ sek-ê³?
- H6: Sĩ³ âng-ê⁷. Góa¹ ũ³ só-lê³; lí¹ khòa¹*, só-sĩ¹ iâu¹ tĩ³ chia.
 Góa¹ ē-kĩ²-tít² góa¹ khng² tĩ³ chia, góa¹ kòe-khi² hít¹ pêng¹ bé¹
 kui-hăng-á¹ mih-kĩa³*, tng-lái³ chiū³ chhōe³-bô⁷ á.
- L7: Lí¹ tũ² hít¹ pêng¹ khòa¹*-kòe-lái, kám¹ khòa²*-bē³-tiòh?
- H7: Ê, khòa¹*-ē-tiòh. Góa¹ sĩ³*, tãi-khai³ sĩ³ góa¹ thên³ chí¹*
 hō⁷. lêng⁷ é-sĩ⁷, khi² hō⁷. lêng⁷ khi¹-khi.
- L8: Lí¹ khng²-lê³ é-sĩ⁷, kám¹ bô⁷ kio² lêng⁷ kã³ lí¹ khòa¹*-chít³-ê?
 Lí¹ ũ³ kã³ lêng⁷ mng³-khòa²* ũ³ lêng⁷ khòa¹*-tiòh³ bô⁷?
- H8: Góa¹ lóng¹ ũ³ mng³-kòe³ á, lóng¹ kóng⁷ bô⁷ khòa¹*-tiòh³.
- L9: Chím-á¹ chhát-á⁷ chín⁷-chē, thính-bé³ nã³ bōeh² khng² tiòh³ khnh²
 chú-ì² lè; nã³ bô⁷, chín⁷ khōai² phăng-kì²*. M̄-kũ³ chít⁷ é¹-
 chāi¹ phō⁷-thng⁷-sĩ¹ lêng⁷ chín⁷-chē, lêng⁷ kám¹ kã¹* tōa² chia
 chō² chhát-á? Góa¹ sĩ³*, lán¹ sêng⁷ lái-khi² pát³ só¹-chāi¹
 chhōe³ khòa²*-bāi-lè, khòa²* chhōe³-ē-tiòh³ bē.
- H9: Góa¹ hít⁷ tãi⁷ thính-bé⁷ sùi⁷-jián⁷ m̄-sĩ³ sin-ê¹, m̄-kũ³ iâu¹ chín⁷
 hō¹-khi; nã³ phăng-kì²* chín⁷ khō¹-sioh.
- L10: Lí¹ khòa¹*, tĩ³ lō³-pi²* hít⁷ tãi⁷ âng-ê⁷, sĩ³ bô⁷?
- H10: Nã¹ sĩ⁷ é-khóan.
- L11: Lí¹ kín¹ khi² khòa²*-bāi-lè.
- H11: Ũ³-iá¹*, chhōe-tiòh³ á. Sĩ³ sīm-mih-lâng³ kã³ góa¹ khan⁷ lái⁷
 chia¹ é?

L12: Tāi-khài sī lí ố³-pêh khng, lāng chiah kã lí khn lāi
khng tòa chia.

SIN-GÍ

VOCABULARY

1. ⁷a-chek 叔叔 uncle (father's younger brother). (This term alone does not tell us which younger brother.)
- ⁷a-chím 孀孀 aunt (wife of ⁷a-chek: father's sister-in-law).
- ³jī-chek/³jī-chék-á uncle - father's younger brother and next to him in age. (Used when father is the oldest of the brothers and there are at least 3. If there are only 2, say "a-chek" rather than "jī-chek".)
(Wife: "³jī-chím")
- ⁷bān-chek/⁷bān-chék-á uncle - father's youngest brother.
(Wife: "⁷bān-chím")
- Góá ũ 2 ⁷ê ⁷a-chek; ³jī-chek tēh khui káng-tiū*, ⁷bān-chek tēh sái kē-thēng-chhia. I have 2 uncles (that are younger than my father); the older one (next to my father) has a factory; the younger drives a taxi.
- Góan ⁷bān-chím ³m-sī chia ⁷ê lāng; ⁷í sī Tāi-tāng-lāng. My aunt (the wife of my father's youngest brother) is not a native of this place; she's from Tāi-tang.
2. ⁷a-pêh 伯父 uncle (father's older brother).
- ⁷a-m̄ 伯母 aunt (wife of ⁷a-pêh: father's sister-in-law).
- ³tōa-pêh uncle (father's oldest brother). (Wife: "³tōa-m̄")
- Góan ⁷a-pêh chin gâu chō sêng-lí, thán chin-chē chí*. My uncle (my father's older brother) is pretty clever at doing business; he's made lots of money.
- Góan bô káh góan ³tōa-pêh ²tōa chō-hóe. We live apart from my uncle (my father's oldest brother.)

⁷ 1 ³ ¹ ⁷ ³ ³ ¹ ⁷ ⁷
 I sī góan á-m̄, m̄-sī góan á-chím. She's the wife of
 my father's older brother, not younger brother.

¹ ³ ⁷ ³ ³ ¹ ⁷
 Góan jī-m̄ chín thia* góa, tīa*-tīa* bé sa* hō* góa. My
 aunt (wife of my father's 2nd oldest brother) likes
 me; she's always buying clothes for me.

3. ah/²ah-á 鴨 duck. (Meas.: chiah)

¹ ² ² ³ ³
 Lí bé hīt chiah ah ài lōa-chē chí*? How much was that
 duck you bought?

4. âng 紅 red.

⁷ ¹ ¹ ² ² ³ ⁷
 Chā-bō*-gín-á lóng khah ài chhēng âng-ê. Girls all
 prefer to wear red.

¹ ³ ³ ⁷ ⁷
 Góan tōa-peh ū âng-sek ê chhia. My uncle (my father's
 oldest brother) has a red car.

5. bōeh-á 襪子 socks/stockings. (Meas.: siang)

³ ⁷ ² ³ ¹ ² ³
 Chhēng phōe-ê ài chhēng bōeh-á, kha khah bē thia*. If
 you wear leather shoes you should wear socks, then
 your feet are less likely to hurt.

¹ ² ⁷ ³ ² ³ ⁷ ²
 Lí hīt siang bōeh-á chhēng hiah chē jīt á, ài thng khít-
⁷
 lái sé. You've worn that pair of socks so many days;
 you have to take them off and wash them.

6. chhài-chhī-á/chhī-á 菜市場 market place.

¹ ⁷ ² ¹
 Góan ma-mah bō-tī-lē; 1 khi chhài-chhī-á bé chhài.
 My mother is not home; she went to the market to
 buy the food.

⁷ ¹ ³ ³ ²
 Chhī-á lāng chiok chē, 0°-thō°-bái iā bē-tāng kòe. The
 market is crowded; even a motorcycle can't get through.

7. chhāt-á 小偷 thief. (Meas.: ê) (Note the "lá" sound
 when "a" follows a final "t"; but do not exaggerate the
 "l" sound.)

¹ ² ³
 Lín chhù bắt chhāt-á khi bō°? Did a thief ever get into
 your house?

G¹oá ê⁷ chhia h³o° chh¹at-á khan-khì. A thief rode off
with my car.

8. chh¹àu 臭 bad-smelling/stinky/rotten.

Ch²iah ê⁷ bah chh¹àu-khì, bē-ēng-tít chiah. This meat
has a bad smell; it can't be eaten.

Ch²iah ê⁷ chúi chin l⁷ah-sap, chin chh¹àu. This water is
dirty; it smells.

9. chh¹ōe 尋找, 拜訪 to look for; to visit.

chh¹ōe-ti³oh to find.

chh¹ōe-ē-ti³oh (chh¹ōe-bē-ti³oh) can find/can be found
(cannot find/cannot be found).

chh¹ōe-ū/chh¹ōe-b³oh look for something and find it/not
find it.

h¹ō-chh¹ōe/ph¹ai*-chh¹ōe (ōh-chh¹ōe) easy to find/hard to
find.

G¹oá tēng-jit khì Tái-tang chh¹ōe pēng-iú. The other day
I went to Tái-tang to visit a friend. (Note: Pēng-iú
nā phòà-pē*, ài kóng: "khì khòà* pēng-iú"; mài kóng:
"chh¹ōe".)

G¹oá ê⁷ pēng-iú tī Tái-tang, m-chai tī tòh-ūi; g¹oá b²oh
khì chh¹ōe khòà*-bāi-lè. My friend is in Tái-tang but
I don't know where; I'm going to look for him.

10. chh²hū-bī 興趣 interest/hobby; interesting; be
interested in.

b⁷oh chh²hū-bī not interesting.

chin chh²hū-bī very interesting.

Lí ê⁷ chh²hū-bī sī sím-mih? What's your hobby?

Lín bān-chek ch²hō lāng chin chh²hū-bī. Your uncle (your
father's youngest brother) is a very interesting
guy. ("Ch²hō-lāng = as a man" or simply: "he".)

11. chīn-tú-hó 很湊巧 What a happy coincidence!/fortunately/
luckily; by coincidence/by a strange coincidence.

hīah-tú-hó What an unfortunate coincidence!/
unfortunately/it just happens that.../it happened
just at the wrong time./Wouldn't you know it!

Chīn-tú-hó, góa tú bōeh khî in chhù, í tú lâi. Luckily
(OR: by coincidence) he came just as I was about
to go to his house.

Lí bōeh khî Ká-gī, sī bô³? Chīn-tú-hó, góa iā bōeh khî,
góa kā lí chàì, hó bô³? You're going to Chiayi, are
you? What a happy coincidence; I'm going too,
I'll give you a ride, OK?

Hīah-tú-hó, góa kīn-á-jit tú bó chí⁷*, bē-tāng chioh lí,
chīn sīt-lé. What an unfortunate coincidence - I
just happen to be out of money today so can't lend
you any, sorry.

Lí tak-pái lâi chhōe í; hīah-tú-hó, í lóng bô-tī-lē.
Unfortunately, every time you come looking for him
he just happens to be out.

12. chū-chí/chū-só°/tē-chí 住址, 地址 address (of house,
etc.).

Lí chàì-iā* Lōa Siān-sî* in chhù ê chū-chí bô³? Do you
know Mr. Lōa's home address?

Nā ũ chū-só° chíu chhōe-ē-tioh. You can find it if
you have the address.

13. chū-ì 注意 attention; pay attention/take notice/be
careful; attentive/with attention.

Chhia chīn-chē, bōeh kōe lō° ài chū-ì. There are
many vehicles; you have to be careful when you're
crossing the road.

Lāu-su tēh kà, lín ài chū-ì khōa* ô°-pang. The
teacher is teaching; you must look at the blackboard
and pay attention.

14. ē-jīn-tit 認得 to recognize/able to recognize. ("Tit = can"; Neg.: "bē-jīn-tit". At end of phrase/clause/sentence "jīn" does not change tone and "tit" is enclitic.)

Góa ē-jīn-tit i. I recognize him. (The object "i" is enclitic.)

Ò°, lí chīm-á hiah tōa hàn! Góa bē-jīn-tit. Oh! you're such a big boy/girl now, I didn't recognize you.

15. ē-kì-tit 記得 to remember. (Neg.: "bē-kì-tit". At end of phrase/clause/sentence "kì" does not change tone and "tit" is enclitic.)

Lí ē-kì-tit Sè-Bîn in sio-tī é mia bē? Do you remember the name of Sè-Bîn's younger brother?

Lí kóng sia*h góa bē-kì-tit a. I forget what you said.

16. eh 狹窄 narrow. (Oppos. of #25 "khoa".)

Chít tiâu lō° chin eh. This road is very narrow.

Chít keng 2 ê lâng khùn siu* eh. This room is too small for 2 people to sleep in.

17. gū 牛 ox/buffalo (bull/cow). (Meas.: chiah)

gū-bah beef.

Gū-bah ăn-chóa* chú khah hó-chiah? What's the best way to cook beef (so it will taste better)?

18. iā-chhī-á 夜市 night market.

Tâi-tiong siōng lâu-jiat é iā-chhī-á tō-sī Tiōng-hōa-lō°. Taichung's busiest night market is on Tiōng-hōa-lō°.

Ām-sī ū chin-chē lâng tī iā-chhī-á chiah siáu-iā. At night many people go to the night market to have a late snack.

19. keng-kòe 經過 go through/by way of/pass through (a region/
an experience); course (of an illness); lapse (of time).

Lí bōeh tui Bîn-seng-lō° keng-kòe bō°? Will you go
by way of People's Livelihood Road?

Phōa-pē* ê keng-kòe lí ũ kóng hō° í-seng thia* bō°?
Did you tell the doctor all the circumstances of
your illness (the course of it till now)?

20. khan 牽 lead (an animal) with a rope/lead (a person)
by the hand; buy (a vehicle)/move (a vehicle) somewhere
for the purpose of parking it, repairing it, bringing
it home or stealing it. (Disting. from "sái", which
means only "drive")

Í khàn káu-á tēh sām-pō°. He took the dog out for a
walk.

Kā sē-hàn-ê khan-lé, mǎi hō° í chāu-lái-chāu-khì. Take
the little one by the hand; don't let him run around.

Hít tái thih-bé khàn kōe-lái chít pêng khng. Bring
that bike over to this side and leave it here.

Chhin-Kùi hít tái sin chia khàn bō chít kō°-gōeh tō khì
hō° lāng thau-khan-khì á. Chhin-Kùi hadn't bought that
(new) car one month when it was stolen.

21. (khì) Modifier + -khì to become + Mod.

chhàu-khì 壞了 to become rotten/to go bad.

hó-khì 好了 to become well/to get well.

léng-khì 冷了 to become cold/to get cold.

Chhài nā léng-khì chiū bō hó-chiah. If the food gets
cold it doesn't taste good.

Góan jī-chím ê pē* hó-khì á. My aunt (the wife of my
father's next younger brother) is well now.

22. khō-siah 可惜 too bad/unfortunately/regrettable/It's a
pity.

Chhin khō-siah, hít pún chheh phāng-kì*-khì. What a pity,
that book is lost.

Hít chhút tiān-íá* hiah hó-khò*, lí bô khi khò* chin
khó-sioh. That movie was so good; it's a pity you
didn't go see it.

23. (khò*) (看) Verb + -khò* to find out whether/to see
whether/to determine whether...

Lí chia³-khò*² ũ hó-chia³ bô? Taste it to see whether
it's good.

Lí khi² mng-khò*² ũ pát-lâng bôeh káp lán khi² bô? Go
ask (to find out) whether anybody else will go with us.

24. khò*-bāi-lè (看一看) to test/try/look to find out.

Lí khi² khò*-bāi-lè. Go and take a look./Go and try it.

Chít kù pái*-kóng; kôh kóng chít pái khò*-bāi-lè.
This sentence is hard to say; try to say it once
more. (Note change of tone on "pái".)

25. khoah 寬 wide/broad. (Oppos. of #16: "eh")

Sín-seng-lō° chin khoah, chia chin hó-sái. New Life
Road is very wide - easy driving.

Chít kù ê í-sù khah khoah, m-sī kan-nā chít ê í-sù
nīa-nīa. This phrase has a wide meaning, not just
this meaning.

26. kòe 過 to cross/go through/pass over/pass by; (of time on
the clock) past (the hour).

kòe-lāi³ come over.

kòe-khì go across.

Kòe-khì ê tāi-chì a matter that's over and done with.

Sī-kan kòe chin kín. Time is passing very fast.

Bôeh kòe lō° tìoh-ài sē-jī. Be careful crossing the
street.

I⁷ tui² chia kòe-khì. He passed by here./He went through here.

Lí¹ tòa² hia tán, mǎi² kòe-lâi³. Wait there; don't cross over.

Che sī³ kòe-khì⁷ ê⁷ tǎi-chì³, lán¹ mǎi² kòh kóng. This is a matter that's over and done with; let's not talk about it again.

27. (kòe) Verb + -kòe (Indicates Past Time/Passive Voice/sign of work done on a thing.)

Kè⁷-lāng-lō⁷ lí¹ bǎt² kĭa*-kòe³ bō³? Have you ever been to Keelung Road?

Chiah² ê⁷ chú³ ũ kún-kòe³ bō³? Has this water been boiled?

28. kòe-khì 過去 in the past/formerly/previously. <When "ĭ-chêng" and "khah-chá" mean "formerly" they are interchangeable with "kòe-khì".>

Kòe-khì (kháh-chá) bō⁷ chit² khoán⁷ ê⁷ tǎi-chì³. This kind of thing never happened before.

He sī³ kòe-khì² ê⁷ tǎi-chì³, chím-á⁷ mǎi¹ kòh kóng. That's "ancient history", don't talk about it now.

29. lǎu-sit 老實 honest/truthful.

Lín¹ pa-pah sī³ chit³ ê⁷ lǎu-sit-lāng³. Your father is an honest man.

Mǎi² ō⁷-pēh kóng; tiōh³ lǎu-sit¹ kóng. Don't make up stories (speak untruthfully); you have to tell the truth.

30. -lé 著 (Suffixed to a verb to indicate a condition that continues. See Gram. Note 3, p.222.)

I⁷ tī³ hia³ khĭa-lé¹ kóng-ōe¹. He's standing there talking.

Hĭah² ê⁷ lâi-á⁷ khng-lé² lāng-kheh¹ lâi⁷ chiah² chiah¹. Leave those pears there for visitors (for the time when visitors come then let them eat them).

NB. lâi-á = pear.

31. 〇-16 誇獎 to praise; to compliment (person/thing)
for being (Modif.).
 〇, lí chīn lǎu-sit. Oh, you're very honest.
 Lí chīn gāu 〇-16. You're very good at passing
out compliments.
 Tāk-lāng lóng 〇-16 hīt chhūt tiān-ia* chīn hó-khò*.
Everybody praises that movie as being very good.
32. 〇-peh/lām-sám/lām-sú 隨便 disorderly/without settled
plan or arrangement/false. ("〇-peh" lit. "black-white".)
 Mài 〇-peh kóng; ǎi sīt-chāi kóng. Don't just say any
old thing; speak the truth.
 Pāk-tó nā bô hó, m-thang lām-sú chiáh. If you have
stomach trouble don't eat things you shouldn't.
33. phang 香 sweet-smelling/fragrant.
 phang-tê-kho° "fragrant" soap. (Meas.: tē) <Used for
face/body; also called "sé seng-khu ê tê-kho°";
distinguished from laundry soap ("tê-kho°"). There
are still other kinds of soap.>
 phang-chúi perfume/scent.
 Chit khoán ê phang-tê-kho° chīn phang. This kind of
fragrant soap is very fragrant.
34. phang-kì*/phang-kian 丟掉 to lose.
 Hīt pún chheh phang-kì* ǎ; góa chhōe-bô. That book
is lost; I looked for it and couldn't find it.
 Nā phang-kì* chí*, chīn 〇h chhōe. If you lose money,
forget it (it's very hard to find).
35. phī*/phī*-á 鼻子 nose/trunk/snout. (Meas.: ê)
 phī* 聞 to smell/sniff.
 Lāng ũ phī* thang phī*. Humans have a nose for smelling.
 Che lí phī*-khò* ũ phang bô? Smell this to see if it's
fragrant.

Tók-phī*-á Long nose. (Referring to a foreigner; lit. means "aquiline nose/hooknose".)

36. séng-lí 生意 business (commerce).

séng-lí-lâng businessman.

chò séng-lí to do business.

Séng-lí hó bô³? How's business?

Phó¹-thong-phó¹-thong./Hoe-hoe-á. So-so.

Góan bán-chék-á chín gáu chò séng-lí. My father's youngest brother is a smart businessman.

37. siáu-iā 宵夜 night snack (eaten outside the home).

Joah-thi* âm-sî lêng khah ài chhut-khî chiah siáu-iā.
Summer nights people like to go out for a snack.

Góan âm-sî nā khî khòa* tiān-iá*, chhut-lâi ít-tēng kôh
chiah siáu-iā. If we go to see a movie at night,
when we come out we're sure to have a snack.

38. sim-sek 有趣 interesting/funny. ("Sim-sek" is often synonymous with "chhù-bī" but is not used as a noun.)

Hít chhut tiān-iá* chò liáu chín sim-sek. That movie
is really funny.

Chit pún chheh chín sim-sek, lí ài khòa* bô³? This
book is very interesting; do you want to read it?

39. só 鎖 a lock/to lock. (Meas.: ê/mng)

Mng tich-ài só bô³? Should I lock this door?

Chit ê só m-chai ân-chóa* chín phải*-khui. I wonder
why this lock is hard to open.

40. só-sî 鑰匙 a key. (Meas.: ki)

Lí khî gia só-sî lái khui. Go get the key and open it.

Chit ki sî góa ê pâng-keng ê só-sî. This is the key
to my bedroom.

41. tâng-chê 一同，一起 at the same time. (See Voc. Note 1.)

Góan tâng-chê (OR: chō-hóe) khi khòa* tiān-ia*, m-kú bō chē chō-hóe (NOT: tang-che). We went at the same time (i.e., together) to see the movie, but we didn't sit together.

42. tàu 幫助，幫忙 to help/set up/join/put together.

tàu-chò to help do (something).

tàu-chiah to help consume.

tàu-khā-chhiú to help. (Equivalent to "pang-chō/pang-bâng".)

Thang-á-mng lí ē-hiáu tàu bē? Góa sé liáu m-kú bē-hiáu

tàu. Do you know how to put the window in (where it belongs)? I washed it but I don't know how to put it in.

Chit liap sí-koe chiah bē liáu, lí lái tàu-chiah, hó bō? We can't finish this watermelon; come and eat some.

43. thàn 賺 to earn or make money/to gain.

thàn-chi* 賺錢 to make or earn money.

bō thàn-chi* not make money/make no money.

Bē hiáh siok bō thàn. If I sell it that cheap I won't make any money.

In jī-peh chō seng-lí thàn chin-chē chi*. His father's second oldest brother has made lots of money in business.

44. thau + Verb 偷 + V secretly/in a hidden manner.

thau-thèh to steal (when the proper verb to use is "thèh").

thau-giá to steal.

thau-thia* to secretly listen/to eavesdrop.

thâu-khòa*	to peep/to look at something without permission/to steal a look.
thâu-chiáh	to steal food/to eat on the sly.
thâu-kóng	to tell secretly.
thâu-cháu	to stealthily run off/to escape.

45. thêng 停 to stop. (Used mostly of vehicle.)

thêng-chhia to stop or park (temporarily) the vehicle.

Chhia bē-sái-tít thêng tòa chia (OR: tòa chia thêng).
It's not allowed to stop/park a car here.

Chhia* thêng-chít-ē, góa bē chít páu hun. Stop a second,
I'll buy a pack of cigarettes. (said while in a car)

Góa bōeh tòa chia loh-chhia, chhia* lí thêng-chhia.
I want to get off here, please stop the bus.

Góa chhoe bō số°-chāi thàng thêng-chhia. I can't find
a place to park.

46. thng 脫 to take off (clothes/socks/shoes).

Sá*-khò° lăh-sap, ai thng khi-lái bín-á-chài thàng sé.
Your clothes are dirty, take them off so they can be
washed tomorrow.

Kín-á-jít khăh kôa*, sa* m̄-thàng thng. It's rather cold
today; don't take off that (outer) garment. (spoken to
a child)

47. tú-tiòh 遇見, 碰到 to meet/meet with (unintentionally).

Góa iáu m̄-bat tú-tiòh chít khoán ê lăng. Hiah bō lău-sit!
I had never met this type of person before. So dishonest!

Lí ká-tī thak; nā tú-tiòh bē-hiáu-ē chiah lái m̄ng góa.
Study it yourself; if you come across something you
can't understand then come and ask me.

Lím Thài-thài cháu-khì. Chín-tú-hó, góa chá-hng tí

Thô-hng tú-tiòh í. Mrs. Lím ran away. By a strange
coincidence I just happened to run into her yesterday
in Taoyuan.

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGMeeting a friend on the street

- L1: Where are you going, Mr. Png? I haven't seen you in a long time; do you still recognize me?
- H1: I sure do. You're Mr. Lōa, right? It was only the other day that we were talking about you; what a happy coincidence meeting you here today. Has business been good lately? Are you very busy? (Note: Nā m̄ng seng-lí-lâng "Ē chin bô-êng bē?" he sī kah "Seng-lí hó bô?" kāng-khóan ê i-sù.)
- L2: So-so (it's all right - not very good but not bad); the same as before. Business in the market - it's always very busy in the morning and practically all finished ("khah êng") in the afternoon.
- H2: You're really a hard worker, good in business and good at making money.
- L3: Not at all, you're good at passing out compliments. You're carrying all that stuff, will you be able to get home with it? I'll give you a hand (help you carry it), OK? (Note: "Lí chin gâu o-ló": praise for making money is very acceptable.)
- H3: Thanks but it's not necessary, these are only a few things. Where do you live now, Mr. Lōa?
- L4: Same place: I live there on Freedom Road; next time you go by there, stop in.
- H4: Sure, if I know the place I'll certainly go. Write your address and phone number on a piece of paper (lit., a sheet) for me (give it to me), will you? That way I'll remember it better and I can also find it faster.
- L5: OK. This is my house address and phone number - it's very easy to find. You have to come for a visit when you have time. Are you free now? I'll treat you to a snack.
- H5: Sorry, but I can't go with you now because my bicycle is lost, I don't know who stole it; I'm looking for it now.
- L6: That's unfortunate. (OR: What a misfortune!) If that's true hurry up and see if you can find it. Didn't you lock it? What color is your bike?
- H6: It's red. I did lock it; see, the key is still here (with me). I remember I put it (the bike) here, I crossed to that side to buy a few things and when I came back I couldn't find it. ("tng-lâi" to original position)
- L7: When you looked across from that side you could see it, couldn't you?
- H7: Yes, I could see it. I think it was probably when I was paying the money that somebody rode off with it.
- L8: When you left it here, didn't you ask somebody to watch it for you? Did you ask (to find out) if anybody saw it?
- H8: I asked everybody; they all say they didn't see it.

- L9: There are a lot of thieves now; if you're going to park the bike you have to be careful; if you don't it'll get lost in no time. But this place usually has a lot of people, would anyone dare to steal (become a thief) here? I think we should first go all'around (lit., to different places) to take a look and see if we can find it.
- H9: Although that bike of mine is not a new one, yet it's still good; it's a shame if it's lost.
- L10: Look, that red one by the side of the road, is that it?
- H10: It seems to be it.
- L11: Hurry up and take a look.
- H11: That's it, we've found it. Who is it that brought it over here?
- L12: You probably put it where you weren't supposed to, and so somebody brought it (and put it) here.

SIN-GÍ Ê CHŪ-KÁI

VOCABULARY NOTES

1. "Tāng-chê" (Voc. #41): DIFFERENCE FROM "kāng hit ê sī"
 AND FROM "chò-hóe": "tāng-chê" means "at the same time + together"; "kāng hit ê sī" means "at the same time" but not together; "chò-hóe" means "together" with no reference to the time.

Nā-sī tēh kóng sī-kan + "together" ê tāi-chì chiū iōng
 "tāng-chê". Nā-sī "at the same time" m-kú bô chò-hóe chiū
 iōng "kāng hit-ê-sī". Nā-sī "together" ê tāi-chì m-kú bô sī*
 sī-kan chiū iōng "chò-hóe".

a) Góa kah lí bōeh tōa pē*-ī* ê gōa-kháu sio-tán in-ūi lán
 bōeh khōa* chit ê pē*-lâng. Góa 8:00 tui góan chhù chhut-lâi,
 lí kāng hit-ê-sī tui lín chhù chhut-lâi. Chit ê sī-chūn,
 in-ūi bô kāng só*-chāi lán tiōh-ài kóng: "Lán kāng hit-ê-sī
 chhut-lâi". Bē-ēng-tit kóng "tāng-chê" á-sī "chò-hóe".

b) Góa nā-sī kah góan thài-thài 3:00 tui chhù-nih

chhut-lâi, ē-ēng-tít kóng "chō-hóe chhut-lâi", m-kú in-úi tēh kóng sī-kan, só-í khah phō-thong sī kóng: "tāng-chē chhut-lâi", in-úi "tāng-chê" ē i-sù tō-sī "chō-hóe + käng hít-ē-sī". Só-í ai kóng: "Góa kah góan thài-thài tāng-chē tui chhù-nih chhut-lâi".

c) Góa kah lí khòa* tiān-ia* ē-sī, góan chē chō-hóe. Mài kóng "tāng-chê", in-úi m-sī tēh kóng sī-kan, sī kán-nā tēh kóng "together".

2. bān-á-kía* the youngest son/daughter.

As "bān-chek" is the youngest uncle, so "bān-á-kía*" is the youngest child.

Bān-á-kía* sī pē-bó siōng thia* ē. The youngest child is the parents' favorite.

BUN-HOAT

GRAMMAR

1.

VERB	-tiòh
------	-------

a) Lí ũ khòa*-tiòh bō? Did you see it?

"Khòa*-tiòh" (Ls 14) means "get a look at", either with or without the predetermined purpose of seeing. "Thia*-tiòh" (Ls 16) usually means "happened to hear", but occasionally can include the meaning of predetermined purpose of hearing, such as a spy has.

"-Tiòh" can be used with many verbs to mean the accomplishment of an action, with or without predetermined purpose. At the end of a phrase/clause/sentence "tiòh" is enclitic, hence the verb does not change tone. Examples:

b) Hít ē sia* góa ũ thia*-tiòh. I heard that sound.

- c) Hít t⁷ai ph²ang-kì*-khì⁷ ê chhia i¹âu-b³ōe chh³ōe-ti³oh. (OR: chh³ōe-i³âu-b³ōe-ti³oh.) That car that was lost hasn't been found yet.
- d) Lí chít jī bō s⁷ia-ti³oh; k²oh s³ia-chít-p³ai. You missed this word; write (the sentence) again.
- e) Che s³ī s¹ím-m²ih? N¹á h²iah phang? Lí ũ phī*-ti³oh b³ō? What's this? How come it's so fragrant? Did you get a whiff?
- f) In-⁷ūi s³iū* b³ān t³g-l³ai, ũ chít h³āng chh³ai bō chiah-ti³oh. There was a dish I didn't get to eat because I came home too late. (Referring to the system of serving a formal meal: one dish is eaten before another is served.)
- g) Chít k²ù g¹óa b³ē-hi³áu; i¹âu-b³ōe th³ak-ti³oh. I don't understand this sentence; I haven't studied it yet.
- h) Lí ũ th³ia*-ti³oh l⁷āng t²eh k²io-m³ng b³ō? Did you hear somebody knocking?

NB. k²io-m³ng/ph²ah-m³ng = knock on the door.

2. POTENTIAL RESULT COMPOUNDS

A.	VERB	ē	AUXILIARY VERB indicating main direction	l ¹ ai/khì
----	------	---	--	-----------------------

In Ls 17 we learned how, using a compound formula, to ask/say whether the purpose of the action of the verb has been achieved.

I⁷ chiah-³ū-l³oh-khì³ b³ō? Did he get the food down?

Ū, chiah-³ū-l³oh-khì.

How do we ask/say whether such a purpose is possible to achieve? The formula for this Potential Result Compound is: Verb + ē + Auxiliary Verb (indicating main direction; without change of tone) + l¹ai/khì (indicating direction toward or away from speaker) (+ bē?).

- a) Lí¹ s⁷ian-si* n¹á bō chiah? Why didn't your husband eat?
I⁷ ph²oa-pē*, chiah-bē-l³oh-khì. He's sick and can't eat.

b) Hít tề ỉ-á chín sê tề; Tề Sián-si* m-chai chē-ē-lòh-khì

bē? That chair is pretty small; I wonder if Mr. Tề can get into it.

1) Ē, ỉ chē-ē-lòh-khì.

2) Bē, góa khòa*, ỉ chē-bē-lòh-khì.

c) Lâu-kha ê mih-kīa* hiah chē hāng, lí theh-ē-khit-lái bē?
That's quite a lot of stuff downstairs; can you bring it all up?

d) Hít tiâu lō° chhia hiah chē, lí kīa*-ē-kòe-khì bē? There are so vehicles on that road, can you get across?

e) 6:00 góa pēh-bē-khit-lái; tiòh-ái 7:00 góa chiah pēh-ē-khit-lái. I can't get up at 6:00; it has to be 7:00 before I can get up/I can't get up before 7:00.

f) Chít nía chiah sê nía, góa chhēng-bē-lòh-khì; lí nā chhēng-ē-lòh-khì hō° lí chhēng. This one is so small, I can't get into it; if you can I'll let you wear it (give to you to wear).

g) Góa chiah chín-chē á; sít-chāi chiah-bē-lòh-khì, m-sí khēh-khì. I ate a lot; it's not politeness - I really can't eat any more.

B.

VERB	ē/bē	tiòh
------	------	------

This pattern means that the action of the Verb can/cannot or will/will not be effective/successful.

a) Nā tui hia khòa*, khòa*-ē-tiòh bē? If you look from over there can you see it?

1) Ē, khòa*-ē-tiòh.

2) Bē, khòa*-bē-tiòh.

b) Lí phāng-kì* hít tòi sū-kú-tah, lí siu*, chhōe-ē-tiòh bē?
Do you think you can find that scooter that was lost?

c) Kàu lāk-gōeh tē 20 khò thak-ē-tiòh bē? Can you finish Lesson 20 by the end of June?

- d) Chít t⁷ai k⁷i-chhia ch²iah t³oa t⁷ai; g¹oa kh⁷ia-b³e-t⁰ih. This scooter is so big; I can't ride it. (In-^{ui} goa siu* e.)
- e) Ch¹e-hu ⁷e p⁷ang-keng s⁰-l³e; l³ai-b⁷in ⁷e m³ih-k⁷ia* g¹oa th³eh-b³e-t⁰ih. Our older sister's husband's bedroom is locked; I can't get the things inside.
- f) H²it ch²iah ni⁷au-²a t²eh th⁷au-ch³iah m³ih-k⁷ia*; l¹i ph²ah-³e-t⁰ih b³e? That cat is stealing food; can you manage to hit him?

3. "Le" as a CONTINUING CONDITION

A. VERB + lé (Voc. #30).

A verb with the suffix "lé" indicates a position/posture/condition that continues. It may be translated into English by a Present Participle or by a participle used as a modifier.

- a) S²o-Bí in ⁷a-chek t³i hia kh³ia-l¹e k¹ong-⁰oe. S²o-Bí's father's younger brother is standing there talking.
- b) G¹oan j³i-peh in th⁷ang-¹a-m⁷ng l¹ong k⁷oi*-l¹e kh⁰un. My father's 2nd oldest brother and his family (or at least his wife) sleep with all the windows closed.
- c) Ch¹hia* l¹i ch³e-l¹e k⁰ng, m³-bi¹an kh⁷ia-kh³it-l³ai. Please sit while speaking; no need to stand up.
- d) I b⁷o t²eh s¹ia-j¹i, k⁷an-n⁷a pit g⁷ia-l¹e kh²oa* l⁷ang s¹ia. He's not writing; he's only holding the pen and watching people write.

B. When "VERB-le" meaning a continuing condition occurs at the end of a phrase/clause/sentence, the tone of the verb does not change, and "le" follows the 1-3-7 Rule.

- g) P⁷ang-k⁷eng-m⁷ng kh¹ui-l¹e. The door of the bedroom is open.
- h) M⁷ng s⁰-l³e. The door is locked.
- i) In-³ui b²ah-suh l⁷ang ch⁷in-ch³e, g¹oa t³ih-²ai kh⁷ia-l⁷e. I had to remain standing because there were so many people on the bus.

- j) Lí ê chheh góa chím-á theh-lé. I am holding your book now.

Contrast Sentence j with the following Sentence k:

- k) Góa chím-á tēh theh lí ê chheh. I am taking your book now.

4. POSITION OF DIRECT OBJECT

- a) Hít pún chheh chhia* lí ká góa theh-lái. Please bring that book here to me.

A. What is in English the Direct Object is frequently stated first in a Taiwanese sentence, as in (a) above. But it may often be placed between the Verb and an accompanying Auxiliary Verb such as "lái/khì".

- b) Chhia* lí ká góa theh hít pún chheh lái.

- c) Chhia theh góa hít kí gōan-chū-pit khi?

B. When the Direct Object is preceded by a rather lóng modifying phrase we usually use the form as in Sentence (a) above:

- a) Tī góa ê tōh-téng hít pún Tāi-oân-ōe ê chheh chhia* lí ká góa theh-lái.

- b) Lí kóng bōeh chē 2:00 ê Kí-kong-hō ê chhia lái chia ê pēng-iú lí ài góa khi chiap bō? Do you want me to go meet the friend you said was coming here on the two o'clock Kí-kong-hō?

C. When the Direct Object is preceded by a NUMERAL without "chit/hit this/that", or by a word indicating an INDEFINITE AMOUNT such as "a/some/several/a few/a little", we must use the form as in A. b above:

- a) Chhia* lí ká góa gia 2 kí tō-á lái. (We may not say: 2 kí tō-a chhia* lí ká goa gia-lai.)

- b) Chhia* lí theh kúi-liap-á kám-á lái.

- c) Chhia* lí gia chít-kóa iân-pit lái.

1. ⁷á-⁷chek ⁷á-⁷chím

- a) Tī hia ³chē-³lĕ ¹tĕh ²sĭa-¹jī hĭt ²ê ³sĭ ¹góan ⁷á-⁷chek.
- b) ¹Góan ³jī-³chek ²tĕh ¹sĭi ²kĕ-⁷thĕng-⁷chhia; ¹góan ⁷bān-⁷chek ¹iáu ²tĕh ³thak-³chheh.
- c) Tī hia ³khĭa-³lĕ ¹kāh ²lāng ⁷tĕh ¹kóng-¹ōe hĭt ²ê ³sĭ ¹góan ⁷sá*-⁷chek.
- d) ¹Lí ⁷chā-⁷hng ²khĭ ⁷Sĭn-⁷tek ²chhĭt-⁷thô, ³ū ²khĭ ³chhōe ¹lĭn ⁷á-⁷chek ³bô?
- e) ¹Lí ²tĕh ¹khòa* hĭt ¹pún ³chheh ³hō. ¹góan ⁷á-⁷chím ¹thĕh-³khĭ ³á
- f) ¹Góan ³jī-³chím ⁷chĭn ⁷gāu ²chō ⁷sá*-⁷khò; ¹góa ⁷chhĕng-⁷ê ¹lóng ³sĭ ¹í ³chò-³ê.
- g) Tī ³góan ¹chhù ³sĭ ¹góan ¹ma-¹mah ¹bé-¹chhài, ¹góan ³jī-³chím ¹chú-¹pĕng, ¹góan ⁷bān-⁷chím ¹sé-¹sa*.
- h) ¹Lĭn ³jī-³chím ²kāh ⁷sá*-⁷chím ⁷chĭn ⁷sĕng.

2. ⁷á-peh ⁷á-m

- a) ⁷Í ³sĭ ¹góan ⁷pa-⁷pah ⁷é ⁷á-⁷hia*, ¹só-¹í ¹góa ³tĭoh ²kĭo ⁷í ⁷á-peh.
- b) ¹Góan ³tōa-peh ⁶⁰hòe ³á, ³m-kú ¹chhĭn-⁷chhĭu* ⁵⁰hòe ³nĭa-³nĭa.
- c) ²Hĭt ¹chĭah ¹káu-³á ³sĭ ¹góan ³jī-peh ³khan-³tĕng-³lái ³ê.
- d) ¹Góan ⁷sá*-⁷peh ³bak-⁷chiu ¹bô ¹sĭm-²mĭh ⁷hó, ⁷hng ⁷ê ¹só-¹chāi ²khòa*-²bô.
- e) ¹Góan ³tōa-peh ²tĕh ²chō ⁷sĕng-⁷lí; ¹góan ³jī-peh ³tĭ ²kók-²tióng ²tĕh ²kā-²chheh.
- f) ¹Góa ²sĕ-⁷hàn ⁷é-sĭ, ¹góan ⁷á-m ³sióng ⁷thĭa* ³góa.

g) Lí khĩ góan chhù khòa*-tiòh hĩt ê m-sĩ góan a-chím,
sĩ góan a-m.

h) Tĩ hia chē-lé tēh bē kōe-chí hĩt ê sĩ góan a-m.

3. ah/ah-á

a) Ah-bah káp kē-bah lí chia³ ē chia⁷-iá* bē? (P)

b) Lí bé chĩt chia² ah chia² tōa chia² ai \$300 bō*?

c) Ah-bah káp kē-bah, kē-bah pí-kàu khā² ũ lāng ai bé.

d) Ah-á chin² ai chia³ lāh-sap-mih; m-kū ah-bah chin⁷
hō-chia¹.

4. âng âng-sek

a) Chhēng âng-é hĩt é sio-chía sĩ Tân Sai-hū é cha-bō*-
kia*.

b) Lí ũ tĩ tōh-á-téng ká góa theh chĩt pūn³ âng-sek é
chhēh-phōe é chheh bō*?

c) M-ká* lĩm chú é lāng nā lĩm chú bĩn chú ē âng-
khĩt-lái.

d) Hĩt tái âng-sek é o*-thō*-bái sĩ lí khĩa-lái-é, sĩ bō*?

e) M-thāng iōng âng-pit sĩa-phoe hō* lāng. (P)

5. bōeh-á

a) Nā bō bōeh kōh chhut-khì, ê kāh bōeh-á khĩ thng-khĩt-
lái khāh liāng.

b) Bōeh-á góa khāh ai chhēng o*-sek-é, in-ũi khĩa
o*-thō*-bái khāh bē lāh-sap.

c) Tī³ lō³-pi* ũ³ lāng⁷ tēh² bē³ siok³ bōeh-á, chít³ siang \$10 nīa-nīa, góa¹ kã³ í⁷ bé² 2 siang.

d) Bōeh-á kãh² chhiu¹-kín-á⁷ m̄³-thāng⁷ khng² chō²-hóe, ín-úi³ chhiu¹-kín-á⁷ sī³ bōeh² chhit² bīn-ē⁷.

e) Bōeh-á thng³-khit³-lái³ m̄³-thāng⁷ 0°-pēh³ khng², chin⁷ chhau.

6. chhài²-chhi-á/chhi-á

a) Chhi-á lāng⁷ hiah² chē, chia¹ sái³ bē³ kòe-khì.

b) Chiah² chē³ chhài²-chhi-á⁷ ē⁷ tióng-kan, Kiān²-kòk²-chhi-á⁷ ē⁷ chhài¹ pí-kàu² khah² siok. ("Build-up-the-nation-market")

c) 1> Í¹-chēng¹ góan¹ tóa⁷, ē⁷ só°-chāi, nã³ bōeh² khi² chhài²-chhi-á⁷ chin⁷ hng, bé¹ chhài⁷ chin⁷ bō³ lí-piān.

2> Só°-í¹ góan¹ ma-mah³ chít³ lé-pài¹ khi² chhi-á⁷ chít³ pái³ nīa-nīa.

3> Chīm-á¹ góan¹ bé¹ sīn⁷ chhù, kīn³ tī³ tē³-ít³-chhi-á; nã³ bōeh² bé¹ chhài⁷ chin⁷ lí-piān, só°-í¹ góan¹ ma-mah³ tak³ kang⁷ khi² bé.

7. chhát-á

a) Bōeh² khùn⁷ ē⁷-sī⁷ mng³ tiok³ só³-lê³, chhát-á² khah² bē³ jip-lái³.

b) Góan¹ á-só⁷ sīn⁷ bé⁷ hít⁷ tái⁷ 0°-thó°-bái⁷ chāng-àm² khi² hō° chhát-á⁷ thau⁷-khan-khì.

c) Lāng² ái² phah²-pīa*² chō² khāng⁷-khòe, m̄³-thāng⁷ kán⁷-nã⁷ siu*-bōeh² chō² chhát-á. (Túi² phái*¹ gín-á¹ kóng.)

d) Lín¹ chhù² bát² khi²-hō°³ chhát-á³ jip³-khi² thau⁷-thēh³ mih-kīa*³ bō°?

8. chhàu

- a) Lí é böeh-á chhàu käh án-ni, thng khi-lái sé.
 b) Piän-só· nã bö tĩa*-tĩa* sé, chín chhàu.
 c) Chít khoán é thi*-khi chiah joah, bah chín khöai chhàu-khi (OR: häi-khi).
 d) Góa nã chheng pô·-ê, kha lóng é chhàu.
 e) Góa in-üi kãm-mō·, só·-í chhàu é mih-kĩa* iã lóng phi*-bö.

9. chhōe chhōe-tiōh chhōe-ē-tiōh chhōe-ū chhōe-bô

a) A1: Lí tēh chhōe sīm-mih?

B1: Góa é Tái-gí é chheh. Góa chà-hng chhōe chit-jit, iáu-bōe chhōe-tiōh; lí ü khòa*-tiōh bö·?

A2: Góa bö khòa*-tiōh, lí nã chhōe-bô, ē-tāng kōh kã Tân Lâu-su bé-chit-pún tō-hó.

B2: M̄-sī án-ni; in-üi chheh-nih góa ü khng chí*, bö chhōe bē-ēng-tit.

A3: Góa khòa*, nã phäng-kĩ* mih-kĩa* tái-khài chhōe-ū; nã phäng-kĩ* chí* ít-tēng chhōe-bô.

b) Ông Siän-sĩ*, góa-kháu ü chit é lāng böeh chhōe lí.
(wants to see you)

c) Ü chū-chí tō chhōe-ē-tiōh; nã bö, chín óh chhōe.

d) Bìn-á-chài bö thak-chheh, góa siu*-böeh khi Päng-khō chhōe pēng-iú, m̄-chài hō-chhōe bö·? ("Päng-khō": <wooden> Board Bridge: city in southwest Tai-pak-koan.)

10. chhū²-bī

- a) A1: Lín¹ tī³ hia chò² khàng⁷-khòe, chò² liáu³ ũ² chhū²-bī³ bô³?
 B1: Bô⁷ sīm¹-mīh² chhū²-bī, chò² liáu⁷ chin⁷ siān.
 A2: Lí¹ nā³ bô⁷ chhū²-bī³ tōa² hia chò², mǎi² chò¹ kām³ m-hó?
 B2: Bô⁷ chò⁷ bô⁷ chí^{1*}; só¹-í¹ bô⁷ chhū²-bī³ iā³ ài² chò².

11. chin⁷-tú¹-hó hiah²-tú¹-hó

- a) Chin⁷-tú¹-hó, góa¹ tú¹ kàu²-ūi⁷ é⁷ sí¹ chiah² loh³-hō.
 b) Pīn³-tōa³*-gīn¹-á! Lí¹ sīu³*-kóng¹ Lāu³-su³ bē³ mng⁷ lí⁷, só¹-í¹ lóng¹ bô⁷ thak⁷; chin⁷ tú¹-hó, Lāu³-su⁷ kán⁷-nā⁷ mng⁷ lí⁷ nīa³-nīa.
 c) Lí¹ ài² hīt² sek³-ê, chin⁷ tú¹-hó, kán⁷-nā⁷ iáu¹ ũ³ chīt² nía³ nīa³-nīa.
 d) Hiah²-tú¹-hó, chá⁷-hng¹ tú¹ bē³ liáu³ nīa³-nīa, lí¹ nā³ chá⁷-hng⁷ lái⁷ bé³ tō³ iáu¹ ũ.
 e) Góa¹ chá⁷-hng⁷ bô⁷ ài² thak³-chheh, sīu³*-bōeh² thau⁷-cháu¹ chhūt²-khī² chhīt²-thô; tú¹ chhūt²-khī² kàu² mng¹-nih, hiah²-tú¹-hó, khī² tú¹-tiōh³ Lāu³-su.

12. chū³-chí³/chū³-só³°/tē³-chí

- a) Che³ sí¹ góan⁷ chhū³ é⁷ chū³-chí; nā³ ũ³ sí⁷-kan² chiah⁷ lái⁷ chhīt²-thô.
 b) Lí¹ tiōh³-ài² chái⁷-iá^{1*} í⁷ é⁷ chū³-só³°; nā³ bô³, chhōe³-bē³-tiōh.
 c) Lí¹ àn²-chóa¹* chhōe³-ē³-tiōh? Sīm¹-mīh²-lâng³ kā³ lí¹ kóng¹ góan¹ chia⁷ é³ chū³-só³°?
 d) Góa¹ bōeh² khī² Ká⁷-gī³ chhōe³ lín¹ sío¹-tī; lí¹ chái⁷-iá^{1*} í⁷ hia⁷ é³ tē³-chí³ bô³°?
 e) Tī³ Tāi⁷-pak⁷ sui⁷-jián⁷ ũ³ chū³-chí³ iā³ chin⁷ ôh² chhōe.

13. chũ-ì

- a) 1> Ma-mah tĩa*-tĩa* kã gĩn-á kóng chín-chẽ ãi chũ-ì ê tãi-chì, khố-pí-kóng: 2> Nã bõeh kõe lō° ê sĩ, ãi chũ-ì ù chhia á-sĩ ố°-thố°-bái tẽh lãi á bô.
- 3> Siõng-khò ê sĩ m̄-thang kóng-õe, ãi chũ-ì thĩa* Lâu-su kóng. 4> Tĩ iã-chhĩ-á thĩh-bé tĩa*-tĩa* phãng-kì*, lí nã bõeh khng, ãi khãh chũ-ì lè.
- b) Chít tiáú lō° súi-jián chín phãi*-khĩa, m̄-kú góa lóng ù tẽh chũ-ì, chhia* lí m̄-biãn kia*, chẽ hō° hó.

14. ẽ-jĩn-tít bẽ-jĩn-tít

- a) 1> Si Siã-sĩ*, chín kú bô khòa*-kì*, góa sĩt-chãi bẽ-jĩn-tít ả, phãi*-sè! 2> Lí kĩn-ả-jít kỏh chhẽng kãh chĩah súi, góa kỏh-khãh bẽ-jĩn-tít.
- 3> Lí kúi-ã-nĩ m̄-bát tng-lãi, lí iãú ẽ-jĩn-tít góa bẽ?
- b) Chia góa bát lãi-kòe, góa ẽ-jĩn-tít.
- c) Hít ê chhãt-ả nã kỏh hō° góa khòa*-tìoh, tãi-khài góa iãú ẽ-jĩn-tít.
- d) Che m̄-sĩ Bĩ-Hong sĩa-ế; ỉ ế jĩ góa ẽ-jĩn-tít.

15. ẽ-kì-tít bẽ-kì-tít

- a) 1> Góa ẽ-kì-tít lí bát kã góa kóng-kõe lí ế sẽ*-mĩa, m̄-kú góa chĩm-ả kãn-nã ẽ-kì-tít lí ế sè*, bẽ-kì-tít lí ế mĩa, chín sĩt-lé.
- 2> Aũ-pái nã ù iãú-kín ế tãi-chì, góa tìoh-ãi sĩa-khĩt-lãi; nã bô, lóng bẽ-kì-tít.

- b) A: 1> In-⁷ui ³góa ê ⁷thâu-khak ⁷bô ¹sím-míh hó, ⁷lâng ká ³góa kóng ê ⁷tāi-chì ⁷chín ²khôai ³bē-kì-tít.
- 2> Khò-¹pí-kóng, ¹lân ⁷chá-hng ³thak ²kâu ²tòh-¹ui ¹chím-á ¹góa ¹lóng ³bē-kì-tít ³á.
- B: ¹Góa ³ē-kì-tít ¹lân ³ũ ³thak ²kâu 284 iah.

16. êh

- a) Chít ⁷tiâu ⁷sóa*-lō° ²kháh êh, ¹sái-chhia ³tiòh ²chū-ì.
- b) Chít ⁷keng 2 ê ⁷lâng ³khùn ²kháh êh, ³chít ê ⁷lâng ³khùn ¹kháh tú-hó.
- c) Kí-chhia ⁷ê ¹ī-chē-á ⁷chín êh, 3 ê ⁷lâng ³chē-bē-lòh-khì.
- d) Khò° ³nā ⁷síu* êh, ³ū-iá* ⁷chín ¹phái*-chhēng.
- e) Chít ê ⁷mng ⁷chín êh. ⁷ó°-thó°-bái ³khán-bē-jíp-khì.

17. gû

- a) Chít ê ⁷gín-á ³chín-chhiu* ⁷gû, ²pháh ¹lóng ³bē ⁷thiá*.
- b) ²Kháh-chá ⁷lâng ⁷bô ²ái ³chiah ⁷gû-bah, ⁷in-³ui ⁷gû ²téh ³ká ¹lâng ²chò ⁷kháng-khòe; ¹chím-á ⁷chín ⁷chío.
- c) ⁷Gû-bah ¹chím-á ³kháh ⁷ũ ⁷lâng ²téh ⁷chiah; ³m-kú ¹tí-bah ⁷iáu ³sí ³siōng ⁷ũ ⁷lâng ²ái ⁷chiah ⁷é.

18. iā³-chhī-á

- a) ¹Lí ³kóng ²bòeh ³bé ⁷míh-kīa*, ⁷eng-àm ¹lân ⁷lái-khì ²iā-chhī-á ²khôa*-bāi-lè.
- b) ⁷In-³ui ⁷kín-á-jít ²kháh ⁷sío-jòah, ¹só°-¹í ³iā-chhī-á ⁷lâng ⁷chín-chē. (Bē ³kôa*, ⁷lâng ²kháh ²ái ⁷chhut-khì ²kīa*-kīa* ⁷lè.)

c) Nā³ sī³ bōeh² chia³ mih³-kīa*, âm-sī² iā³-chhī-á³ bē³ kah²
chit³-nng³-tiám¹ iáu¹ tēh² bē.

d) Iā³-chhī-á³ lāng⁷ chin⁷-chē, chhia⁷ bō⁷ hōat²-tō³ sái¹-kòe.

e) Chit² khoán⁷ é⁷ sa* iā³-chhī-á³ tēh² bē¹ pí¹ tiām³-nih² kah²
siók³ chin⁷-chē.

19. kēng-kòe

a) 1> Aŋg⁷ Bók³-su³ nā³ ũ³ tui² chia⁷ kēng-kòe, lóng¹ ũ³ jip³-lái⁷
góa¹ chia⁷ chē. 2> Í⁷ lái⁷ chia⁷ chē⁷ é⁷ sí¹, lóng¹ kóng¹
chin⁷-chē³ í⁷ chō² Bók³-su⁷ é⁷ kēng-kòe³ hō¹ góa¹ thia*.

b) Nā³ bōeh³ hō³ í⁷-seng² khòa*, phòa²-pē*⁷ é⁷ kēng-kòe³ tiōh³
kóng¹ hō³ í⁷ thia*.

c) Hít² é⁷ só¹-chāi¹ góa¹ bát² chē³-chhia² tui² hia⁷ kēng-kòe⁷
nīa³-nīa, só¹-í¹ lóng¹ bō⁷ sek.

d) Chit² hāng³ tãi³-chì³ tích³ kēng-kòe² í⁷ é⁷ chhiú; nā³ bō¹, í⁷ é³
mē.

20. khan

a) 1> Chá⁷-hng¹ góa¹ hít² tãi⁷ ó¹-thó¹-bái³ hō³ lāng⁷ thau⁷-
khan⁷-khì.

2> Só¹-í¹ chái¹-khí¹ góa¹ khĩa⁷ thih²-bé⁷ lái⁷ hāk³-hāu, khĩa⁷
káu² pòa*-lō³ sōah² hāi³-khì, chiū³ iōng³-khan-é¹ lái.

3> Tí³ lō³-nih¹ góa¹ ũ³ khòa*-tiōh³ chit³ é⁷ lâu³-hōe²-á² bōeh²
chē³-chhia, góa¹ chiū³ kã³ í⁷ khān⁷-khít²-khì² chē.

4> Híah²-tú¹-hó³ iā³ ũ³ khòa*-tiōh³ Ko Siān³-sī³* kah² í⁷ é⁷
lí¹-pēng⁷-iú⁷ chhiú⁷ khān⁷ chhiú³ chē³ tí³ chhia⁷-lāi. (P)

b) Hít² é⁷ gín¹-á¹ iáu¹ bō⁷ chin⁷ gáu⁷ kĩa*, lí¹ tiōh³ kã³ í⁷ khān⁷
hō³ hó.

- c) Seng-lí nã böeh chò, bô khân chít tái chia chín bô lí-piān. (NB. lí-piān OR: hông-piān <jī-im>)
- d) Góa hít tái chia khân khi siu-lí, iâu-böe khan-tng-lái.
- e) Chia chín khoa, lí ê chia ē-ēng-tít khân lái chia khng.

21. (-khi) Modifier + khi

- a) Hiah ê ti-bah chhau-khi, m-thang chia.
- b) Góa kám-mō nng-sá* jít; chim-á hó-khi á.
- c) Chhài sio-sio khân hó-chiah, nã léng-khi chiū phái*-chia.
- d) Hō-sò* hó lí iōng bô iâu-kín, m-kú m-thang phang-khi*-khi.
- e) Chá-hng góan ê tiān-sī hāi-khi, m-kú chim-á hó-khi á.
- f) Chái-khi ma-mah chú ê gū-bah khi hō á-hia* thau-chiah-khi, góa chia bô pōa* tè.

22. khó-sioh

- a) 1> Koeh Siān-si* hít tái thih-bé iâu hiah sin chiū hō láng thau khan-khi, sit-chāi chín khó-sioh.
- 2> In chhù iâu ũ chít tái sú-kú-tah, khó-sioh í m-ká* khia.
- 3> In chhū-pi* ũ chít tái chia böeh bē í chín siok; khó-sioh í bô chí* thang bé.
- b) Hít ê gin-á chín ai thak-cheh; khó-sioh chhù-nih bô chí*.
- c) Hít jít in chhia* kán chín chhē*-chhau, lí bô khi sit-chāi chín khó-sioh.

23. (-khòa*) Verb + khòa*

a) 1> Chĩ-Hiông tẻh-bẻh thak kỏ-tiông, ỉn pẻ-bủ chhỏa ỉ
khỉ bẻ sa* kẻh thỉh-bẻ; tẻi-sẻng ỉn bẻ thỉh-bẻ, ỉn
pa-pah kỏ ỉ khỉa-khỏa* ử hỏ-khỉa bỏ*; nẻ hỏ-khỉa
chỉah bẻ. 2> Ỉn bẻ sa* ẻ sỉ, ỉn ma-mah

kỏ ỉ chhẻng-khỏa* ẻ sủ* tỏa nẻ bẻ.

b) Chhỉa* ỉ chỉah-khỏa* gỏa chú ẻ chhẻi ử hỏ-chỉah bỏ*?

c) Che sỉ Tẻi-oẻn siẻng hỏ ẻ hun, ỉ chỉah-khỏa* ử phang
bỏ*.

d) Ỉ chử-ỉ thỉa*; thỉa*-kỏa* ỉ thak ỉẻu tẻh bỏ*.

24. khỏa*-bẻi-lẻ Verb + khỏa*-bẻi-lẻ. Used only at the
end of a phrase/clause/sentence.

a) He sỉ sỉm-mỉh sỉa*? Ỉ thỉa* khỏa*-bẻi-lẻ.

b) Ỉ chhẻng khỏa*-bẻi-lẻ; nẻ bỏ ẻi bẻ bỏ ỉẻu-kỉn.

c) Ỉ bỏ chỉah khỏa*-bẻi-lẻ, ỉ nẻ ẻ chẻi-ỉẻ* hỏ-chỉah
ẻ phẻi*-chỉah?

d) Ỉ tẻh kỏ ỉ, m-chẻi bẻh chhỏng-sỉa*h; ỉ khỉ khỏa*-
bẻi-lẻ.

e) Chít tẻi chhỉa gỏ*-bẻn-sỉ bẻ ỉ tỏ-hỏ. Ỉ boeh ẻ m,
sủ* khỏa*-bẻi-lẻ.

25. khoa

a) Chít tiẻu lỏ* chỉn khoa, chỉn hỏ sẻi-chhỉa.

b) Joah-thỉ* nẻ chhẻng khẻh khoa ẻ sa* khẻh liẻng.

c) Lẻng-kẻh, ỉẻi chẻ, ỉẻi-bỉn ỉẻu chỉn khoa, ỉẻu
ẻ-tẻng chẻ chỉn-chẻ lẻng.

- d) Chít têng bìn-chhng bô kâu khoa, 2 ê lâng khùn-bē-lòh-khì.
- e) Chít keng pâng-keng, góa khòa*, bô khah khoa hit keng.

26. kòe to cross/go through/pass over/pass by; past (the hour).

- a) Sī-kan kòe chin kín. Time is passing very fast. (Refers to this moment: time is passing quickly right now.)
- b) Sī-kan tēh kòe chin kín. Time flies. (Refers to time in general. Note that in b "koe" does not change tone.)
- c) Chīm-á chap-jī tiám kòe chit hun.
- d) Phái*-sè, hō° góa kòe-chit-ē.
- e) Chia chin-chē, í m̄-ká* kòe-lâi, lí khi ká í khan-kòe-lâi.
- f) Būn-Hong kóng í chhia* lí, lí nā bô kòe-khì, āu-pái lí chhia* é sī, í iā bô ai kòe-lâi. (P)
- g) Lí kóng Tái-tang, sī bô°? Hit pêng góa iáu m̄-bat kòe-khì.
- h) Sī-kan nā kòe-khì chiū bē kòh tng-lâi.
- i) Lí tēh chhoe Lô Siān-sī*, sī bô°? Hiah-tú-hó, í tú tui chia kòe nīa-nīa.
- j) Chít tiâu lō° chiah eh, góa khòa*, chia sai-bē-kòe.
- k) Kòe-khì tō-hó, m̄i kòh kóng. (P)

27. (-kòe) Verb + -kòe Indicates Past Time/Passive Voice/sign of work done on a thing.

- a) Hui-Būn chin gâu; thak-kòe é oe í lóng ē-kì-tit. (Hui-Būn - female)

- b) Tái-lâm g¹oá i¹áu m̄³-b²at khi-kòe; hia ũ³ chín l³áu-jiat b³ô?
- c) Chít tiáú k²ô²-sū lí b²at kóng-kòe; g¹oá ē³-k²í-tít b²at thia*-kòe.
- d) G¹oá bē ē⁷ s¹í-koe n³ā b²at bē-kòe ē⁷ l¹ang l¹ong ō⁷-l¹ó h¹ó-chiā¹h k²oh si¹ok.
- e) Siāu-h¹ín-ch¹íu g¹oá b²at lim-kòe, chín h¹ó-lim.

28. k²oe-khì "k²oe-khì/kh²ah-chá/l¹-chēng" are interchangeable in all the following sentences.

- a) Tái-o⁷án-ōe g¹oá ch¹ím-á tē³-ít pái òh, k²oe-khì l¹ong m̄³-b²at òh.
- b) Chít tiáú l¹ô² k²oe-khì b⁷ó ch¹íah l³áu-jiat; ch¹ím-á ch¹íah kh²ah l³áu-jiat n³īa-n³īa.
- c) Chít ē⁷ s¹ó²-ch¹āi k²oe-khì g¹oá t³īa*-t³īa* l¹ái, ch¹ím-á kh²ah m̄³-bat á.
- d) K²oe-khì g¹oá m̄³-b²at ch¹íah-hun, ch¹ím-á ch¹íah ũ³ tē²h ch¹íah n³īa-n³īa.

29. l¹áú-sít

- a) Lí ch⁷ang-àm ²án-ch¹óa* h¹íah ²ám t³ng-l¹ái? Lí ti³oh l¹áú-sít kóng.
- b) L¹áú Si³án-sí* sí chít ē⁷ l¹áú-sít-l¹ang, g¹oá kh¹òah* ch¹íu chai. (P)
- c) Hít ē⁷ s⁷eng-l¹í-l¹ang bē³ m³ih-k¹īa* chín b⁷ó l¹áú-sít, ³āu-pái m²ai k³ā í bé.
- d) Kóng-ōe ti³oh l¹áú-sít; n³ā b³ô, ³āu-pái b⁷ó l¹ang b²oh k³ā lí thia*.

30. -lé Verb-lé

- a) Khu⁷ Lâu³-su² kã¹-chheh¹ lóng¹ sī³ khiã³-lé¹ kà, m̄³-sī³ chē³-lé¹ kà.
- b) Iñ⁷ tēh² bō⁷-êng, m̄² khiã³-lé¹ khòa*, lí¹ khi² kã³ in⁷ tâu² pãng⁷-bâng.
- c) Tī³ hãk³-hâu⁷ tióng⁷-tâu²-sī¹ Lâu³-su¹ lóng¹ kiò² hãk³-seng³ chē³-lé¹ khùn, sióng³-khò⁷ é⁷ sī¹ chiãh² bē³ ãi²-khùn.
- d) Joah³-thí*⁷-sī¹ chã⁷-bō¹-gĩn¹-á⁷ chin⁷ ãi² hō³-sòa*⁷ gĩa⁷-lé¹ kĩa*.
- e) Eng⁷-àm² khãh² kòa*, lí¹ bōeh² khi² khùn, thãng⁷-ã¹-mng⁷ m̄³-thãng⁷ khui¹-lé¹ khùn, é³ kòa*-tiòh.

31. 0-ló

- a) Sun⁷ Bók³-su, lí¹ nã¹ hĩa² gâu⁷ kóng¹ Tái⁷-oãn⁷-ōe?
Nã¹-ū, lí¹ chin⁷ gâu⁷ 0-ló.
- b) 1> Chng⁷ Bók³-su sī³ chit³ é⁷ chin⁷ sim⁷-sek⁷ é⁷ lãng, í⁷ m̄³ chin⁷ gâu⁷ kã³ lãng⁷ 0-ló.
- 2> Í⁷ nã³ tú¹-tiòh³ pát³ é⁷ hãk⁷-seng² tēh¹ kóng⁷ Tái⁷-oãn⁷-ōe, í⁷ lóng⁷ 0-ló¹ in⁷ chin⁷ gâu⁷ kóng.
- 3> Í⁷ nã³ khòa*-tiòh² chhũ²-pi*³ é⁷ gĩn¹-á, í⁷ lóng⁷ 0-ló¹ in⁷ chin⁷ koai, chin⁷ gâu⁷ thãk³-chheh.
- 4> Í⁷ nã³ khòa*-tiòh³ lãng⁷ chhēng² sĩn⁷-sa*, lóng⁷ 0-ló¹ súi, chin⁷ nō¹-khòa*.

32. 0°-pèh/lãm-sám/lãm-sú

- a) 1> Lâu³-su⁷ sióng⁷-sióng³ kã³ hãk³-seng¹ kóng, chí*³ m̄¹-hó³ 0°-pèh³ iōng. 2> Joah³-thí*⁷-sī³, mih³-kĩa*³ m̄³-thãng⁷ lãm³-sám¹ chiãh, pãk²-tó³ é³ thiã*.

- 3> Pát-lâng ê mih-kīa* mǎi 0°-pēh kǎ lǎng thēh,
 ē hō° lǎng mē. 4> Ū-iá* ê tǎi-chì chiah
 thǎng kóng, bō-iá*-ē mǎi lām-sǔ kóng.
 b) Chít ê tǎi-chì lǎn chǎi-iá* tō-hó, mǎi lām-sǔ kǎ lǎng
 kóng.

33. phang phǎng-chúi phǎng-tē-kho°

- a) Lí tēh chú sǐm-mǐh? Nǎ hǎh phang?
 b) Kǎ* chiah-hun ê lǎng, phī*-tiōh hun kóng chin phang;
 m-kǎ* chiah ê lǎng, phī*-tiōh hun kóng chin chhàu.
 c) Ông-lái phī*-khǐt-lái nǎ ũ phang ít-tēng ũ ti*.
 d) Ông phǎng-tē-kho° sé sēng-khu sé liáu sēng-khu chin
 phang.
 e) Ông Siǎn-sǐ* chá-hng bé chít kōan phǎng-chúi sǎng ín
 thǎi-thài, ín thǎi-thài chiok hóa*-hí.

34. phǎng-kì*/phǎng-kiàn

- a) Góa ê chheh phǎng-kì*; lí ũ khòa*-tiōh bō°?
 b) Mih-kīa* phǎng-kì* bō iǎu-kín, kōh bé tō-hó. (P)
 c) Chī* tiōh thēh hō° hó; nǎ bō, ē phǎng-kiàn.
 d) Góan tē-hū chin kǎ* thǐh-bé phǎng-kì*, só°-í iōng
 2 ê só só-lē.
 e) Lǎu-jiat ê-sǐ gín-á tiōh khǎn hō° hó; nǎ bō, ē
 phǎng-kì*.

35. phī*/phī*-á

- a) Góan tōa-ché ê phī* chin hó, lǎng tēh chú sǐm-mǐh
 lóng phī*-ū.

- b) Lí ê phī*-á 7°-o°, khi chhít hō° chheng-khì.
 c) Káu chin gâu iōng phī* phī* mih-kīa*.
 d) In-ūi kām-mō° kúi-ā-jit á, chím-á gōa ê phī* lóng
 phī*-bō.
 e) Lâng nā khōa*-tiōh Tōh Sio-chía, lóng o-ló í ê phī*
 chin súi.

36. sêng-lí sêng-lí-lâng

- a) Lí chhō chít khoán ê sêng-lí, chít kō°-goeh thán
 lōa-chē?
 b) 1> Ū lêng kōng, khah gâu kōng-ōe ê lêng, chiū khah gâu
 chhō sêng-lí. 2> Mã ū lêng kōng, khah lâu-sit
 ê lêng, chhō sêng-lí lêng khah ai ká í bé. 3> M-kū
 bat chhō-kōe sêng-lí ê lêng lóng kōng chhō sêng-lí bō
 hiāh-nih kán-tan. 4> In-ūi nā khah bō lâu-jiat ê
 sō°-chāi sêng-lí ē khah bá. 5> Nā tú-tiōh khah
 kōa* á-sī loh-hō°-thi* ê-sī, lêng pí-kau khah bō ai
 chhut-lái, ū-sī-á ē lóng bō sêng-lí.

37. siáu-iā

- a) Chhng-àm kah pēng-iú chhut-khī chiah siáu-iā, līm
 chíu līm kah tiām-gōa chiah tng-lái.
 b) Gōan á-chím í tī iā-chhī-á ê sêng-lí chin hó, in-ūi
 chiah siáu-iā ê lêng chin-chē.
 c) Am-png chiah hō° pá, m-thang tak-àm bōeh chhut-khī
 chiah siáu-iā. (P)
 d) Lí pāk-tó° ē iau bē? Nā ē iau, lán chhut lái-khī
 chiah siáu-iā.

38. s⁷im-sek

- a) Hít é⁷ Lâu-su³ chín s⁷im-sek, số¹·-í¹ hək-seng³ lóng¹ chín⁷ ăi hō³· í kà.
- b) Chàng-àm² khi² khòa* hít² chhút² tiān-ia*³ chín s⁷im-sek, chín hō¹-chhiō.
- c) Chít pún¹ chheh¹ sia¹ liáu¹ chín s⁷im-sek, lí¹ ăi² khòa* bō³·?
- d) Lán¹ lóng¹ lăi-khi² pēh-soa*, hó¹ bō³·? Khăh² chē³ lăng⁷ pēh² khăh² s⁷im-sek.
- e) Kă²-chheh⁷ é-sî³ nă³ iōng³ khăh² chē³ kō²·-sū² khăh² s⁷im-sek.

39. số

- a) Lí¹ nă³ bōeh² chhut-khi¹, mng³ tiōh-ăi² số³-lê³.
- b) Lí¹ ố⁷·-thó¹·-bái² khng² tōa² hia, ữ³ số³-lê³ bō³·?
- c) Koai*-lê¹ tō³-hó, m³-biān¹ số, gōa¹ tán-chit-ê³ bōeh² kōh² jíp-khi¹.
- d) Iōng³ chít² khoán⁷ é số số, lăng⁷ ít-tēng³ khui⁷ bē³ khui.
- e) Gōa¹ é⁷ thih-bé⁷ bō số, lí¹ nă³ ăi² khia³ ē-ēng-tit³.

40. số-sî

- a) Chhia*¹ mng³, lín¹ ữ³ lăng⁷ khòa*-tiōh³ gōa¹ é⁷ chhia⁷ é số-sî¹ bō³·?
- b) Mng¹ gōan¹ thài-thài² số³-lê³, tiōh³ tán¹ í⁷ tng-lăi³ chiah² ữ³ số-sî¹ thăng⁷ khui.
- c) Số-sî¹ ăi² khng² hō²· hó, m³-thăng⁷ ố⁷·-pēh³ khng³, ē³ chhōe³-bō.
- d) ố⁷·-thó¹·-bái³ nă số¹ hó, số-sî¹ tiōh-ăi² gâa-khit-lăi³.
- e) Mng¹ số¹ hó í-ău¹, số-sî¹ tiōh³ ē-kĩ-tít² gâa-chhút³-lăi³.

41. tâng-chê

a) 1> Tāk chái-khí góa lóng káh góan pa-pah tâng-chê
chhut-khì.

2> M-kú góa m-bat káh í tâng-chê tng-lái.

3> Sô-í tāk-àm góan chia̍h âm-png ê-sí, tiōh tán káh
tāk ê lāng lóng tng-lái, chia̍h tâng-chê chia̍h-png.

4> Nā ũ-ê seng chia̍h, ũ-ê bān chia̍h káh bô sim-sek.

b) Tio Siān-si* kóng liáu lí chia̍h kóng; mǎi tâng-chê
kóng, góa thia̍*-bô.

c) Lán tán Chhūn-Hui chit-ê, tâng-chê lái-khì káh
sim-sek.

42. tàu tàu-khā-chhiú

a) Lí gĩa ē khít-khì bē? Tiōh-ài góa ká lí tàu-khā-chhiú
bô?

b) Chia̍h chē tiu*, nā bô lāng tàu-sía, eng-àm sía bē
liáu.

c) Chhiú góa bô hoat-tō° lím chia̍h chē; lí ká góa tàu-
lím, hó bô?

d) Chit kí í-á-kha lí tàu ē loh-khì bē?

43. thàn thàn-chí*

a) Lí tòa tí hia, chit kó°-goeh thàn lōa-chē chí*?

Bô lōa-chē, chit kó°-goeh thàn bān-khòng nīa-nīa.

b) 1> Káh-chá Kang Siān-si* ín chhù chín bô chí*, ín-ūi

í ũ 3 ê gín-á, chit kó°-goeh chia̍h thàn \$9,000
nīa-nīa.

- 2> Chím-á¹ i⁷ é⁷ gín-á¹ lóng¹ tóa-hàn³ á³, lóng¹ é³-hiáu¹ tâu²
thân-chi²* á⁷. 3> In⁷ số¹· thân⁷ é⁷ chi¹* lóng¹ thê³
hō³· In⁷ pa-pah. 4> Kín-ni⁷ Kang Sián-si³* kōh²
têh² chō² sêng-lí⁷, iā³ thân² chiok² chē³ chi¹*.

44. thau + Verb

- a) Pát-lâng³ é⁷ mih-kĩa³* lí¹ nā³ ài³, tiōh-ài² kã³ lâng⁷
mng-chit-ê³, m-thang³ iōng³ thau-thêh-ê⁷.
- b) Hít² chia² niáu-á⁷ tia³*-tia³* chấu¹ lái⁷ chàu-kha² thau-
chia³ mih-kĩa³·
- c) Chít² hng³ tái-chi³ góa¹ kã³ lí¹ thau-kóng⁷, tân-sĩ³ m-thang⁷
kã³ lâng⁷ kóng.
- d) Hō³· sòa³* tiōh³ gia-jíp-lái³, khah² bê³ hō³· lâng⁷ thau-gia-
khì.
- e) Chá-hng⁷ góa¹ hít² tái⁷ thih-bé² khng² tĩ³ chia³, hō³· lâng⁷
thau-khan-khì.
- f) In-úi³ bō⁷ lâng⁷ tĩ-lē³, tiān-sĩ³ khĩ-hō²· chhat-á³ iōng³
chia⁷ thau-chài-khì.
- g) Góa¹ khòa²*-kĩ²* Lâu-su³ bō⁷ chũ-i² é⁷ sĩ⁷, kín¹ thau-cháu-
chhūt-lái³.
- h) Lí¹ ũ³ jĩn-chin³ á¹ bō¹ góa¹ lóng¹ chài-ia⁷*, in-úi⁷ góa¹
tia³*-tia³* têh² kã³ lí¹ thau-khòa⁷*.

45. thêng thêng-chhia

- a) Sũ-ki⁷, chia¹* lí¹ tóa² hak-hâu-chêng³ thêng-chhia⁷.
- b) Tĩ³ chhĩ-lái³ bōeh² chhōe³ thêng-chhia⁷ é⁷ số¹·-chāi⁷ chin⁷ oh²
chhōe.

- c) Chít pang sĩ tít-tát-chhia, số°-í tĩ chia bô thêng.
 d) Chia bô chhia tềh kĩa*, thêng tồa chia bô iâu-kín.
 e) Góan lăi-bĩn chín khoah, ẽ-tăng thêng chín-chẽ tấi chhia.

46. thng

- a) Kín-á-jít bô chín jóah; m̄-thăng thng sa*, chhēng-lê.
 b) Lí ẽ jóah bẽ? Nã ẽ jóah, sa* thng chít nĩa khít-lăi.
 c) Chín jóah, nã bô bõeh chhut-khì, ẽ khĩ thng-khít-lăi, khăh liăng.
 d) 1> Iáp Thăi-thài chín ăi chhēng-khì, nã bõeh jíp-khĩ ỉn chhù tiòh thng ê, chín hũi-khì.
 2> Ỉn ẽ gĩn-á ẽ sa* nã sĩo-khĩa lăh-sap, tồ kĩa ỉn m̄-thăng kỏh chhēng, kĩn thng khít-lăi sé.
 3> Iáp Sĩán-sĩ* nã tng-lăi, ỉn thăi-thài lỏng kĩa ỉ tấu thng ê.

47. tú-tiòh

- a) Góa chá-hng khĩ khĩa* tiăn-ía* ẽ-sĩ, tĩ lỏ°-nĩh ũ tú-tiòh Tẽ* sĩo-chĩa.
 b) Lí sng thak-chít-pái; nã ũ tú-tiòh bẽ-hiáu ẽ jĩ chĩa mng góa.
 c) Lí nã tú-tiòh Bêng-Chì, chhĩa* ỉ lăi-chít-ẽ. (P)
 d) Thi* tềh o° á; lí tiòh khăh kĩn tng-khì; nã bô, ẽ tú-tiòh hỏ°.
 e) Lí tú jíp-lăi, Chan Sĩán-sĩ* tú chhut-khì, lí kãm bô tú-tiòh?

TRANSLATION/EXPLANATION OF PATTERN SENTENCES MARKED "P"

3. a) Can you tell by the taste whether you're eating duck or chicken?
4. e) (Note: Using a red pen to write a letter means wishing bad luck on the recipient; if a girl writes in red to her boyfriend it means she is cutting off the relationship.)
20. a) 4> What a coincidence - I also saw Mr. Ko and his girlfriend holding hands on the bus. (Note: "hiah-tú-hó" indicates an unfortunate coincidence; this means the speaker is thinking of Mr. Ko's viewpoint, that he didn't want to be seen holding hands.)
26. f) Bùn-Hong says he's inviting you; if you don't go over, next time when you're inviting he won't come over here. ("Kòe-khì/kòe-lái": they live across the street or anywhere in the neighborhood.)
- k) It's over and done with; don't talk about it any more.
29. b) Mr. Lâu is an honest man; I can tell by looking.
30. d) When girls are out walking in summertime they like to carry an umbrella. (It's either very hot or raining.)
34. b) It doesn't matter if something was lost; just buy another one. (Don't worry about it.)
37. c) Eat your fill at supper; don't think of going out every night to eat again. (m̄-thang boeh = mài s̄iu*-boeh)
47. c) If you meet Bêng-Chì ask him to come here a second. (Note: "chít-ē" adds a note of courtesy as well as brief time.)

KŌ²-SŪ

STORY

Chō² sêng-lí⁷

- 1 1̄ 3̄ 3̄ 7̄ 7̄ 1̄ 2̄* 7̄ 3̄ 3̄ 3̄
 1̄-chêng ũ chít ê sêng-lí-lâng sē* Lōa. 1̄ tī Tē-jī-chhī-á
 7̄ 3̄ 2̄ 3̄ 7̄ 2̄ 3̄ 7̄ 7̄ 1̄ 7̄
 7̄ 3̄ 2̄ 3̄ 7̄ 2̄ 3̄ 7̄ 7̄ 1̄ 7̄
 7̄ 3̄ 1̄ 3̄ 1̄ 2̄ 3̄ 1̄ 7̄ 7̄ 1̄ 7̄ 2̄
 1̄ 3̄ 1̄ 3̄ 1̄ 2̄ 3̄ 1̄ 7̄ 7̄ 1̄ 7̄ 2̄
 iáu ũ kúi-nā sō¹-chāi tēh bē, m̄-kú sêng-lí bō lāng pí i khāh
 hó. Che sī in-ūi i chú-ē káp pát-lāng lóng bō käng-khóan,

5 kán-ná⁷ phī*³ chīu⁷ chin⁷ phang. M-sī³ kán-ná⁷ phang nīa-nīa³, iā³
sīt-chāi³ ũ-iā*¹. chin⁷ hō-chiah¹. In-ūi⁷ án-ni¹, tak-jit³ khi² hia
chiah¹ é⁷ lāng-kheh⁷ chīok² chē, só¹-i¹ in⁷ thāi-thāi² lóng¹ tī³ hia
kā³ í² tâu-khā⁷-chhiú.

Lōa Siān-sī*³ chit² é⁷ lāng⁷ chin⁷ sim-sek², chō² lāng² kōh²
10 iāu-sīt³, bē³ mih-kīa*³ iā³ bē³ ó⁷-pēh³ bē, só¹-i¹ nā³ bát² khi² hia
chiah-kòe¹ á-sī³ bé-kòe⁷ é⁷ lāng⁷, lóng¹ ó⁷-lō¹ hō-chiah¹; āu-pái³
iā³ chin⁷ ái² kōh² khi² hia³ kā³ í⁷ bé. In-ūi⁷ án-ni¹, í⁷ chō² sēng-lí⁷
thān² chin⁷-chē³ chí*.

Sēng-lí⁷ nā³ bōeh³ hó, chú¹ liáu¹ hō-chiah¹ ũ-iā*³ iāu-kín²,
15 m-kú³ só¹-chāi¹ iā³ ái² khoa¹. Chin⁷ khō-sioh¹, Lōa Siān-sī*³ é⁷
số¹-chāi⁷ in-ūi³ tī³ chhī-á-lāi¹, só¹-chāi⁷ bō⁷ hiah² khoa¹; nā³
sái-chhia¹ á-sī³ khĩa⁷ ó⁷-thó¹-bái¹ á-sī³ thih-bé² bōeh² khi² í⁷
hia¹ chiah¹, lóng¹ tōh³ thēng⁷ tōa⁷ lō³-pi*¹ á-sī³ kā-tī³ chhōe³
số¹-chāi⁷ thēng. In-ūi⁷ án-ni¹ lāng-kheh⁷ é⁷ ó⁷-thó¹-bái¹ á-sī³
20 thih-bé² bát³ tia*-tia*³ hō³ chhát-á⁷ thau-khan-khi¹, só¹-i¹
Lōa Siān-sī*³ tia*-tia*³ kio² lāng-kheh⁷ tōh-ái³ chú²-i¹.

E-kī-tít³ ũ² chit³ pái³ góa¹ kán² chit³ é⁷ Pāng-kio⁷ lái⁷ é⁷
pēng-iú⁷ khĩa⁷ chit³ tái⁷ āng-sek⁷ é⁷ ó⁷-thó¹-bái¹, kēng-kòe² Tē³-
jī-chhī-á. Góa¹ siū*-kóng³ pēng-iú⁷ iāu¹ m-bát² khi² chiah-kòe¹,
25 só¹-i¹ siū*-bōeh³ chhia*¹ í⁷ chiah³ khōa*-bāi-lè², chiah-khōa*³
ũ-iā*³ hō-chiah¹ bō³. Góa¹ ó⁷-thó¹-bái¹ tō³ kā⁷ thēng⁷ tōa² chit²
pēng⁷ lō³, chiah³ iōng-kīa*-é³ kōe-khi² hīt² pēng⁷ chiah¹.

Chiah³ pá¹, góa⁷ táng-chē⁷ kōe-lái² chit² pēng⁷ lō³ bōeh² kán⁷

7^o-tho¹-bái. Kâu-úi ê sí, 7^o-tho¹-bái í-keng phang-kì*-khì
 30 á. Í tī hia kã góa tau-chhoe chin kú, lông chhoe-bē-tioh.
 Góa siu*-kong chat-á nã hiah gâu, 7^o-tho¹-bái só-lê iã ũ
 hoat-tō^o khan-khì. Chit ê-sí góan pêng-iú mng góa kóng:
 "7^o-tho¹-bái lí ũ só-lê bô^o?" Góa kóng: "Ê-kí-tít ũ só-lê,
 tã-sí só-sí bē-kí-tít gia-khit-lái ê-khoan."

35 Tōa-chō-jit kãh góan á-chek, á-chim khi khòa* tiã-iá*
 chhut-lái, oát khi hia boeh chiah siâu-iã ê-sí, hiah-tú-hó,
 hit jit tú bô bē. Góan tú tēh siu*-kong ta* boeh khi tōh-úi
 chiah ê-sí, chin-tú-hó, tī Lōa Siã-sí* tēh bē ê keh-piah
 ũ chit ê pêng-iú tī hia tēh chiah, khòa*-tioh góan, kio
 40 góan jip-khi hia chiah. Hit àm lông hō^o pêng-iú chia*.

Lōa Siã-sí* siu*-kong seng-lí nã boeh chò, an-ni m-sí
 pãn-hoat, tioh-ài chhoe chit ê khah khoah tam-poh-á ê só^o-
 chāi, thàng hō^o lãng-kheh thêng-chhia kãh 7^o-tho¹-bái.
 Só^o-í chim-á chàu khi tī Tióng-hōa-lō^o tēh khi. Chim-á
 45 khi hia chiah chin lí-piã, 7^o-tho¹-bái á-sí thih-bé lông
 ê-tàng khng tòa pi*-á. Tēh chiah ê-sí iã khòa*-ē-tioh,
 m-biã kōh kia* phang-kì*-khì.

KU

SENTENCES

1. Góan á-kong tia*-tia* kóng í í-chêng ê tai-chi hō^o góan thia*.
2. Góan ma-mah kóng góa sê-hàn ê-sí lông góan á-má kã góa chhōa.

3. Chít têng bìn-chhng chiah tōa têng, lí ká-tī-chít-ê khùn, sī bô³?
4. Lí sêng sé-bìn chiah sé-chhùi; kám ũ lāng án-ne?
5. Hít chhút tiān-ia* bô káh lōa hó-khò*³, m̄-thang khi² khò*.
6. Lí hít tái ó⁷-thó⁷-bái sui-jian⁷ hiah kū, m̄-kú iáu bē³ káh lōa phải*-khia.
7. Chít khoán é pē*, gōa khò*, bô hiah khòai chhút-ī*.
8. Lí án-ni kóng, tháu-ke tām-pòh-á bô hó*⁷-hí.
9. Góan á-kong é hī*-á bô sim-mih hó, nā bô kóng káh tōa-sia* lè í thia*-bô.
10. Tui hít pái phò-pē* í-āu, A-Hiong tō m̄-bat kòh līm chiú á.
11. He sī chhā-pút-tó chap-gōa nī í-cheng é tái-chì á.
12. Oán í-su chin gâu; ũ chin-chē pē*-lāng tui chin hng lái hó³ í khò*.
13. Chít khoán pē* m̄-bian jip-ī*, thēh ioh-á tng-khi² chiah tō-hó.
14. Lí káh án-ne ē sio bē³?
15. M̄-thang sé lēng-chúi, ē kám-mō³.
16. Chít 2 kù sia* káng-khóan, m̄-kú í-sù bô káng-khóan.
17. \$300 kán-ná chē-chhia ũ kàu, chiah-png bô kàu.
18. Līm liáu, pōe-á tiòh thēh-khi² sé, m̄i khng tōa tōh-téng.
19. Gōa kín-á-jit bē³-tāng chhut-khi², ín-ūi bô lāng thang kô²-chhù.
20. Gín-á nā bô ái thia*, gōa kóng kòh-khah chē pái í iá bē³-hiáu.

21. Lāng nā³ kôa*-tiôh³, sêng-khu⁷ lóng chin siān iā³ khâh² bô⁷ ăi²
chô² khâng-khòe.
22. Chít² khoán¹ khâng-khòe⁷ góa¹ chin⁷ bô⁷ ăi² chò; nā³ siū*-bôeh² chò¹
chhiú³ tō³ lán.
23. Góan¹ sio-tī¹ chin⁷ ăi² chhit-thô², lóng¹ chhit-thô⁷ bē³ lán.
24. Kúi-nī-á⁷ bô⁷ kôa*-tiôh³ nīa-nīa³, in⁷ ma-mah¹ nā¹ lâu³ hiah² chē?
25. Góan¹ lâu-hôe-á³ chim-á¹ sin-thé⁷ khâh² bô⁷ hó. (S)
26. Chhia* lí¹ sái¹ khâh² kín³ lè, nā³ bô⁷, sí-kan⁷ tēh-bôeh² kàu³ ă. (S)
27. Góa¹ siū*, sí³ góa¹ thia*⁷ m-tiôh³ ôe, m-sī³ lí¹ kóng¹ m-tiôh³ ôe.
28. Chít² nīa¹ mí-phôe⁷ chin⁷ sē-nīa², chít³ ê⁷ lāng¹ kah¹ tú-tú¹ hó.
29. Lí¹ nā³ ăi² góa¹ kâ³ lí¹ pāng-bāng⁷, chhia* lí¹ kiò-chit-ê³.
30. Lōa¹ Siān-si*³ sī³ ăi²-khùn³ nīa-nīa³, bô⁷ sim-mih² pē*.
31. Lán¹ chít² tiâu⁷ lō³ chiū-sī³ chít² keng⁷ pē*-ī*³ siōng³ tōa³ keng. (S)
32. Nā³ bôeh² phāng-tê⁷ chhia*¹ lāng-kheh⁷, tiôh³ iōng³ siāng-chhiú⁷
phāng. (S)
33. Góan¹ môe-sai³ tēh² phôa-pē*, chít² nng-sá*³ jit¹ lóng¹ bô⁷ lái⁷
chô² khâng-khòe.
34. Kín-nī⁷ ê⁷ hō³ pí¹ kū-nī³ loh³ khâh² chē.
35. Khêh-ôe² kah² Hō-ló-ôe³, Hō-ló-ôe³ pí-kàu¹ khâh² ôh² ôh.
36. Lí¹ kâ³ í⁷ bé-bé-lé³, chia² kiò⁷ i³ iōng³ chia³ kâ¹ lán¹ sàng-lái³
tō³-hó.
37. Lí¹ chē³ liáu³ nā³ siān³, pēh² khít-lái⁷ kīa*-kīa*-lê³. (S)
38. Tái-oán-ôe⁷ lí¹ nā³ kóng¹ khâh² bān² lè, góa¹ sio-khóa¹ thia*-ū⁷.
39. Chít² póa*⁷ hī-á¹ lín³ ê⁷ lāng³ chia³ ẽ³ liáu³ bē?
40. Nā³ bē³ chin⁷ kôa*, bô⁷ ít-tēng³ tiôh-ăi² kah² phôe; kah² thán-á¹
tō³-hó.

41. Thia* oe ai thia* ho. ho, ho-oe m-thang thia*-cho phai*-oe.
42. Sit-le, goa sit-chai bo thia*-tioh, m-si bo ai ka li in.
43. Goa i-keng kong 2 pai a, lin thia*-u bo?
44. Thiam-Onng kin-a-jit cho chiah che kang-khoe, bo it-teng ia chin thiam a. (S)
45. Joah-thi* cho kang-khoe lang chin khoe thiam, so-i long khah bo ai cho.
46. Gin-a, chau, m-thang toa chia chhit-tho.
47. Niau-a na chau-jip-khi, niau-chhi to chau-chhut-lai.
48. Goa am-si na u-eng tia*-tia* chau khi keh-piah che.
49. In thai-thai teng le-pai chau-khi, kau chim-a iau-boe tng-lai.
50. Hit e o*-chhiu-a kong chit kohan e kang-khoe i bo ai cho, so-i i toa chit ko*-goeh to chau a.
51. Chi-Beng tu-tu tai chia chau-koe, goa u chu-i-tioh.
52. Ang-e*-a na tia*-tia* ka i pho, au-pai chin ai ho lang pho.
53. Bah bo sim-mih lang ai chiah; kin-a-jit m-thang koh be.
54. Li tang-si boeh chau? Na boeh chau e si chhia* li ka goa kong-chit-e.
55. Si-kan kau a, li tioh iong chau-e khi; na bo, li e siu* oa*.
56. Chit hang tai-chi Loa Si-an-si* chin-chhiu* long chai-ia* e-kohan.
57. Hit e cha-bo*-lang tia*-tia* kah chu-pi*-a sio-me, so-i bo lang ai kah i kong-oe.

58. Lĩn th̃ai-th̃ai h̃iáh lò, g̃oá khòah*, lí ít-tēng pí 1 khah é.
59. L̃ang chin lán, t̃ai-khài tēh-bōeh k̃am-mō. é-khóan.
60. T̃io Bók-su k̃io lí g̃iá 1-á khít-kh̃i l̃au-tēng, lí g̃iá-ū-
khít-kh̃i bō*?
61. Lí g̃iá to bōeh chhōng-sia*h? Aĩ s̃e-jī heh.
62. Lí h̃o-sòah* k̃ā g̃oá g̃iá-kh̃i, ũ k̃ā g̃oá g̃iá-t̃ng-l̃ai bō*?
63. H̃ít é s̃o-ch̃ai chin l̃au-jiat, l̃ang h̃ui-siōng chē.
64. T̃ai-khài ti*-ē chiah siu* chē, p̃ak-tó. l̃ong bē iau.
65. Ch̃ít khóan é th̃ih-bé sui-jian bō h̃o-khòah* m̃-kú chin ióng.
66. T̃i g̃oá-kh̃au h̃iáh é kē-á s̃i l̃in ê, s̃i bō*? ũ bōeh bē bō*?
67. G̃oan chh̃u é kēh-piah s̃i k̃ang-t̃iu*, s̃o-1 t̃ak-jit l̃ong chin
chhá.
68. Ch̃ít h̃ang t̃ai-ch̃i ch̃o k̃oh-kh̃ah kín iā aĩ ch̃ít l̃e-pai ch̃iáh
ē hó.
69. H̃ít é h̃ak-seng chin p̃in-tōah*, khah bē-hiáu iā m̃-bat m̃g
L̃au-su.
70. Lí ch̃o Bók-su 25 ñi é-s̃i ũ khēng-chiok bō*?
71. Kh̃o-p̃i-k̃ong g̃oan th̃au-kē-ñiu ñā bōeh bē lí khah siok, lí
bōeh bé bō*?
72. Sun Siān-si* é th̃ai-th̃ai ch̃a-hng s̃e* ch̃ít é āng-ē*-á chin
k̃o*-chui.
73. H̃ít é g̃in-á chin k̃ut-l̃at; jit-s̃i ch̃o kh̃ang-khòe, âm-s̃i
kh̃i th̃ak-chheh. (S)
74. Ch̃im-á é o-th̃o-bái h̃o-khòah* ñia-ñia, m̃-kú l̃ong chin lám.
75. S̃in-tek kín-á-jit chin l̃au-jiat; lí bōeh kh̃i khòah* bō*?

76. Ū³ lāng⁷ kōng¹ chá⁷-pō¹-ê¹ phō¹-thong¹ khā² lò¹, chá⁷-bō¹-ê³ khā² é, kām¹ án¹-ni?
77. Chít⁷ é⁷ lāng¹ gōa¹ nā¹ chhīn⁷-chhiū³* bāt² khòa¹-kì¹.*
78. Sē²-Bēng¹ sía¹-jī¹ nā¹ chá⁷-bō¹-gīn¹-á¹ sía¹-ê³ kāng³-khóan¹, chin⁷ sē² jī¹.
79. Gōan⁷ á⁷-kong² ái² chhēng³ o¹-ê¹; lí¹ bé¹ pēh⁷-ê⁷ sàng³ í, í⁷ í²-tēng³ bō⁷ ài.
80. Gōa¹ m³-sī³ pāk²-tó¹ thia¹*; sī³ pāk²-tó¹ iau.
81. Chhēng³ pēh⁷-ê⁷ ū³-iá¹* khā² liāng¹, m³-kú¹ chin⁷ khòai² lān²-sap.
82. Lí¹ phō⁷ chít⁷ é⁷*-á³ sī³ sīm¹-mih²-lāng¹ ê?
83. Khā² sē²-jī³ sé² lè, m³-thāng⁷ phān² phòa¹-khì.
84. Sī³ sīm¹-mih²-lāng¹ chia³h kām⁷-á, kām⁷-á-phōe² khng² tōa² chia?
85. Âm²-sī³ tí³ chít⁷ tiāu⁷ lō¹ ê⁷ lō³-pi¹* ū³ chin⁷-chē³ lāng² tēh² bē³ mih³-kīa¹.*
86. Māi² sía¹ tōa² chít⁷ é⁷ sō¹-chāi, sía¹ khā² pi¹*-á¹ lè.
87. Bī¹-Lē⁷ chin⁷ kūt²-lát³ thāk³-chheh³, m³-kú¹ chin⁷ pīn³-tōa³* sía¹-jī.
88. In⁷ sīm¹-pū⁷ chin⁷ gáu⁷ chō² sa¹*, sō¹-í⁷ í⁷ lōng¹ ká⁷-tī³ khi² bé¹ pō¹ tng¹-lāi⁷ chò.
89. Kīn⁷-á¹-jit² chia³h-nih¹ hō¹-thi¹*; lán¹ māi² sái¹-chia¹, lán¹ iōng³ sām²-pō¹-ê⁷, hó³ bō¹?
90. Kīn⁷-nī⁷ é⁷ kōe¹-chí¹ lōng⁷ bō¹ se¹*; gōa¹ khòa¹*, ē³ chin⁷ kùi.
(Law of supply & demand)
91. Chít² sek³-ê³ gōa¹ bō⁷ ài; gōa¹ khā² ái² khā² o¹-ê¹.
92. Gōa¹ chim¹-á¹ khā² êng¹, in⁷-ūi³ chhū³-nih⁷ é⁷ khāng⁷-khòe¹ gōan¹ sīm⁷-pū³ ē³ chò.

93. Lō⁷-nih chhia chin⁷-chē, khia⁷ ō⁷-thō¹-bái tiōh³ khah² sio¹-sim lè.
94. Chit² ê⁷ sō¹-chāi³ sī³ hāk-hāu, sō¹-í¹ sai¹ kàu² chia² ai³ tek-piat³ sē²-jī.
95. Chō⁷ Thāi-thai² chā⁷-hng chú⁷ ê⁷ tī-bah³ tek-piat³ hō¹-chia³. Sī³ ān²-chóa* chú³-ê? (How?)
96. Gōa¹ tú¹-hō¹ kàu²-ūi, hō¹ tú¹-hō¹ lái.

TRANSLATION/EXPLANATION OF ABOVE SENTENCES MARKED "S"

25. My father's health is not so good now.
26. Please drive faster; if you don't it will be getting pretty close to the time (we won't get there on time)
31. The biggest building on this road is this hospital.
37. If you're tired of sitting, get up and walk around. ("Kia*-kia*-lè" here is for exercise.)
44. Thiam⁷-ōng did a lot of work today, he's probably very tired.
73. Note: Many youth attend night school.

TRANSLATE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES INTO TAIWANESE:

1. Did Mr. Si come this morning or not? Did you see him?
I didn't notice him, sorry.
2. The washperson said she didn't wash your wipe-face-cloth; go look for it again. (That is, this 1 item among many in the wash.)
3. Thanks (anyway but) I'm full; I couldn't eat any more.

4. That door is too narrow; you can't drive the car in.
5. Can you buy this kind of book for \$100 each?
6. The food is all locked up; people can see it (but) can't eat it.
7. First try it out (by wearing it) to see if it's good-looking; if it looks bad don't buy it.
8. I've seen this one (movie); it's not bad.
9. If you don't have the address, I don't think you can find it.
10. Please don't park your car here; people can't get by.
11. When I got here he had just gone out, so I didn't meet him.
12. Our younger sister's husband took off with my motorcycle without asking me.
13. It's cold (weather), drink it quickly; if it (the drink) gets cold it tastes bad.
14. That elderly person on the right standing there talking is my (aforementioned) aunt - my father's oldest brother's wife.
15. I forgot to take my clothes to the washperson so they haven't been washed.

The Taiwanese equivalent of the above sentences:

(The following are not the only way of translating the above, but they are very good Taiwanese ways of expressing the meaning.)

1. Chái-khí¹ Si Sián-si³* ũ³ lâi¹ á¹ bô[?] Lí¹ ũ³ khòa*-tiòh³ bô[?]?
Phái*-sè¹, góa¹ bô⁷ chú-ì-tiòh³.
2. Sé-sa*-é¹ kóng¹ lí¹ é⁷ chhiu-kin-á⁷ í⁷ bô⁷ sé-tiòh³ (OR: sé-bô-tiòh¹); lí¹ kòh² chhōe³ khòa*-bāi-lè².

3. Tó-sīa, góa pāk-tó³ chín pá, chia³-bē-lòh-khì³ á.
4. Hít é m̄ng siu* eh, chia¹ sai-bē-jip-khì.
5. Chit khoán é chhēh chit pún \$100 bē-ē-tiòh bē?
6. Chhài lóng só-lé, hō³ lāng khòa*-ē-tiòh, chia³-bē-tiòh.
7. Seng chhēng khòa* ũ hō-khòa* bō³; nā phai*-khòa* m̄-thang bé.
8. Chit chhut góa khòa*-kòe á, bē phai*-khòa*.
9. Nā bō chū-só³, góa khòa*, chhōe-bē-tiòh.
10. Chia chia* lí m̄i thēng tōa chia, lāng bē-tāng kòe (OR: m̄i tōa chia thēng, lāng bē-tāng kòe-khì).
11. Góa lái é-sī í tú cháu, só¹-í góa bō tú-tiòh. (Note: If I had planned to meet him then I may say either: "bō tú-tiòh" or "tú-bō-tiòh".)
12. Góa é kí-chhia góan mōe-sài bō k̄a góa m̄ng chiū k̄a góa k̄a lé¹ cháu.
13. Kōa*-kōa*; k̄in lim, nā léng-khì chiū phai*-lim.
14. Tī hia k̄ia-lé kóng-ōe chia*-pēng hít é lâu-hōe-á chiū-sī góan tōa-m̄.
15. Góa é sa* bē-kí-tit thēh hō³ sé-sa*-é sé, só¹-í bō sé. (Contrast with #2.)

Tê 19 KhòTUI-ŌELesson 19DIALOGChiah chái-khíC = Chng Siān-si³*

L = Ló Sio-chía sī gōa-kók hák-seng

C1: Ló Sio-chía, gáu-chá. Lái káh góan chiah chái-khí, hó bô³?

L1: Tó-siā, gōa chiah pá á. Lín nā chiah òa* chiah téh chiah chái-khí?

C2: Sī là, nā hích-khūn-jit góan lóng khūn káh chin òa* chiah peh-khit-lái, só¹-í lóng chin òa* chiah.L2: Lín chái-khí-sī sī chiah p̄ng á-sī chiah môe? Ū lāng kóng chiah môe pāk-tó³ chin khōai iau, ū-ia³* bô³?C3: An-ni ū-ia³*. Só¹-í nā-sī chō-kang é lāng, ín chái-khí-sī káh ái chiah p̄ng; t̄an-sī chiah-thâu-lō³-lāng, gōa khò*, chái-khí-sī lóng sī chiah môe káh chē, ín-ūi chiah p̄ng chiah káh-bē-lòh-khí. Lín chiah sia*h?L3: Góan phō¹-thong lóng chiah mī-pau, pháng á-sī ké-n̄ng.

C4: Mī-pau káh pháng tá-tá-ta; lí kán-nā án-ni chiah kám chiah-ē-lòh-khí?

L4: Ē là, kōan-si³ tō-hó.

C5: Kám m̄-biān phōe sím-mih?

L5: Góan phō¹-thong nā m̄-sī phōe gū-leng, tō-sī phōe ká-pi.C6: Ká-pi līm-tiòh hiah khó³; lí līm ká-pi ái chhām thng hām gū-leng bô³?L6: Gōa kán-nā chhām thng nīa-nīa, bô chhām gū-leng. Chá-hng káu-sū-chiat; lín chiah-thâu-lō³-lāng ū hích bô³?

C7: Ū là, góan nã tú-tiòh chēh-jit lóng ũ hioh-khùn. Lí khòa*,
chēh-jit hán-tít-tàng-si chiah tú-tiòh chit pái. Lín
chàng-àm chhia* Lâu-su chiah-png, lín chiah kâh kúi tiám
chiah soah?

L7: Góá siu*-kóng 8:00 chiū ē soah, m-kú tái-ké chō-hóe chín
sím-sek, chiah kâu 9:00 chiah soah. Chng Sián-si*, góá
siu*, góá tiòh-ái cháu á.

C8: Kóh chē là, kám tiòh hiah kóa*-kín?

L8: Góá iáu ũ tái-chì ái chò, âu-jit nã ũ sí-kan chiah kóh lái.

C9: Hó là. Chit tái ó·-thó·-bái sí lí tú-chia* kha-lái-é,
sí bô·? Í-cheng lóng m-bat khòa*-kí* lí kha. Chit tái
sí lí ká-tí bé-é á-sí ká lóng chioh-é?

L9: Sí ká-tí bé-é. Góá siu*-kóng siók-siók-á, bé chit tái nã
boeh chhut-khì thàng kha.

C10: Tí tóh-úi bé-é? É chín kúi bé?

L10: Tí góan hok-hâu âu-bín hit keng ó·-thó·-bái-tiam bé-é.
In-úi sí lóng kha-kòe-é, só·-í chiah bán-góá kho· nĩa-nĩa.

C11: M-kú khòa*-khít-lái iáu chín sin.

L11: Che sí góá kio í ái ká góá sé hō· chheng-khì góá chiah
boeh, só·-í í ká góá sé kâh chín chheng-khì.

C12: M-kú bán-góá kho· nĩa-nĩa, án-ni chín siók.

L12: Siók sí siók, m-kú góá kám-kak kha-tiòh bô chín hó-kha.

C13: Kha kóan-si chiū bé kám-kak phái*-kha. Bán-bán-á kha
heh.

L13: Tó-sia. Lái-khì ó·.

C14: Chiah kóh lái.

SĪN-GÍ

VOCABULARY

1. ³āu-bīn/³āu-piah 後面, 後邊 behind/at the back of/the back of/
the rear surface; the rear/the back. (Oppos.: #44)
- ⁷ī ³khīa ³tī ³hīt ²tē ²tōh-á ⁷ē ³āu-bīn. He is standing/stood
behind the/that table.
- ⁷Bō ²āi ⁷iōng ⁷ē ³mīh-kīa* ²khng ²tōa ³āu-piah. Put the stuff
you don't want to use in the back.
- ¹Mīa ¹sía ²tōa ⁷chheh ⁷ē ³āu-bīn. Write your name on the back
(cover) of the book.
2. ³bīn-téng/¹téng-bīn 上面 on top of/above/on the top.; the
top. (Oppos.: #10)
- ³Siōng ³bīn-téng ²chīt ²pún ²chīoh ¹gōa ³khò*, hó ³bō? Let me
borrow this book on the top, OK?
- ²Khng ³tī ³bīn-téng ²hīah ⁷ē ¹kōe-chí ¹lóng ³sī ²khāh ³súi-ē. The
fruit (that the fruit salesperson puts) on the
top are the better-looking ones.
3. ²chéh-jit/-chēh 節, 節日 festival/holiday. ("Chéh-jit" usually
means a national holiday; folk festivals we will study
later. "Chēh" is generally used only in combinations.)
- ³5-gōeh ⁷chē 5 ³sī ³GŌ*-³jit-chēh. The 5th day of the 5th
month is the Dragon Boat Festival. (Both a national
holiday and a folk festival.)
- ¹Ná ²chīah-nih ³lāu-jiat? ⁷Kīn-á-jit ³sī ¹sīm-mīh ²chéh-jit? How
come such a big noisy crowd? What's the festival today?
4. ¹chham 放, 參, 加 to mix/add (as salt); with.
- ²Bōeh ¹chú-mōe ³tiōh ⁷chhām ⁷chīn-chē ³chúi. If you're going
to make congee you have to add lots of water.
- ²Sīok-Hun, ¹lí ⁷chhām ¹sīm-mīh-lâng ²lâi? Who did you come
with, Siok-Hun?

5. chhīu*-ûi-á/chhīu*-ûi 圍牆 fence/wall (around a property;
not the wall of a house; see #35.)

Chhát-lá t̄ai-khài sī t̄ui chhīu*-ûi-á peh-kòe-lâi ê-khóan.
The thief must have climbed over the wall.

Góan chhù kán-ná thâu-chêng ũ chhīu*-ûi-á n̄a-n̄a. Only
the front of our house has a wall. (Au-piah bo.)

6. chiáp/chiáp-chiáp 常常 often/frequently.

Lí tiòh khah chiáp lâi lè. You should come more often.

Chít kù góá chin chiáp kóng m̄-tiòh khi. I very often
pronounce this word wrong.

7. chiat 節 festival/holiday; class period/division into
time periods (as of a seminar). <"Chiat" is the same
character as "cheh" (#3); only on account of habit are
some festivals/holidays called "chiat" and some "cheh".
> "Cheh" is actually the better term.>

Sêng-tân-cheh/Sêng-tân-chiat. Christmas.

9 góeh 28 sī Kàu-sū-chiat. Sept. 28 is Teachers' Day.
(Birthday of Confucius)

Góá kám-mō; tē 4 chiat bô ái siōng-khò. I have a cold;
I don't want to study the 4th period.

8. chioh: k̄a lāng chioh 借, 向人借 to borrow from someone.

Góá ũ k̄a l̄ chioh \$500. I borrowed \$500 from him.

Chít pún lí bô ái khòa*, góá k̄a lí chioh, hó bô*?
(If) You don't want to read this, let me borrow it.

chioh + Person 借人 to lend to someone.

Chioh góá iōng-chit-ē. Let me use it for a while.

M̄-chai-sī chioh-lāng á-sī phāng-ki*. I don't know
whether I lent it to somebody or lost it.

9. chit-ē-á/chit-sī-á/chit-bak-nih-á 一會兒，一瞬間 a little while.

Góa sía chit-ē-á tō-hó á. It'll only take me a second to write it.

Pài-thók lí tán-chit-sī-á. Please wait a second.

10. ē-bīn/ē-kha 下面 below/under/beneath/underneath.
(Oppos.: #2)

Lí ē pit tī hīt pún chheh ē ē-bīn. Your pen is under that book.

Mài khng tòa ē-kha, ē tâm-khì. Don't put it underneath; it'll get wet.

11. ēng-kai/ēng-kai 應該 ought/should. (Neg., commonly: "bō ēng-kai") (Note the 2 pronunciations. May be followed by "ài/tiòh-ài" except when neg..)

Bōeh chhut-khì ēng-kai kā lāng kóng-chit-ē. When you're going out you should tell somebody.

Che bō ēng-kai hiáh kùi. It shouldn't be that expensive.

12. gōeh-kip/sin-súi 月薪，薪水 salary/monthly salary. <Lit., (gōeh-kip) monthly-allowance; (sin-súi) wood and water>

nía gōeh-kip to get (receive) one's monthly salary.

Lín tī chia chia-thâu-lō, gōeh-kip hó bō? Working here do you get a good salary?

13. hām 和，跟 and/with.

Í bōeh hām góa khì. He'll go with me.

14. hán-tít/hán罕有；很少；稀少 rarely/seldom.

hán-tít-tāng-sī It is very seldom that...

Í Siān-sī*! Lí nā hiáh hán-kia*! Mr. Í! You haven't come here in a long time!

7°-bá-sáng băt lâi sī băt lâi, m̄-kú chín hán-tít. It's true that O°-ba-sáng has come here, but very seldom.

Hán-tít-tàng-sī chiah ũ chhō chit pái sê*-jit; bô lâu-jiat ná ē-ēng-tít. It's only once in a great while that we celebrate a birthday; how can we fail to make it a big celebration? (It can hardly be allowed that we fail to make it a big celebration.)

NB. "Hán-tít-tàng-sī" is often followed by "once" or the equivalent, and/or by a conclusion (expressed or understood) that one should act.

15. hoat 發 to give out/to issue. ("Hoat" will be used later with many meanings including "produce/start/send".)

Kín-á-jit ãi hoat sìn-súi. The salaries have to be given out today.

16. kā 咬 to bite/gnaw/grit one's teeth (as in pain)/to catch (as a cat catches rats)/pick up or hold something with the mouth.

Chit chiah niau ē kā niáu-chhí bē? Is this cat a good ratter?

Ī kā chit kí hun tēh thak-chheh. He is studying with a cigarette in his mouth.

17. kām-kak 感覺, 覺得 to feel; feeling/sense/sensibility.

Ioh-á chiah liáu ũ kām-kak khah hó bô? Do you feel better after taking the medicine?

Ī án-ni kóng, lóng bô kām-kak phai*-sè. He doesn't feel embarrassed at all about saying that.

18. káu 狗 dog. (Meas.: chiah)

káu-á-kía* puppy.

Lâng chhī káu lóng sī bōeh kô° chhū khah chē. People have dogs mostly as watchdogs.

Hit chiah káu-á-kía* chín súi, lí ãi chhī bô? That puppy is nice-looking, do you want it?

19. khó³. 苦 bitter.

Ē khó³. bē³? Does it taste bitter?

Nā khó³. ē-ēng-tít³ chhām⁷ thng⁷. If it's bitter you can
add some sugar.

20. kìa¹ 寄 to send/to mail/to put a thing or a child under
a person's care. ("Kìa" also means "to deposit" money.)

Hít tē² lók-ím-tò⁷ chhia¹* lí¹ kìa-lâi³, hó bô³? Send me
that recording tape, will you?

Lí¹ bôeh² khi² hia; chít hāng² kĩa¹ lí¹ khi¹, hó bô³? You're
going there; take this along. OK? (This thing I send
by you, OK?)

Góan¹ 2 ē¹ lóng² ái² chō² khāng⁷-khòe⁷; gín-á¹ kĩa² tĩ³ góan¹ ma-mah
hia. We both have to work; we've left the kids with
my mother.

21. kó¹*-kín¹ 趕快，趕緊 quickly/in a hurry/make haste.
(Sometimes interchangeable with "kín"; see Voc. Note.)

Lán¹ ái² kó¹*-kín¹ (OR: kín¹) khi¹. We must go quickly.

Bô⁷ sīm¹-mih² sí⁷-kan; lán¹ ái² kó¹*-kín¹ (OR: kín¹) chia¹. We
don't have much time; we have to eat in a hurry.

22. kóan²-sì² 習慣，慣於 accustomed to (doing/the climate/
enduring, etc.)/familiar with.

Tĩa³*-tĩa³ án¹-ni kóng¹, kóng² kóan²-sì³ á. From saying it
all the time now I say it by habit. (An excuse given
when criticized for using offensive language.)

Lí¹ í¹-keng⁷ lâi⁷ 6 kó¹*-gòeh⁷ á, chia⁷ ē⁷ thi⁷*-khi⁷ lí¹ tóa² ē³
kóan²-sì³ bē³? You're here 6 months already; are you
used to this weather?

Ē nò¹, góa¹ tóa² ē³ kóan²-sì³; chia⁷ ē⁷ thi⁷*-khi⁷ chiok² hó.
Sure, I'm used to it; the weather here is terrific.

Kóan²-sì³ tō³-hó. It only takes getting used to. (Many
youth say this about the hard work they have to do.)

23. k³l⁷-l³l⁷ng-l³l⁷ng 舊曆 ; 農曆 lunar calendar. (Lit., old or agricultural calendar; see #36.)

k⁷in-¹ǎ-jit s³ī k³l³-l³l⁷ng-t⁷ng-s¹ǎ? What's today's date on the lunar calendar?

g¹o³a s³ī k³l³-l³l⁷ng 11 g³o³eh se*-¹ê. I was born in the 11th month on the lunar calendar. (Khah-chá g¹ín-á ê se*-jit lóng, s¹ī ma-mah khah ē-kì-tit <phó°-thong-s¹ī ē-kì-tit k³l³-l³l⁷ng>).

24. leng 奶, 乳 milk. (Used alone "leng" usu. = mother's milk.)

b¹ó-leng mother's milk.

g⁷ū-leng cow's milk.

chiah³-leng (of an infant) to feed/to suckle (usually mother's milk but the term can be used of other milk).

l⁷éng-bó wet nurse.

l¹ǎ chiah³-leng chiah³ k²ǎh k¹úì hòe? You suckled mother's milk until what age?

g¹o³a t³ak ch¹ǎi-kh¹í lóng l⁷im chit p³o⁷e g⁷ū-leng. I have a glass of (cow's) milk every morning.

25. m³ī-pau/siok-pháng 麵包 bread. (Meas.: loaf: "ki"; slice: "tè".)

g¹o³án chit k³í m³ī-pau chiah³ 2 ch¹ǎi-kh¹í. In 2 mornings we finish a loaf of bread.

g¹o³a ch¹ǎi-kh¹í chiah³ 2 t²ē m³ī-pau n³ǎ-n³ǎ. This morning I ate only 2 slices of bread.

26. m¹ôe 粥 ; 稀飯 rice gruel/congee.

p³ē*-l²āng kh²ǎh ǎi chiah³-m¹ôe. The sick prefer to eat congee.

chiah³-m¹ôe chiah³ kh²ǎh ē l¹òh-kh¹í. Rice gruel goes down easily.

27. n¹ía 領 to receive (esp. money). ("Nía" is not used of a gift, but of salary/wages/money in bank/relief goods.)

nía chí* to get money (e.g. from the bank).

nía góeh-kip to receive one's monthly salary.

nía káng-chí* to receive wages for labor.

Chít kó¹-góeh⁷ ê³ góeh-kip¹ góa iáu-bôe³ nía. I didn't
receive this month's salary yet.

Góa nía chí* chíah² chhía* lí³. I'll treat you after I
receive the money.

28. nng 蛋, 卵 egg. (Meas.: liáp)

ké-nng chicken egg. ah-nng duck egg.

sé*-nng lay eggs/to do something very slowly (so-called
because the action of a chicken laying an egg is very
slow).

Ah-nng pí¹ ké-nng⁷ kháh² tōa-liáp³. Duck eggs are bigger
than chicken eggs.

Góa tán¹ í chíah⁷ kú, í iáu-bôe³ loh-lái³; í sī³ tēh² sé*-nng,
sī³ bô³? I've been waiting for him quite a while, he
hasn't come down yet; is he laying an egg?

29. ó⁷-bá-sáng 伯母 (a woman who is at least 40 years old
and at least 15 years older than the speaker; also used
in Direct Address.)

Góan chhía* chí³ ê⁷ ó⁷-bá-sáng¹ tēh² chú-png¹. We hired a
matron to cook.

30. ó⁷-jí-sáng 伯父 (a man who is at least 40 years old and
at least 15 years older than the speaker. Later we will
study words for addressing still older men and women.)

Ó⁷-jí-sáng, lín¹ A-Bêng³ ũ-tī-lē³ bô³? Is your A-Bêng at
home, sir?

31. pài-thok 拜託 please. (Courteously ask a favor.)

Pài-thok, chí² hāng³ tāi-chì³ lí¹ ká³ góa¹ chò, hó³ bô³? May I
ask you to do something for me?

Pài-thok, chíoh² kòe-chít³-ē³. Please let me pass.

32. pháng 麵包 a baked, round bun made of flour and typically having a center of beans and cream. (Meas.: tè).
(Some people use "pháng" of "bread".)

kā³ lín¹ bé¹ 2 tē² pháng. I'd like 2 buns.

kān-nā⁷ chiah³ pháng lí¹ chiah ē³ pá³ bé³? Can you get filled
on buns alone?

33. phoe/phe 信, 函 letter/epistle. (Meas.: tiu*)

kia² phoe to send a letter.

sia¹ phoe to write a letter.

hōe⁷-phe answer a letter.

lí¹ sia¹ phoe bōeh² hō³• sīm-mih²-lāng? Who are you writing
the letter to?

kēng-tiong² tēng¹ lē-pài¹ sia¹ phe hō³• góa⁷; góa¹ chīm-á¹ tēh²

kā⁷ hōe-phe. Keng-Tiong wrote me last week; I'm
answering him now.

chit² tiu*⁷ phoe sī³ tōh-ūi² kia-lāi³ ē³? Where is this
letter from?

34. phòe 佐, 下 (酒菜) to eat along with.

phōe²-chhài to eat "chhài" along with rice or liquor.

Bōeh² phōe² sīm-mih² chhài¹ kā-tī⁷ ngeh. Help yourself to what-
ever (dishes) you want. (M-bián tán-hāu góa kā lí ngeh.)

Bō⁷ phōe²-chhài¹ góa¹ chiah³-bē³-loh-khì. I can't eat it (rice)
unless I have some "chhai" (meat/vegetables) along with
it.

35. piah 牆壁 wall (of a house). (Meas.: phì*) ("Piah" is NOT
used to mean "fence"; see #5.)

Sī²-bīn¹ lóng¹ piah; bō⁷ thāng-á⁷-mng¹ chin⁷ jóah. The 4 sides
are solid wall (except for the door); without windows
it's very hot.

Chhia¹* lí¹ khng² tōa² piah-pi*³ tō-hó. Please put it by
the wall and that will be all right.

36. sīn-lék/kók-lék 新曆，國曆 solar calendar. (Lit., new calendar/national calendar.)

Lí sī kóng sīn-lék á-sī kū-lék? Are you speaking of the new calendar or the old? <That is, just when is this (wedding, etc.) to happen?>

Kàu-sū-chiat sī sīn-lék 9-gōeh 28. Teachers Day is Sept. 28 on the new calendar.

37. sip 濕 damp/moist; to get damp/get moist.

Chít keng chin sē keng, chin sip. This room is very small so it's damp.

Thi*-khi nā sip, lāng khā ē siān. When the weather is damp people are more likely to get weary.

38. siu 收，收拾 to receive (mail, etc.)/accept/collect (debt)/put away/store/put in order/clean off (table).

Gōa (kia hō· lí) ē phoe lí ū siu-tioh bō·? Did you get my letter?

Ī-sū-Ī-sū nīa-nīa; chhia* lí siu-khit-lāi. This is just a little gift; please accept it. ("Ī-sū-Ī-sū = chit-sut-lá Ī-sū", Ls 16 p.101, Voc.#8.)

Gōan siān-si* khi siu chi*. My husband went to collect. (Note: Business persons go around at the end of the month collecting what is owed them: this is called "siu chi*".)

Chiah ē kōa*-thi*-sa* chim-á siu khit-lāi khng. Put these winter clothes away now.

Ū lāng-kheh bōeh lái; pāng-keng ái siu hō· hó. We must fix up the bedroom; a guest is coming.

Tōh-téng chhia* lí siu hō· chheng-khi. Please clean off the table.

39. soah 停；完；結束 to stop/cease; finished. (For distinction from "liáu" see p.269 Gram. Note 4. Later we will study the many ways that the English "stop" is translated into Taiwanese.)

Tiān-ia* tēh bōeh soah á. The movie is almost over.

- Chít chiat kòh 5 hun chiū soah. This class period
will be over in 5 minutes.
- Sòah-soah-khì; mǎi kòh sio-phah. Stop it; don't do
any more fighting.
40. ta 乾 dry. (Oppos.: #41)
Tòh-á-téng chhít hō· ta. Wipe the table top dry.
Iáu-bōe ta, m-thang chhēng. It's not dry yet; don't
put it on.
41. tâm 濕 wet; get wet.
Tòh-téng tâm-tâm, tiòh-ái chhit. The table top is wet;
you have to dry it.
Góa sê thâu sǎi thâu-mng iáu tâm-tâm-tâm/chín-tâm.
I washed my hair so it's still pretty wet.
42. tē 裝 put into a bag or pocket/carry in bag or pocket.
Chí* tē hō· hó. Put the money in your pocket carefully
(so it won't fall out).
Tē-á siú* sǎi kha, chít nǎ sa* tē-bē-lòh-khì. The bag is
too small; this garment won't fit in it.
43. tē-á/tē 袋子 bag/pocket. (Meas.: ê).
khǒ·-tē-á pants pocket.
sǎ*-á-tē shirt pocket.
Chíah ê mih-kīa* chhia* lí tē tōa hit ê tē-á. Please
put these things in the bag.
Lí ê khǒ·-tē-á tē sǎm-mih? What do you have in your
pants pocket?
44. thâu-chêng/chêng-bīn 前面 front/front side; ahead/in
front. (Oppos.: #1)
Lí chǒ thâu-chêng kīa*; góa chǒ ǎu-piah. You walk in
front; I'll be in the rear/I'll be behind you.

Sê-hàn ẽ lãng chẽ thâu-chêng. The smaller ones sit in front.

Tâi-pák-chhia-thâu thâu-chêng hĩt tiâu lō° sĩ Tiông-hâu-lō°. The road in front of the Taipei train station is Filial Piety Road.

Góan chhù chín hó-chhōe; tĩ chhù ẽ chêng-bĩn ũ chĩt chãng iũ*-thô. Our house is easy to find; in front of it there's a star-fruit tree. Note: iũ*-thô = star fruit/carabola. (Meas.: liáp)

45. thâu-lō° 職業, 工作 white collar work; job/occupation/employment. (Usually means "white collar work", but today is often used in a wider sense.)

chiah-thâu-lō° to be employed by another.

bô thâu-lō° to be out of work. (This means no job at all, whether in a factory or office or elsewhere.)

Lĩ tĩ tóh-ũi chiah-thâu-lō°? Where are you working now?

Góa chĩm-á tóa káng-tĩu*. I'm in a factory now.

Chĩm-á bô thâu-lō°. I'm out of work now.

Góa tĩ Báng-kah ẽ kók-hāu tẽh kà. I'm teaching in a grade school in Báng-kah. Note: "Báng-kah" (in the southwest corner of Taipei City) is the old word for "Bān-hōa", the first station on the north-south railroad line after leaving Taipei's main station.>

Lĩ iáu ũ tĩ hák-hāu tẽh chiah-thâu-lō° bô°? Are you still working in the school (as teacher/office worker)?

Chĩm-á bô tẽh chiah-thâu-lō°, tẽh chò sêng-lí. I'm not doing white collar work now; I'm in business. (Note: "chiah-thâu-lō°" never includes "chò sêng-lí".)

46. thng 糖 sugar.

Thng-á sĩ iōng thng chò-ê. Candy is made of sugar.

Lĩ ká-pi ăi chhām thng bô°? Do you want sugar in your coffee?

47. thoah-á 抽屜 drawer. (Meas.: ê)

Chí* ũ tí thoah-á-lāi bô*? Is the money in the drawer?

Góan sío-mōe ê thoah-á só-lê, phāh-bē-khui. My younger sister's drawer is locked, I can't get it open.

48. tú-á/tú-chiah/tú-chià* 剛才 just (immediately before this moment).

tháu-tú-á just a minute ago.

Góá tú-chià* ũ khi pē*-ī* kā í khòà*. I just went to the hospital to see him. (I just got back.)

Tháu-tú-á ũ chit ê lāng lái bōeh chhōe lí. A man came to see you just a minute ago.

TŪI-ŌE Ê HŌAN-EK

TRANSLATION OF DIALOG

Breakfast

- C1: Good morning, Miss LÔ. Come in and have breakfast with us.
 L1: I've eaten, thanks. Why are you eating breakfast so late?
 C2: Yes (it's late); if it's a day off we all (OR: always) sleep late (and then get up), so we always eat very late.
 L2: In the morning do you (natives) eat rice or rice gruel? Some say that if you eat gruel you'll be hungry again soon (quickly), is that true?
 C3: That's true. So in the case of manual workers, they prefer rice in the morning; but I think that white collar workers generally ("lóng...khah chē") eat gruel because rice is too much for them (can't get it down). What do you (foreigners) eat?
 L3: We practically always ("ordinarily always") eat bread, buns or eggs.
 C4: Bread and buns are extremely dry; if you only eat that how can you stand it (lit., how can you get it down)?
 L4: Sure, all it takes is getting used to it.
 C5: Don't you need something with it?
 L5: Usually we take milk or coffee (lit., if we don't take milk we take coffee) with it.
 C6: Coffee (being drunk) is so bitter; when you drink it do you like to add sugar and (cow's) milk?
 L6: I only add sugar, not (cow's) milk. Yesterday was Teachers' Day; did you white collar workers get the day off?

- C7: Yes, we get every holiday off (lit., when we meet a holiday we always rest). But look, we seldom have a holiday. You treated the teachers to a meal last night; what time was it over (you ate up to what time then it was finished)?
(Note: "hán-tit-tang-sí": see Voc. #14 & NB.)
- L7: I thought it would be over at 8:00 but it was so interesting to have everybody together that we ate till 9:00. -- I think I have to take off, Mr. Chng.
- C8: Stay a while (continue to sit). Do you have to be in such a hurry?
- L8: I still have some business to take care of; I'll be around another day when I have time.
- C9: OK. Is this motorcycle the one you just rode here? I've never seen you ride it before. Did you buy this one or did you borrow it?
- L9: I bought it (myself). I figured it was pretty cheap so I thought I'd buy one to ride when I'm going out.
- C10: Where did you buy it? Was it expensive?
- L10: I bought it at that motorcycle shop behind our school. It was ridden before so it was less than \$20,000.
- C11: But from the looks of it it's still new.
- L11: This is (because) I told him he had to clean it or I wouldn't want it, so he really cleaned it.
- C12: But at something over \$10,000 it's really cheap.
- L12: It's cheap all right, but when I'm riding it I don't feel it's all that good a motorcycle. ("Khĩa-tioh = in the act of riding": see Gram. Note 1.)
- C13: You won't feel (think) it's so bad after you get used to riding it. Ride slowly. ("Heh" - an admonition.)
- L13: Thanks. I'm going. (Note: When about to leave, "Lâi-khì" means "Góa boeh cháu".)
- C14: Come again.

Khĩa phoe

A: Lí bōeh khĩ toh?

B: Góa bōeh khĩ iū-kiok khĩa phoe. (Khĩa* ē-bīn ē Sīn-gí.)

A: Khĩa phoe tī lō*-pi* tō ē-sái-tit khĩa, m-biān khĩ iū-kiok.

B: Sī là, m-kú góa ǎi khĩ bé iū-phio.

A: Lí sī bōeh khĩa khĩ tōh-ūi?

B: Ū chit tiu* hān-sí-ē sī bōeh khĩa khĩ Tâi-lâm; iáu chit tiu*

sī³ bōeh² kia² khi² Hōat-kok² hō³• gōan¹ a⁷-chím. In⁷-ūi³ tēng-jit¹
 gōan¹ a⁷-chím³ ũ¹ sia-phoe⁷ lái⁷ hō³• góa⁷, góa¹ chím-á¹ ká³ í⁷
 hōe-phoe.

A: Kia² hōng-khong-é¹ ái² lōa³ kú² chiah³ ē³ kàu?

B: Ái² chhā⁷-pūt-tō⁷ chit³ lé-pài¹ tō³ ē³ kàu.

Sin-gí

Vocabulary

1. hān-sī-é³/hān-sī⁷-phoe special delivery. (Lit., limited time; the characters read: "hān-sī choan-sàng = limited time special send".)
2. Hōat-kok² France.
3. hōng-khong-é⁷/hōng-khōng-phoe airmail.
4. iū-kiok⁷ post office.
5. iū-phio⁷ postage stamps.

SIN-GÍ Ē CHU-KÁI

VOCABULARY NOTES

"Kín" and "Kóa*-kín" °

"Kín" (Ls 13) means "fast" as opposed to "slow".

"Kóa*-kín" means "make haste" because time is pressing.

A. At times these 2 terms may be used interchangeably, as in these 2 sentences:

a) Thāu-ke⁷ tēh² kiò lí³; lí¹ kín/kóa*-kín¹ khi¹.

b) Chhía*¹ tãi-ké³ kín/kóa*-kín¹ lái⁷ chiah-png³.

B. At times the 2 terms are not interchangeable, as in the following sentences:

a) Pák-tó²• nã³ iau, lóng¹ chiah³ chin⁷ kín. If you're hungry you'll usually eat fast. ("Kóa*-kín" may not be used since the sentence refers to the speed with which one eats, without any reference to time pressing.)

- b) Lí nã böeh khi, góa iōng ố°-thố°-bái kã lí chài khảnh
kín. If you're going I'll ride you on the motorcycle
that will be faster. (Here the primary reference is
to speed, not time.)
- c) Lí tēh kóa*-kín sīm-mih? What's your hurry? (Here
the reference is to the pressure of time. The verb
"to be in a hurry/to hasten" is usually translated by
"kóa*-kín".)
- d) Chít hăng khàng-khòe ư tēh kóa*-kín bô°? Are you in a
hurry for this work? (Pressure of time)

C. Compare the following sentences:

- a) Ỉ chồ khàng-khòe chin kín. He works very fast.
(This refers to the speed with which he works, is
equivalent to: "chồ-tiòh chin kín".)
- b) Ỉ chồ khàng-khòe chin kóa*-kín. He makes haste to
do his work. (It is his nature to do it immediately,
not put it off.)

BÛN-HOAT

GRAMMAR

1.

VERB	tiòh	MODIFYING PHRASE
------	------	------------------

In Ls 18 we saw 2 uses of "tiòh". Here is another one.
This formula tells us what the speaker thinks of the way in
which an action is being performed.

- a) Lãn ế sé-sa*-ế sé sa* sé-tiòh chin kín. Our (yours
and mine) washperson washes clothes very fast.

NB. THE TONE ON "tiòh" DOES NOT CHANGE. All other words in the
formula follow the general rule for tone change.

The verb tells us what action is/was being performed
("washes" OR "is/was washing"). The modifying phrase tells what
is thought of the action ("very fast"). THE MODIFYING PHRASE
DOES NOT SPEAK OF THE RESULT OF THE ACTION. We may NOT say:
"...se-tiòh chin chheng-khi". This is because the cleanliness
of the clothes is what is thought of as the result of the
action, not what is thought of the action itself.

- b) Lín é gín-á chín gâu; sía-jī sía-tiòh chín kín. Your child is very smart; he/she writes characters very fast.
- c) Góan ché-hu sái é chia chē-tiòh chín hó-chē. The car my older sister's husband drives is really comfortable to ride in.
- d) Hít khoán é chú lim-tiòh chín hó-lim. When you drink that kind of wine it really tastes good.
- e) Hít hāng kháng-khòe chō-tiòh chín hó-chò. Doing that type of work is very easy.
- f) Hít é gín-á kóng-ōe kóng-tiòh chín hó-chhiò. When that kid talks he's very funny.
- g) Hít é lâu-hòe-á kĩa*-tiòh chín bān. That old person walks very slowly.

2. Distinction Between

- A) Verb + tiòh + Modifying Phrase: Describes the action itself, usually habitual action.
- B) Verb + liáu + Modifying Phrase: Describes the result of the action.
- a) Í sé sa* sé-tiòh chín kín. She washes clothes very fast.
- b) Chít nĩa sa* í sé liáu chín chheng-khì. She washed this garment very clean.

3.	WORD/PHRASE	sī/to	WORD/PHRASE	(³ m- ¹ kú)	CONTRARY CLAUSE
----	-------------	-------	-------------	------------------------------------	-----------------

"To" here = "sī". Later we will make a detailed study of "to".

This construction admits a point - generally one raised by someone else - and then gives a contrary consideration.

In the following sentences "sī" and "to" are interchangeable.

- a) Hít khoán ê sa* siók sī siók, m̄-kú chín khòai phòa.
That type of shirt is cheap all right but it tears easily.
- b) Chít khoán ê chhài hó-chiáh tō hó-chiáh, m̄-kú chín kùi.
Though this type of food is good, it's very expensive.
- c) Góa chít t̄ai 0°-thó°-bái hó-khòa* sī hó-khòa*, t̄ia*-
t̄ia* hāi-khì. It's true that this motorcycle of mine
is good-looking but it's always out of order.
- d) I ê T̄ai-oân-ōe gáu kóng tō gáu kóng, m̄-kú i ê tē chhít
sia* khah bō hiah hó. His Taiwanese is good, yes
it's good, but his 7th tone is not so good/It's true
he speaks Taiwanese well but his 7th tone is off/
Although he speaks Taiwanese well his 7th tone is not
correct.

4. DISTINCTION BETWEEN "liáu" AND "soah"

There are similarities and differences between "liáu"
(Ls 13) and "soah" (V. #39).

A. Both can mean "completely over/finished", but "liáu" is
used of things, while "soah" is used in reference to time.

Examples:

- a) In tui 6:00 chiah chhê*-chhau; chiah kàu chím-á chiah iáu-
bōe soah. (In speaking of the time use "soah", not "liáu".)
- b) Png lóng chiah liáu á; bō sím-mih thng hó. hít 2 chiah káu
chiah. The rice is all eaten up; there is nothing to give
the 2 dogs to eat. ("Liáu" is used in reference to the
amount of rice.) (Note that "bō sím-mih" is frequently
equivalent to "lóng bō".)

B. In reference to an action such as work, "liáu" means it
is completely finished, while "soah" means ceasing with the
intention of starting again. Examples:

- a) Hiah ê kang-lâng kang-khòe chō liáu á. Those workmen
have finished their job (completely).

b) H²h⁷ ê k⁷ang-l⁷ang kh⁷ang-kh⁷òe k⁷in-¹á-j¹it ch²ò soah ³á. The workmen have finished their work for today/have called it a day. (They'll continue tomorrow.)

C. "Soah" may also be used in the sense of "over and done with". Examples:

a) Ph³ò³a-kh¹ì ch³ìu soah, m³-bi¹an kh¹àu. It (the bowl) is broken and that's it, don't cry.

b) Ph²h²ang-k¹ì* t³ò soah, ch²h²ah k²òh bé. It's lost - that's all there is to it; just go buy another one.

c) In⁷ l¹ú-p⁷êng-iú k³ā i⁷ k¹óng: "L¹ n³ā h²h²ah ²ái l⁷im ch¹ú, ¹án-ni t³ò soah". His girlfriend told him: "If you like to drink wine that much then it's all over between us".

D. "S²òah-soah-kh¹ì" is a command to stop a conflict. Examples:

a) S²òah-soah-kh¹ì; t³āi-k⁷é ch²ò h¹ó p⁷êng-iú. Stop that; let's¹ all be good friends.

b) G¹ó²a k⁷ìo In⁷ s²òah-soah-kh¹ì, m³-k¹ú In⁷ m³ th³ia*. I told them to stop but they wouldn't listen.

5.

ē	VERB	tit
---	------	-----

A. In Ls 14 we learned the words "ē-ēng-tit/ē-iōng-tit/ē-sái-tit" and in Ls 18 "ē-kì-tit" and "ē-jīn-tit".

These 5 expressions may be used not only at the end of a clause, in which case the "tit" is enclitic, but also inside a clause, in which case each word obeys the regular rule for tone changes.

a) Ch²ít kh³óan-ē ē-ēng-tit. This kind can be used/is all right to use.

b) G¹óan ē-sái-tit kh¹ì bē?

B. Except when the formula "ē + Verb + tit" has one of the verbs mentioned in A above or one or two others that we will study later, this formula must be used only at the end of a clause/sentence; it should not be used inside a clause.

c) Chít tẽ tí-bah bẽ-chiáh-tít. This piece of pork is
inedible.

(We may not move "bẽ-chiáh-tít" to another position in the clause/sentence; it must be last.)

d) Chít nĩa sa* siu* sê-nĩa, góa bẽ-chhēng-tít. This shirt/
dress is too small; I can't wear it.

e) Góa ê 7 7°-thó°-bái hāi-khì, bẽ-khĩa-tít. My motorcycle
is out of order; it can't be ridden.

6. "Hō°" and "Kah"

Both "hō°" (Ls 13) and "kah" (Ls 12) mean "until/up to the point of".

a) Hít pún tiòh-ài khòa* hō° liáu. You must read that whole
book (read up to the point where you have finished).

b) Góa chiáh-àm ẽ-sí chiáh kãh chín pá, m̄-kú chím-á tẽh iau a.
At supper I ate plenty (up to the point where my stomach
was very full) but now I'm hungry. (Note that "chiáh-àm"
is one way of saying "eat supper".)

NOTE: 1) "Kah" is a bit stronger than "hō°".

2) In this construction "hō°" is used only of the future.

3) "Kah" is not restricted in regard to tense.

Case: In giving a garment to the laundryperson we may say:

c) Chít nĩa sa* chhĩa* lí kã góa sé. Please wash this
garment for me.

To emphasize the purpose of the washing say:

d) Chít nĩa sa* chhĩa* lí kã góa sé hō° chhēng-khì.
Please wash this garment until it's clean. (There's
a very dirty spot on it.)

OR SAY:

e) Chít nĩa sa* chhĩa* lí ải sé kãh chín chhēng-khì.

f) Bēng-Sēng, jī tiōh sīa hō· súi heh.

Hó, góa ē sīa káh chin súi.

g) Chhīa* t̄ai-ké m̄-bián khéh-khì, chiah hō· pá.

7. TRIPLE FORM OF MODIFIERS

a) Í ē bīn ang-àng-àng, m̄-chai ũ līm chiu bô·. His face is lit up like a Christmas tree; I wonder if he has been drinking.

The triple form of modifiers is used for strong emphasis.

The tone changes are as follows:

A. Normal when the modifier is in the 2nd, 3rd or 4th tone:

b) Góa chiah káh p̄-p̄-p̄. I'm really full.

c) In̄ hia chh̄au-chh̄au-chh̄au; góa bó̄ ai khī hia chò. Their place stinks to high heaven; I don't want to go there to work.

d) Góan chit̄ tiáu lō· khōah-khōah-khōah; lín ē chhia lóng ē-sái-tit̄ khnḡ tōa chia. This road we live on is very wide; your cars can all be parked here.

B. When the modifier is in the 1st, 5th, 7th or 8th tone, the tones are normal except for the 1st syllable. The 1st syllable, regardless of its original syllable, begins at about the level of the 1st tone, then risers in a swirl.

e) Lí h̄it̄ n̄ia sa* n̄a o·-o·-o·? How did that shirt of yours get so dirty?

f) Góan tē-hū ũ chit̄ n̄ia ang-àng-àng ē sa*, m̄-kú í m̄-ká* chhēng.

g) In̄ sim-pū ē p̄k-tó· tōa-tōa-tōa á, t̄ai-khài tēh-bōeh se* a.

h) Í chin̄ gáu sé sa*; h̄it̄ n̄ia pēh-sa* sé káh pēh-pēh-pēh.

8. b²oeh-àì

"Boeh" and "àì" are used together to mean "will be wanting (a thing)".

a) Chiah⁷ ê² phòa-sa*³ ù³ b²oeh-àì b³ô³? Nã b⁷ô b²oeh-àì, h³ô³ g¹óa

iōng. Will you be wanting these old clothes? If not, give them to me.

b) Chit⁷ tái³ hãì⁷ siu-im-ki¹ lí⁷ b⁷ô b²oeh-àì, sī³ b³ô³? Nã b⁷ô b²oeh-àì, mǎi² khng² t²óa chia. You won't be wanting this radio that's out of order, will you? If not, don't leave it here.

LĒ-KŪPATTERN SENTENCES1. āu-bīn/āu-piah

a) Ō⁷-th¹ô¹-bái² káp² thih²-bé² khng² t²óa āu-piah; mǎi² khng² t²óa thāu-chēng⁷.

b) G¹óa ān-ni¹ kóng³, chē³ tī³ āu-bīn⁷ ê³ lāng⁷ thia*-ē-tiōh³ bē³?

c) 1> Thak³ kók-hāu² ê⁷-sī¹, g¹óa lóng¹ chē³ tī³ siōng³ āu-bīn³.

2> Thāu-chēng⁷ ê⁷ lāng³ nã³ khia⁷-lē⁷, g¹óan³ āu-bīn⁷ ê⁷ lāng³ ê³

khōa*-bē-tiōh³. 3> Ū³-sī⁷-á¹ Lāu-su³ kóng-ōe¹ nã³ siu*⁷ sē²-sia*,

chē³ siu*⁷ āu-bīn³ ê⁷ lāng¹ lóng⁷ thia*-bē-tiōh³. 4> G¹óa ê⁷

bak³-chiu⁷ chin³ hó³, chē³ tī³ hiah³ āu-piah¹ g¹óa iāu¹ khōa*-ū². (P)

2. bīn-téng/téng-bīn

a) Tēh² ch²o⁷ khāng⁷-khòe⁷ ê⁷-sī¹, bīn-téng-sa*³ mǎi² chhēng -- khāh² bē³ jóah³.

b) Chit⁷ p⁷oa*³ chhài³ bīn-téng³ sī³ bah³, ē³-kha¹ lóng³ sī³ chhài³.

c) Khng² t²óa bīn-téng³, g¹ín-á³ chiah³ thēh³-bē-tiōh³.

d) Siōng bīn-téng hīt pún chioh lí; păt pún bē-ēng-tit.

3. cheh/chéh-jit

a) Kín-á-jit sī sīm-mih cheh? Lín nā m-bián khi hāk-hāu?

b) Chit tiâu lō· chín sē-tiâu; nā tú-tioh chéh-jit chia lóng bō hóat-tō· sái.

c) 1> Sín-lék 10-gōeh chéh-jit siōng chē. 2> Góan hīt keng káng-tiâu* nā tú-tioh chéh-jit lóng ũ hioh-khùn, só·-í káng-lâng siōng ai 10-gōeh. 3> Chhín-chhiu* Tióng-chhiu-chiat káng-lâng iā chín ài, in-ūi in tak nī lóng chō-hōe chē-chhia khi Jit-gōat-thâm chhit-thō.
4> Tióng-chhiu-chiat tō-sī kũ-lék 8-gōeh pò*. (Eng-gí kio-chō "Mid-Autumn Festival".) 5> Jit-gōat-thâm (nā tú-tioh chéh-jit, chia káh lâng lóng hui-siōng chē.) "8-gōeh-pò*" chit ē chéh-jit siōng lâu-jiat.

4. chham

a) Ū-é chhài chú é-sī nā chhám chit-sút-á chú khā phang.

b) Añg-é*-á tēh chia ē gū-leng m-bián chhám thng. (P)

c) Ká-pi nā bō chhám thng chín khó·; góa m-ká* lim.

d) Sa* lāh-sap-ē mǎi káh chheng-khi-ē chhám chō-hōe.

e) Eng-àm lí ũ-ēng bō·? Chhám góa lái-khi sǎm-pō·, hó bō·?

5. chhiu*-úi/chhiu*-úi-á

a) Góan chhù siōng hó-chhōe, ũ chhiu*-úi-á hīt keng chiu-sī.

b) Gín-á, m-hó pēn chhiu*-úi-á, ē hāi-khi.

- c) Chhù nā ũ chhīu*-ūi-á, gín-á khah bē chhū chhū-khī lō-
 nih chhīt-thō. 2> M-kú chhù nā ēh-eh-á, thau-chêng
 phō-thong lāng lóng bō chō chhīu*-ūi-á. 3> Nā ũ
 chhīu*-ūi-á, âm-sī khah âm tng-lāi ē-sī, tōa-māg nā só-
 lē, tiōh tui chhīu*-ūi-á peh-kòe-khī, chin bō lī-piān.

6. chiáp/chiáp-chiáp

- a) Lín nā ũ sī kan tiōh khah chiáp lái lē.
 b) Tāi-oān-ōe nā ũ chiáp-chiáp kóng chiū ē-hiāu kóng.
 c) Gūi Siān-sī*, Gūi Thāi-thài chin chiáp hō lāng chhīa*,
 m-kú lóng m-bat chhīa* lāng.
 d) Nā hān-tīt chiah, chiah-tiōh chin hō-chiah; nā chiáp-
 chiáp chiah chiū ē kām-kāk bō sīm-mih hō-chiah.

7. chiat

- a) Góa chit-jit thak 4 chiat nīa-nīa, m-kú kām-kāk chin
 thiam.
 b) Chit chiat kōh 5 hun chiū hā-khò a, chhīa* lí tán-
 chit-ē.
 c) Kàu-sū-chiat hit jit tú-hō pāi-kúi?
 d) Chhēng-liān-chiat sī sīn-lék 3-goeh 29. (Youth Day;
 words for "youth" we will study later.)
 e) Sēng-tān-chiat tēh bōeh kàu a, lín ē chin bō-ēng bē?

8. chioh ká lāng chioh to borrow from someone

- a) Góa chit \$500 sī ká lāng chioh-ê, m-sī góa ká-tī ê.
 b) 1> Ng Siān-sī* ē mih-kīa*, lóng sī ká lāng chioh-ê,
 m-sī bé-ê.

- 2> ⁷I t²eh k^ho^a* h²it p¹un ch^heh s³ĩ k³ã Kang Si³an-s³ĩ*
 chioh-ê.³ 3> ⁷I i³ã k³ã p³êng-iú ch²ioh b³ê-ch¹io ch¹ĩ*.
 4> Ch¹ai-k^hĩ ⁷ĩ b²o^heh k³ã Ch⁷h⁷un-B²êng ch²ioh ó¹·-th¹ó·-b¹ái,
³m-k¹ú ⁷ĩ ³m̄ chioh ³ĩ, ⁷ĩn-³ũi ⁷ĩ l¹óng ch²ioh ch⁷ĩn k¹ú.

chioh + person to lend to someone

- a) M³ih-k³ĩa* chioh l³ĩ h³ó s³ĩ h³ó, t³an-s³ĩ ³m̄-th⁷ang p²h²ang-k¹ĩ*.
 b) 1> Sun Si³an-s³ĩ* ³ũ ch¹ĩ* s³ĩ ³ũ ch¹ĩ*, ³m̄-k¹ú l¹óng b⁷ô ²ai chioh-
 l³ang. 2> ⁷I é k⁷ĩ-ch⁷hia ch⁷ĩn b⁷ô ²ai chioh-l³ang, ⁷ĩn-³ũi ⁷ĩ
 k¹óng n³ã ³ũ t³ai-ch⁷ĩ ch⁷ĩn m⁷ã-h⁷oan. 3> ⁷I é m³ih-k³ĩa* ³m̄-b²at
 chioh-l³ang; l³ang n³ã b²o^heh k³ã ⁷ĩ chioh, ⁷ĩ l¹óng k¹óng b⁷ô.
 4> Ch¹ai-k^hĩ ⁷ĩ é ó¹·-th¹ó·-b¹ái h¹ai-k^hĩ, b²o^heh ch²ioh g¹ó¹á é
 k^hĩa, t³an-s³ĩ g¹ó¹á k¹óng g¹ó¹á b³ê-t²ang chioh ³ĩ ⁷ĩn-³ũi ¹ĩ-k⁷eng
 k^hĩ-h³ô· l⁷ang chioh-k^hĩ á.

9. ch³it-ē-á/ch³it-s⁷ĩ-á

- a) Ó¹·-b¹á-s¹áng t¹ú k^hĩ ch³it-s⁷ĩ-á n³ĩa-n³ĩa, t³ai-k^hai i¹au-b³o²e
 k²au-ũi.
 b) H²it é g¹ĩn-á th³ak-ch^heh th³ak b⁷ô ch³it-s⁷ĩ-á ch³ĩu s³ĩu*-b²o^heh
 ch¹au ch²h²it-k^hĩ ch²h²it-th¹ó.
 c) Ó¹·-j¹ĩ-s¹áng ch¹ai-k^hĩ ³ũ l¹ai, ³m̄-k¹ú ch³ê ch³it-ē-á ch³ĩu ch³au
 á.
 d) G¹ó¹á ch⁷ang-àm ch²h²it-k^hĩ ch³it-s⁷ĩ-á t³ô t³ng-l³ai á.
 e) G¹oan ch¹é-hu ⁷ĩn ch⁷h⁷ũ ch⁷ĩn k¹ĩn; ch³ê k²ê-th⁷eng-ch^hia
 ch³it-ē-á ch³ĩu k³au á.

10. ē-b³ĩn/ē-k³ha

- a) Ch²it k¹ú g¹ó¹á ē-h³ĩau; ē-b³ĩn h²it k¹ú g¹ó¹á b³ê-h³ĩau.

- b) Lí¹ chái¹-khí¹ sé¹ hít² nĩa¹ sa*¹ bĩn-téng³ ũ³ ta, ē³-bĩn
iâu¹-bōe³ ta.
- c) Ê³ m̄¹-bián¹ khng² tōa² bĩn-téng³ - phái*-khòa*; khng² tōa²
ē³-kha³ tō³-hó.
- d) Lí¹ é⁷ pit¹ góa¹ bō⁷ kã³ lí¹ gia¹; lí¹ é⁷ pit¹ tĩ³ lí¹ hít² pún¹ chheh
é⁷ ē³-bĩn.
- e) Khng² tĩ³ siōng³ ē³-bĩn³ hít² pún¹ chheh¹ chioh² góa¹ khòa*-
chít³-ē³-á³, hó³ bō³?

11. ẽng-kai/ẽng-kai bō ẽng-kai/bō ẽng-kai

- a) 1> Lí¹ nã³ tú¹-tiōh³ ē³-bĩn³ chiah⁷ é³ tãi¹-chì⁷, lí¹ ẽng-kai⁷
ân¹-ni¹ chò¹. 2> Nã³ bōeh² chhut¹-khì¹, ẽng-kai⁷ kã³ pē³-bú³
kóng³-chít³-ē³, m̄³-thang⁷ tiām³-tiām³ chhut¹-khì¹. 3> Nã³ bō⁷
ẽng-kai⁷ lí¹ kóng³-é³ lí¹ chiū³ mãi² kóng³. 4> Thak¹-kòe⁷ é⁷
chheh¹ lí¹ ẽng-kai⁷ tiōh³ kōh² hok³-sip¹.
- b) Kã³ í⁷ kóng³ tō³-hó³; lí¹ bō⁷ ẽng-kai⁷ kã³ í⁷ mē⁷.

12. gōeh-kip/sĩn-súi

- a) 1> Chiam³ Siān-sĩ*³ ín² hít⁷ keng⁷ kang-tiū*¹ lóng³ tak¹ kō¹-
gōeh⁷ chhē⁷ 10² hóat³ gōeh-kip³. 2> Í⁷ tĩ³ hia² chō⁷ chín⁷ kú¹,
số¹-í¹ gōeh-kip⁷ chín⁷-chē⁷ (OR: chín⁷ hó⁷). 3> Sui⁷-jiān⁷
ĩ⁷ sĩn-súi¹ nĩa¹ bē³-chío³, m̄³-kú¹ í⁷ é⁷ sêng⁷-khu⁷ (OR: sêng⁷-
khu⁷-pi*) tĩa*-tĩa*³ bō⁷ chí*⁷, ín-ũi³ í⁷ số¹ nĩa⁷ é⁷ gōeh-kip³
tiōh³ hō³ ín² thài²-thài¹.
- b) Chí*³ ũ³ sĩ³ ũ³, m̄³-kú¹ sĩ³ bōeh² hóat³ hō³ kang-lâng⁷ é⁷
sĩn-súi⁷, số¹-í¹ bē³-tàng² chioh³ lí³.

13. hãm

- a) Lí b²oeh kh²i kia phoe, s³i b³o? G¹oá h⁷ãm lí s²ãm-p²o.
l⁷ái-kh²i, hó b³o?
- b) Lí n¹ ma-mah h⁷ãm k²eh-p²iah é o⁷-b¹a-s²áng t²eh k¹óng-o²e.
- c) Lí n³ã-s³i ù s⁷i-kan, h⁷ãm lí n¹ pa-pah, ma-mah l⁷ái chh²ít-th¹o.
- d) Lí ch⁷ang-àm h⁷ãm ch³ít é s⁷io-ch²ía kh²i kh²oá* ti³ãn-íá*,
g¹oá ù kh³oá*-ti³oh.

14. h³án-tít/h¹án h¹án-tít-t⁷ang-s¹í

- a) Ti³ãn-íá* g¹oá ch⁷in h¹án-tít kh³oá*, in-ú³i kh²áh b²o chh²u-b²i.
- b) G¹oán m³oe-s³ai ch⁷in h¹án-tít l¹ai; ù t³ai-ch²i ch²íah ù l¹ai.
- c) S⁷ai-h¹u h¹án-tít ù-t³i-l²e; g¹oá k⁷in-á-j¹ít kh²i chh²oe í, ^(P)
ch⁷in-tú-hó tú chh³oe-ù.
- d) G¹oá l¹óng kh⁷ía o⁷-th¹o-b¹ái, ch⁷in h¹án-tít ch³é chh³i-l³ai-
ch⁷hia.
- e) H⁷o S⁷io-ch²ía, l⁷ái-ch²e; lí n¹ã h²íah h¹án-k¹íá*?
- f) Lí h¹án-tít-t⁷ang-s¹í l⁷ái lí n¹ k¹ía* chia; ti³oh t²oá kh²áh kú-
l²e, m³-th⁷ang h²íah k¹ín t⁷ng-kh²i.

15. hoat

- a) Lí n¹ ch²ít k¹o-g¹oeh é g³oeh-kip hoat b³oe?
- b) Kh⁷ang-kh²òe ch²o li³áu á; t⁷ang-s¹í b²oeh h²oat k⁷ang-ch¹í*?
- c) G³oat-Ng¹o ch²ít k¹o-g¹oeh kh²áh j³in-ch⁷in, g¹oá b²oeh h²oat
kh²áh ch²e h⁷o.
- d) N³ng-sá*-j³ít-ch⁷eng ch²íah h²oat g³oeh-kip n³ia-n³ia, í ch⁷íu
l⁷ím ch⁷íu lí n¹-li¹áu-li¹áu. (P)

16. k̄a

- a) Niâu-á n̄a bē k̄a niâu-chhí, ǎn-ni chhī niâu-á tō bō
lō̄-iōng.
- b) Phó̄-thong káu lóng ē k̄a niâu-á, m̄-kū in tau é káu bē
hām niâu-á sio-kā.
- c) Chit chiah káu bē k̄a lóng k̄a, chhia* lí m̄-bian kia*.

17. k̄am-kak bō k̄am-kak

- a) Góa hō̄ lí ē ioh-á, lí chiah liáu k̄am-kak ǎn-chóa*?
- b) Góa k̄am-kak í ǎn-ni kóng chin ũ i-sù.
- c) Tia*-tia* mã-hoan lí, góa sit-chai k̄am-kak chin
phai*-sè.
Bō iâu-kín là.
- d) Lí chheng hiah chē, lí bō k̄am-kak joah, sī bō*?

18. káu

- a) In tau ũ káu, góa m̄-kā* jip-khì.
- b) Lēng-Lēng bat hō̄ káu k̄a-tioh sō̄-í chim-á khoa*-tioh
káu tō kia*.
- c) Góan kēh-piah é káu n̄a tú-tioh góan hit chiah káu tō
sio-kā.
- d) Koa*-thi* ũ lóng tēh bē káu-bah, lí bat chiah bō*?
Lóng kóng chiah liáu seng-khu khah ióng.

19. khó̄

- a) Bōk-koe n̄a iâu-bōe hó, chiah-tioh khó̄-khó̄. (P)
- b) Ioh-á chin khó̄, góa thin tē hō̄ lí phòe.

- c) Ká-pi nã bô chhám thng, lĩm-tiòh chín khọ́.
 d) Tê-bí mãi chhám siú* chē; nã bô, lĩm-tiòh chín khọ́.

20. kĩa

- a) Chhĩa* lí phãh tiãn-ōe kã í kóng hĩt pãu chneh m̄-biãh
 kĩa-lãi, góa kã-tĩ khĩ chàì tō-hó.
 b) Thĩh-bé chíoh (OR: chhĩa*) kĩa-chĩt-ē, hó bộ? Let me
 put this bike here (in front of your shop), OK? (Note:
 Though the word "kĩa" implies that we are asking the
 store owner to guard the bicycle, we cannot legitimately
 do so; the principal meaning, then, is simply asking
 permission to put the bike there. We may ask friends
 to guard it.)
 c) Góa bõeh khĩ chhãh-chhĩ-á; pãi-thok, gĩn-á kĩa lí
 chĩt-ē, hó bộ?
 Hó, bô bũn-tê.
 d) Lí nã bõeh khĩ, góa mĩh-kĩa* kĩa lí khĩ, hó bộ?

21. kĩa*-kín In Sent. a to e "kín" may be used, not in f/g.

- a) Têh loh-họ̄. á, ọ́-thọ̄-bái kĩa*-kín khan-jíp-lãi.
 b) Sĩ-kan kàu á, lãn nã bõeh chē-chhia tiòh kĩa*-kín khĩ.
 c) Kĩa*-kín chò, mãi kãn-nã kóng-ōe.
 d) Hô Sĩa-chĩa tẽh chhōe lí, chhĩa* lí kĩa*-kín khĩ.
 e) Bãn-bãn-á chiah, m̄-biãh hĩah kĩa*-kín, iãu ù sĩ-kan lè.
 f) Chĩt hãng khãng-khòe ù tẽh kĩa*-kín bộ?
 g) Chĩt hãng tãi-chì chín kĩa*-kín, pãi-thòk lí sêng
 chò-chĩt-ē.

22. kĩa-sì

- a) 1> Tak hãng tãi-chì lóng chò kĩa-sì tō-hó.

2> Khó¹-pí¹-kóng¹, tia³*-tia³* chhēng pō³-ê⁷ ê⁷ lāng; nā³ kio²
 1 chhēng phōe⁷-ê⁷, ít⁷-tēng³ bē³ kōan-sì. 3> Tui² gōa-kok³
 1 lāi Tāi-oān⁷ ê⁷ lāng tōa² bē³ kōan-sì, m̄³-kú¹ bān-bān tō³ ê³
 kōan-sì. 4> Tōa² kang-tiū*⁷ ê⁷ gín-á¹ sui-jiān⁷ chō²
 khāng-khòe⁷ kán-khó³, m̄³-kú¹ ê³ kóng "Kōan-sì tō³-hó".
 5> Kán-nā⁷ chit³ hāng¹ gōa³ bē² kōan-sì: tō³-sī³ thi⁷*-khì¹
 chiah-nih³ joah¹ gōa² tōa³ bē² kōan-sì. (P)

b) Phái*-sè¹, tia³*-tia³* hō³. lí¹ chhia*.

1) Nā-ū¹. Hardly./Not at all.

2) Kōan-sì tō³-hó. I'm used to it. (This answer can
 be given only to close friends.)

23. kū³-lèk⁷/lōng⁷-lèk¹

- a) Kū³-lèk¹ chit³ kō¹-gōeh³ siōng³ chē³ jít³ sī³ 30 jít; siōng³
 chíó³ sī³ 28 jít.
 b) Lí¹ ê⁷ sé⁷*-jít³ sī³ kū³-lèk¹ kúi-gōeh³?
 c) Kū³-lèk¹ 9-gōeh³ 13 sī³ sin⁷-lèk¹ kúi-gōeh³ kúi-jít¹?
 d) Lāng⁷ chō² sé⁷*-jít¹ lōng³ sī³ chō² kū³-lèk¹ khāh² chē.

24. leng¹ bō⁷-leng⁷ gū⁷-leng³ chiah⁷-leng⁷ lēng⁷-bó

- a) Lí¹ ê⁷ gín-á¹ chiah³ bō¹-leng⁷ á-sī³ chiah³ gū⁷-leng⁷?
 Gōan¹ chhia*¹ lēng⁷-bó² tēh² chhī.
 b) 1> Khāh²-chá⁷ chá⁷-bō¹-lāng³ hō³ gín-á¹ chiah³-leng⁷ chiah³
 chin⁷ kú³, chiah³ ká² chin⁷ tōa³-hàn² chiah⁷ bō⁷ chiah¹.
 2> Bō¹-leng¹ pí¹ gū⁷-leng⁷ khāh² hó³, m̄³-kú¹ chim¹-á³, in⁷-ūi³ ū³
 chin⁷-chē³ chō² ma-mah⁷ ê⁷ lāng⁷ bō⁷ leng¹ á-sī³ tiōh³-ái² chiah³
 thāu⁷-lō¹, só¹-í¹ gín-á¹ sé⁷* bō⁷ lōa³ kú³ pē³-bó³ tō³ hō³. 1
 chiah³ gū⁷-leng⁷.

c) Góá b²oeh l⁷ím chít p⁷oe g⁷ú-leng ch³iu-hó. (P)

25. m³ĩ-pau/si³ok-pháng (Meas.: loaf: "ki"; slice: "tè")

- a) M³ĩ-pau chít ki j³ĩ-g³o³ kho³; lí ãi b¹e k¹ui ki?
- b) Góá t¹ak ch³ai-kh¹í l¹ong ch³iah 2 t²e m³ĩ-pau k²ap 2 li³ap n³ng.
- c) Ch³iah si³ok-pháng p²hoe g⁷ú-leng lí ch³iah-³ẽ-l¹oh-kh¹í b³e?
- d) Ch¹ĩm-á kh²ah ù l⁷ang ch¹ai-kh¹í-s¹ ch³iah si³ok-pháng.

26. m³oe

- a) Ch¹ai-kh¹í i³ã ù m³oe i³ã ù m³ĩ-pau, kh²oa* lí ãi ch³iah sia*h ch³iu ch³iah sia*h.
- b) 1> Ko Si³an-s³ĩ* ĩn ch⁷h¹ ch¹ai-kh¹í-s¹ n³ã m³-s³ĩ ch³iah m³oe ch³iu-s³ĩ ch³iah m³ĩ-pau. 2> N³ã jo³ah-thi*, ĩn th²ai-th¹ai kh²ah b⁷o ãi ch¹ú p³ng, kh²ah ãi ch¹ú m³oe. 3> ĩn-³ũ ĩ k⁷ong, ch⁷ĩn jo⁷ah ẽ-s¹ ch³iah m³oe ch³iah-kh²ah-³ẽ-l¹oh-kh¹í.

27. n¹ia

- a) Chít k¹o¹-g¹oeh g¹oa ch²o b⁷o k¹ui kang s¹o¹-ĩ n¹ia kh²ah ch¹io.
- b) Lí t¹ĩ chia ch³iah-th⁷au-l¹o¹; chít k¹o¹-g¹oeh n¹ia ù \$20.000 b³o¹?
- c) Hít k⁷eng k⁷ang-t¹iu* p²oa* k¹o¹-g¹oeh n¹ia chít p¹ai s⁷ĩn-s¹ui.
- d) Góá n¹ia ẽ g⁷oeh-ki³p l¹ong t³ioh theh t³ng-kh²ĩ h³o¹ g¹oan th²ai-th¹ai; n³ã b³o, ĩ m⁷ p³ng h³o¹ g¹oa ch¹iah, k²io g¹oa ch³iah m³oe t³o-hó.

28. n³ng ãh-n²ng k⁷e-n³ng s⁷*-n³ng

- a) Góan ã-peh ch³iah p³ng p²hoe n³ng n³ia-n³ia, l¹ong b⁷o p²hoe s¹ĩm-m²ĩh. (P)

- b) Che sī³ kē-n̄ng⁷ á-sī¹ áh-n̄ng² lí¹ khōa*-ē³-chhut-lâi³ bê³? (P)
 Góa¹ khōa*-ē³-chhut; áh-n̄ng² khâh² tōa³ liáp.
- c) Kē-n̄ng⁷ kâh² áh-n̄ng², áh-n̄ng² pí-kàu¹ khâh² kùi.
- d) Góa¹ bô⁷ âi² chia³h n̄ng; góa¹ tak-jít³ chia³h, chia³h liáu³
 chin⁷ siān.
- e) Gín-á¹, hīt² chia³h ke² tēh² sē*-n̄ng⁷, mǎi² kǎ³ í⁷ phah, kia*⁷
 í⁷ khi² pát³ ūi³ se*.

29. ǝ¹-bá-sáng

- a) Hīt² é⁷ ǝ¹-bá-sáng⁷ tēh² bê³ mih-kia*³ chin⁷ lâu-sit¹, só¹-í¹
 séng-lí⁷ chin⁷ hó.
- b) Góan¹ chhū-pi*² ū³ chit³ é⁷ ǝ¹-bá-sáng⁷ tēh² kǎ³ lǎng⁷ chhōa³
 gín-á¹.
- c) ǝ¹-bá-sáng⁷, lín¹ sim-pū⁷ chim-á¹ lóng² tōa³ tī³ tōh-ūi²?
- d) Hīt² é⁷ ǝ¹-bá-sáng⁷ tia*-tia*³ chhōa³ sùn-á⁷ lái⁷ chia³
 chhit-thô².

30. ǝ¹-ji-sáng

- a) Lí¹ pēh² khi²-lâi⁷ hō³. hīt² é⁷ ǝ¹-ji-sáng⁷ chē.
- b) ǝ¹-ji-sáng⁷, chhia⁷ chin⁷-chē; lí¹ tiōh³ kia*⁷ hō³ hó⁷ heh.
- c) Tēh² bê³ hun² hīt² é⁷ ǝ¹-bá-sáng⁷ chiū-sī³ chit² é⁷ ǝ¹-ji-sáng⁷
 é⁷ thài-thài².
- d) P̄ng¹ chú¹ hó³ á, lí¹ khi² kiō². ǝ¹-ji-sáng⁷ lái⁷ chia³-p̄ng.

31. p̄ai-thok

- a) P̄ai-thok, chíoh² góa¹ kòe-chit³-ē³ (OR: chíoh² kòe³ chit³ ē³),
 hó³ bô³?

- b) A1: Bòk-su, chít tiu* Eng-gí é phoe pài-thòk lí kã góa
khòa*-chít-ê, hó bô*?
- B1: Hó. Góa thak hō. lí thia*, chhia* lí chủ-í thia*.
- A2: Bòk-su, lí ũ sĩ-kan bô*? Góa bōeh hōe-phe;
pài-thòk lí kã góa sía-chít-ê, hó bô*?
- B2: Hó. Lí bōeh ăn-chóa* sía chhia* lí kóng.
- A3: Bòk-su, nã sía hó é-sí pài-thòk lí kã góa kìa,
hó bô*?
- B3: Hó. Góa chiah kã lí kìa; m-bian pài-thok.
- A4: Bòk-su, lí sĩt-chāi chín hō pài-thok, âu-pái góa
ê tĩa*-tĩa* lái pài-thok lí.

32. pháng

- a) Pháng ũ chín-chē khoán, lí bōeh bē tōh chít khoán?
- b) Góa bô ái chiah siok-pháng; góa bōeh chiah pháng.
- c) Láng kóng hít keng tēh bē é pháng chín hō chiah; bfn-
á-chái-khí lán mãi chủ môe, lán bē pháng lái chiah,
hó bô*?
- d) Chái-khí-sí chiah pháng góa chiah-bē-kōan-sí, góa lóng
chiah môe.

33. phoe/phe kĩa phe sía phe hōe-phe

- a) Kín-á-jít ũ góa é phoe bô*? Any letter for me today?
(Caution: Many people distinguish "phoe" from other
types of mail; you may have some mail without any
"phoe", so you may ask the mailman Sent. b.)
- b) Kín-á-jít ũ góa é bô*? Do you have anything for me
today?
- c) Lí ũ kã lín á-chek hōe-phe bōe?

- d) Lí¹ ũ³ phoe² bōeh³ kĩa¹ bō³? Góa¹ kã³ lí¹ thēh³-khĩ² kĩa.
- e) Chít² tĩu*⁷ phoe³ sĩ¹ sīm²-mĩh²-lâng¹ sĩ¹ lăi⁷ hō³ lí⁷ ê⁷?
- f) Lí¹ sĩ¹ phoe² bōeh³-hō³ sīm²-mĩh²-lâng¹?/Lí¹ bōeh² sĩ¹ phe³ hō³ sīm²-mĩh²-lâng¹?/Lí¹ tēh² sĩ¹ bōeh³ hō³ sīm²-mĩh²-lâng¹ ê⁷ phe?
- g) Nã³ ũ³ tãi³-chĩ¹ chhĩa*¹ lí¹ sĩ¹ phoe¹ ă³-sĩ² phah³ tiãn³-ōe³ (P)
lăi⁷ hō³ góa⁷.

34. phòe phòe-chhài

- a) Lí¹ bō⁷ phòe²-chhài¹ kãm¹ chiah³-ē³-lòh³-khĩ?
- b) Chhĩa*¹ tãi³-kē⁷ ngēh² khĩt²-lăi⁷ phòe³, m³-biãn¹ khēh²-khĩ.
- c) Nã³ lĩm⁷ chĩu¹ lóng⁷ bō⁷ phòe²-chhài¹ chĩu³ ē³ khah² khōai² chũi.
- d) Khōa*² í¹ ăi² chiah³ sĩ¹*h, ngēh² hō³ í¹ phòe.

35. piah

- a) Gĩn-á¹, m³-thăng⁷ tōa² piah³-nĩh¹ sĩ¹-jĩ.
- b) Chít² tē² tōh-á² bōeh² khĩng² tōa² chít² pēng⁷ piah²-pi*¹ ă³-sĩ³ hĩt² pēng⁷ piah²-pi*?
- c) Piah³ nã³ pēh³-sek³-ē³ chĩn⁷ khōai² lăh²-sap.
- d) Sĩn⁷-hũ, góa¹ chài⁷-iã*¹ che Eng⁷-gĩ kĩo²-chō² "wall", m³-kũ¹ Tái⁷-gĩ kĩo²-chō² "chhĩu*-úi-á", m³-sĩ³ "piah".
- e) Chít² phĩ*² piah³ nã³ ũ³ chít³ ē⁷ thăng⁷-ă¹-mng³ joah³-thi*² khah² liâng.

36. sĩn⁷-lêk/kók²-lêk

- a) Kĩn⁷-ă¹-jĩt¹ sĩn⁷-lêk¹ sĩ³ tâng⁷-sĩ¹?/Kĩn⁷-ă¹-jĩt¹ sĩ³ sĩn⁷-lêk¹ tâng⁷-sĩ¹?
- b) Lí¹ băt² kũĩ¹ ê⁷ chēh²-jĩt¹? Hĩa² ê⁷ chēh²-jĩt¹ sĩ³ kũĩ¹-goeh³ kũĩ¹-jĩt¹? Khō¹-pĩ¹-kóng¹ Kâu²-sũ⁷-chiat³ sĩ³ sĩn⁷-lêk¹ 9-goeh³ 28.

- c) Tĩ hāk-hāu phō¹·-thong lóng iōng sīn-lék, bō iōng kũ-lék.
- d) Sīn-lék chít nĩ phō¹·-thong ũ 365 jít; m-kũ kũ-lék chĩu bō ít-tēng.

37. sip

- 1) Mih-kĩa* nā khng tōa sip é sō¹·-chāi, chín khōai phái*·-khì. 2) Lāng nā tĩa*-tĩa* tōa tĩ sip é sō¹·-chāi iā chín khōai phōa-pē*. 3) In-ũi chít keng chín sip gōa bō ài tōa, sō¹·-ĩ mih-kĩa* siōng-hó iā mǎi khng tōa chít keng.

38. siu

- a) Gōa kĩa hō¹· lí é phoe lí ũ siu-tiōh bō³·?
- b) Che sī chít-sút-á i-sù nĩa-nĩa, chhĩa* lí siu-khít-lái.
- c) Chheh nā bō bōeh thak, tiōh siu-khít-lái, mǎi o²·-pēh khng.
- d) Sái-hū bōeh lái kǎ lán siu siu-lí tiān-sī é chí*·; i nā lái, pǎi-thok lí kǎ gōa kio-chít-ē.
- e) Hō¹· tēh bōeh lái á; tĩ gōa-kháu é sa* tiōh siu-jíp-lái.
- f) Lí nā chiah pá, tōh-téng chhĩa* lí siu-siu-lé.

39. soah

- a) Lán chít tiám-cheng thak kǎu chia soah, hioh chít-ē-á, ǎu tiám-cheng chiah kōh thak.
- b) Gōa chín kĩa* kǎh o¹·-bá-sáng kōng-ōe; nā kǎh í kóng, lóng kōng-bē-soah.
- c) Kháng-khòe iǎu chiah chē; gōa khòa*, chō kǎu 5:00 soah, iǎu chō-bē-liáu, bín-á-chái-khí ài kōh chē.

- d) Chheh nã³ hō³· í⁷ khòa*, chĩu³ khòa²*-bē³-soah, ít-tēng³ bōeh² khòa* kãh² liáu³ chĩa²h bōeh² chĩa³h-png.
- e) Chĩt⁷ tiáu⁷ kō²·-sū⁷ chín⁷ tng; nã³ bōeh³ kóng¹ kãh² liáu² ăi² chĩt³ lē-pài; gōa¹ sīu*, kĩn-ă-jit⁷ lãn¹ kóng¹ kàu² chia soah, ău-pái³ chĩa²h kōh² kóng.

40. ta

- a) Hĩt⁷ poe⁷ lĩm⁷ hō²· ta² chĩa²h kōh² tnh̃.
 ũ¹ là, gōa¹ lĩm⁷ kãh² ta-ta⁷-ta.
- b) Gōa¹ chãng-àm⁷ sé⁷ ế⁷ sa* kàu² chĩm-á¹ iău-bōe³ ta.
- c) Chhĩu³ nã³ sé¹ hó² ăi² chhĩt² hō²· ta² chĩa²h chĩa³h-png.
- d) In⁷-ũ³ chín⁷ kú⁷ bō⁷ lōh-hō²· sō¹·-ĩ¹ gōa³-bĩn¹ lóng⁷ chín⁷ ta.
- e) Tōh-á² ăi² chhĩt² hō²· ta; nã³ bō², chheh³ khng³-lōh³-khĩ³ ế³ tnh̃-khĩ.

41. tnh̃

- a) Tũ¹-chĩa*³ lōh-hō²·, gōa³-bĩn⁷ chín⁷ tnh̃, mãi² chhut⁷-khĩ.
- b) Lĩ¹ ế⁷ chhĩu⁷ tnh̃-tnh̃, khĩ² chhĩt² hō²· ta.
- c) Tēh² lōh-hō²·, lĩ¹ khĩa⁷ ố⁷-thō¹-bái¹ sa* kãm¹ bō⁷ tnh̃-khĩ?
- d) Lĩ¹ ế⁷ thấu⁷-mo²· tnh̃-tnh̃-tnh̃, kóa*-kĩn¹ chhĩt² hō²· ta; nã³ bō², ế³ kãm¹-mō²·.

42. tē

- a) Chĩ²-sēng, chĩ*³ tiōh-ăi² tē³ hō²· hó, chĩa²h bē³ phãng²-kĩ*.
- b) Lĩ¹ ế⁷ tē-á¹ pã¹-pã¹-pã¹, sī³ tē³ sĩm¹-mĩh²?
- c) Thng⁷-á⁷ sīu*⁷ chē, tē³-bē³-lōh¹-khĩ; ũ³-ế⁷ iōng³ chhĩu⁷ thēh¹ tō³-hó.

d) Chí* g¹oá e³-k²i-tít² ũ tē-l³oh-khì, m³-k¹ú ch¹im-á chh³oe-
l¹ong-bô.

e) Lí k⁷a-t³i-ê tē-l³oh-khì tō³-hó, p³at-l⁷ang-ê m³-th⁷ang
l³am-s¹ám tē-l³oh-khì.

43. tē-á/tē kh²o²·-tē-á sá*⁷-á-tē

a) Lí ê chí* s³i tē t³i sá*⁷-á-tē á-s³i kh²o²·-tē-á?

b) G¹oá ê kh²o²·-tē-á ph³oà-khì; n³ā tē-l³oh-khì ē ch³áu-chh³ut-
l³ái.

c) Lí ch²it ê tē-á ũ b³oeh-ài b³ô? N³ā b³ô, h³ô³ g¹oá tē
m³ih-k¹ia*.

d) Chí* ái tē t³oá th⁷au-ch⁷eng-tē-á, m³-th⁷ang tē t³oá ău-
p²iah-tē-á, ē h³ô³ ch¹hat-á th⁷au-th¹eh-khì.

e) Ăn-ni ph¹ai*¹-th¹eh; ch²it ê tē-á h³ô³ lí tē kh²ah h¹ô¹-th¹eh.

44. th⁷au-ch⁷eng/ch⁷eng-b⁷in

a) Th⁷au-ch⁷eng i¹au ũ ũi, ch¹hia* l¹in l¹ai th⁷au-ch⁷eng chē.

b) T³i ch⁷eng-b⁷in tēh l²ai h⁷it ê l⁷ang lí bat i b³ô?

c) 1> T³i h³ak-h³au th³ak-ch⁷ehh ê-s¹i, in-ũi g¹oá kh²ah s²e-h²an
s¹ô¹-í g¹oá l¹ong chē th⁷au-ch⁷eng. 2> Chē th⁷au-ch⁷eng,
l³au-su tēh k¹ong-ōe kh²ah ũ th¹ia*-k¹i*. 3> M³-k¹ú chē-ũi
("seat") k²ah l³au-su kh²ah k¹in, b³ak-ch¹iu t³oh-ăi kh²o²a*
ch⁷eng-b⁷in, bē-s³ai-tít kh²o²a* pi*-á, m³ā bē-s³ai-tít k²ah
l⁷ang k¹ong-ōe. 4> S¹ô¹-í th⁷au-ch⁷eng ê ũi kh²ah b⁷ô l⁷ang
ăi chē.

45. th⁷au-l⁷o⁷· ch³iah-th⁷au-l⁷o⁷·

a) Ch¹hia* m¹ng, l¹an t³i t²oh-ũi tēh ch³iah-th⁷au-l⁷o⁷? (P)

- b) G¹ó¹a ch¹im-á ch³h⁷oe-b⁷o-th⁷au-l⁷o°; p²ai-th²ok lí k³á g¹ó¹a
k²ai-si³au-ch³ít-ê.
- c) In-⁷ui ch³iah-th⁷au-l⁷o° g¹ó¹a b⁷o ch²h²u-b¹i, s¹o°-l¹i ch¹im-á t²eh
ch²o s⁷eng-lí.
- d) L¹in ch³iah ch²ít kh⁷oan é th⁷au-l⁷o° si³ong li³ang, t³ak-p¹ai
ch²eh-j¹ít l¹ong h²ieh-k¹h²un.
- e) G¹ó¹a ch³h⁷oe th⁷au-l⁷o° ch³h⁷oe ch⁷in k¹ú l¹ong ch³h⁷oe-b⁷o; lí
m³-ch⁷ai ê-t²ang k³á g¹ó¹a k²ai-si³au-ch³ít-ê b³e.

46. th⁷ng

- a) L¹an ch⁷h⁷u b⁷o th⁷ng á, lí kh²i bé-ch³ít-p³au.
- b) Th⁷ng m²ai ch⁷h⁷am h²iah ch⁷e, s⁷iu* ti* p¹hai*-ch¹iah.
- c) K⁷a-pi n³á b⁷o ch⁷h⁷am th⁷ng b³e-ch¹iah-t³ít, ch⁷in kh⁷o°.

47. th²oah-á

- a) Ch²ít é th²oah-á s³o-l³e; ch¹h¹ia* lí kh²i g⁷ia s¹o-s¹i l⁷ai kh⁷ui.
- b) G¹ó¹a é phe lí ũ k³á g³ó³a s¹iu loh-kh²i lí é th²oah-á-l¹ai b³o?
- c) 1> G¹ó¹a é th³ak-ch²h²eh-t²oh-á ũ 2 é th²oah-á. 2> Th²oah-á
kh⁷ng é m³ih-k⁷ia* b⁷o ch⁷in-ch⁷e, p¹h⁷o°-th²ong kh²ng ch³ít-k¹o¹a
pit k²ah ch¹i*. 3> Lí n³á ũ kh²ah i²au-k⁷in é m³ih-k⁷ia* b⁷o
s¹o°-ch⁷ai th⁷ang kh⁷ng, ê-t²ang h³e t²o²a g¹ó¹a é th²oah-á-l¹ai.
4> G¹ó¹a n³á ch³hut-kh¹i, g¹ó¹a é th²oah-á l¹ong ũ s³o-l³e.
5> Th⁷i*-kh¹i n³á sip, t²o-p⁷eng é th²oah-á ch⁷in p¹hai* kh⁷ui;
ũ-s¹i p²ah-b³e-kh⁷ui.

48. t¹u-á/t¹u-ch¹iah/t¹u-ch¹ia* th⁷au-t¹u-á

- a) Th⁷au-t¹u-á l¹ai h²ít é l⁷ang s³i ch¹ia?
S³i G³i-Hi⁷ong; l¹ t¹u-ch¹ia* ũ l¹ai, m³-k¹ú i-k¹eng ch⁷au-á.

- b) Lí tú-á khǐ tǒh-ūi? Góá phǎh tiǎn-ōe khǐ, lǒng bō lǎng
chiap.
- c) Tú-chiah í kóng é ǒe góá lǒng thǎa*-bô; í sǐ tǎh kóng
sia*h?
- d) Lí tú-á tǎh chhōe hǐt pún chheh tí góá é thǒah-á-lāi.
- e) Hám góan chǒ-hǒe chiah-png, hó bô*?
Tó-sǎa, góá thǎu-tú-á chǎh chǎh nǎa-nǎa.
-

TRANSLATION/EXPLANATION OF PATTERN SENTENCES MARKED "P"

1. C) 4> hǎh āu-piah = that far back.
4. b) Don't put sugar into the infant's milk. (Note: "M-bián" is often used as a polite way of saying "Mài".)
14. b) My younger sister's husband seldom comes; he only comes when he has some particular purpose in mind. (Note: Some say a "moe-sai" comes only when he wants to borrow money or has some similar problem.)
15. d) The salary was given him only 2 or 3 days ago and he has already drunk it away. (liáu-liáu = completely gone)
19. a) If the papaya is not ripe yet it tastes a little bitter.
22. a) 5> "tòá bē kòan-sì": spoken by one who is not a native of the place.
24. c) I'll have a glass of (cow's) milk and that will be enough. (I don't want to have anything besides the milk.)
28. a) My father's older brother eats only eggs with his rice, nothing else. (Note: Unless stated otherwise, "nng" usually means "ke-nng".)
b) Can you tell by looking whether it's a chicken egg or a duck egg?
I can tell by looking; a duck egg is bigger.
33. f) To whom are you writing the letter.

45. a) Where are you working, may I ask? (Note the polite form; this is the first meeting between the two.)

KÓNG-TIĀN-ŌE

Láng pháh tiān-ōe lái Sīa Siān-sī* ín chhù; Sīa Siān-sī* chiap:
 Sīa: Oè.

Lí: Chhía*-mng, Sīa Siān-sī* ū tī-lē bō*?

Sīa: Lán tōh-ūi bōeh chhōe?

Lí: Góa sē* Lí, góa chia sī kōe-chí-tiàm.

Sīa: O*, sī Lí Siān-sī*. Góa chiū-sī.

Lí: Sīa Siān-sī*, góa thau-tú-á pháh tiān-ōe hō lí, pháh-
 bē-thong, tǎi-khài sī kóng-ōe-tiong. Eng-àm lái hō* góa
 chhía*, hó bō*?

Sīa: Hó-a. Tó-sīa.

 The English equivalent of the above:

There is a phone call to the Sīa house; Mr. Sīa answers:

Sīa: Hello.

Lí: Is Mr. Sīa there?

Sīa: Who's calling, please?

Lí: I'm Lí at the fruit store.

Sīa: Oh, Mr. Lí. I'm Mr. Sīa.

Lí: I called a minute ago, Mr. Sīa, but couldn't get through;
 the line was (probably) busy. Come to a meal tonight, will
 you?

Sīa: I sure will. Thanks.

NOTE: When Mr. Sīa is asked "Is Mr. Sīa there?", if he wishes
 to answer "Speaking", he says: "Góa chiū-sī".

But most people will not answer "Speaking"; they want to
 know who's calling first before they acknowledge who they are.

KŌ*-SŪ

STORY

1 Tī Chhēng-lián-chiat hīt jít, ū chit é 7°-jī-sáng kah
 chit é 7°-bā-sáng tui chng-kha khi Tái-lâm-kōan é Sín-ia*

bòeh chhōe ín kĩa*. Chít ê 7 7•-jì-sáng sê* Chng. Chít ê 7
7•-bā-sáng chīu-sī Chng Thài-thài.

- 5 Chng Siān-si³* ín chhù sui-jiān tōa tī chng-kha, m̄-kú chhù
chín tōa keng kōh chín súi; sī-bīn lóng ũ chhīu*-ūi-á,
ē-ēng-tít kóng sī khōah-khōah-khoah. Chheng-lián-chiat hīt
jít, Chng Siān-si³* ín kĩa* bòeh hōh-khùn, só•-í tī kúi-nā-
jít-chēng, í sīa phoe kio Chng Siān-si³* kǎh Chng Thài-thài
10 tiōh khi² Sín-iā* chhít-thō. Chng Siān-si³* siu*-kóng kĩa*
tī Sín-iā* chiah-tháu-lō°, sui-jiān bát tĩa*-tĩa* tng-lái
khòa* ín, m̄-kú ká-tī iáu m̄-bát khi²-kōe Sín-iā*, só•-í
chīu bòeh chhōa thài-thài khi² chhít-thō-chít-pai.

- Hīt jít 2 lāng sá*-khò• chheng hó chīu bòeh khi² chē-
15 chia, chít-ē-sī Chng Siān-si³* chiah siu*-tiōh ín kĩa* é
chū-chí í m̄-chai, chīu kōa*-kín jip-khi² chhōe ín kĩa* tī
kúi-nā-jít-chēng kĩa-tng-lái é phoe; chhōe chín kú chiah tī
pāng-keng é thōah-á-lāi chhōe-tiōh. Ín thài-thài kio í tiōh
tē tōa khò•-tē-á, m̄-thang phāng-ki*.

- 20 Lāng kóng: "Lō• tī chhùi-nih". Chít kú ōe é í-sù sī kóng
nā m̄-chai lō°, tiōh khǎh chiap iōng chhùi kǎ lāng m̄ng, án-
ni chīu chhōe-ē-tiōh. Chng Siān-si³* khi² kǎu Sín-iā*, 2 ê
chín kút-lát m̄ng, ták lāng khòa* ín hiah khēh-khi² lóng
chín hōa*-hī kǎ ín kóng, só•-í ín chhōe bō lōa kú chīu
25 chhōe-tiōh á.

Bòeh m̄ng lō• tiōh-ái tēk-piát chū-ì-ē sī khēh-khi².

In-ūi tēh m̄ng lāng ê sī, nā bō khēh-khì, ū lāng tō bō ai k̄a
 lí kóng, k̄an-nā k̄a lí kóng m̄-chai-ia*. Ū lāng bē lâu-sit k̄a
 lí kóng, ō-pēh k̄a lí kóng-chit-ē n̄a-n̄a. E-bīn kóng-ē sī
 30 chit ê sit-chai ê kō-sū.

I-chēng ū chit ê lāng, i tak-pai m̄ng lāng lóng chin bō
 khēh-khì; ū chit pai i m̄-chai hōe-chhia-thau tī toh-ūi, i
 tú-tioh chit ê ō-ji-sáng, chiū m̄ng kóng: "Oè, hōe-chhia-
 thau tī toh?" Hōe-chhia-thau sit-chai tī thau-chēng n̄a-n̄a,
 35 lāng k̄a i kóng tui au-piah hit tiâu lō tit-tit khi. Lān
 tui chia chiū ē-tāng chai-ia* khēh-khì chin iau-kín.

Lān bōeh m̄ng lō ēng-kai an-chōa* m̄ng chia sī khēh-khì?
 Lān ēng-kai kóng: "Ō-ji-sáng, chhia*-m̄ng lí, ..." "Ō-bá-
 sáng, chíoh-m̄ng-chit-ē, ..." "Sián-si*, chíoh-m̄ng, ..."
 40 "Sio-chia, chhia*-m̄ng lí, ..." á-sī "Pai-thok, chíoh-m̄ng-
 chit-ē". Khó-pi-kóng lí bōeh kòe-khì chiū kóng: "Pai-thok,
 chíoh kòe-chit-ē." Chin-chhiū* chit khoán khēh-khì-ōe lān
 ēng-kai ai ē-hiáu. Aū-pai lān nā ē-hiáu an-ni iōng, lāng
 it-tēng ē chin hōa*-hí lái k̄a lān kóng.

 KŌ-SŪ Ê CHŪ-KÁI

NOTES ON STORY

line 1: "Ū chit ê ō-ji-sáng kah chit ê ō-bá-sáng": this is
 story form; in ordinary conversation, if we know it's man
 and wife we would probably say; "Ū chit ê ō-ji-sáng kah in
 thài-thài".

line 2: "Kōan": see Ls 16 Voc. Note B.

Sin-ia* is a town in the north part of Tainan County.

line 9: "I sía phoe kio Chng Sián-si*...": in ordinary
 conversation we would say "...kio in pa-pah ma-mah..."

KÙ

SENTENCES

1. Hō• tēh lāi, m̄-thang chāu chhūt-khī gōa-bīn.
2. Lāng sàng gōan hīt chiah ke, in-ūi kōai* bō hó khī-hō•
chāu-khī.
3. Lāng tēh kōng-ōe, ē*-á tēh khau, chhia* lí phō-chāu.
4. Í í-keng chāu á. Í bōeh chāu ē-sī lōng bō kóng, só•-í gōan
lōng m̄-chai í tang-sī chāu.
5. Chit 2 kang gōa ũ tãi-chì chāu khī Tãi-lâm.
6. Sē* chhūt-lāi chit-nng kō•-gōeh ē ē*-á phō•-thong nã m̄-sī³
khùn chiu-sī khau.
7. Gōan á-só eng-àm chú hiah ē bah gōa chiah-bō-tiōh.
8. Lí tēh kia* sia*h? Nã chāu hiah kín?
9. Hīt ē ō•-chhiu-á bé hīt tãi ō•-thō•-bái chhin-chhiu* kũ-ê,
m̄-sī sin-ê ē-khoan.
10. Chā-pō•-gín-á kōng-ōe nã siu* sē sia*, chhin-chhiu*³
chā-bō•-gín-á.
11. Chit 2 ē gín-á m̄-sī gōa ê, sī gōan chhū-pí*-á ê.
12. Gōan hia*-tī sī gōa siōng é; gōan tē-jī-ê siōng lò.
13. Lí kóng hīt ē lāng gōa bat í ē-khoan.
14. Chit chiah tōh-á lí bē-hiáu gia mãi gia, gōa chiah gia
tō-hó.
15. Ē-hiáu gia tī chiah-png ē gōa-kōk-lāng ũ chin-chē bō•?
16. Hō•-sòa* gia-khī, nã lōh-hō• ē-sī thang iōng.
17. Hīt keng tiām tēh bē mih-kia* hui-siōng kùi; āu-pái mãi
khī hia bé.

18. Gó¹ pāk-tó² chin⁷ iau, lán¹ séng⁷ lái-khī² chiáh-png³, chiáh-pá³
chiáh kōh² chò.
19. Chōe-kīn² lí¹ ē⁷ séng-khu³ ũ² kháh² ióng³ bō³?
20. Kín-á-jit⁷ ē⁷ ké-bah¹ chú¹ liáu³ tēk-piát³ hō-chiáh¹.
21. Lí¹ nā³ siu*-bōeh³ bé¹ chhù¹, góan¹ kēh-piáh³ nít³ keng⁷ chhù² bōeh²
bē, m-kú³ bō¹ siok⁷.
22. Nā³ ai² iōng⁷, kháh² kùi¹ iā³ tiōh³ bé.
23. Lí¹ ká³ Bī-Hūi¹ phah³ ho*h? Nā³ bō¹, í⁷ ăn-chóa*¹ tēh² khàu?
24. Chhī¹ Sián-si*³ ē⁷ sé⁷-jit¹ lán¹ bōeh² bé¹ sīm-mih² mih-kīa*³ khī²
kā³ í⁷ khēng-chiok?
25. Chit²-kúi-jit¹ lóng¹ tēh² loh-hō³, phī¹-jū-kōng⁷ bīn-á-chài³ nā³
hō-thi*, lán¹ lái-khī² sām-pō², hó³ bō³?
26. Phék-Hun² sē²-hàn⁷ ē⁷-sī¹ chin⁷ kó¹-chui, só¹-í¹ chhū²-pi*⁷ ē⁷ lāng⁷
chin⁷ ai² kā³ í⁷ phō.
27. Chit² hāng³ khāng-khòe³ nā³ kháh² kút-lát³ chò, 2 kang³ chiū³ ē³ hó.
28. In⁷-ūi³ bát² phōa-pē*³ chit³ pái, chīm-á¹ séng-khu³ ũ² kháh² lám³ á.
29. Chit² ē⁷ só¹-chāi¹ pí¹ í-chēng³ ũ² kháh² lâu-jiát³ chit³-sút-á³
nīa-nīa.
30. Lín¹ hāu-se*³ hiah² lò, nā³ bōeh² bé¹ tiōh-ai² bé¹ kháh² tōa-nía³ ē³.
31. Tē*¹ Sián-si*³ nā¹ chhīn-chhiū*³ ũ³ kōng¹ bōeh² lái, m-kú³ bō⁷ kōng¹
kúi¹ tiám² bōeh² lái.
32. Chiáh² ē⁷ í-á¹ chin⁷ o°, m-thāng³ chē-loh-khī.
33. Góan¹ sío-mōe⁷ ē⁷ pāk-tó² bō⁷ tú-hó⁷ ē⁷-khóan, kín-á-jit⁷ chāu¹
kúi-nā³ pái¹ piān-só³. (S)
34. In⁷ mā-mah⁷ chin⁷ gáu¹ sé¹ sa*; chit² nía¹ pēh-sa*³ sé¹ liáu⁷ chin⁷
pēh. (pēh = chēng-khī)

35. Hít ê⁷ ăng-ê*⁷-á² tēh khàu³, phō³ khi² hō³ in ma-mah.
36. Chít nĩa¹ khò¹ lóng⁷ bō⁷ phòa, lí² ăn-chóa*¹ bō⁷ ăi chhēng?
37. Chhín⁷-chhiu*³ chít² khoán ê⁷ mih-kīa*³ chín⁷ lám, chín⁷ khōai phòa-khi.
38. Góan ma-mah kã³ góan kóng: lín¹ ăi chhēng³ pō²-ê³ chhiu³ chhēng pō²-ê.
39. Lâng tēh thāk³-chheh, lín¹ khi² pi*-á¹ chhít²-thô, mǎi² tōa chia.
40. Hông-Tiân nã³ bō⁷ ô¹-thó¹-bái⁷ thàng⁷ khiã³ chhiu³ pĩn-tōa*³ khi² hāk-hāu.
41. Tôh-pò² sĩ³ tēh chhít² tôh-téng, bē³-ēng³-tít² thēh³-khi² chhít² chhùi.
42. Chĩ²-Hiông kãh² Lái-Chhun chín⁷ hó, tĩa*³-tĩa*³ khōa*²-kĩ*² in 2 ê² chō²-hōe¹ tēh sãm-pō².
43. Ā⁷-Hiông, lín¹ ma-mah tēh-bōeh se*; lí¹ ăi² sĩ¹-tĩ¹ ă¹-sĩ³ sĩ¹-mōe?
44. Lí¹ chō² 60 hòe⁷ ê⁷ sē*-jit³ ũ² chō² chín⁷ tōa bō³?
45. Tiu* Siân-sĩ*, lín¹ sım-pū sĩ³ tôh-ūi⁷ ê⁷ lāng?
46. Chō² tãi-chì³ nã³ chín⁷ sĩ¹-sim khãh² bē² chō²-m³-tiôh.
47. Chít² tiâu lō⁷ nã³ kǎu² pài-lak¹ ă¹-sĩ³ lē¹-pài³ lāng tēk³-piat³ chē.
48. Góa¹ ê⁷ pío-á¹ chĩm-á¹ tú-tú¹-hó³ chấp³-ít²-tiám³ jĩ-jĩ³ hun; lí¹ ê¹ khãh² bān.
49. 11-gōeh 25 sĩ³ góa¹ ê⁷ sē*-jit³, tú¹-hó¹ lē¹-pài.
50. Góa¹ kǎn-nã⁷ chít³ ê⁷ ă⁷-chek³ nĩa-nĩa; ĩ⁷ chĩm-á¹ tēh² tōa kǎng-tiū*⁷.
51. Phō³ ê*-á¹ khiã¹-lê² tēh² kǎh² lāng kóng-ōe⁷ hít² ê³ sĩ¹ góan⁷ ă⁷-chĩm.
52. Góan¹ ă⁷-m² tēh² chō² Lâu-su³ sō¹-ĩ¹ góan¹ khãh² kia* i.

53. G¹oan k²ah g¹oan a⁷-peh t²o³a k³ang chh¹ù; g¹oan a⁷-peh t²o³a l⁷âu-téng, g¹oan t²o³a l⁷âu-kha.
54. A²h-th²âu k²ah a²h-kha b⁷ô bah, ch¹ú thng t³ô-hó. (S)
55. T³ĩ chia n³ã i³ông a⁷ng-sek ê⁷ pit s⁷ía, kh²ah ù³ khò³a*-tiòh.
56. T²o³a t³ĩ chia b²o²eh kh²ĩ chh²ai-chh¹ĩ-á b¹é chh¹ai ù³ ch⁷ĩn h⁷ng b³ô³?
57. L³òk-l⁷m-ki g¹o³a ch¹ai-kh¹í b²o²eh th⁷eh-l⁷ai, h²iah-t¹ú-hó, ch⁷ang-àm kh²ĩ-h³ô³ chh¹at-á th⁷au-th⁷eh-kh¹ĩ.
58. H²iah ê⁷ bah h¹ai-kh¹ĩ-á ê⁷-khóan, ch⁷ĩn chh¹au.
59. Ch⁷eh g¹o³a ê³-k²ĩ-t²ít l¹í ù³ h³ô³. g⁷o³a, m³-k¹ú chh³o³e ch⁷ĩn k¹ú chh³o³e-l¹óng-b¹ô.
60. L¹í ph²ang-k¹ĩ* h²ít t⁷ai ó⁷·-th¹ô¹·-b¹ái ch¹ai-kh¹í ù³ ch³ít ê⁷ l⁷ang kh¹ia-chh¹ut-l³ai, ch⁷ĩn-t¹ú-hó, t¹ú h³ô³. g¹o³a khò³a*-tiòh.
61. Ch³ít ê⁷ g¹ĩn-á chh²ũ-b³ĩ khò²a*-ch⁷eh n³ĩa-n³ĩa, kh⁷ang-khòe ch⁷ĩn p³ĩn-t³o³a* ch³ò.
62. G¹o³a ch⁷ai-i¹á* H¹óe-O⁷ng t²o³a t³ĩ t³oh, m³-k¹ú g¹o³a m³-ch⁷ai-i¹á* í ê⁷ ch³ũ-ch¹í.
63. G¹o³a t³ek-pi³at k²oh s¹ía ch³ít p¹ai h³ô³. l¹í khò³a*, l¹í tiòh ch³ũ-í khò³a* ch²iah ê³-hi³áu.
64. T³ĩ l³ô³-pi* ù³ ch³ít ê⁷ l⁷ang t²eh k¹io g³o³a, m³-k¹ú g¹o³a b³ē-j³ĩn-t³ít.
65. T¹éng l¹é-p¹ai g¹o³a k³ā l¹í k⁷óng ê⁷ t³ai-ch¹ì l¹í i¹áu ê³-k¹ĩ-t³ít b³ē?
66. H²ít ê⁷ m⁷ng s⁷iu* eh, ch⁷hia b³ē-t²ang j¹ip-kh¹ĩ.
67. G⁷ũ-bah ù³-i¹á* h¹ô³-ch¹iah, m³-k¹ú ch⁷ng-kh⁷ā-l⁷ang p¹í-k¹au kh²ah b⁷ô² ai ch¹iah.
68. Ch²ít h³ang t³ai-ch¹ì tiòh k⁷eng-k²o²e g¹o³a th²ai-th¹ai k⁷óng hó ch²iah ê³-ēng-t³ít.

69. Hít ê sío-chía chít chhiú khân gín-á, chít chhiú khân káu-á tēh sām-pō.
70. Lí ê kám-mō hó-khì bōe?
71. Hít chhút tiān-iá* lái lân chia chò ê-sí góa khòa*-bō-tiòh, chin khó-sioh.
72. Lí khi mng-khòa* ma-mah kio góa bōeh chhông-sia*h.
73. Lí kóng lín sīm-pū chin gâu chú gū-bah, lí kio í khi chú lái chia khòa*-bāi-lè, hó bō?
- Hiah-tú-hó, í kín-á-jit tú bō-tī-lē.
74. Kō-sók-kóng-lō koh sī koh, m-kú chia nā chē mā bō hóat-tō. sái chin kín.
75. Chá-hng góa khi sām-pō. ũ tui ín hia kòe, chin-tú-hó, chí-Bēng tú tī chhù-nih.
76. Chít jī góa bat sía-kòe, m-kú ăn-chóa* sía góa bē-kì-tit á.
77. Kōe-khì Bō-Siông bat tóa tī chia; m-kú bō tóa chia í-keng chin kú á.
78. Lí chá-hng ăn-chóa* bō lái thak-cheh? Lí ái lâu-sit kóng.
79. Chē-lé sía chia sía-ē-súi; khiā-lé sía, sía-bē-súi.
80. Hít keng tiām tēh bē ē mih-kīa*, tak ē lāng lóng ó-ló siók.
81. Chú Thài-thài kóng-ē lóng bō-iá*; lí mǎi thía* í ó-pēh kóng.
82. Hít ê sío-chía kīa*-kòe phī*-tiòh chin phang, tǎi-khài sī iōng phang-chúi.
83. Ū sīn ó-tho-bái ái sío-sim; nā bō, chin khōai phang-kì*.
84. Hít chia káu ê sēng-khu sī ó-ē, m-kú phī* sī pēh-ē.

85. In⁷-ūi³ chia⁷ bô⁷ lâu³-jiat¹ số¹·-l⁷ sêng⁷-lí⁷ bô⁷ chín⁷ hó.
86. Chang⁷-àm 8:00 hít² chhút² tiān³-sī⁷ chín⁷ sīm⁷-sek; hiah²-tú¹-hó,
góa¹ ũ³ tãi³-chì² ài² chhut²-khì¹, bê³-tâng² khòa*.
87. Góa¹ ê⁷ thih²-bé² khng² tòa² chia³ tiōh³ số³ bô³·?
88. Chit² 2 kī⁷ số¹-sī¹ tōh³ chit³ ki³ sī³ chia⁷ ê⁷ số¹-sī¹?
89. Góa¹ 2 ê⁷ tâng⁷-chē³ oh, m³-kū¹ í⁷ pí¹ góa¹ thak³ khah² kín.
90. Lí¹ ũ³-êng³ bô³·? Kā³ góa¹ tàu² pâng⁷-bâng, hó³ bô³·?
Chín⁷-tú¹-hó, góa¹ chīm¹-á¹ tú¹ ũ³-êng.
91. Bē³ an¹-ni³ m³-sī³ bô⁷ thàn, sī³ thàn² khah² chíó³ nĩa³-nĩa.
92. Che³ sī³ góa¹ bé³-ê, m³+sī³ kā³ Kheng²-Siang⁷ thau⁷-thē⁷-ê.
93. Lín¹ tòa² chia³ loh³-chia, góa¹ chia¹ sái¹ lái⁷-khì² hít² pêng⁷
thêng.
94. Lán¹ kóng¹ khah² sē² sia* lè, mǎi² hō³· lǎng⁷ thia*-tiōh³.
95. Lí¹ siú*³ bān³ kóng; hiah²-tú¹-hó, chá⁷-hng⁷ chia²h khì²-hō³· lǎng⁷
bé³-khì¹ nĩa³-nĩa; lí¹ nǎ³ chō³-jít³ lái¹ tō³ iáu¹ ũ.
96. Kim⁷-Chhiang⁷ ê⁷ gōeh³-kip¹ pí¹ góa¹ ê⁷ khah² chē. (OR: ...sín⁷-súi⁷
khah² chē³ góa¹ ê).

TRANSLATION/EXPLANATION OF ABOVE SENTENCES MARKED "S"

33. "cháu piān³-sô³ = go to the toilet." "khì" is not needed.
54. (Make soup out of them.)
-

TRANSLATE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES INTO TAIWANESE:

1. My older sister's husband drives very fast; when somebody tells him about it he just says it's a habit (lit., he's already used to it).

2. I'm in a hurry to get this letter out; please write it now (lit., "first", meaning "before doing anything else").
3. Is it interesting working there? (Lit., You have a job there; while working there is it interesting?)
4. I drove that car of my father's oldest brother for just a little while and it's true: it's very easy to drive. (Use "ka i" in the 1st clause.)
5. You feel (One feels) very sleepy after taking medicine for a cold.
6. (After having spoken) there was a lot I didn't get to say because I was in a big hurry.
7. I'll lend it to you all right but don't lend it to anybody else.
8. It's true that I seldom go to see him but we're always corresponding.
9. It's broken and that's it, stop crying.
10. Those 2 brothers started quarreling (lit., were quarreling) this morning, they've quarreled till now and haven't stopped yet.
11. At the end of this class period I don't think we'll have finished the lesson.
12. Everybody's finished eating; please clean the table.
I've already cleaned it clean as a whistle.
13. My father's younger brother drank that bottle bone-dry all by himself.

The Taiwanese equivalent of the above sentences:

1. Góan ché-hu sái-chhia chin kín; lāng kā³ í kóng ê-sí⁷ í kán-nā kóng í-keng kōan-sì³ á.
2. Chít tīu* phoe kōa*-kín bōeh kìa; chhia* lí sēng sía, hó bō³•?

3. Tĩ hia chiáh-thâu-lō° chiáh-tiòh ù chhū-bī bō°?
 4. Góan tōa-peh hĩt tái chhia góa kã 1 sái chĩt-ē-á, sái-tiòh ù-iá* chín hō-sái.
 5. Kãm-mō°-iòh-á chiáh liáu lãng kãm-kak chín ái-khùn.
 6. In-ũi chín kóa*-kín, kóng liáu ù chín-chē kóng-bō-tiòh.
 7. Góa chioh-lĩ hó sī hó, m-kú lí mãi kòh chioh-lãng.
 8. Góa hãn-tĩt khi chhōe 1 sī hãn-tĩt khi chhōe 1, m-kú góan tĩa*-tĩa* tẽh sĩa phoe.
 9. Phòa-khi chiū soah, m-biã khàu.
 10. In nng (ê) hĩa*-tĩ-á chái-khi tō tẽh sio-mē, mē kãh chĩm-á iáu-bōe soah.
 11. Chĩt chiat thak soah, góa khòa*, chĩt khò iã thak-bē-liáu.
 12. Lãng lóng chiáh-pá ả; tóh-téng chhĩa* lí chhĩt hō° chhẽng-khi.
- Góa ỉ-kẽng chhĩt kãh chín chhẽng-khi ả.
13. Hĩt kỏn chíu góan ả-chek kã-tĩ-chĩt-ê lĩm kãh tá-tả-ta.

Tê 20 Khò

Lesson 20

TUI-ŌE

DIALOG

Kê-thêng-chhia sú-ki

H = Hák-seng

K = Kim Sián-sí*

H1: Kim Sián-sí*, bô-êng họ*h? Sé-chhia sé káh hiah chheng-khi!

K1: Nã-ū, sêng-lí-chhia bô sé hō· chheng-khi, lêng-kheh nã ē bōeh chē.

H2: Chit lé-pài nã sé-chit-pai, kám tiōh tak-jit sé?

K2: Aì ò·. Nã bô chín lăh-sap ē-êng-tít káh chhín-chhái sé-lé; tăn-sí siōng chíó lăi-bīn ē í-á mã ăi chhit-chhit-lé. In-ūi ũ-ê lêng-kheh tòa chhia-lăi chiah-hun, chiah kôe-chí, só·-í chhia-lăi lóng ũ hun-sái á-sí kôe-chí-phôe; nã bô sé, bô chhit, ôe-seng chín bái.

H3: Lí pêng-siōng lóng kúi tiám chhut-khi chō sêng-lí?

K3: Bô sim-mih ít-têng. Pêng-siōng-sí chhā-pút-tô 9:00 chiah chhut-khi; tăn-sí lé-pai-jit káh chēh-jit lóng chín chá tô chhut-khi. Chhia* jip-lăi lăi-bīn chē là.

H4: Hó, tô-sĩa. Chím-á kê-thêng-chhia ē sêng-lí hó bô·? Chím-á lêng káh chē, góa khòa*, ít-têng bē-bái chiah-tiōh.

K4: Mã-sí bô hó. Chím-á sui-jián lêng káh chē, chhia iă chíok chē; chhia chit-ē chē, bô chún-siu káu-thông-kúi-kí ē lêng iă chín-chē, tēh sái é-sí sái bē kín, só·-í chit-jit chăi lêng-kheh chăi bô lōa-chē.

H5: Lí án-ni kóng ũ-ía*. Tí pò-chóa lán tak-jit lóng ē-tàng khòa*-tiōh hōat-sêng chhia-hō sí chín-chē lêng ē sîn-bûn; sít-chăi hō· lêng khòa*-tiōh ē kia*.

K5: Sī là, số¹-i¹ tēh sái ê-sī⁷, iā tiōh chū³-i³ khòa* ũ lāng-kheh
 bōeh chē³-chhia bō³, iā tiōh chū²-i² sái-chhia. Chīm-á sái
 kē²-thēng-chhia sít³-chāi chin kán-khó⁷.

H6: Kóan-hē³ káu-thōng-būn-tê³, kēng-chhat kám bō⁷ tēh liáh? Nā ũ³
 tēh liáh, lāng tō⁷ khāh ē³ kia*.

K6: Liáh ũ-sī³ sī ũ³ tēh liáh. In bōeh liáh i¹-chēng, ũ-sī⁷-á tī³
 pō²-chóa ē³ kóng. Tēh liáh ê-sī⁷, lāng ũ³-iá* khāh ē³ kia*,
 khāh síu kúi-kí; m̄-kú liáh liáu-āu, kēng-kōe bō⁷ lōa kú,
 lāng tō³ kōh bē³-kì-tit, i¹-āu chiū kōh kāng-khóan á.

H7: Bōeh síu kái m̄ síu, che sī lāng ká-tī⁷ ê būn-tê³; tak-lāng
 nā chāi-iá* gūi-hiám, ēng-kai ái síu kúi-kí chiah-hó.

K7: Nā ē-tāng án-ni sī chin hó. Lí khòa*, ũ-ê lāng khĩa
 ó⁷-thó¹-bái, khĩa thih-bé, khĩa tōa lō³. tiōng-ng; kĩa*-lō⁷.
 ê lāng iā kāng-khóan, lōng m̄ siám khāh pi*-á lè. Khó¹-pí¹-
 kóng nā hóat-seng chhia-hō sí-khì, kám m̄-sī chin khó¹-sioh?

H8: Sī là. Kim Sián-sī*, lí nā chhut-khì chō sēng-lí, kám lōng
 ũ tng-lái chhù-nih chiah-png?

K8: Nā tú-tiōh bō⁷ chāi lāng-kheh tō³ ũ; ũ-sī tú-tiōh sēng-lí hó,
 m̄i kóng chiah-png bō⁷ sí-kan, chiū-sī pāng-sái-jīo iā bō⁷
 hóat-tō².

H9: Án-ni lín chit khoán ê thau-lō⁷ bō⁷ liāng. Án-ni hó là, lí
 kín khì chō sēng-lí; góa iā bōeh lái-khì sīn-gī-lō⁷ chit-ē³.

K9: Lí nā bōeh khì hia, lí chē³ góa ê chhia, góa chāi lí khì
 chiū-hó.

H10: M̄-bián là, hō³ lí chōan-kang chāi góa khì, phái*-sè.

K10: Bē là, gōa iā bōeh chhut-khì, sūn-sōa chà-chit-ē khah
 kín. Chhia* lí tán-chit-ē, gōa thēh chit ē mih-kīa* tō
 sūi-sī lâi.

SĪN-GÍ

VOCABULARY

1. 7 a-peh 伯父, 老伯 (Title, and title of address, of a man seen as very old and much older than oneself. Distinguish from "father's older brother" - Ls 18 - from which it is derived, and from "o'-ji-sáng" - Ls 19.)

7 a-peh, lín Goat-Eng ū tī chhù bō? Is your Goat-Eng at home, "Uncle"?

2. 7 a-pô 阿婆 (Title, and title of address, of a woman seen as very old and much older than oneself. Distinguish from "o'-ba-sáng" (Ls 19).

Chhia* lí khít-lâi, hō' hīt ē 7 a-pô chē. Please get up and let the old lady sit down.

3. bé 馬 horse.

Tī soa*-nih khia bé pí sai-chhia khah lí-piān. In the mountains riding a horse is more convenient than driving a car.

Tâi-oân bé chin chíó, só'-í ū lāng iáu m-bat khò*-tióh. There are very few horses in Taiwan, so there are people who have never seen one.

4. bō-chhái 可惜 regrettable/wasteful/unfortunate/too bad.

Hīt chhút tiān-ia* khò*-bō-tiòh, chin bō-chhái.
 We missed that movie; too bad.

Hīt nia sa* thēh-khí chhít chia chin bō-chhái. To take that garment to clean the car is a big waste.

5. bô⁷-chhâi¹ + Noun or Clause 浪費, 白費 to be of no use/to be not worth (the effort, money, or time)/to be a waste/to waste.

Hiah² kùi, m̄³-thang⁷ bé; bô⁷-chhâi¹ chí¹*. It's so expensive, don't buy it; it's not worth the money.

Hiah² kū ê⁷ chhia³ tīa*-tīa*³ siu-lí, tīa*-tīa*³ hāi-khì; m̄² siu-lí, bô⁷-chhâi¹-kang. Such an old car you have to be always fixing and it's always out of order; don't fix it, it's not worth the effort.

Góa¹ sía¹ kâh² bôeh² sí-khì, í⁷ chiah² kóng¹ m̄³-bián; bô⁷-chhâi¹ góa¹ tēh² sía. I nearly knocked myself out writing that thing and only then does he say there's no need to write it; it was a waste of time for me to write it.

6. chha 差 to differ/be different. be better/worse/inferior.

Añ¹-ni bô⁷ chha. That doesn't make any difference.

Chhā⁷ chin⁷-chē. That's quite a difference.

NB. "Chha" may indicate contrast with another person/thing, or with one's own previous condition.

Chiah³ ioh-á¹ chiah³ liáu ũ³ khah² chha³ chit³-sūt-là. He's a little better after taking the medicine.

Góa¹ ê⁷ tōa-hàn-ê³ chin⁷ gâu⁷ thak³-chheh; sē²-hàn-ê³ ũ³ khah² chha³ chit³-sūt-á. My older son is a good student; the younger one is not such a good student.

7. chhia⁷-hō 車禍 traffic accident.

Chit² ê⁷ só¹-chāi³ tīa*-tīa*³ hóat-seng⁷ chhia⁷-hō, khah² sio-sim¹ lè. Traffic accidents are always happening at this place; be careful.

Hia¹ lāng² hiah² chē, sī³ chhia⁷-hō, sī³ bô³? Quite a crowd there! Is it an accident?

8. chhīn²-chhái¹ 隨便, 任何 any old way/at random/in a haphazard way/just as you please/anything at all is all right.
- Lí¹ khā² ài² chiah³ sīm¹-mīh²? What would you like to eat?
- Chhīn²-chhái¹, chhīn²-chhái¹. Anything (I'm not fussy).
- Khāng⁷-khòe¹ lán³ m̄³-thāng⁷ chhīn²-chhái¹ chò. We should not do our work in a haphazard way.
- Chhīn²-chhái¹-sī² khi² chhōe¹ í, í lóng³ ũ³ tī³ chhū³-nīh.
Go any time at all to look for him; he's always home.
- Khng² tī³ chia⁷ ē² chheh chhīn²-chhái¹-lāng¹ lóng¹ ē³-ēng³-tīt²
thēh³-khī² khò²*. Any person at all may take and read the books that are placed here.
9. chiah²-hó¹ 才好 only then will things be proper or as they should be. (Note: In most cases where "chiah-hó" is used, "chiah-tiōh" (#10) may also be used, as in the following 2 sentences.)
- Chīt² ē⁷ tāi³-chì¹ lí⁷ ká³-tī³ ká⁷ í³ kóng⁷ chiah²-hó¹. You have to tell him yourself about this - that's only right.
- M̄³-thāng⁷ bō⁷ khi³; tiōh³-ài² khi² chiah²-hó¹. You cannot not go; it's only right that you should go.
10. chiah²-tiōh¹ 才對 only then will it be correct, right or accurate. (Note: Where there is question of accuracy, correctness of a number, etc., "chiah-hó" is not used.)
- Lí¹ chāu³ m̄³-tiōh¹; ēng²-kai⁷ chāu³ \$55 chiah²-tiōh¹. You gave the wrong change; you should give \$55, only then will it be correct.
- Bōeh² khi² Lāi-ô³. ài² tī³ chīt² pēng² chē² chiah²-tiōh¹. To go to Lāi-ô³ you have to get it (the bus) on this side (only that is correct). (NB. "Lāi-ô³": a section on the north side of Taipei.)
11. chīt³-ē¹ — A. as soon as. B. since/from the time that. C. (indicates growth in intensity of modifier.) ("Chīt-ē" is placed between the subject - expressed or understood - and the verb or modifier.)

- A. In thài-thài chít-ē lāi, í tō cháu. As soon as his wife appeared he beat it.
- Góan mōe-sài phó-thong chín tiām, m-kú í chiu chít-ē lim-lòh-khì chiu chín ài kóng-ōe. My younger sister's husband is usually very quiet, but as soon as he starts drinking then he loves to talk.
- B. Góa hit ē pēng-iú chít-ē khi Hoa-liân liáu-āu chiu lóng bô í ē siáu-sit á. There's been no news at all of that friend of mine since he went to Hualien.
- C. Chí* chít-ē pòh, sui-jiân ũ chín-chē chí* iā bé-bô-mih. As money gets less and less valuable (lit., gets thinner and thinner) you can't buy anything even if you have lots of money.
- Thí*-khì chít-ē joah, lāng lóng khah bô ài chō khāng-khòe. The weather is getting hotter and hotter and so nobody wants to do any work.

12. chōan-kang 專程, 特地 purposely/for the express purpose of/ take the trouble to. (Opposite of Voc.#46 "sūn-sòa")

Góa chōan-kang lái chhōe lí. I came purposely to see you.

Ū sūn-sòa chiah bé, m-bián chōan-kang khi. If it's on the way then buy it; don't make a special trip.

13. chun-siu/siu 遵守, 守 observe/abide by/keep (a promise).

Siōng-khò ài chun-siu sí-kan. You must be on time for class.

Sái-chhia ài siu kúi-kí chiah-hó. Driving a car you have to keep the rules.

14. gūi-hiám/hūi-hiám 危險 danger/dangerous/unsafe.

Hia chín gūi-hiám, m-thang khi. It's very dangerous there, don't go.

Bē-hiáu khia m-thang khia, chín gūi-hiám. If you don't know how to ride, don't ride it; it's dangerous.

15. hêng 還 to give back/pay back/return (something).

Téng-jit ká góa chioh hit pún chheh chhia* lí hêng góa.
Please return the book you borrowed from me the other day.

Chi* lí nā ū chiah hêng góa bô iâu-kín. Wait till you
have the money then return it to me - no rush/
it's not important/it doesn't matter.

16. hóat-seng 發生 happen/occur.

Chá-hng tí Bín-khōan-lō̄ ū hóat-seng chhia-hō. There
was an accident on People's Rights Road yesterday.

Lí nā ai ǝ̄-péh chò, ū chit-jit ē hóat-seng tãi-chì.
If you like to do naughty things, some day something
(very bad) is going to happen.

17. jīo 尿, 小便 urine. (Meas.: pû)

pàng-jīo to urinate.

chhōa-jīo to wet the bed.

Jīo téh kín. I have an urgent need to urinate.

Ték-Khun bô kui-kí; góa ū khōa*-kí* í tí lō̄-nih pàng
chit pû jīo. Ték-Khun is naughty; I saw him urinating
in the street.

18. ká-chài/kái-chài 幸虧, 僥倖 fortunately. (May be used at
the beginning or at the end of a clause/sentence; may
be preceded by "hó" or "chin".)

Hó-ká-chài, pàng-kí* hiah é chi* ū chhōe-tioh á.
Fortunately the money that was lost has been found.

Góa é chi* bô hō̄. hit é chhát-á thèh-khì, chin ká-chài.
Luckily my money wasn't taken by the thief.

19. kán-khó̄. 痛苦, 不舒服, 難受 hardships/suffering/misery/
difficult/troublesome/(of economic circumstances) poor.

Góa pák-tó̄ chin kán-khó̄. I have a terrible stomach ache.

Ték-kók-ōe chin kán-khó̄. oh. Learning German is hard.

Cheng Sián-si* ín chhù chin kán-khó°, tĩa*-tĩa* bô chí*.
Mr. Cheng's family is very poor, they never have any money.

20. kâu 厚, 烈 thick/(of liquor, coffee) strong.

kâu bîn-phôe/bîn-phôe chin kâu thick-skinned/bold/impudent. <Equivalent to "bē kia* phái*-sè/m-kia* phái*-sè = shameless (lit., has no fear of embarrassment)". "Bîn-phôe" means "face skin".>

Chit nĩa sa* chin kâu, chhēng-tiōh chin sio. This garment is very thick; it's pretty hot wearing it (OR: wearing it makes you pretty hot).

Ko-liông-chiu chin kâu, góa m-ká* lím káh chit poe.
Ko-liông (Kaoliang) is strong; I don't dare drink a full glass of it.

21. káu-thong 交通 transportation/traffic/communication.

Chim-á bōeh khi soa*-nih, káu-thong chin lí-piān.
Transportation is very convenient now for going to the mountains.

Chhia chit-ē chē, káu-thong-būn-tê chiu khah chē. As the number of vehicles increases, traffic problems increase.

22. kauh 輾, 壓 to run over a person, animal or thing with the wheel of a vehicle.

Hít ê a-peh hō° chhia kauh-tiōh; hō-ká-chài bô sí. That old man was run over by a car; luckily he didn't die.

I kín siám só°-í bô kauh-tiōh. He got out of the way fast and so he didn't get run over.

23. keng-chhat 警察 policeman.

Kau-thong-keng-chhat highway patrolman/traffic police.

Keng-chhat-sián-si* Officer (used in direct address).

Chhat-á khōa*-tiōh keng-chhat chiu kōa*-kín chāu. The thief saw the cop and beat it.

¹Kéng-²chhât-⁷sián-si*, ¹chhia*-^{m̄ng}, ⁷Séng-kóng-lō* ³tī ²tōh-^{ūi}?
Where is Success Road, Officer?

¹kéng-oân (Used of a policeman when his surname is known, in Direct Address or of a 3rd party.)

²Chhòa ¹Kéng-oân ²tōa ³tī ¹góa ²chhū-pi*. Officer Chhòa lives in our neighborhood.

⁷Iū* ¹Kéng-oân, ¹lí ²tēh ²kō* ²lō*, ³sī ³bō*? (A greeting:)
You're on guard, aren't you, Officer Iū*? (I ^{khā} ^{tī} ^{lō*}-^{pi*} ^{teh} ^{chū}-^ì ^{lâng} ^ū ^{sú} ^{kau}-^{thong}-^{kui}-^{kí} ^{bō}.)

24. ⁷koan-hē 關係，緣故 relation/relationship/connection/
with reference to/have to do with; on account of; (with
"bô" can mean) not important (syn. with "bô iàu-kín").

¹Góa ²kah ²hít ³hāng ³tāi-chì ⁷bô ⁷koan-hē. I have no
connection with that./That's none of my business.

¹Lí ⁷bîn-¹chài ³nā ³bē-tāng ²lâi ⁷bô ⁷koan-hē; ³āu-jit ²chiáh ²lâi
³tō-hó. If you can't come tomorrow it doesn't matter;
the day after tomorrow will be all right.

⁷In-³ūi ⁷thi*-^{khì} ⁷kōa* ⁷é ⁷koan-hē ¹góa ⁷bô ²ái ⁷chhut-khì.
I don't want to go out on account of the cold weather.

25. ⁷kui-kí 規矩 a rule/correct rules/regulations determined
by custom. (Meas.: ê/tiâu)

²Chít ⁷é ¹gín-^á ⁷chín ⁷hō ⁷kui-kí (OR: ⁷chín ³ū ⁷kui-kí).
This child is well-behaved.

⁷Bô ⁷kui-kí/¹Phái* ⁷kui-kí. Naughty (undisciplined).

¹Sái-chhia ⁷é ³lâng ³tiòh ¹sú ⁷kau-thong-kui-kí ²chiáh-hó/
²chiáh-tiòh. Car drivers must keep the traffic rules
(only that is good/right).

26. ²lâu-sái 瀉肚，拉肚子 to have or get diarrhea.

³M-thang ⁷ō* ³-^{pēh} ³chiáh, ³ē ²lâu-sái. Don't eat just any
old thing or you'll get diarrhea.

³Nā ³chiáh-tiòh ³lâh-sap ⁷é ³mih-kīa* ³chiū ³ē ²lâu-sái. If you
eat something dirty you'll get diarrhea.

27. liáh 捉, 抓 to catch/arrest/seize/to bring animals from one place to another/to get (the meaning).

Chhát-á liáh-ū-tiòh bô? Did they catch the thief?

Chít chiah káu-á lí nā ài, liáh-tng-khì. If you want this dog take it home.

Góa ũ kâ í kóng, m̄-kú góa ê í-sù í liáh-bē-tiòh.
I told him but he didn't get my meaning.

28. liáu-āu 之後, 以後 after. (Usually follows a verb.)

O-thó-bái khia liáu-āu lóng chin sio. A motorcycle is always hot after being ridden.

Am-sī góa chiah-pá liáu-āu lóng ũ khi sām-pō.
I always go for a walk after supper.

29. liú-hêng 流行, 時髦 be in fashion/popular (not of person); (of disease/illness) be rampant.

Chít khoán ê sa* chin liú-hêng. This kind of dress is now in fashion.

Chim-á tēh liú-hêng kám-mō; ai chhēng khah sio lè.
Colds are rampant now; you have to dress warmer.

30. oáh 活 to live.

ē oáh (of sick person/animal; of plants) will live/
will not die.

bē oáh (of sick person/animal; of plants) will not
live/will die.

oáh-ê alive/living/movable.

Hít chiah káu hō chia kauh-tiòh, góa khòa*, bē oáh.
That dog was run over by a car; I don't think he'll live.

Hít chāng chhiū-á sī oáh-ê á-sī sí-ê góa khòa*-bô. I
can't tell by looking whether that tree is dead or alive.

31. ōe-seng 衛生 hygiene/sanitation.

Ò, lán chia ōe-seng chin hó. Oh, you have a nice, clean place here.

Khỉ piān-só• bô sê chhiú, bô ôe-seng. It's unsanitary
to go to the toilet and not wash your hands.

Hít keng chin bô ôe-seng, m-thang khí hia chia. That
place is very unsanitary; don't go there to eat.

32. ôe-seng-chóa 衛生紙 toilet tissue/kleenex. <Meas.:
(sheet) tiu*; (package) pau/to/hong.>

Lí khô•-tē-á ũ tē ôe-seng-chóa bô•? Do you have any
kleenex in your pants pocket?

Iōng ôe-seng-chóa chhit, mǎi iōng chhiú. Clean it
with toilet tissue, not with your hands.

33. pàng 放 to loosen/let go/release/set free/abandon.

pàng-jīo to urinate.

pàng-sái to defecate.

Hít chia ke liáh hō• hó, m-thang pàng. Get a firm
hold on that chicken and don't let it go.

34. pêng-siông 平常, 平時 usually/ordinarily/commonly/always.
("Pêng-siông" implies a habit.)

Góa pêng-siông m-bat līm chiú. I never drink liquor.

Chu Lāu-su pêng-siông lóng khia ó•-thó•-bái lái hāk-hāu.
Mr. Chu the teacher always rides a motorcycle to school.

35. pō-chóa 報紙 newspaper. <Meas.: hūn (used both of a
subscription and of the newspaper itself).>

sīn-būn news (esp. referring to the TV news program).
("Sin-būn" is also occas. used for "newspaper".)

pán page (of a newspaper).

sàng pō-chóa deliver newspapers/deliver the newspaper.

khan engrave (blocks for printing); publish.

tēng subscribe.

Eng-bùn ẽ pỏ-chóa English newspaper. ("Bùn" means "language and literature". In speaking of a newspaper, "Eng-bùn" is used in preference to "Eng-gí".)

Kin-á-jit ẽ pỏ-chóa lâi bõe? M-chai ũ khản hĩt ẽ tãi-chì bỗ? Has today's paper come yet? I wonder if it's printed that story?

Ū, khản tĩ tẽ 3 pán. Yes, it's on page 3.

Eng-bùn ẽ pỏ-chóa lí ải tēng-chĩt-hũn bỗ? Do you want to subscribe to an English newspaper?

Thầu-tủ-á khng tĩ chia hĩt hũn pỏ-chóa tĩ tah? Where is the newspaper that was here a minute ago?

36. pỏ 薄 thin; (of drink/tobacco) weak; (of money) less valuable.

Chĩt nĩa siu* pỏ, gỏa m-ká* chhēng. This is too thin, I don't dare wear it. (In-ui khoa*-e-koe.)

Jỏah-thi* lĩm khản pỏ ẽ chĩu khản hỏ-lĩm; kỏa*-thi* ải lĩm khản kầu ẽ. In summer a weaker wine tastes better; I like stronger stuff in winter.

Chĩm-á chĩ* sít-chai chĩn pỏ; lí khỏa*, kản-nả bẻ chĩt kủi-hāng-ả chhài \$1000 ẽng liǎu-liǎu. Money has certainly lost much of its value these days; look: \$1000 shot on this little bit of food (these few items of food).

37. pỏng 碰撞 to collide/to bump into.

sỏ-pỏng to collide. (Used of vehicle - vehicle/ vehicle - person/person -person.)

Hĩt 2 tãi chhia sỏ-pỏng, sỏ 2 ẻ (làng). Those 2 vehicles collided and 2 people died. (Note the word order in the 2nd clause.)

Gỏan jĩ-hia* pỏng-tỏh chhĩu*-ủi-ả; chhia hủi-liǎu-liǎu, m-kủ hỏ-kả-chài làng bỗ ản-chỏa*. My 2nd older brother ran into a wall; his car is a wreck but luckily he wasn't hurt. ("chhĩu*-ủi-ả": not the wall of a house.)

38. sái 大便, 糞 feces/dung/excrement. (Meas.: pû)

pàng-sái to defecate.

sái tēh kín to have an urgent need to defecate.

Hít chiah ke tīa*-tīa* jíp-lái lái-bīn pàng-sái. That chicken is always coming into the house and making a mess.

NB. "Sái" is used with a noun to mean refuse/excretion.
Examples: hun-sái = cigarette (etc.) ashes. hī*-sái = ear wax. phī*-sái = mucus in the nose/snot.

39. sí 死 to die.

kōe-sin to pass away. ("Kōe-sin = sēng-khu kòe-khì = the body has passed away", an often-used euphemism.)

Hít ê á-pô phōa-pē* chin kú, ē-po* sí-khì á. That old lady was sick for a long time; she died this afternoon.

Góan á-kong í-keng kōe-sín chin kú á. My grandfather passed away long ago.

40. (sí) Verb + sí 死 to die from.../to cause to die from...
("Sí" is usually enclitic.) (Frequently used in the same exaggerated sense as in English.)

iau-sí/gō-sí to die from hunger/to be famished.

jōah-sí to die from the heat.

kōa*-sí to die from the cold/to freeze to death.

phah-sí to strike dead.

pē*-sí to die from illness.

41. sí-kīa* 流行, 慣行 to be in fashion/(to do something) always, continually or often (like a habit). (When "sí-kīa*" means "be in fashion" it is synon. with "liu-hēng".)

Kín-ní kōa*-thi* chít khoán sa* chin sí-kīa* (OR: liu-hēng). This winter this dress is the thing to wear.

Kim-Súi tēh chō kháng-khòe ê-sí, sí-kīa* ái ká chít kí

hun. Kim-Súi always has a cigarette in his mouth while he's working. ("Ka = bite")

42. siám 躲，閃，錯身 avoid/evade/get out of the way.

sio-siám to pass each other (in/on vehicles going in opposite directions).

Chhia tēh lâi, khah siám lè. A car is coming; get out of the way.

Góa tī lō°-nih kâh í sio-siám, m-kú í bô khòa*-tiōh.
I passed him on the road but he didn't see me.
(Note "me" need not be expressed in Taiwanese.)

43. siáu-sit 消息 news.

Góa kâ lín kóng chit ê hó siáu-sit; hâk-hāu bîn-ā-chài
hiōh-khùn chit kang. I'll give you some good news:
the school has a free day tomorrow.

Thia* lāng kóng Kheng-Tōng seng-lí chō liáu bô sīm-mih
hó; chit ê siáu-sit lí chai bô°? I hear that Kheng-Tong
is not doing so well in business; do you know (anything)
about this bit of news?

44. sim 心 heart.

hō-sim kind/benevolent.

phai*-sim wicked/evil-minded.

Hít ê lāng ê sim chin hó. His heart is in the right place.

45. sūi-sī/mā-siōng 馬上，立刻 immediately/at once/right away.

Góa mā-siōng khì. I'll go immediately.

Chan I-su sūi-sī bōeh kōh lâi. Dr. Chan will come right back.

46. sūn-sòa 順便 at one's convenience/along with. (Oppos. of Voc.#12 "choan-kang")

Lí nā bōeh khì thèh, sūn-sòa kā góa thèh-chit-ē, hó bô°?
If you're going to go get one, get me one while you're at it.

Lín 1 7-chím 3 iā 3 bōeh 2 khi; lí 1 sūn-3 sōa 2 kâ 3 í 7 chài-chít-3 ē. 3

Your father's younger brother's wife is going too; take her along with you (in/on your vehicle).

47. tióng-7 ng 中央, 中間 the center/the middle.

Lí 1 nā 3 kĩa* 7 kōa*, lí 1 chē 3 tióng-7 ng. If you're afraid of the cold, sit in the middle.

Mãi 2 kĩa 7 hiah 2 lō 3 tióng-7 ng; kĩa 7 khâh 2 pi*-1 à 1 lè. Don't walk so close to the middle of the road; walk more to the side.

48. tó 7 躺, 倒 to fall over/lie down; go bankrupt.

tó-1 tiàm/tiàm 7 tó-khi go bankrupt. ("Tiàm", though not the ordinary word for "company", is used to refer to any company that goes bankrupt.

Ū 3 kâ 3 í 7 phâh 2 tó-khi. He knocked him down.

Pêng-7 Gōan 1 tó 3 tī 7 bîn-chhng. Pêng-Gōan is lying in bed.

Hít 2 chng 7 chhiū-á 1 tó-khi 3 à. That tree has fallen down.

Lí 1 ū 3 thia*-7 tiōh 3 hít 2 kng 7 ê-1 a-chhiang 1 tó-khi 3 bō? Did you hear that the shoe factory went bankrupt?

Ū 1 là, 1 kng 7 tó-tiàm 3 à. Yes, it has already gone under.

TŪI-ŌE Ê HŌAN-ĒK

TRANSLATION OF DIALOG

Taxi driver

H1: Hello, Mr. Kim (Gold). Your car is really shining (you've washed the car up to the point where it's so clean)!

K1: Well, I don't know. (Note: "Ná-ū" is a modest answer.) If the car you use for business is not (washed until it's) clean, people (passengers) will hardly ("ná") want to ride in it.

H2: If you wash it once a week (that should be enough); do you mean you have to wash it every day?

K2: You sure do. If it's not very dirty you don't have to put out much effort (wash it any old way), but at least the

seats (inside) have to be cleaned. Some passengers smoke or eat fruit in the car, so there are always ashes or fruit peelings in it. If you don't wash it and wipe it, it's very unsanitary. ("Hun-sái": see Voc.#38 "sái".)

H3: What time do you usually drive out (lit., go out to do business)?

K3: No certain time. Usually I don't go out before 9:00, but Sundays and holidays I always go out very early. Please come inside (the house) and have a seat.

H4: OK, thanks. Is the taxi business good now? There are a lot more people now (the population has increased), so I think it's correct to say that it's certainly not bad.

K4: It's still not good. ("Mā-sī": it wasn't good before, and it's "also" not good even with more people.) Although there are more people now, there are lots of cars too; the more cars you have, the more people there are who don't keep the traffic rules, you can't drive fast (when you're driving) so in a day you don't get many riders.

H5: What you say is true. Every day in the newspaper you can (always) see news about accidents happening, with many dying; reading it really scares you. ("Sī chin-chē": see p.316 V.#37: "si 2 e".)

K5: Yes. So when you're driving you have to pay attention to whether anybody wants a ride and also (at the same time) be careful about your driving. Driving a taxi now is really tough.

H6: As to the traffic problem, aren't the police catching them (the offenders)? If they're grabbing them then people will be more afraid (to offend).

K6: As to catching them, sometimes they are out catching them. Sometimes before they're going to catch them (in a campaign against traffic disorder) they'll announce it in the newspaper. While the campaign is on (lit., while they are catching them) it's true that people are more afraid and keep the rules better, but after the campaign, before much time has passed, people forget again; afterwards it's the same thing again.

H7: Whether to keep the rules or not keep them (lit., willing to... and unwilling to...), this is a problem for each individual (to solve). If everyone knows of the danger, it's only right that we should keep the rules.

K7: If we can do that, that's very good. Look (think of it): some people ride a motorcycle or a bike in the middle of the road; pedestrians do the same too, they don't want to move over to the side at all. Suppose an accident happens and someone dies, isn't that a pity?

H8: It is. When you're out driving the taxi, Mr. Kim, do you always come home to eat?

- K8: I do if I don't have any passengers (lit., if I meet this: I'm not riding any passengers, then I do); sometimes business is good and I can't go to the toilet (lit., defecate or urinate), let alone ("mài kóng") find time to eat.
- H9: So this job you have is not easy. OK, hurry up and go drive the taxi; I'm going to Integrity Road for a minute. ("Ia": I'm also going out.)
- K9: If you're going there, hop in, I'll take you there.
- H10: It's not necessary. I would find it embarrassing for you to go out of your way (make a special trip) to take me there.
- K10: Not at all. I'm going out too; to give you a little ride while I'm at it will be faster for you. Please wait a second; I'll get something and be right back (come immediately). (Sūn-sò: while I'm at it.)

BÛN-HOAT

GRAMMAR

1. Temporal Clauses and Phrases

A. Temporal Clauses precede the main clause.

- a) Gó¹a chá⁷-hng tē² chǒ² khang-khò⁷ é⁷-sî, sēng⁷-khu chin kán⁷-khó⁷. I was pretty sick while I was working yesterday.
- b) ò⁷, chō³-jít chǒ² khang-khò⁷ chǒ² liáu-āu¹, sēng⁷-khu chin thiám⁷. Oh, I was exhausted after work the day before yesterday.
- c) Gó¹a bōeh sé¹ sa* í¹-chēng¹, tiōh-āi³ sēng⁷ khi bé² chhài¹. Before washing the clothes I have to go buy the food. (Note: Unless we go early to the market to buy the food, we don't get a good choice; the better food is sold out.)

B. í¹-āu liáu-āu after.

Both "í¹-āu" and "liáu-āu" mean "after" but there is a clear distinction in use.

"í¹-āu" follows a time phrase, never a verb.

"Liáu-āu" follows a verb or verb phrase.

- a) 2 l¹é-pà¹i i-āu (OR: 2 l¹é-p²ai-āu) i⁷ ch²iah b²oeh l¹ai.
He won't come till 2 weeks from now.
- b) I⁷ k¹ong li¹áu-āu ch³iu ch³ē-l³oh-kh³ì. After he spoke he sat down.
- c) Kh⁷ang-kh²òe ch²h² li¹áu-āu ch³iu t³ng-kh³ì. He went home after he finished the work.
- d) T⁷ai-o⁴an 4-g³oeh i-āu th⁷*-kh³ì t³o ch⁷in jo⁷ah a.
- e) A-⁷l¹i-san g¹oa kh²ì ch³it p³ai, i-āu t³o l¹ong m³-b³at k²oh kh³ì a.

2. REPETITION OF "t³ak-p³ai".

Where there are 2 clauses, one with "t³ak-p³ai", "t³ak-p³ai" is often repeated in the 2nd clause; they may be translated simply as "each time/every time"; with negative: "any time".
Examples:

- a) G¹oan a-hia* t³ak-p³ai l⁷im ch⁷iu, t³ak-p³ai l⁷im k²ah ch²ui ch²iah t³ng-l³ai, s¹o-¹i t³ia*-t³ia* h³o g¹oan pa-pah m²e. Every time my older brother drinks he doesn't come home till he's drunk, so my father is always scolding him.
- b) H²it é g¹in-á ch¹* m²ai h³o i; t³ak-p³ai h³o i, t³ak-p³ai ph²ang-k¹*. Don't give any money to that kid; he loses it every time you give him some.
- c) L¹in th⁷au-ke ch⁷in oh chh²oe; g¹oa t³ak-p³ai kh³ì, t³ak-p³ai b⁷o-t⁷i-l²e. Your boss is hard to find; any time I go he's never home.
- d) H²it é l⁷ang g¹oa ch⁷in b⁷o ai k²ah i k²ong-⁷oe; g¹oa t³ak-p³ai k²ah i k²ong-⁷oe, t³ak-p³ai k²ah i s⁷io-m²e. I hate talking with him; we quarrel every time I talk with him.

³
LĒ-KŪ

PATTERN SENTENCES

1. ⁷a-peh

- a) Tê² bê³ hun hĭt² ê⁷ a-peh lāng chin⁷ chhū²-bī.
- b) A-peh, chíoh m̄ng-chĭt³-ē³; Kōng-san tūi chia khi, sĭ bō³?
(Kōng-san: a city between Tainan & Kaohsiung.)
- c) Hĭt² ê⁷ lāu³ a-peh bō⁷ ūi thāng chē; lí pēh khĭt-lāi⁷ hō³ í chē.
- d) Chhia chin⁷-chē; hĭt² ê⁷ lāu³ a-peh m̄-kā¹* kòe, lí ká³ í khan-kòe-khĭ.
- e) Tĭa*-tĭa* lāi lán chia hĭt² ê⁷ lāu³ a-peh sĭ Sē-Kiat ín a-kong.

2. ⁷a-pô

- a) A-pô, chíh 2 ê sĭ lí ê⁷ sun-á, sĭ bō³?
- b) Hĭt² ê⁷ a-pô chin⁷ ài gĭn-á, só¹-í gĭn-á chin⁷ ài chhōe í.
- c) Chíh ê⁷ a-pô bak-chiu iáu chin⁷ hó, lóng iáu khōa*-ū.
- d) Kĭn-á-jĭt sĭ gōan chhū²-pi* hĭt² ê⁷ a-pô 80 hòe ê⁷ sē*-jĭt; ín tēh ká³ í khēng-chiok.
- e) Ū chíh ê⁷ a-pô tēh kōe lō², sái khā² bān lè.

3. bé

- a) Bé ê⁷ kha chin⁷ lò, só¹-í tēh chāu chin⁷ kĭn.
- b) Tāi-oân ê⁷ bé lóng tĭ³ Aū-lí tēh chhĭ. (Aū-lí sĭ kĭn tĭ Hōng-gōan ê⁷ chíh ê⁷ sĭo só¹-chāi.)
- c) Ín-ūi Tāi-oân bé chin⁷ chíoh, só¹-í tĭ³ lō²-nih m̄-bāt khōa*-tiōh lāng khĭa bé.

4. bô⁷-chhái regrettable/wasteful/unfortunate/too bad.

a) Hít² chhút² tiān³-iá* chin⁷ hó¹-khòa*; lí¹ nā³ bô⁷ khi² khòa* bô⁷-chhái.

b) Bē⁷ lāng³ tō³-hó; mǎi² bē³ liáu¹-āu¹ chiah² tēh² sīu*³ bô⁷-chhái.

c) Che¹ iáu¹ chiah² hó¹ lí¹ chiū³ bô⁷ ài³ ā, chin⁷ bô⁷-chhái. (P) (P)

d) Chiah² hó⁷ ē⁷ sa* lí¹ thēh³-lái⁷ chhit² chhia¹ kām³ bē³ bô⁷-chhái?

5. bô⁷-chhái + Noun or Clause. to be of no use/to be not worth (effort, money, time)/to be a waste/to waste.

a) Bô⁷-chhái¹ góa¹ hít² tāt⁷ ō⁷-thō¹-bái¹ iáu¹ hiah² sin, chāng⁷-àm² khi² hō³ chhat¹-á⁷ thau⁷-khan¹-khi¹.

b) Góa¹ chō² hó³ ā, lí¹ kā² kauh² phò¹-khi¹, bô⁷-chhái¹ góa¹ tēh² chō¹.

c) 1> Ā⁷-Sūn⁷ in⁷ ma-mah³ mē³ í⁷ kóng: "Chí*² mǎi² ō⁷-pēh³ bé; bô⁷-chhái¹-chí*¹. 2> Hít² tāt⁷ kū³ tiān³-sī³ tia*³-tia*³ khòa*² lí¹ tēh² sīu⁷-lí¹, iáu¹ sīu⁷-lí¹ bē³ hó¹, bô⁷-chhái¹-kang. 3> Lí¹ sé¹ chit³ nīa¹ sa* sé¹ hiah² kú, lí¹ chin⁷ bô⁷-chhái¹ tē⁷-kho¹ káp² bô⁷-chhái¹ chú¹."

6. chha

a) Góan¹ ma-mah⁷ chhā⁷ góan¹ pa-pah⁴ hòe. (P)

b) Lí¹ sái¹ hiah² kín, chhā⁷ chit³-sūt²-á³ tō³ kā³ lāng⁷ kauh¹-tiōh³.

c) Kín¹-ā¹-jít⁷ ē⁷ thī*⁷-khi¹ chhā⁷ chā⁷-hng⁷ chhā⁷ chin⁷-chē; chā⁷-hng² khāh² jóah.

d) Chā⁷-hng³ chiah³ iōh³-á³ chiah³ liáu³ ū³ khāh² chha³ chit³-sūt³-ā³ bô³?

Ū, ū³ khāh² chha¹ ā (= khāh² hó).

e) Lí hít tái ố⁷•-thó¹•-bái ỉ¹-chêng hiáh hó²-khĩa, chĩm-á¹
 ẩn-chóá*?

Chĩm-á khảnh chha a (= khảnh phải*-khĩa).

7. chhĩa-hō

1> Thấu-chêng lằng chín-chē, tái-khài sĩ³ chhĩa-hō, chhĩa
 sái khảnh bān lè. 2> Chít ế số⁷•-chāi tĩa*-tĩa* hóat-

séng chhĩa-hō, sái kẩu chia tiòh khảnh sế-jĩ lè.

3> Téng-pái Ấ-Tông ỉn lầu-pē chiũ-sĩ³ tĩ chít ế số⁷•-chāi
 hóat-séng chhĩa-hō sí-khì ế³. 4> Số¹•-ỉ¹ góa khòa*, ế³
 hóat-séng chhĩa-hō lóng sĩ³ sái siu* kín ế⁷ koan-hē. Nã sái
 khảnh bān, khảnh bố tái-chì.

8. chhĩn-chhái

a) Lí nã bōeh chhĩa* góa, chhĩn-chhái-sĩ¹ góa lóng ữ-êng.

b) Ỉ kán-nã sĩu*-bōeh hiòh-khùn, khảnh-khòe lóng chhĩn-
 chhái chồ-chò-lẻ³ nĩa-nĩa.

c) 1> Peh Bók-su chhĩn-chhái-lằng hó (túi ták lằng chín
 hó), số¹•-ỉ¹ tĩa*-tĩa* ữ lằng lầi chhōe ỉ. 2> Nã tầu
 ế-sĩ, ỉ lóng túi lằng-kheh kóng: "Ỉ-kéng tầu ả, mải
 tóg-khì, tồa chia kảnh góan chhĩn-chhái chiah" (take
 pot luck). 3> Ỉ nã bố chhut-khì, tĩ lầi-bĩn lóng
 chhĩn-chhái chhēng nĩa-nĩa. 4> Sui-jián ỉ túi chiah
 kảnh chhēng chín chhĩn-chhái, m-kú ỉ chồ khảnh-khòe
 chít-sút-á iã bố chhĩn-chhái.

9. chiah-hó ("Chiah-tiòh" may be used in the following.)

- 1> Gín-á nā m̄-chai-ia* ê tã-chì, pē-bú tiòh kã ín kóng chiah-hó. 2> Phî-jû-kóng koe-chí nā bœh chiah, tiòh kio ín sêng sê-sé-lê chiah-hó. 3> Am-sî gín-á bœh chhut-khî chhit-thô, tiòh kã pē-bú kóng-chit-ê chiah-hó.
- 4> Phòa-pē* ê-sî m̄-thang bô chiah-png, ai chiah chit-sut-â chiah-hó. 5> Khî hâk-hâu ai kfa* lô°-pi* chiah-hó, m̄-thang kfa* lô°-tióng-ng.

10. chiah-tiòh ("Chiah-hó" may not be used in the following.)

- a) "Kauh" chit jî (OR: Chit jî "kauh") lí sía m̄-tiòh; ai án-ni sía chiah-tiòh.
- b) Lán m̄-sî pài-sa* bœh khî, sí pài-si chiah-tiòh.
- c) Chit pún m̄-sî lí ê; sí góa ê chiah-tiòh.
- d) Lán kfa* chit tiâu lô°, góa khòa*, m̄-tiòh; tiòh kfa* hît péng tiâu chiah-tiòh.

11. chit-ê

- a) Í chit-ê ù chí* chiú ê siu*-bœh khî lim.
- b) Lí sêng chiah khòa*-bài-lê; lí chit-ê chiah, ít-têng ê chin ai chiah. (P)
- c) Chím-á ê chhù chit-ê chē, ù chin-chē chhù bô lêng bé kãh bô lêng tóa. (P)
- d) Chit khoán ê góa-kók-hun í-chêng tî Tái-oân chin-chē, iã chin siok; chím-á chit-ê kãh chíó tō bē chin kùi. (P)

- e) Chĩ-Bêng 1-chêng chĩn koai, m̄-kũ chĩt-ē kãh phái*
gĩn-á chõ-hõe liâu-âu, chĩm-á chĩn phái*. (P)
- f) Gõa pêng-siông chĩn ải khõa* tiãn-iá*, m̄-kũ chĩt-ē ải
chia thak-chheh tõ lũng m̄-bắt khĩ khõa* ả.

12. chõan-kang

- a) Lí m̄-biãn chõan-kang khĩ bé; nã ù chhut-khĩ chĩah
sũn-sõa bé tõ-hó.
- b) A1: Lĩm Siãn-sĩ*, phái*-sè, bõ sĩm-mĩh chhài, chõan-
kang kĩa lí ải chia chẽ-chẽ-lẽ. (= Gõa kĩa lí, lí
chõan-kang ải, hõ. lí chĩn mã-hõan.)
- B1: Bẽ-là, bẽ-là, chĩok chhẽ*-chhau.
- A2: Gõa chĩa-iả* lí siông ải chĩah che, sõ-ỉ chĩa-khĩ
gõa chĩa chõan-kang khĩ chhĩa-chhĩ-ả bé.
- B2: Tõ-sĩa. Tắc-hãng mĩh-kĩa* lũng hõ. lí chõan-kang
chũn-pĩ, chĩn phái*-sè.

13. chũn-siu/siu

- 1> Tắc ẻ lũng tiõh-ải siu kũi-kĩ. 2> Khõ-pĩ-kõng
hãk-seng tiõh chũn-siu hãk-hãu ẻ kũi-kĩ, che sĩ ẻng-kai
ẻ. 3> Tắc ẻ lũng lũng tiõh chũn-siu kũu-thõng-kũi-kĩ,
chĩah bẽ hỏat-sẻng chhĩa-hõ. 4> Nã kãh pẻng-iũ kõng
sĩm-mĩh-sĩ bẻeh siõ-tán mã tiõh chũn-siu sĩ-kan.

14. gũi-hiám/hũi-hiám

- a) Gĩn-ả, m̄-thãng tõa lõ-ải chhĩt-thõ, gũi-hiám o.

- b) 1> Lán é pi*-á siông-siông ũ gúi-hiám é tái-chì hóat-seng, só°-í tiòh-âi chủ-ì. (P) 2> Gín-á nã gĩa tó-á chhít-thô chín húi-hiám. 3> Lō° nã bô sèk, chia sái siu* kín chín húi-hiám. 4> Bák-chiu nã bô hó é lãng, âm-sí khĩa ó°-thó°-bái chín húi-hiám.

15. hêng

- a) Lí sêng thêh-khĩ khòa*, khòa* liáu chia hêng góa tō-hó.
- b) Nã ũ kã lãng chioh chi* á-sĩ chioh mih-kĩa*, tiòh-âi hêng lãng chia-tiòh (OR: chia-hó). Nã bô, âu-pái. bôeh kôh kã lãng chioh, chioh-bô.
- c) Góa é ó°-thó°-bái hō° pêng-iú chioh-khì, iâu-bôe khĩa tng-lái hêng góa.
- d) Lí sêng \$1000 chioh góa, góa nĩa gôeh-kip chia hêng lí, hó bô°?
- e) Chi* góa ũ sêng hêng í chít pòa*, iâu-bôe lóng hêng í.

16. hóat-seng

- a) Góan mōe-sài táng-sí hóat-seng chhia-hō? Góa nã m̄ chai? (Lãng òng-kái tui góa kóng, m̄-kú bô lãng kã góa kóng.)
- b) Hia hiah chē lãng, góa khòa*, ít-tēng kôh hóat-seng chhia-hō á. (P)
- c) Káh lãng kóng-ōe nã lóng chín khêh-khì chiū kháh bē hóat-seng bün-tê.
- d) Gín-á chō-hōe chhít-thô é-sí, ũ-sí-á iã ē hóat-seng sío-mē, sío-phah.

17. jīo chhōa-jīo pàng-jīo jīo tēh kín

1> Ā-Liông chít ê gín-á jīo nā kín, tō châu-khi chhiū-á-kha pàng-jīo. 2> Góa kio í mãi ó-peh pàng, bōeh pàng-jīo ái khi piān-só. pàng khah ũ oe-seng. 3> Í nā bōeh khùn í-chêng, tiōh kio í sêng khi pàng-jīo, an-ni khah bē chhōa-jīo.

18. ká-chài/kái-chài

- a) Hó-ká-chài, Lâu-su mng góa é-si góa lóng ē-hiáu.
- b) Chhát-á lái é-si, ká-chài lí tí chhù-nih; nā bô, góa ē kia*.
- c) Lín chiah liáu lóng lâu-sái, hó-ká-chài góa lóng bô chiah.
- d) Lí chít pái bó sí chin ká-chài; āu-pái m-thang kōh khia hiah kín.
- e) Chàng-àm góa pēh chhiū*-úi-á jip-lái é-si, ká-chài lóng bó hō. lóng khòa*-tiōh. (P)

19. kán-khó.

- a) Tái-oán-ōe chiah pháih*-òh, sít-chāi chin kán-khó. òh. Bē là. Nā pia*-sí òh, pí-kàu khah kán-tan.
- b) Chò chít khoán é kháng-khòe chin kán-khó, lí ít-tēng chò bē kōan-si.
- c) 1> Tēh bē chia-phìo hít é lâu-hòe-á in é ká-tēng chin kán-khó, in-úi lóng bó chi*. 2> In kía* tēh chò é kháng-khòe sui-jián chin kán-khó, tăn-si í ít-tēng tiōh-ái chò.

- 3> Ū³ chít³ jít, í⁷ pāk-tó[°] chín⁷ kán-khó[°], bô⁷ ăi² chia³-p̄ng.
 4> In⁷ thăi-thài² kă³ í⁷ kóng, lāng³ nă⁷ kán-khó[°], hioh-khùn-
 chít-jít. 5> M-kú¹ í⁷ siu*-kóng¹ chhù-nih³ bô⁷ chí¹*, khă²
 kán-khó[°] iă³ tiôh-ăi² khi² chò.

20. kâu

- a) Chít² khoán⁷ ế⁷ hun⁷ chín⁷ kâu, gôa¹ m-kă¹* chia¹.
 b) Nă³ ăi²-khùn, khă² kâu⁷ ế⁷ kă⁷-pi lim-chít³-pôe³ chiū³ bē³
 ăi²-khùn.
 c) Kôa*-thi* lāng⁷ khă² ăi² līm⁷ kâu-chiū³, khă² bô⁷ ăi² līm⁷
 pòh-ế⁷.
 d) Chít² nĩa¹ sa* chín⁷ kâu, kôa*-thi* chhēng⁷ chín⁷ sio.
 e) Í⁷ tĩa*-tĩa* khi² hō³. lāng⁷ chhĩa*, m-băt³ chhĩa*-lāng,
 í⁷ ế⁷ bīn-phôe³ sít-chāi³ chín⁷ kâu, m-kia* phai*-sè. (P)

21. kâu-thong This term is most freq. translated by either "transportation" (Sent. a & b) or "traffic" (c & d).

- a) Chīm-á¹ tóa² sôa*-têng⁷ kâu-thong⁷ iă³ chín⁷ lĩ³-piān.
 b) Tóa² chia³ hó³ sĩ³ hó, m-kú³ gĩn-á¹ thăk-chheh³ kâu-thong⁷ bô⁷
 lĩ³-piān.
 c) Tái-pak⁷ ế⁷ kâu-thong⁷ siông³ báí⁷ in-úi³ chia³ siông³ chē.
 d) Chỗ² kâu-thong⁷-keng¹-chhat¹ lóng¹ tēh² liăh³ bô⁷ chun-siū¹
 kui-kí⁷ ế⁷ lāng.

22. kauh

- a) Lāng⁷ chín⁷-chē, sái¹ khă² bān² lè, khă² bē³ kă³ lāng⁷
 kauh-tiôh³.

25. kúi-kí

- a) Chē lē. m̄-thang pēh khít-khī í-á-téng, bō kúi-kí.
- b) Lí chiah ē gín-á chin koai; kúi-kí chin hó.
- c) Sái-chhia ó-pēh sái; góa khòa*, lóng sĩ m̄-bat káu-thong-kúi-kí ē koan-hē.
- d) Lē-Bí, lí khī hāk-hāu ai khah hó-kúi-kí lè (OR: khah ũ kúi-kí lè), Lāu-su chiah ē thia* lí.
- e) Lí nā hiah bō kúi-kí, tòa lō-pi* pāng-jīo.

26. lāu-sái

- a) Lín á-ché tēh lāu-sái, kín-á-jit chāu piān-só chāu kúi-ā pái.
- b) Che góa m̄-kā* chiah, góa tak-pái chiah tak-pái lāu-sái.
- c) Lāu-sái bō ít-tēng sĩ lām-sám chiah ē koan-hē; ũ-sī kōa*-tiōh iā ē lāu-sái.
- d) Chiah mih-kīa* ai sē-jī; nā chiah-tiōh lāh-sap ē lāu-sái.
- e) Nā lāu-sái chiah chit khōan ioh-á siōng hó; chit-ē chiah chiū bē kōh lāu-sái.

27. liah

- a) Í kóng ē í-sù góa liah-bō.
- b) Nā chō phai* tãi-chì ē hō keng-chhat liah khī koai*.
- c) Hít ē chhāt-á góa bōeh kā í liah é-sī, í tui thang-á mng chāu-chhut-khī, só-í liah-bō-tiōh.
- d) Hít ē gín-á chin gāu chāu, góa liah-bē-tiōh.

e) Kó⁷*-thí⁷*-sĩ¹ khă² ũ³ lăng⁷ tēh² thau-liăh³ káu, in⁷-ũ³ ũ³
lăng⁷ kóng¹ chiăh³ káu-bah¹ khă² m̄³-kia* kôa*.

NB. khă² m̄³-kia* kôa* = don't feel so cold; lit., don't
fear the cold.

m̄³-kia*-chúi = waterproof. m̄³-kia*-hóe = fireproof.

28. liău-āu

a) Lí¹ sêng⁷ khòa*, khòa* liău-āu¹ chiăh² hō³. lín¹ sio-tī¹
khòa*.

b) Lí¹ khĩa⁷ khòa*-bāi-lè, khĩa⁷ liău-āu¹ nã³ hō¹-khĩa¹ lí¹ chiăh²
bé.

c) A-Sĩa* in⁷ lău-pē³ sĩ¹ liău-āu, in⁷ é⁷ ká-têng⁷ chín⁷ kán-khó*.

d) Pāk-tó* iău-iau³ m̄⁷-thăng⁷ lĩm-chíu; chiăh³-pá¹ liău-āu¹
chiăh² lim. ("Iău-iau" kăh² "iau" kăng-khóan.)

e) Góa¹ ũ³ sêng⁷ khi² pē*-ĩ* kã³ í⁷ khòa*, khòa* liău-āu¹ góa¹
chiăh² tng-khi.

29. liú-hêng

1> Chít⁷ khoán⁷ é³ sa* sĩ³ kìn-nĩ⁷ siông³ liú-hêng-é. 2> Hít²
khóan-é³ sĩ³ kũ-nĩ³ bé-é³, kìn-nĩ⁷ tō³ bô⁷ liú-hêng⁷ á. 3> Chít²
khóan¹ sa* sui-jián⁷ chín⁷ liú-hêng, m̄³-kũ¹ bô⁷ hō¹-khòa*.

4> Sô¹-ĩ¹ m̄³-bián¹ ít-têng³ ăi² tõe² liú-hêng, nã³ e³-chhêng-tít³
tō³-hó.

30. oah

a) Hí⁷-á¹ lí¹ ăi² bé¹ oah-é⁷ á-sĩ³ sĩ³-é?

b) Í⁷-seng¹ kóng¹ í³ é³ sĩ³, m̄³-kũ¹ í⁷ kâu² chín¹-á¹ iău² tēh² oah.

c) Í⁷ chít² khoán⁷ é⁷ pē*, góa¹ khòa*, kôh² oah³ bô⁷ lōa³ kú³ á.

- d) Lâng t²h oah ê⁷-sî t³ioh ch²ô h¹ô t³ai-chi; sí ê⁷-sî l⁷âng
ch²ah ê³ s¹iū* í.
- e) N³ā t³ī k⁷ō-s²ōk-k⁷ōng-l⁷ō. h²oat-s⁷eng ch⁷h¹ia-h⁷ō, ê³ oah ê⁷ l⁷âng
ch⁷in ch¹ío in-³ūi l¹óng s¹ái ch²io̤k k¹ín.

31. ³ōe-seng

- 1> H²ít chng ê⁷ l⁷âng s³it-ch⁷āi ch⁷in b⁷ō ³ōe-seng. 2> Pi³ān-
s¹ó. l¹óng ch⁷in l²āh-sap, ³ōe-seng ch⁷in b¹ái. 3> H¹ia ê⁷ l⁷âng
p²āng-s¹ái li¹āu-āu l¹óng m³-b²át s¹é-ch⁷h¹ú, ch⁷in b⁷ō ³ōe-seng.
4> In ê⁷ ch²h¹ai-ch⁷h¹ī-á m³ā ch⁷in ch⁷h¹au. 5> G¹ōa s³iū* b²ōeh
k³ā in k¹óng: "Kh²āh ū ³ōe-seng l¹è heh, ¹ān-ni s⁷eng-khu kh²āh
b³ē ph²ōa-p¹ē*"

32. ³ōe-seng-ch⁷óa

- a) Pi³ān-s¹ó. b⁷ō ³ōe-seng-ch⁷óa, l¹í kh²í th³eh ch³it-k¹ōa l⁷āi
chia kh⁷ng.
- b) ³ōe-seng-ch⁷óa ch⁷in si¹ok, ch³it hong ch⁷h¹ā-p²ūt-t⁷ō \$20
n³īa-n¹īa.
- c) T²ōh-¹á-t⁷éng t⁷ām-t⁷ām, th³eh ³ōe-seng-ch⁷óa l⁷āi ch³hit-kh³it-
l³āi.
- d) M³-bi¹ān i³ōng h²āh ch³ē tiū* ch³hit, b⁷ō-ch¹h¹ai ³ōe-seng-ch⁷óa.

33. p²āng

- a) H²ít ch²ah k¹áu ch⁷in p³h¹ái*, ê³ k⁷ā l⁷âng, m³-th⁷āng p²āng.
- b) Í s³ī ch¹h¹at-á, m²āi k³ā í p²āng, li³ah-kh²í h³ō. k¹éng-ch¹h¹at.
- c) Kh⁷ía th²ih-bé g¹ōa k¹á* p²āng si⁷āng ch⁷h¹ú; kh⁷ía ó⁷-th¹ó-
b¹ái g¹ōa m³-k¹á*.

d) Lí j̄iō ē k̄in bē? Bōeh pàng bō? (Túi ḡin-á m̄ng.)

e) M̄-thang tōa chia pàng, bō ōe-seng; khi piān-só pàng.

34. pēng-siōng

a) Gōa âm-si pēng-siōng lóng 10:00 chiā khùn.

b) In̄ a-m̄ pēng-siōng hán-tít lái; ū t̄ai-chì chiā ū lái.

c) Gōa pēng-siōng ch̄ai-kh̄i-si m̄-bat chiā.

d) Gōa n̄a khi P̄in-tong, pēng-siōng chē b̄ah-suh kh̄ah chē.

NB. "P̄in-tong": city & county in extreme south.

e) Pēng-siōng gōa m̄-bat lim ch̄iu, n̄a ū l̄ang-kheh lái
chiā ū lim.

35. pō-chóa

a) K̄in-á-jit ē pō-chóa ū lái bōe?

b) H̄it ē ō-j̄i-sang tak ch̄ai-kh̄i chin chá ch̄iu tēh sang
pō-chóa.

c) Chē-chhia ē-si, n̄a ū pō-chóa thang khòa*, si-kan kh̄ah
khōai kōe.

d) Tak-jit t̄i pō-chóa-nih lóng ū khòa*-ki* chhia-hō ē
t̄ai-chì.

e) K̄in-á-jit ē pō-chóa ū sim-mih tōa sin-bun bō?

Ū là, t̄i tē 3 pán ū kh̄an Ch̄ai-Seng h̄it keng tó-kh̄i a.

36. p̄oh

a) Joah-thi* n̄a chhēng kh̄ah p̄oh ē sa* kh̄ah liang.

b) B̄in-kin n̄a siu* p̄oh, chin khōai phōa-kh̄i.

c) Ch̄it khoán ē ch̄iu siu* p̄oh, Sòng Siān-si* kh̄ah bō ai
lim.

d) Ká⁷-pi síu* chíó, síu* pòh, bô⁷ hó¹-lim. (Sĩ³ ín-úi chíó só¹·-í¹ chíah síu* pòh.)

37. pōng

a) Góá¹ sío-khóa¹ ká³ í⁷ pōng-tiòh³ nĩa-nĩa³, bô⁷ kauh-tiòh³.

b) Sĩ³ í⁷ ká³ góá¹ pōng-ê⁷, m̄-sĩ³ góá¹ khi² ká³ í⁷ pōng-ê⁷.

c) 1> A⁷-Hók-Sai sái-chhia¹ chín⁷ kín, só¹·-í¹ tĩa*-tĩa*³ káh² lāng⁷ sío-pōng. 2> Chō-jít³ ká³ lāng⁷ pōng-tiòh³, ká⁷-chài¹ sío-khóa³ nĩa-nĩa. 3> Chá-hng⁷ kōh² pōng-tiòh³ chhīu-á³, tăn-sĩ³ bô⁷ pōng-tiòh³ lāng. 4> Chái-khí¹ í⁷ tú¹ bōeh² jíp-lái³, góá¹ iā³ tú¹ bōeh² chhut-khì⁷ ê-sĩ⁷, chhá⁷ chít-sút-á³ tō³ káh² í⁷ sío-pōng.

38. sái pāng-sái sái tēh kín

a) Híah⁷ ê⁷ ké⁷-á³ tĩa*-tĩa*³ tōa² chia pāng-sái², chín⁷ bô⁷ oe-seng.

b) Chhut-khí² chhít-thô⁷ ê-sĩ⁷, nã³ tú¹-tiòh³ sái tēh² kín, bōeh² chhōe³ piān-só³· chín⁷ m̄-hoan.

c) A⁷-Sìu bōeh² pāng-sái², lí¹ ká³ í⁷ chhōa³ khi² piān-só³·.

d) Hít² pū⁷ káu-sái¹ tãi-khài³ sĩ³ tĩa*-tĩa*³ lái⁷ chia hít² chíah² ó⁷·-sek⁷ ê⁷ káu pāng-ê³.

e) Tĩ³ hia³ ũ³ gū-sái⁷, m̄-thang⁷ kauh-tiòh³.

39. sí/kōe-sin

a) Kéh-piah² hít² ê⁷ á-pô⁷ phōa-pē*³ nng-sá*³ kó¹·-goeh⁷, chá-hng⁷ sí-khì³ á.

b) Hít² chíah² ke² sĩ¹ tĩ³ chhīu-á¹-kha³, tãi-khài³ sĩ³ káu³ ká-ê⁷.

- c) G¹oan a⁷-kong l¹-keng k²oe-s⁷in 10-g³oa-n¹ a⁷.
- d) I⁷ h³o³ chia kauh-tioh li¹au-¹au, k²oe b⁷o 2 n¹i chi³u k²oe-sin-kh¹i a³.
- e) L²ang t²ui "s¹i" ch²it j¹i ch⁷in b⁷o a¹i, s¹o¹-i¹ t³i p³e³*-i¹* b⁷o t³e 4 l¹au, chia k²ah o¹-th¹o¹-b¹ai e⁷ h³o³-m¹a l¹ong b⁷o "4", i⁷n-³ui "4" k²ah "s¹i" e⁷ sia* b²oeh k²ang-kh³oan.
- f) B²oeh a²n-ch¹oa* k³ong?
 L⁷ang k³a g³oa k³ong u³ ch³it e⁷ g³oa s³ek-s⁷ai e⁷ l⁷ang s¹i-kh¹i;
 g¹oa t¹u th¹ia*-t³ioh e⁷-s¹i k³ong:
 1) N¹a e³ a¹n-ni? How did that happen?
 (S¹i-kh¹i e⁷ l⁷ang n³a ch⁷in l¹au a¹-s³i p³hoa*-p³e³* ch⁷in k³u,
 ch²it k²u k²ah b⁷o l⁷ang k³ong.)
 2) K¹am u³ i¹a*? N¹a h¹iah b⁷o-chh¹ai? Can it be true?
 Why such a waste?

40. (s¹i) Verb + s¹i

- a) Ch⁷a-hng u³ ch³it e⁷ chh¹at-a¹ kh²i-h³o³. l⁷ang pah-s³i.
- b) L¹i kh⁷ang-kh²oe ch²o b⁷o h²ioh-kh²un, l¹i e³ ch²o-s³i.
- c) G¹oa n³a b⁷o k³a l⁷ang m³ng chi³u chh²ut-kh¹i, t³ng-l³ai e³ h³o³.
 l⁷ang m³e-s³i.
- d) Kh²i p²eh-soa* e⁷ l⁷ang n³a chh³oe b⁷o l¹o³ th⁷ang chh²ut-l³ai,
 i²t-t³eng e³ i³au-s³i a¹-s³i k³oa*-s³i.
- e) G³oa-kh²au h²iah j³oah, m³-th⁷ang chh²ut-kh¹i, e³ j³oah-s³i.
- f) I⁷n-³ui k³an si³an-s³i* b⁷o ch¹i* th⁷ang chh³oa i⁷n th²ai-th¹ai
 kh²i h³o³. i⁷-seng kh³oa*, s¹o¹-i¹ i⁷n th²ai-th¹ai ch²iah p³e³*-s³i.

41. sī-kīa*

- a) Khēng-Choan ê mih-kīa* lóng sī-kīa* 0°-pēh khng,
số°-í chín 0h chhōe.
- b) A-Pin chia̍h-png sī-kīa* iōng chhiú thēh, lóng pīn-tōa*
gia tī.
- c) Būn-Hiōng sī-kīa* bōe chia̍h-png sēng līm-chiú; che góa
m̄-ká*.
- d) Í-chēng chá-pō°-lāng ê thau-mo° sī-kīa* (liū-hēng)
khā̍h té, chīm-á sī-kīa* khā̍h tng.
- e) Kah Lâu Siān-sī* chhut-khì í sī-kīa* m̄-bat tē chí*,
lóng bōeh hō° lāng chia̍h*.

42. siám

- a) Chia̍h tēh lái, lán khā̍h khā̍h siám lè. (P)
- b) Pài-thok, khā̍h siám lè, hō° góa kòe-chit-ē.
- c) Aū-piah hīt tái chia̍h bōeh kòe, lán siám khā̍h pi*-á
hō° í kòe. (P)
- d) Ká-chài siám ũ kòe; nā bō, ít-tēng ká í kauh-tiōh. (P)
- e) In-ūi góa bōeh siám hīt tái 0°-tho°-bái số°-í chia̍h
pōng-tiōh chhiū-á. (P)

43. siáu-sit

- a) Kín-á-jit ê pō-chóa ũ khā̍h sīm-mih siáu-sit bō°?
- b) Lí bōeh ká góa kóng sīm-mih siáu-sit? Sī hō siáu-sit
á-sī phái* siáu-sit?
- c) In thāi-thāi chhau-khì chit kó°-gōeh á, káu chīm-á lóng
iáu bō siáu-sit.

d) In⁷-ūi³ tōa² tī³ sōa*-tég² kōh³ m̄-bát² khōa* pō²-chóa,
sō¹-ī¹ lóng¹ m̄-chai-ia*³ sīm-mih¹ siáu-sit.

44. sim hō¹-sim phai*-sim

a) Hít⁷ é⁷ lāng⁷ chín⁷ hō¹-sim, chín⁷ ai² pāng-bāng⁷ kán-khō¹-
lāng.

b) Hō¹-sim é⁷ tãi-chì³ chō² khāh² chē⁷ lè; phai*-sim é⁷ tãi-chì³
ít-tēng³ m̄-thang⁷ chò.

c) Che³ sī⁷ tī-sim, lí¹ ká*¹ chia¹ bō³? (Tī-sim⁷ tō-sī³ tī⁷ é⁷
sim.)

45. sūi-sī⁷/mā-siōng¹

a) Lín¹ pa-pah⁷ tēh² chhōe⁷ lí¹, kio² lí¹ sūi-sī⁷ tng-khì.

b) Lāng⁷ nā³ mng⁷ lí¹, lí¹ tloh³ sūi-sī⁷ in⁷ lāng³, chia² bē³
phai*-sè.

c) Chhia*¹ lí¹ chē-chit-ē³, góa¹ ká³ lí¹ siu-lí⁷, mā-siōng¹ tō³ ē³
hó.

46. sūn-sōa³

a) Lí¹ nā³ bōeh² khi² līm-tē⁷, sūn-sōa³ thīn⁷ chit³ pōe⁷ lái⁷ hō³.
góa. (Ē-kī-tit³ tī² chit³ é⁷ sō¹-chāi "poe" ai² chōan¹ tē³
7 sia*.)

b) Lí¹ bōeh² khi² Tām-chúi³, sī³ bō³? An¹-ni¹ góa³ sūn-sōa² chē³
lí¹ é⁷ chia² khi² Sū-līm³, hó³ bō³? (NB. Tām-chúi³ is a
township in Taipei County north of Taipei City; Sū-līm³
is a section of Taipei City on the road to Tām-chúi.)

c) Lí¹ tui² pē*-ī³ kòe⁷ é-sī¹, chia² sūn-sōa³ jip-khi² ká³ lín¹
tē-hū³ khò*³-chit-ē³ tō³-hó.

- d) Chít nĩa tể-khò³ m̄-bián¹ choan-káng sé, lí bœh sé sa*
 7 3 2 3
 ê-sĩ sũn-sũa sé tồ-hó.
- e) Lí pháh tiãn-œe kã lĩn 7-peh kóng hít ê tãi-chì; sũn-
 2 3 1 3 1 2 7
 sũa kã ỉ kóng gĩa ău-lẻ-pài bœh khi ỉn hĩa.

47. tiông-ng

- a) M̄-tháng chẽ tồa lồ³-tiông-ng; chẽ kháh pi*-a lẻ. (Che
 3 7 3 2 3 7 3 2 1
 sĩ chhũ-lãi tẻh kĩa* ê lồ³, m̄-sĩ tồa-lồ³.)
- b) Chhài nã phâng lãi, tiỏh khng tồa tiông-ng, tak lâng
 3 7 3 2 2 7 3
 chĩah ngẻh-ẻ-tiỏh.
- c) Chhia tẻh lãi, kĩa* kháh lồ³-pi* lẻ; m̄-tháng kĩa* lồ³-
 7
 tiông-ng.
- d) Lí chĩah phái*-khũn, khi khũn pi*-a, bẻ-ẻng-tít khũn
 1 2 1 2 1 3 2 2
 tiông-ng. (Sỏ¹-ỉ sĩông chĩo ữ 3 ê chỏ-hẻ khũn.)
- e) Khĩa tỉ hĩa hít 3 ê, tiông-ng hít ê sĩ chĩa?

48. tó

- a) Ỉ bở tẻh khũn; ỉ kãn-nã tỏ-lẻ tẻh khỏa* pỏ-chóa.
- b) M̄-tháng tỏ-lẻ khỏa*-chheh, bảk-chiu ẻ phái*-khi.
- c) Ỉn-ũi sẻng-lĩ bở hó chĩm-ả ữ chĩn-chẻ kảng-tũu* tỏ-khi.
- d) Ỉ chĩn hỏ-khũn, tú tỏ-lỏh-khi nĩa-nĩa chĩu khũn-khi ả.
- e) Nã kãn-khỏ³ khi tỏ-chít-ẻ bở iầu-kĩn. (Bỏ iầu-kĩn =
 3 1 7 1
 m̄-bián kĩa* phái*-sẻ.)

TRANSLATION/EXPLANATION OF PATTERN SENTENCES MARKED "P"

4. b) It's sold - forget it; after selling it don't regret it.
 (Note: for some reason many people do regret having
 sold something, such as an old car.)

- c) It's still this good and you don't want it - what a waste.
6. a) My mother is 4 years younger than my father. (Tī chia³ "chha" ê⁷ í-sù² sī³ góan¹ lāu-bú³ khāh² sè; nā³ ăi² kóng¹ góan¹ lāu-pē³ khāh² chio¹ hòe, ăi² kóng¹: "Góan¹ ma-mah² khāh² tōa³ góan¹ lāu-pē³ 4 hòe".)
11. b) Taste it first; as soon as you taste it you'll love it.
c) There are more and more houses (being built) now, so there are lots of houses that nobody is buying and nobody is living in.
d) There used to be a great deal of foreign cigarettes on Taiwan and they were very cheap; now that they are getting to be fewer and fewer they're expensive.
e) Chi-Beng used to be a good boy but he has been bad since he started going around with bad boys.
14. b) 1> Lán¹ ê⁷ pi*-á¹ = all around us.
16. b) Quite a crowd there; I think there's certainly been another accident. (Note: a frequent sight: a crowd on the road watching something, likely a traffic accident.)
18. e) (A student sneaking into his dorm after lights out.)
20. e) He always accepts invitations to meals but never treats anybody; shameless!
22. c) I just missed running over that dog when he ran across.
e) Stop (your vehicle) there, don't run over it. I'll remove it immediately.
23. a) There are police there catching people; slow down.
42. a) There's a vehicle coming, let's move over (Lán¹ teh¹ khia¹ bé/thih-bé/ki-chhia.)
c) (Note: we could be in a vehicle or walking or standing.)
d) Luckily we were able to move to one side and get by him; otherwise we would certainly have run over him.
e) In trying to avoid the motorcycle I ran into a tree.

KO°-SŪSTORYHÓ-sim ê Sŭo-chía

1 Joah-thi* chít-ē kàu, Tái-oân ê thi*-khì ũ-ia* hui-siōng
 joah; thi*-khì chít-ē joah, chít-kóa sŭo-chía ê sá*-khò.
 lóng chhēng káh chin pòh kòh chin té. Láng kóng joah-thi* ê
 chá-bō-gín-á khah súi, che tái-khài sŭi chhēng sá*-khò. ê
 5 kóan-hē. M-kú láng nā mng in, in ê kóng: "Che sŭi tōe
 líu-hēng." An-ni khòa*-khít-lái, tái-khài ũ-ia* ê-khóan.

Chōe-kīn tī pō-chóa ũ khán chít phí* "Hó-sim ê sŭo-chía"
 ê tái-chì; chít ê sŭo-chía sē* Lô, sŭi Kó-hiōng-lâng, chím-á
 lái tòa tī Tái-tiong tēh chiah-thâu-lō°.

10 Lô Sŭo-chía kín-á-jit chhēng chít nŭa kín-nŭi sŭn líu-
 hēng ê sa*, bōeh chhut-khì sām-pō°. Chhū-pi* ê láng khòa*-
 tiōh, lóng sŭu*-chōe í sŭi bōeh káp lám-pēng-iú chhut-khì;
 sŭt-chāi bō-ia*, sŭi í ká-tī-chít-ê bōeh chhut-khì nŭa-nŭa.
 Lô Sŭo-chía ká-tī sām-pō° lái kàu chít keng thi-thâu-tiam
 15 ê-sí, khòa*-tiōh chít ê chin lâu ê lâu-á-peh, bōeh kōe-khì
 lō° ê hŭt pēng. Chít tiâu lō° chia káh ō°-thō°-bái chin-
 chē, kòh sai-tiōh chin kín, kŭa*-lō° nā bōe chin sē-jī, sŭt-
 chāi chin gŭi-hiám; sŭo°-í tī chít tiâu lō°-nih tia*-tia*
 hóat-seng chia-hō; nā m-sŭi ō°-thō°-bái pōng-tiōh láng,
 20 chiū-sŭi ō°-thō°-bái káh chia sŭo-pōng; nā bōe, chiū-sŭi
 chia kauh-sŭi láng. Sŭo°-í bōeh kōe chít tiâu lō° chin bōe
 kán-tan; in-ūi an-ni, chít ê lâu-á-peh tiam-tiam khŭa tòa

hia, m̄-kā* kòe. Ló Sío-chía khòa*-tiòh 1̄n-ni, súi-sí 7̄ chấu
 khī k̄ 7̄ ī khan-kòe-khī. Hít 7̄ é 1̄lâu-á-peh túi 7̄ ī kóng: "Sío-
 25 chía, chin tó-sĩa, ká-chài 7̄ ũ 1̄ lí chiah-nih hō-sim 7̄ é 1̄lâng;
 nã bô, góa tiòh 7̄ tóa hia khīa chít-jit".

Ló Sío-chía chít 7̄ é 1̄lâng chin hó, chin 7̄ ải kã 7̄ 1̄lâng pãng-
 bãng; 1̄lâng nã 7̄ ũ 7̄ tãi-chì 7̄ 1̄lái pãi-thok 7̄ ī, 1̄lóng pãi-thok 7̄ ũ. ũ
 chít 7̄ pái 7̄ ũ chít 7̄ é 7̄ ả-pô, m̄-chài 7̄ sī 7̄ kòa*-tiòh 7̄ ả-sĩ 7̄ joah-tiòh,
 30 7̄ 1̄t-tít 7̄ 1̄lâu-sái; chít-jit 7̄ pãng 7̄ kúi-nã 7̄ pái. ũ-sĩ-ả 7̄ 1̄ tú 7̄ pãng 7̄ hó
 7̄ nĩa-nĩa, kòh 7̄ chít-sĩ-ả, 7̄ sái 7̄ tẻh kòh 7̄ kín ả, 7̄ khī 7̄ pãng 7̄ kòh
 7̄ pãng-bô, 7̄ pāk-tó. chin 7̄ kán-khó. 7̄ bẻ chin-chẻ 7̄ iòh-ả 7̄ 1̄lái 7̄ chiah,
 7̄ iã 7̄ bô-chhái-kang. ũ 7̄ chít 7̄ jit 7̄ tó 7̄ tóa 7̄ bĩn-chhng 7̄ bẻ 7̄ 1̄lái 7̄ 1̄lái
 7̄ 1̄lái, 7̄ tú-hố 7̄ hō. Ló Sío-chía khòa*-tiòh, súi-sĩ 7̄ phảnh 7̄ tiãn-oe
 35 7̄ kio chhia 7̄ kã 7̄ ī 7̄ sảng 7̄ khī 7̄ pẽ*-ĩ*. Chin 7̄ ká-chài, 7̄ nã 7̄ bô 7̄ Ló Sío-
 chía, 7̄ ī chhã 7̄ chít-sút-ả 7̄ tiòh-ải 7̄ sí.

Tĩ 7̄ nng-sã*-jit-cheng, Ló Sío-chía 7̄ chẻ 7̄ chhĩ-7̄ 1̄lái-chhia
 7̄ bẻh 7̄ khī 7̄ khòa* 7̄ tiãn-ia*; 7̄ hít 7̄ tãi 7̄ chhia 7̄ 1̄lâng 7̄ chĩok 7̄ chẻ,
 7̄ chhia-7̄ 1̄lái 7̄ ũ 7̄ chin-chẻ 7̄ 1̄lâng 7̄ 1̄lóng 7̄ iông-khĩa-ẻ. Chít-ẻ-sĩ 7̄ 7̄
 40 7̄ khòa*-tiòh 7̄ chít 7̄ é 7̄ tóa 7̄ pāk-tó. ẻ 7̄ chã-bỏ. 1̄lâng 7̄ pẻh 7̄ khīt-7̄ 1̄lái
 7̄ chhia-tẻng; 7̄ ī 7̄ chĩa*-chhiu 7̄ phỏ 7̄ chít ẻ, 7̄ tở-chhiu 7̄ kán 7̄ chít ẻ.
 Ló Sío-chía 7̄ chít-ẻ 7̄ khòa*-tiòh, 7̄ kòa*-kín 7̄ pẻh 7̄ khīt-7̄ 1̄lái 7̄ hō. 7̄
 7̄ chẻ.

Chin-chhiu* 7̄ chiah ẻ 7̄ tãi-chì, 7̄ 1̄lâng 7̄ pẻng-siông 7̄ 1̄lóng ẻ 7̄
 45 7̄ tú-tiòh; 7̄ nã 7̄ tú-tiòh, 7̄ 1̄lái 7̄ ẻng-kai 7̄ ải 7̄ ỏh 7̄ chít ẻ 7̄ hō-sim ẻ
 7̄ sío-chía 7̄ ản-ni 7̄ khī 7̄ chỏ 7̄ chiah-tiòh.

KÙ

SENTENCES

1. In-⁷-³ui loh-hō³• gōa¹ bē-tāng³ tng-khì; chin-tú-hó⁷, tú¹ khòa*²-
tiòh³ gōan¹ a⁷-chek³ sái-chhia¹ lâi, gōa¹ kio² í⁷ kâ³ gōa¹ chài-tng³-
khì.
2. Gōan¹ a⁷-chím² tēh³ kâ⁷ lāng² chō² sa*⁷; gōan¹ ē⁷ sa*¹ lōng⁷ í⁷ chò-ē³.
3. Khah² lò² hít² ê³ sī¹ gōan⁷ a⁷-m³; khah² é² hít² ê³ sī¹ gōan⁷ a⁷-chím.
4. Chài-khí¹ a⁷-peh³ ũ³ phah² tiān-ōe³ lâi, lí¹ tng-lâi³ ē⁷-sī² kio² lí¹
phah-kòe-khì.
5. Ah-bah² nã³ bō⁷ aī² bé¹ chít³ chiah, bé¹ chít³ pēng³ iã³ ē-ēng³-tít.
6. Chít² nĩa¹ sa*⁷ chiah² âng, lí¹ kám¹ ká*¹ chhēng?
7. In-⁷-³ui chhī-á⁷ lāng⁷ hui-siōng⁷ chē, chia¹ sái-bē³-kòe-khì.
8. M-tháng³ lōng¹ chhut-khì, aī² chít³ ê² kō²• chhù, chhát-á¹ khah-bē³
jíp-lâi. (Chin-chē³ lāng⁷ án-ni¹ sīu*.)
9. He³ sī¹ sīm-mih²? Phī*³-tiòh¹ nã² hiah¹ chhàu.
10. Chím-á¹ in-³ui³ ũ³ chin-chē³ sin⁷ ē¹ lō²•, ũ³ chū-chí³ iã³ chin⁷ òh²
chhōe.
11. Hiah-tú-hó¹, gōan¹ pa-pah¹ tú¹ chhut-khì; chhia*¹ mng, lí¹ chhōe³
í⁷ ũ³ sīm-mih² kui-sū?
12. Khòa*² tiān-ia*³ gōa¹ bō⁷ chhū-bī; lí¹ nã³ aī² khòa*³ tō³ khí² khòa*².
13. Chhī-lāi³ nã³ bō⁷ chū-só³• ít-tēng³ chhōe-bē³-tiòh.
14. Khia⁷ ō⁷-thō¹•-bái² mǎi² khòa*² pi*-á¹, aī² chū-í² khòa*² lō²•.
15. Chin⁷ kú⁷ bō⁷ khòa*-kì*¹; lí¹ lōng⁷ bō⁷ khah² lāu, gōa¹ iáu¹ ē-jīn³-
tít.
16. Gōa¹ kâ³ Bók-Hóe³ kōng¹ kui-ā³ pái³ a, í⁷ iáu¹ bē³-kì-tít.
17. Chít² keng⁷ chhù² chiok³ súi³ ē, khó-sioh³ eh-eh-á⁷.

18. Lí nã ñ tũĩ pē*-ī* keng-kòe, chhĩa* lí jíp-khĩ kã í
khòa*-chít-ē.
19. Thĩh-bé lí nã bô ãi khĩa, chhĩa* lí kã góa khãn lâi khĩg
tòa chia.
20. Chĩah é gũ-bah lí phĩ* khòa*-bãi-lè, ù chhàu-khì bô*?
21. Hít tái chhia hĩah-nĩh hó, góa bé-bô-tiòh, chín khố-siòh.
22. Chít kỏan phang-chúi lí phĩ*-khòa* ù phang bô*?
23. Chít kù lí kỏh kỏng khòa*-bãi-lè, góa thĩa*-khòa* kỏng
liáu tiòh bô*.
24. Lí seng chĩah khòa*-bãi-lè, chĩah nã ù ti* chĩah bé.
25. Chít nĩa chhĩn-chhĩu* ù khảnh khoah chít-sút-ã; ù khảnh eh-é
bô*?
26. Chĩm-á chhia chín-chē, tán-chít-ē chĩah kòe-khì.
27. He sĩ chúĩ, m-sĩ tê, ỉn-ũi iấu-bõe kún-kòe.
28. Khảnh-chá góa m-bắt chĩah-hun; góa lái chia chĩah òh-é.
29. ù sĩm-mĩh tái-chì lí lấu-sít kỏng, m-bián kia*.
30. Bĩ-Lē chheh thẽh-lé khòa* góa-kháu, lỏng bô tẽh thak.
31. Góa kỏng-é sĩ sít-chãi-é, m-sĩ tẽh kã lí ỏ-ló.
32. Jĩ ãi sĩa hõ* súi, m-thang lãm-sú sĩa, ẽ hõ* Lầu-su mē.
33. Chĩah é bah Liáu Thãi-thài chú liáu chín phang, tái-khài
bē phẩi*-chĩah ẽ-khỏan.
34. Chhõa gĩn-á chhut-khì ãi khãn hõ* hó, m-thang phẫng-kĩ*.
35. Hít hẫng chhài phĩ*-tiòh phang sĩ phang, m-kủ chĩah bô
sĩm-mĩh hỏ-chĩah.
36. Ỉn-ũi Chhãi-Hõa chín gấu kỏng-õe, số*-ỉ seng-lĩ chín gấu
chò.

37. Tú¹ óh³ ē³-hiá¹u khĩa⁷ ó⁷-thó¹-bái hít²-ē⁷-sĩ¹ túi² khĩa⁷ ó⁷-thó¹-bái chín⁷ sìm⁷-sek.
38. Phoa* Sián³-sĩ³* lãng bô⁷ tĩ³ pãng⁷-keng, m̄³-kũ¹ pãng⁷-keng-m̄ng⁷ bô⁷ só.
39. Góan thài²-thài⁷ pãng⁷-keng só³-lê; góa¹ bô⁷ só¹-sĩ¹ thàng⁷ khui.
40. Sĩok-Bí² kió² lí¹ tán³-chít³-ē, í¹ bôeh hãm⁷ lí¹ tãng⁷-chê⁷ khi.
41. Góa¹ tẻh² chhōe³ góa¹ ē⁷ chheh; lí¹ kã³ góa¹ tầu²-chhōe, hó³ bô³?
42. Góan chhù¹ kãn⁷-nã⁷ góa¹ tẻh² thãn²-chĩ¹* nĩa³-nĩa, só¹-ĩ¹ ăi² khãh² jĩn³-chĩn⁷ thàn⁷ lè.
43. Lí¹ khĩng² tĩ³ tởn²-tẻng⁷ hít² pâu⁷ mĩh³-kĩa*, góa¹ ũ³ khĩa²*-tióh³ Bẻng⁷-Hiông¹ tẻh² kã³ lí¹ thau⁷-khòa*.
44. Chhia m̄³-thàng⁷ kã³ lãng thẻng⁷ tủa² m̄ng⁷ ē⁷ góa³-kháu, lãng⁷ bẻ³-tẻng² chhút²-jíp.
45. Chít² khỏan¹ tãi³-chĩ¹ góa¹ iáu³ m̄³-bát² tú³-tióh, só¹-ĩ¹ bẻ³-hiá¹u chò.
46. Chít² kĩ⁷ hỏ³-sỏa* phỏa³-khi³ ả.
47. Chhài³ m̄³-thàng⁷ chĩa³ kãh² liáu, ău³-bĩn³ ũ³ lãng⁷ bẻeh² chĩa¹.
48. Lí¹ tióh³ khĩng² tủa² bĩn²-tẻng³, gĩn¹-á² chĩa³ theh³-bẻ³-tióh.
49. Gỏ³-jít³-cheh tĩ³ Tãi⁷-oãn³ iã³-sĩ³ tủa³-cheh, só¹-ĩ¹ ũ³ hỏh²-khùn.
50. Chũ¹ kỏ⁷-lẻ⁷-chhài⁷ ē⁷-sĩ² ăi² chhãm⁷ chít³-sút²-ả¹ chúi. (cabbage)
51. Chhát¹-ả³ m̄³-sĩ³ túi² tủa³-m̄ng³ jíp¹-lãi³, sĩ³ pẻh² chhĩu⁷*-ũi⁷-ả³ kỏe³-lãi³ ẻ.
52. Mĩh³-kĩa* nã³ chín⁷ chiáp³ chĩa¹ chĩu³ bẻ³ kãm¹-kãk² ăi² chĩa¹.
53. Góan chít³-jít³ ũ³ lãk³ chiat: chãi¹-khĩ¹-sĩ¹ sả⁷* chiat, ē⁷-pỏ⁷-sĩ¹ sả⁷* chiat.
54. Bẻeh² kã³ lãng⁷ chỏh² mĩh³-kĩa*, ẻng²-kãi⁷ ăi² chín⁷ khẻh²-khi³ kã³ lãng⁷ m̄ng.

55. Kā³ lāng⁷ chioh⁷ ē⁷ mih-kīa*³ ăi² chin⁷ sē-jī², m̄-thang⁷ kā³ lāng⁷ phāng-kì*².
56. Góan¹ ă-chek⁷ chǒ² khāng-khòe⁷ chǒ² chíok² kín, chǒ² bô⁷ chít-sī-á³ chíu³ chǒ² liáu³ ă.
57. Phoe³ nā¹ sĩa⁷ hó, lí¹ ē⁷ mĩa⁷ tiòh³ sĩa¹ tōa² ē-bīn³.
58. Lí¹ nā³ bô⁷ ăi² lăi, ăng-kái⁷ phăh² tiān-ōe³ kā³ lāng⁷ kóng-chít-ē³.
59. In-ūi⁷ góan³ sī³ nĩa¹ góeh-kip-ē³, m̄-sī³ sêng-lí-lāng⁷.
60. Góa¹ gū-bah⁷ chia¹h sī³ băt² chia¹h, m̄-kú¹ chin⁷ hăn-tít² chia¹h.
61. Góeh-kip³ sī³ chăi-khí¹ bôeh² hoat¹ ă-sī³ ē-po³ chia²h bôeh² hoat?
62. Tī³ kô-sók-kóng-lō⁷ sái¹ 90 lí¹ ē³ kám-kák¹ sīu*⁷ bān³ bē?
63. Kám-ă⁷ chin⁷ hǒ-chia¹h; m̄-kú¹ nā³ chia¹h-tiòh³ kám-ă-phôe⁷ chin⁷ khó¹.
64. Tī³ hia³ ũ⁷ lāng⁷ tēh² kô² 0-thô¹-bái, góa¹ khòa*, lán¹ tiòh³-ăi² kĩa² khăh² hó.
65. Lín¹ chhù³ ũ³ tăi-chì, lín¹ thăi-thài² kio² lí¹ kóa*-kín¹ tng-khì.
66. Tú¹ chò² khăh² oh, chǒ² kôan-sì² tō³ ē³ khăh² kín. ("Tú¹ chò²" tī³ chia³ sī³ "tē³ ít² pái² chò²" ē⁷ i-sù.)
67. Ă-peh, lí¹ ē⁷ sē*-jit¹ sī³ tâng-sí?
Kū-lék³ 9-góeh³ 25.
68. Lí¹ hĩa² tōa-hàn³ ă³ iáu¹ tēh² chia¹h-leng, kám¹ bē³ hō³ lāng⁷ chhì?
69. Tòh-ūi² tēh² bē⁷ ē³ mĩ-pau³ khăh² hǒ-chia¹h, lí¹ chăi-ia*⁷ bô³?
70. Góan¹ ă-só⁷ chin⁷ gáu⁷ chú, chia¹h ē⁷ môe⁷ í¹ chú¹ liáu¹ chin⁷ hǒ-chia¹h.
71. Nāg³ tiòh-ăi² thēh³ hō³ hó, nā³ bô⁷ sē-jī² ē³ phòa-khì.
72. 0-jí-sáng, góan¹ 0-bà-sáng³ ũ³ tī³ chhù-nih³ bô³? (S)

73. 0°-j¹-sáng, p²ai-thok, ch²oh m²ng-ch³it-ê; Ti⁷ong-h⁷oa-l⁷o° t²ui t²oh-²ui khi?
74. Th⁷au-k⁷e-n³iu, k³a l¹in b¹e 5 t²e ph²ang k²ap 2 k¹i m³i-pau.
75. L¹i ê phe b²oeh k³ia b³o°? N³a boeh, g¹oa k³a l¹i th³eh l⁷ai-k²hi k³ia.
76. B⁷o s¹im-m²ih ch⁷hài th⁷ang ph⁷oeh, g¹oa b⁷o ài ch¹iah.
77. K⁷oa*-thi* n³a kh²un siu* p²iah-pi* siu* k³oa*. (= siu* k³in t³i piah)
78. S⁷in-l¹ek ch²it k¹o°-g³oeh s³i 30 kang á-s³i 31 kang? (S)
79. Ch²it n¹ia sa* b⁷o ch⁷in ta, i¹au s¹io-k¹hoa s²ip-sip.
80. Ch²it ti¹am-cheng th³ak soah, l¹i ch¹hia* Ph⁷oa* S¹io-ch¹ia l⁷ai g¹oa chia ch³it-ê.
81. H³o°-s²oa* kh²ng t³oa g³oa-b³in h⁷o° ta ch²iah g³ia-j³ip-l³ai.
82. Kha i¹au t⁷am-t⁷am, m³-th⁷ang ch³heng ê.
83. L¹i ũ t³e hun l⁷ai b³o°? Ch²it k¹i ch¹hia* g³oa.
84. A³u-p²iah-t³e-á g¹oa m³-b²at t³e m³ih-k³ia*; g¹oa m³ih-k³ia* l¹ong t³e t³i th⁷au-ch⁷eng-t³e-á.
85. L¹i ch²it t²oh-á ê-s¹i, g¹oa ê m³ih-k³ia* l¹i k³a g¹oa siu khi t²oh-²ui?
86. A³u-b³in ê l⁷ang n³a kh²oa*-b⁷o, ch¹hia* l¹in l⁷ai th⁷au-ch⁷eng ch³e.
87. Th⁷au-ch⁷eng ch⁷in eh; 0°-th¹o°-b¹ai m²ai kh²ng t³oa th⁷au-ch⁷eng, kh¹ia kh²i a³u-piah.
88. L¹i ch³iah h²it kh⁷oan ê th⁷au-l⁷o°, ch²it k¹o°-g³oeh th²an l³oa-ch³e?
89. L¹i ch³iah kh²oa*-b²ai-l³e, n³a b⁷o ti*, t³i chia ũ th⁷ng.
90. L¹i ũ ch²it t³iu* phoe; g¹oa k³a l¹i kh²ng t³i l¹i ê th⁷oah-á-l¹ai.
91. G¹oa t³i l⁷o°-n¹ih t¹u-t³ioh i ê-s¹i, g¹oa t³ak-p¹ai k³a i k⁷io, i t³ak-p¹ai l¹ong b⁷o in.

92. Lí tú-á tēh chhōe góa, sī bō̂? Phái*-sè góa tú cháu-chhūt-khī.
93. Mái khùn hiah piah-pi*, ē kōa*.
94. Lí kū-nī kā góa chiah hīt 2 pún chheh iáu-bōe hêng góa, lí chai bō̂?
 Góa ná m̄-chai. Góa khōa* liáu tō ē hêng lí. (I could hardly not know it.)
95. Chīm-á chiah káu-bah ē lāng chit-ē chē, só̂-í ũ chin-chē lāng tēh thau-liah káu. (Voc. #11 C.)

TRANSLATION/EXPLANATION OF ABOVE SENTENCES MARKED "S"

72. Lit., Uncle, is our aunt at home? (Note: "ô-ji-sáng" and "ô-ba-sáng" literally mean "uncle" and "aunt" with the same use of the terms as in English. In this sentence "ô-ba-sáng" is the wife of "ô-ji-sáng"; he doesn't call her "ô-ba-sáng" but we do, hence the "góa", which may, however, be omitted.)
78. (Speaking of) this month on the solar calendar, are there 30 days or 31? (Note: "sī" is more natural than "ū" in this sentence.)

TRANSLATE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES INTO TAIWANESE:

1. When you're driving you have to obey the traffic laws (only that is right).
2. You have to come more often for a visit when you have time (only that will do).
3. No need to make a special trip; if you are going there, (only in that case) buy it on your way, and that will be fine.
4. This (matter/business) happened only after you went home.
5. Every time my younger sister eats bananas she gets diarrhea.
6. Red is in fashion in leather shoes this year.

7. He continually walks in the middle of the road; it's really dangerous.
8. He said bad things about me; my being a good friend of his is useless.
9. If you won't finish drinking the tea, don't pour such a big cup; it's a waste of tea.
10. Fortunately he got out of the way fast and didn't get run over; if he got run over he would certainly be dead.
11. If that cat comes and steals food again, I'll certainly beat him to death.
12. His father didn't die from illness, he was killed by being run over by a car.
13. He must be really tired; as soon as he lay down he went to sleep.
14. You all knew about going mountain-climbing on Wednesday, how come I didn't know about it?
15. Did you know an old lady was killed by being run over by a car in front of our house yesterday.

How could I not know it? I had just gotten there on my motorcycle at that time.

16. Those kids can't come in any more since (from the time that) we put up a wall around our house.
17. Formerly when my salary was low it didn't matter much, but now that the number of kids is increasing I have to spend a lot every day.
18. I don't dare give Hông-Bún a ride; every time he rides on the motorcycle he sleeps.

The Taiwanese equivalent of the above sentences:

1. Sái-chhia êng-kai chún-siú kau-thông-kui-kí chiah-tiòh.
2. Nā ũ sí-kan tiòh khah chiap lái chhit-thô chiah-hó.
3. M-bián choan-kang khi, lí nā bôeh khi chiah sùn-sòa bé tō-hó.

4. Chít hăng tãi-chì sĩ lí tng-khĩ liáu-āu chiah hóat-seng-ê.
 5. Góan sio-mōe tak-pái chiah keng-chio, tak-pái liáu-sái.
 6. Kín-nĩ phōe-ê lóng tēh liú-hēng (OR: sĩ-kĩa*) ăng sek-ê.
 7. Ī kĩa*-lō• sĩ-kĩa* ăi kĩa* lō•-tióng-ng, sĩt-chāi chín
 gúi-hiám.
 8. Ī kóng góa ê phái*-ōe, bō-chhái góa káp ĩ sĩ hō pēng-iú.
 9. Tê nã lĩm bē liáu, m-tháng thĩn hĩa tōa poe; bō-chhái tê.
 10. Kã-chài ĩ siám chín kín, kauh-bō-tiòh; nã kauh-tiòh
 ít-tēng ē sĩ.
 11. Hít chiah niau nã kōh lái thau-chiah, ít-tēng bōeh kã ĩ
 phah-sĩ.
 12. Īn liáu-pē m-sĩ pē*-sĩ, sĩ hō• chia kauh-sĩ-ê.
 13. Ī chín thiám ê-khoán, chít-ê tó-lòh-khĩ chiu khùn-khĩ (OR:
 kã-chōe).
 14. Pái-sa* bōeh khĩ pēh-soa* ê tãi-chì lĩn lóng chai, góa nã
 m-chai?
 15. Chã-hng tĩ lán mng-kháu (OR: tĩ lán chhù ê thau-chēng) ũ
 chít ê a-pô hō• chia kauh-sĩ, lí chai bō•?
 Góa nã m-chai? Hít-ê-sĩ góa tú khĩa ỏ•-tho•-bái kâu hia.
 16. Góan chhù chít-ê chō chhiu*-úi-á liáu-āu, hiah ê gĩn-á tō
 bē (OR: bē-tāng) kōh jip-lái ả.
 17. Ī-chēng gōeh-kip chíó bō sĩm-mĩh iáu-kín, m-kú chĩm-á gĩn-á
 chít-ê chē, tak-jit tiòh-ăi iông chín-chē chí*.
 18. Hông-Bũn góa m-kã* kã ĩ chài; ĩ tak-pái chē ỏ•-tho•-bái,
 tak-pái khùn.

TÊ 21 KHÒ

Lesson 21

TUI-ŌE

DIALOG

Kóan-hē ün-tōng

C = Chiu Siān-si³*S = Sīa Siān-si³*C1: Sīa Siān-si³*, lái-chē; ɛng-àm nã hiah hân-kia*?

S1: Joah-joah, chhut-lái bōng-kia*. Lí tēh bō-éng sia*h?

C2: Nã-ū. Chit phá tiān-hóe bē tōh, tēh kã í khòa*-bāi-lè.

Tú-chiá* iáu tēh tōh, tōh-tōh-lè sóah hoa-khì; m-chai
ân-chóa*, góa chím-à tēh khòa*-bô.S2: Khai-koan chūn khít-lái khòa*-bāi-lè. Nng-sòa* nã bō tng,
tō-sī tiān-kíu-á hāi-khì.C3: Góa ũ khòa*-kòe á, nng-sòa* bō tng. Góa siu*, tēk-khak sī
tiān-kíu-á é bün-tê. M-chai ân-chóa* chit phá tiān-hóe
tīa*-tīa* hāi-khì.S3: Lí nã bō ái bé jít-kóng-teng lái tiām khòa*-bāi-lè? Bō
ít-tēng jít-kóng-teng khak óh hāi. Lí ē-hiáu oa* bē? Nã
ē-hiáu, khi bé lái kã-tí oa* khòai-khòai á.C4: Góa m-ká*; tēng-pái kã-tí oa* chiah khi-hō tiān-tiòh;
kau ta* iáu tēh kia*. Tiān é tái-chì góa siu-lí-bē-lái,
góa kio sai-hū lái siu-lí tō-hó.S4: An-ni iã hó. Chiu Siān-si³*, góa cháng-chai-khí chin chá
khòa*-kí* lí tí lō-nih tēh cháu; lí tak chai-khí kám lóng
hiah chá chiu pēh khít-lái ün-tōng, sī bō*?C5: Sī là, in-ūi chai-khí-sí é khóng-khì khak hó, só-í khak
chá khít-lái ün-tōng-chit-ē, tui séng-khu kē khak hó.

- S5: An̄-ni ũ-iā*. Lí pêng-siông lóng kúi tiám khít-lâi?
- C6: Lóng 6:00 í-chêng chiū khít-lâi ả; chhā-pút-tó ũn-tōng kàu
7 tiám-gōa chiah tng-lâi.
- S6: Lí iáu bắt chò sím-mih ũn-tōng bô? Bắt phah nã-khū,
bāng-khū, ả-sī pát khoán ẻ khū bô?
- C7: Í-chêng bat, m̄-kú chím-ả khah chē hòe ả, phah-bē-lâi (OR:
phah-bē-iā*); góa lóng chhūt-khì chấu-chấu-lẻ nĩa-nĩa.
- S7: ũ-iā* là, phah nã-khū, bāng-khū, che sĩ 30 hòe í-hā ẻ
làng tẻ phah-ẻ; nã 30 hòe í-siông chiū phah-khah-bē-lâi
(OR: phah-khah-bē-iā*)
- C8: Góa ẻ-kí-tít khah-chá tĩ hah-hā ẻ-sĩ, siông chhū-bĩ phah
pāng-khū, iả bắt ũi-tiōh hah-hā khì káh lóng pí-sài.
Í-gōa nã-khū iả bắt phah-kòe. Chím-ả khah chē hòe, khah bô
lō̄-ēng ả. M̄-kú tĩ tiān-sĩ nã ũ nã-khū ả-sĩ pāng-khū
pí-sài ẻ chiat-bók, góa ít-tēng lóng ũ khòa*, tẻk-khah bē
hō̄ chấu-khì.
- S8: Chā-hng tĩ tiān-sĩ ũ Tái-oan káh Jit-pún ẻ pāng-khū
pí-sài, chin hō̄-khòa*, lí ũ khòa* bô?
- C9: ũ là, nã ẻ-tāng bô khòa*. Tái-seng sĩ it pí it, bô sũ-iā*;
m̄-kú chin bô-chhái, khòa* kàu chít pò*, góan hia sốah
sít-tiān, tán chin kú tiān chiah lâi. Lín hia ũ sít-tiān
bô?
- S9: Bô ẻ-khoán. Góan hít ẻ số̄-chāi tōa keng kang-tiū* chin-
chē, pêng-siông chin hán-tít sít-tiān; ũ-sĩ bắt theng-tiān,
m̄-kú nã bōeh theng, lóng ẻ tái-seng kóng-chít-ẻ.

C10: Che ũ-íá*, chít-ē thēng-tiān khāng-khòe ē kiám chō chin-
 chē, káng-tiū* ái liáu chin-chē chí*, só-í ũ káng-tiū*
 ē só-chāi khāh bē 7°-pēh thēng-tiān.

S10: Sī-kan bō chá á, lái-khì 0° (OR: góa lái cháu).

C11: Kám bō ái kōh chē-chít-ē?

S11: M̄-thang a. Aū-jit nā ũ-êng chiāh kōh lái tō-hó.

C12: An̄-ni hó, nā ũ sī-kan khāh chiap lái lè. Chít tiāu lō°
 chin àm, lí tìoh khāh sē-jī lè.

S12: E-là. Tō-sīa.

C13: Sūn-kia*.

SĪN-GÍ

VOCABULARY

1. àm 暗, 天黑 dark/late at night.

ám-ám somewhat dark/somewhat late; dark/late; pretty
 dark or late.

Góa chāng-ám chin àm chiāh khùn, chím-á chin ái-khùn.
 I didn't get to sleep till late last night, now I'm
 really sleepy.

Lí khia tōa hia ám-ám, góa khōa*-bō. It's dark there
 where you're standing; I didn't see you.

2. bē-su 不會輸, 有如 not inferior to/no less than/like.

khāh su 比較差 to be inferior (in some quality).

Chít é hāk-seng bē-sū pat lāng. This student is not
 inferior to anybody else/is as good as any other one.

Góa é 7°-thō°-bái bē-sū í ê, lóng í tēh khia khāh chē.
 My motorcycle is just as if it were his, he's riding
 it most of the time.

Chít² khoán ê⁷ chhia² khâ⁷ sū² hīt³ khoán-ê³. This kind of
car is inferior to that kind.

3. bǒng + Verb 姑且，將就，隨便 to content oneself with
(coarse food, trivial work, valueless books, etc.)/do in
an aimless way. (This expression has many other meanings;
see examples below and at "Lē-kū" #3.)

bǒng-kóng to talk at random/idle jesting/half-joking/
just try to say it.

bǒng-khì tolerable/not very good, but may do; you
might as well go.

Hīt² hāng³ tāi-chì³ chhia*¹ lí¹ ká³ góa¹ kóng. Please tell
me about that matter.

Góa¹ bē³-hiāu¹ kóng. I don't know how to say it.

Bó⁷ iāu²-kín, bǒng-kóng¹ khōa*-bāi-lè. That's all
right, just try to say it.

Hīt² hāng³ tāi-chì³ sī³ sīt-chāi⁷ ê, m̄-sī³ góa¹ bǒng-kóng³ ê.
That's a true story; I didn't make it up.

Lín¹ kía*¹ chīm-á³ tī² hīt⁷ keng⁷ kang-tiū*² tēh² chò³ hó³?
Does your son like working in that factory?

Bǒng-khì¹ là. For now it's all right; no place else
to work.

Hán-tít-táng-sī⁷ lāng² bōeh³ chhōa¹ lí² khì² chhīt-thō, bǒng-khì¹
là. It's seldom that anyone will take you out for
some fun - you might as well go.

4. chhiat² 切，關掉打開 to slice/cut into pieces/cut off; (of
switch) turn on or off (but not by rotating: see Voc. #7).

chhiat² bah/chhài to cut meat/vegetables.

Hiah⁷ é² bah² chhiat-chhiat-lè³, khâ² khōai² chú. Slice the
meat and it'll be easier to cook.

Hīt² pha¹ chhia*¹ lí² chhiat² hō¹ tōh. Please turn on that
light.

chhiat-sit³/chhiat-hōa³ to turn off.

Chít pha bôeh tùi tóh-ūi chhiat? Where do you turn
this light on?

Tī mng-nih ê pi*-â hiá. There by the door.

5. chhiu* 唱 sing.

chhiu*-koa 唱歌 sing/sing a song.

Chít tiâu koa lí ē-hiáu chhiu* bê? Can you sing this song?

Lâng nã hōa*-hí ē-sí kē chin ái chhiu*-koa. People like
to sing a lot more when they're happy.

6. chiát-bók 節目 program/items on a program/acts of an
entertainment; plans for the day/night, such as a date.

Pài-lák-àm tiān-sī ē chiát-bók siōng hó. The best TV
programs are on Saturday night.

Eng-àm lí ũ sīm-mih chiát-bók bô? Nã bô, lán lái-khi Ânġ

Sio-chía hia kĩa*-kĩa*-lè. Do you have anything on
tonight? If not, let's go to Miss Ânġ's for a visit.
(Bô it-tēng iōng-kĩa*-ê.)

7. chūn 扭 to turn/turn on (by rotating around a center)/
to wring/twist/to wind (watch). (Distinguish from #4
"chhiat" which means any other kind of turning on/off
but rotating.)

Chūn siu-īm-ki lái thia*. Turn on the radio.

Chhia* lí chūn-sit. Please turn it off.

Sa* nã sé hó, ái chūn hō ta. After the clothes are
washed you have to wring them out.

8. hoa/sit 熄, 滅 to go out or die out (as light or fire);
(usu. as enclitic with Verb) to be extinguished/turned
off. ("Hoa" is not used of appliances such as radió/TV.)

Tiān-hóe hoa-khi (sit-khi); m-chai si tiān-kiu-á hāi-khi

á-sí bô tiān. The (electric) light went out; I don't
know if it's the bulb or if the electricity went off.

Lǐ 1 7 ẽ hun tiǎm-bō-tòh, hoa-khì 3 ǎ. Your cigaret isn't lit. (It did light but went out.)

Tiān-sī 3 bō 7 hō-khò*, chūn-sīt, bō-chhái tiān. The TV (meaning "this show") is no good, turn it off; it's a waste of electricity. (Do not use "hoa" here.)

9. hōan-ló 7 煩惱，操心 to worry/be anxious about/be uneasy.

Lǐ 1 nǎ 1 hǎ hōan-ló? 7 M-biǎn 3 hōan-ló. Why are you so worried? There is no need to worry.

Gōa 1 tǎk-jit 3 lóng 1 tēh 7 hōan-ló 1 chít 7 ẽ tǎi-chì. 3 Every day I worry about this matter.

10. hōng-sim/7 7 安心，安心 to feel at ease/have peace of mind/be free from anxiety.

Chhĩa* 1 lǐ 1 hōng-sim. 2 Don't worry.

Lǐ 1 nǎ 3 bō 7 kĭn 1 tng-khì, 1 lĭn 3 pē-bú 3 bē 7 hōng-sim. 2 If you don't hurry home, your parents won't have peace of mind.

11. í-gōa 1 以外 except/outside of/besides.

í-gōa 1 ẽ (+ Noun) 7 the rest of.

Chiah 2 ẽ 7 mĭh 1 í-gōa 1 lǐ 1 iǎu 1 ǎi 2 bé 1 sĭm-mĭh? 2 What else do you want to buy besides these things? (Note the position of "í-gōa" in this sentence; it follows what is excepted.)

Í-gōa 1 iǎu 1 ũ 3 sĭm-mĭh 2 ǎi 2 mĭng 3 bō? Is there anything else you want to ask? (Lit., Besides <the preceding>, is there still something you want to ask?)

Lán 5 ẽ 7 lāng 3 chĭt 2 tĕi, 1 í-gōa 7 ẽ 7 lāng 2 khĭ 3 chĕ 2 hĭt 2 tĕi. We 5 take this car, the (you) others go take that one.

12. í-hā 1 以下 less than/below/under.

Nā 3 10 3 pún 1 í-hā, 3 chĭt 3 pún 2 ǎi \$600; 3 nǎ 3 bé 1 10 3 pún 1 í-siōng,

3 chĭt 3 pún 3 \$480 3 tō-hó. If (you buy) less than 10 books, each book costs \$600; if you buy 10 or more each book is \$480 only ("tō-hó").

Gó¹a kóng¹ kàu² chia, í-hā¹ óa* lí kóng¹. I will stop here
(lit., speak to here); the rest is for you to talk
about (lit., change to you to tell about what follows).

13. í-lāi/-lāi 以內 within.

Chiah² ê khāng⁷-khòe² 2 tiám¹-cheng í-lāi¹ chhō²-bē³-liáu.
These jobs cannot be done within 2 hours.

Chhit² tiāu⁷ lō¹ chin⁷ sē²-tiāu, chhit³ tiám¹-cheng⁷-lāi¹ sái¹-bē³-
kàu. This road is very small, we won't get there
within an hour. (In-ūi lō¹ chin⁷ eh, phái* sio-siám.)

14. í-siōng 以上 more than/above/over; or more.

Nā³ \$1000 í-siōng¹, góa¹ chhiū³ bô⁷ ài² bé. If it's \$1000 or
more, I don't want to buy it.

15. iâ* 贏, ……好 to win/gain a victory/to defeat/excel.

khâh-iâ* to be superior to/to be a better thing to do.

Góan¹ 5 pí¹ 2 iâ* ín. We beat them 5 to 2.

Gó¹a bô⁷ ài² khi² khôa* tiān³-iá*; bôeh² khùn² khâh-iâ*. I don't
want to go to the movies; it'd be better to go to sleep.

Gó¹a ê⁷ ó¹-thó¹-bái³ kú¹ sī³ kú, khâh² iá* bô (OR: pí¹ bô² khâh²
hó). It's true my motorcycle is old but it beats
having none at all.

16. (-iâ*) Verb + e/be + iâ* can/cannot + Verb. (See
Gram. Note 1B, p.369)

chhái²-bē³-iâ* cannot carry that many on the vehicle.

Chhit³ ê¹ gó¹ chhái²-ē³-iâ*; 2 ê² chhái²-bē³-iâ*. I can give
one a ride but not 2.

Siu* tēng; gó¹ chiah³-bē³-iâ*. It's too hard; I can't,
eat it.

17. 7 1m-gák 音樂 music.
 7 2 7 1m-gák chin chhū-bī; chit-ē thia* chhiu ē-hiáu
 chhiu*. He loves music; as soon as he hears a song he
 knows how to sing it.
18. 3 7 jít-kóng-teng 日光燈 fluorescent lamp. (Meas.: pha/ki).
 Chit keng chiah tōa keng, chit pha jít-kóng-teng bō káu
 kng. A room as big as this is not bright enough with
 just one fluorescent light.
19. (-lâi) 來 Verb + 3 3 ē/bē + lâi able/unable to (+ Verb);
 know how/not know how to (+ Verb). (See Gram. Note 1A.)
 Chit tiâu koa kán-tan sī kán-tan, m-kú góa chhiu*-bē-lâi
 It's true that this song is a simple one but I can't
 sing it.
 Tôh-khiu Bùn Sián-si* hiah gáu phah, lí nā sīu* bōeh iâ*
 7, iâ*-bē-lâi. Mr. Bùn is that good at ping-pong; if
 you're thinking of beating him you can't do it.
20. ke 多, 加 add/increase/additional/too much/too many/more/
 plus.
 1 7 1 3 3 I-á ké kúi-ā-tè; m-bián hiah chē. There are a few
 chairs too many; we don't need that many.
 1 7 1 3 Góa ké lí 3 hòe. I am 3 years older than you.
 4 7 4 3 3 4 ké 4 sī lōa-chē? How much is 4 plus 4?
21. ké-kiám 多多少少 more or less/as much as possible/some at
 least.
 1 3 3 Lí ũ chí* bō*? Have you any money?
 7 3 3 Ké-kiám ũ chí-sút-ā. I have some. (I am not
 revealing whether it is a lot or not.)
 3 7 7 2 7 1 3 3 3 M-thang bō chiah, ai ké-kiám chiah chí-sút-ā. Don't
 go without eating; you have to eat at least some
 little bit.

22. khài⁷-koan/súi-chih 開關 switch. ("Khài⁷-koan" = "khùi-koai*" ê jī-im, lit., "open-shut".)

Chit⁷ ê khài⁷-koan chin⁷ phái¹* chhiat. This switch is hard to turn on.

Tùi khài⁷-koan chhiat; mãi tùi chia chūn. Turn the switch on there; don't rotate this.

23. kiám 減, 少 to lessen/diminish/decrease/subtract; be missing.

Góa¹ ê chheh kiám¹ chit³ pún. One of my books is missing.

Kám¹ bê³-tāng² khah² kiám¹ lè? Can't you take off a little? (off the list price)

24. kīu 球 ball. (Meas.: liáp)

phah²-kīu play ball. bāng³-kīu tennis ball/tennis.

nā⁷-kīu basketball. pái⁷-kīu volleyball.

pāng⁷-kīu baseball. (Often "pāng" does not change tone.)

tōh²-kīu/phín-phóng table tennis/ping-pong.

Chit² chiat soah² bōeh² phah²-kīu³ bō³? Are you going to play ball after this class?

Lí¹ nā³ bō⁷ ài² phah, kīu¹ chiah³ góa³. If you don't want to play lend me the ball.

25. kng 亮, 光 light/bright/brightness.

kng⁷-kng rather bright (of light).

Hia⁷ síu* àm, tōa² chia² sía, khah² kng. It's too dark there, do the writing here - it's brighter.

Chím-á¹ chái¹-khí¹-sí¹ 5:00 í¹-keng⁷ chit³-sút-á² kng⁷-kng a. These days there's already a little light at 5:00 in the morning.

26. koa 歌 song. (Meas.: tiâu)

líu⁷-hêng⁷-koa popular song

kók-koa national anthem.

kóa-thia* entertainment establishment where popular songs are sung by professional singers/night club.

Chít tiâu lîu-hêng-koa chím-á chín lîu-hêng. This popular song is very popular right now. (Note: this sounds redundant but it's the way they say it.)

Ū chít ê góa sèk-sāi ê soa*-tē-sio-chía m-chai tī tōh

chít keng kóa-thia* tēh chhiu*-koa. There's an aborigine girl I know who's singing in some night club - I don't know which one.

27. liáu 虧, 浪費 lose/waste. (Not the same as "phāng-ki*".)

liáu-chí* lose money (as in a business venture).

liáu sí-kan lose time/waste time.

Bē lí án-ni ít-tēng ái liáu-chí*. If I sell it to you at that price I'll certainly (have to) lose money.

Bē là, thán khah chíó chít-sút-lá nīa-nīa, be liau. Not at all; you'll just make a little less, you won't lose.

28. lō̄-ēng/lō̄-iōng 用 use (Noun).

ū lō̄-ēng/-iōng to be useful.

bô lō̄-ēng/-iōng not useful.

Chít kù chín ū lō̄-ēng, tioh-ái ē-ki-tit. This is a very useful sentence, you must remember it.

Bô lō̄-iōng é oē m-bián kà góa. There is no need of teaching me useless expressions.

29. lú 越 all the more.

Chít ê gín-á chín pháí*; kio í mǎi khàu, í khàu lú tōa-sia*. This kid is bad; if you tell him not to cry, he cries all the louder.

Bí-Goat¹ chít-ē³ khâh³ tōa³ hàn, sōah² lú¹ súi. As Bi-Goat
gets bigger she gets all the more beautiful.

30. lú¹ ... lú¹ (... lú¹) 越...越 more ... the more ... (and
the more).

lú¹ lâi¹ lú¹ ... The longer ... the more .../As time
goes on ... more and more ...

Lín¹ sio-mōe¹ lú¹ lâi¹ lú¹ súi. Your younger sister gets
more beautiful all the time.

Lú¹ tōa³-hàn¹ lú¹ koai. The older he gets the better
behaved he becomes.

31. ōa* 換 to replace/exchange/change. ("Ōa*" often means
"change" in the sense of "replace" or "exchange".)

Tōh-kin² tiōh³ ōa*³ chít³ tiāu⁷ chhēng-khì-ê³. The table
cloth must be replaced with a clean one.

Gōa¹ chít² liāp³ thng-á⁷ kâh² lí¹ ōa*³ hīt² kí⁷ pit, hó³ bô? I'll
give you this piece of candy if you give me that pen, OK?

32. pē*/pī*/pē*-pē*/pī*-pī* 平, 一樣, 同樣 level/even/smooth/
equal/equally.

Ī⁷ kâh² gōa¹ pē*⁷ chē³ hòe. He and I are the same age.

Chít² ê⁷ hâk-seng³ kâh² hīt² ê⁷ pē*-pē*⁷ hó. This student
is equally as good as that one.

33. pī-sài 比賽 contest/game/tournament; to take part in
contest, etc.

Lín¹ hâk-hāu³ tâng-sī⁷ ũ³ nâ-kīu⁷ pī-sài¹? When will your
school be playing a basketball game?

Khia⁷ khâh² bân¹ lè; gōa¹ bô⁷ kâh² lí¹ tēh² pī-sài¹. Ride slower;
I'm not racing you. <Chū-kái (Note): Ū² ê¹ lāng, chít¹
ê¹ lāng khia¹ tâi¹ o°-tho°-bái.>

34. seng-oah 生活 livelihood. (The word for "(eternal or
mortal) life" will appear later; "seng-oah" is used of
Christian life/prayer life".)

Chiáh chít khoán ê thâu-lō• bē-tăng sêng-oah. You can't
make a living with a job like this.

Chhū-lāi nā chē lâng tàu-thàn, sêng-oah chiū ē lū lāi lū
hó. If a lot of people in the family help earn money,
their livelihood will get better and better as time
goes on.

35. sít-tiān 停電 The electricity goes off/power failure.

Sít-tiān, tiān-sī chhia* koai*-khit-lāi; tiān lâi ê-sí

chiah kòh khui. The power went off; please turn off
the TV set; when the power comes on turn it on again.
(Ì-sù: ū lâng kóng nā bô koai*-khit-lāi, tiān lâi ê-sí
chiū ē hāi-khi.)

Chim-á ê ká-têng, nā sít-tiān, chiū lóng bē-tăng chō

khàng-khòe. These days a family can't do any work
at all if the electricity goes off.

36. sòa* 線 thread/line/wire. (Meas.: tiâu)

nng-sòa* fuse wire.

tiān-sòa* electric wire.

Nng-sòa* tng-khi, lí ē-hiáu oá* bē? The fuse is burnt
out; do you know how to change it?

Chít tiâu tiān-sòa* ū tiān bô*? Is this a live wire?

37. soah 竟然，怎麼 ("Soah" need not be translated but
is very common; frequently indicates contrast or
unexpected happening; also used in ridicule of a
question, statement, etc.) (Distinguish from "soah" in
Ls 19: "finish".)

Góa ū-ia* ū kóng bôh khi lí hia, m-kú chit-ē bô-êng soah

lóng bē-kì-tit. It's true I did say I would go to your
house, but as soon as I got busy I forgot all about it.

Bô lâi soah ē-sái-tit; í-têng ai lâi. What do you
mean (by saying) you don't have to come? You
certainly have to come.

38. su 輸 to lose (a contest or in any competition).

Verb + su to lose (in the competition indicated by the Verb and/or the circumstances).

Góan phāh-su. We lost the game/fight.

Góa chāu-su i. I lost to him in the race.

Bô sū-iâ* to tie or draw (all even).

Góan pí-sài liáu, 3 pí 3 bô sū-iâ*. Our game is over and it was a 3 to 3 tie.

39. sū-iâ*/sio-su 輸贏, 打賭 to bet.

Chít ê pí-sài lán lái sū-iâ*, hó bô? Let's bet on this game, OK?

Góa bô kâh í sio-su/sū-iâ*. I didn't bet him.

NB. Note the word for "to tie" in #36: "Bô sū-iâ*"; do not use "Bô sū-iâ*" to mean "did not bet." "Bô sio-su" has no meaning.

40. sūn-kia* 慢走 Have a safe and pleasant trip. (Said to one leaving the speaker's home for anywhere, including his own home, even if his home is not far.)

Sūn-kia* (Chhia* sūn-kia*). Ū sí-kan chiah kōh lái. Have a nice trip; come again when you have time.

41. tēk-khak 的確, 一定 certainly/definitely. (Generally synonymous with "it-tēng".)

Hít jít tú lé-pài; góa tēk-khak ē khi. That day happens to be Sunday; (I'm free so) I'll definitely go.

Thi* chiah o*; góa khò*, bô tēk-khak ē lōh-hō*. The sky is so dark, I think it might rain. (Grammar similar to "Bô it-tēng", Ls.14, p.16, Gram. Note 1, esp. C.)

42. thēng-tiān 停電 to cut off the power supply. (Lit., stop the electricity.) ("Thēng-tiān" is done by the Power Company; contrast with Voc. #33 "sit-tiān": means a presumably unintended power failure.)

kín-á-jit kóng bōeh thēng-tiān. They said the power
would be cut off today/It is said there will be no
electricity today.

In-ūi thēng-tiān sō·-i kín-á-jit kang-tiū* hiōh-khùn.
They cut off the power, so the factories are closed
today.

43. tiám 點, 開 to light/kindle/switch on.

Chit keng chin àm, bō tiám tiān-hóe bō khòa*-tiōh. This
room is very dark; if we don't put on a light we
can't see anything.

Lí ê pāng-keng tiān-hóe iáu tiám-lê, bō chhiat-hóa. The
light in your bedroom is still on; you didn't turn
it off.

44. tiān 電 electricity.

sio-phah-tiān short circuit.

hō· tiān tiān-tiōh to get an electric shock.

hō· tiān tiān-sí to get electrocuted.

Tiān-hóe ǎn-chóa* bē tōh? Bō tiān, sī bō·? Why won't
the light come on? No electricity?

45. tiān-hóe 電燈 electric light or lamps. (Meas.: pha)

Tiān-hóe bē tōh; tǎi-khài sī tiān-kíu-á hāi-khì. The
light won't come on; it may be the bulb.

Láu Bók-su, lí ê chia ê tiān-hóe tēh tōh. Your car
light is on, Rev. Lau.

46. tiān-kíu-á/tiān-hóe-kíu-á/tiān-kúi-á 燈炮 electric bulb.
(Meas.: liáp)

chek watts.

Chit liáp 40 cek ê tiān-kíu-á siu* sē liáp, bō káu kng.
This 40W bulb is too small; it's not bright enough.

Gó¹a khá²h ài² tiám¹ tiān³-kīu⁷-á, khá²h bô⁷ ài² tiám¹ jít³-kóng-
teng. I prefer ordinary bulbs; I don't like to use
a fluourescent light.

47. tng 斷 to break/sever (as a stick or thread - usually
something having the measure "ki" or "tiâu").

Gó¹an á-peh⁷ ê kha tng⁷-khì, bê³ kīa⁷*-lō°. My father's
older brother's leg is broken; he can't walk.

Tiān³-sò³* hō° chhia pōng³ tng⁷-khì, só¹°-í¹ chīm¹-á bô⁷ tiān.
A vehicle ran into the electric wire and broke it,
so there's no electricity now.

48. tòh 著火, 亮 to blaze/be burning/(of a light) go on/be on.

Hít² pha chhí¹a* lí¹ chhiat² hō° tòh. Please turn that
light on.

Tiān³-hóe lí¹ bô⁷ chhiat³-hōa, iáu¹ tēh² tòh. You didn't
turn the light off; it's still on.

49. ū³-tàng 有地方可... there is a place (are places) where a
given action can be performed. (See Gram. Nte 2, p.369.)

Che ū³-tàng² bé. There is a place where you can buy it.

bô⁷-tàng² bé cannot buy it anywhere.

bô⁷-tàng² khì no place to go.

Chhiá²-nih hó³ ê⁷ thài²-thài² bô⁷-tàng² chhōe⁷ á. You couldn't
find a better wife than her anyplace.

50. ūi³-tiòh 爲了 because of/on account of.

Lâng² hiá² jīn³-chīn⁷ thān²-chī¹* lóng³ sī³ ūi³-tiòh³ sēng⁷-oah.
People are so zealous making money, it's all for the
sake of making a living.

In⁷ 2 ê³ sī³ ūi³-tiòh³ sīm³-mih¹ tāi³-chì⁷ bô⁷ kóng¹-ōe?
Why aren't those 2 speaking to each other?

51. ūn³-tōng 運動 athletics/sports/to take physical exercise.

Lí tùi ũn-tōng ũ chhū-bī bō? Are you interested in sports?/Do you like exercising?

Í ták chái-khí chīn chá chiu chhū-khī ũn-tōng. He goes out very early every morning to exercise.

TUI-ŌE É HOAN-EK

TRANSLATION OF DIALOG

About exercising

- C1: Come in, Mr. Sīa; how come such a rare visit tonight?
 S1: It's hot so I came out for a little (aimless) walk. What are you so busy about?
 C2: Not so busy. This light won't work, I'm taking a look at it. It was still working just a minute ago; it was on and then it went off; I don't know why, I can't tell (now).
 S2: Take the switch cover off (screw it off) and take a look. If the fuse is not burnt out then it's the bulb.
 C3: I did look at it; the fuse didn't burn out. I think there's certainly a problem with the bulb. I don't know why but this light is always going out.
 S3: Why don't you want to try a fluorescent light? (Lit., Why don't you want to buy a fluorescent light and light it to try it out?) A fluorescent will probably last longer. Do you know how to change it? If you know how, go buy one and change it yourself, it won't take any time at all ("khòai-khòai á").
 C4: I don't dare; last time I changed it myself I got a shock, and (up to now) I'm still afraid. I don't know how to fix anything electrical; I'll have the repairman come and fix it and that'll take care of it. (Note: "ka-tī ōa* chiah khì-hō tiān-tiōh": "chiah" is very naturally thrown in here, may be translated "and so".)
 S4: That's all right too. I saw you very early yesterday morning running on the road, Mr. Chiu; do you get up that early every morning to exercise?
 C5: Yes, because the morning air is better, so I get up early for a little exercise; it's a lot healthier (a lot better for the body).
 S5: That's true. What time do you usually get up?
 C6: I always get up before 6:00; I exercise until after 7:00 or so ("chha-put-to") and then come home.
 S6: Have you done any other exercise? Have you played basketball, tennis or some other kind of ball game? (iáu = other)
 C7: I used to, but now I'm older and can't play; I usually go out running - that's all.

- S7: It's true, playing basketball and tennis - this is for people under 30; if you're over 30 then you can't play so well.
- C8: I remember before when I was in school, baseball was my main interest and I went to play for the school in games against other teams ("kah lêng"). Besides that, I also played basketball. I'm older now and useless. But if there are basketball or baseball games on TV (programs), I'll certainly see them all - that's for sure. (Note: "tek-khak bē hō° cháu-khì" : definitely won't let them escape = "it-tēng lóng ū khòa*").
 Note 2: "Chím-á kah chē hòe, kah bô lô°-ēng a"; tī chia chit kù sī chit ê 30-40 hòe-lêng kóng-ê; i ê i-sù tō-sī chím-á bē-tàng chhin-chhīu* í-chêng koh phah kiu. M-kú "kah bô lô°-ēng a" chit kù lāu-hòe-á cha-po°-cha-bó° tīa*-tīa* tēh kóng; in ê i-sù sī chím-á bô hoat-tō° chò kang-khòe.)
- S8: The baseball game between Taiwan and Japan was on TV yesterday, it was good; did you watch it?
- C9: Yes, I could hardly have missed it (I wouldn't want to miss it.) At first it was one to one, a tie; but what a pity, I saw half the game and then the electricity went off in our area; after a long wait then it came back on. Did the electricity go off where you live?
- S9: I guess not. In the place where I live there are a lot of big factories; (ordinarily) the electricity very seldom goes off. Sometimes they turn it off (intentionally) but when they're going to do that they always tell you first.
- C10: This is true; when (OR: as soon as) they turn off the electricity a lot less work gets done, the factories have to (are made to) lose a lot of money, so in places where there are factories they won't turn off the electricity without very good reason (thoughtlessly).
- S10: It's getting late (it's not early), I'm going.
- C11: Don't you want to stay another little while?
- S11: I mustn't. I'll come another day when I have time.
- C12: OK, come more often when you have time. This road is very dark, you have to be careful.
- S12: I will. Thanks.
- C12: Have a nice walk/ride.

7
BUN-HOAT

GRAMMAR

1. MORE RESULT COMPOUNDS.

We have already studied several forms of Result Compounds:

Khàu-chhùt-lâi (to cry out/to cry); khòa*-ū-tiòh; khòa*-bē-tiòh; theh-bē-khít-lâi.

A. Another compound form may be expressed:

VERB	ē/bē	lâi
------	------	-----

 = able/unable to (+ Verb); know how/not know how to (+ Verb).

a) Chhít khóan ē khàng-khòe lí chhō-ē-lâi bē? Do you know how to/Are you able to do this kind of work?

Góa chhō-bē-lâi/Góa bē-hiáu.

b) Eng-gí góa bē-hiáu; Eng-gí ē phoe góa khòa*-bē-lâi.

c) Hiah chē góa theh-bē-lâi; lí lái kā góa tàu-theh, hó bō*?

d) I sui-jiân 50-gōa hòe, m-kú bāng-kīu iáu phah-ē-lâi.

e) Tái-gí góa thia*-ē-lâi, m-kú kóng-bē-lâi.

f) Chā-hng lí kā góa kà hít kù góa chīm-á siu*-bē-lâi.

B.

VERB	ē/bē	iâ*
------	------	-----

 refers to ability or lack of it.

This is similar in meaning to "Verb + ē/bē + lâi" in A above.

a) Chhin tēng ē mih-kīa* lâu-hōe-á chiah-bē-iâ*
The elderly cannot eat things that are very hard.

b) Hít ē gín-á kóng chhít pūn chheh chiah tēng í theh-bē-iâ*
The boy says this book is so heavy he can't carry it.

c) Sē-tâi ē chhia góa ē-hiáu sái; bāh-suh góa sái-bē-iâ*.
I know how to drive a small car; I can't drive a bus.

d) Chhít 2 ē gín-á góa iōng thih-bé chhai-bē-iâ*; chhít ē hō*
lí iōng ó*-thó*-bái chhai, hó bō*? I can't ride these
2 kids on my bicycle; ride one on your motorcycle. OK?

2. Ū-tàng

Bō-tàng

Distinguish "ū-tàng" and "bō-tàng" from "ē-tàng" and "bē-tàng". "ē-tàng/bē-tàng" mean "can/cannot".

ū-tàng³ = there is a place where the action of the verb can be performed.

bō-tàng⁷ = there is no place where the action of the verb can be performed.

a) Gó¹ nā³ khi² lín¹ hia chhit-thô², lín¹ hia ū-tàng³ tòa bô³?
If I go visit you, have you got a place for me to stay?

b) Gó¹ m-sī³ bē-tàng³ chhut-khi²; gó¹ sī³ bō-tàng⁷ khi².
It's not that I can't go out; I have no place to go.

c) Nā³ bō-tàng⁷ chē, gó¹ chia iáu chit ūi ē-tàng³ chē.
If you have no place to sit, there's still a place over here by me where you can sit (e.g., on a bus).

d) Che sī³ 30 nī-chêng⁷ ē tōh-á²; chīm-á¹ lí ū³ chí* iā⁷ bō-tàng² bé.
This is a table that was made 30 years ago; now even if you have money you can't buy it anyplace. (For example, some had fine carvings.)

e) Lí nā³ lái⁷ Tái-oân⁷ lóng¹ m-biān³ tòa sīm-mih²; tí³ Tái-oân⁷ lóng¹ ū-tàng³ bé. If you come to Taiwan there's no need at all to bring anything with you; in Taiwan you can find everything (there are places where you can find anything you want to buy).

LĒ-KŪ³

PATTERN SENTENCES

1. àm² àm-àm²

a) Chia chin⁷ àm; khi² hia thak¹ khak² kng.

b) Lí cháng-àm⁷ khi² tōh-ūi, àn-chóa*² hiah¹ àm chiah² tng-lái³?

c) Phái*-sè, lí khi³ tòa hia àm-àm² gó¹ chiah² bō⁷ khóa*-tiōh³.

d) M-thang³ tòa siu*² àm⁷ ē số*-chāi¹ khóa*-chheh; bak-chiu³ ē hāi-khi².

e) Lí ó*-thó¹-bái⁷ ē tiān-hóe³ tōh¹ sī³ ū³ tēh² tōh¹, m-kū³ àm-àm², bō⁷ chin⁷ kng.

2. bē³-su khā²h su

- 1> Má Siān-sī³* sī³ gōa¹ chín hó⁷ é⁷ pēng-iú⁷, í⁷ é⁷ hun bē³-sū⁷ gōa¹ ê lè, gōa¹ nā³ ài² chiā¹h chiū³ thēh-lāi⁷ chiā¹h. 2> Í kóng⁷ é⁷ Tāi-oān-ōe⁷ bē³-sū⁷ Tāi-oān-lāng⁷ lè. 3> Í tēh⁷ khā⁷ ó⁷-thó¹-bái⁷ chín bān, khā²h sū⁷ gōa¹ khā⁷ thī²h-bé.
- 4> In⁷-ūi³ í⁷ chín⁷ kia⁷* kōa⁷*, í⁷ kóng⁷ kōa⁷*-thi⁷* chhūt²-khī² khōa²* tiān³-iá⁷* khā²h sū⁷ tōa² chhū³-nī³ khōa²* tiān³-sī.
- 5> Gōa¹ tāk-pái³ kāk² í⁷ chhūt²-khī² līm⁷ chiū⁷, tāk-pái³ bē³-su i.

3. bōng + Verb (This expression is frequently equivalent to #19 "ke-kiám".)

- a) Gōan¹ bōeh² chhūt²-khī² bōng¹-kia⁷*, lí¹ bōeh² khi³ bō³? We're going out for a little walk (aimless walk)...
- b) Bō⁷ sīm¹-mī²h chhài; tāi³-kē⁷ bōng¹-ngēh¹ bōng¹-chiā¹h là. (Sorry,) not much to eat; but eat up anyway, everybody (don't just sit there).
- c) Māi² pīn³-tōa⁷*; chhēh¹ bōng¹-khōa⁷* (OR: kē⁷-kiám¹ khōa⁷), āu³-pái³ chiū³ khōa²*-ē³-lāi. Don't get lazy, just keep reading; later on you'll understand (what you read).
- d) Hīt² kēng⁷ tiām⁷ sui⁷-jiān⁷ hīā² chē³ lāng, m³-kū¹ gōa¹ khōa⁷*, chīt³ pōa²* í¹-siōng⁷ é⁷ lāng¹ lōng³ sī¹ bōng¹-khōa⁷* nīa³-nīa⁷, bō⁷ bōeh² bé. Though that shop has lots of people, I think that at least half are only looking; they're not going to buy.
- e) M³-thāng⁷ sīu³* pīn³-tōa⁷*; bōng¹-thàn (OR: kē⁷-kiám¹ thàn) chīu³ ũ³ pāng⁷ thāng¹ chiā¹h. Don't think of getting lazy; whatever little bit of work you can do will put rice on the table. (Said to healthy beggar.)
- f) Gōa¹ bōng¹-kóng³ nīa⁷-nīa⁷, bō⁷ tēh² kóng¹ sīm¹-mī²h tāi³-chì. I'm only kidding; I'm not saying anything (serious).

- g) Phái*-chia¹h sī³ phái*-chia¹h, pāk-tó² nã³ iau³ iã³ tiòh³
 bòng-chia¹h (OR: kē-kiám⁷ chia¹h). You're right, it tastes
 terrible, but if you're hungry you have to eat something.
- h) Êng-êng⁷ kũ³ pō²-chóa¹ bòng-khòa¹*. I have nothing to
 do; to kill time I'll read this old newspaper.

4. chhiat

- a) Chia²h-nh³ kng, m̄³-biã¹ chhiat² tiãn³-hóe; chhiat-hóa³.
- b) Bòeh² khùn⁷ ê-sī¹, tiãn³-hóe chhiat² sê²-pha-ê¹ tō³-hó, m̄³-biã¹
 tiám¹ tōa³-pha-ê¹.
- c) Khai⁷-koan¹ góa³ ũ³ chhiat, m̄³-kũ¹ bē³ tōh¹, tãi³-khai³ sī³ tiãn³-
 kiu⁷-á hāi¹-khì.
- d) Tĩ⁷-bah² mãi² chhiat² hiã²h tōa³-tè, chhiat² khã²h sê²-tè khã²
 khòai² chú.
- e) Bòeh² chhiat² chhài² ăi² sê²-jĩ, m̄³-thang⁷ chhiat²-tiòh³ chhiú.

5. chhiu* chhiu*-koa

- a) Chít² tiâu⁷ koa¹ ĩ⁷ ê³-hiã¹u chhiu* sī³ ê³-hiã¹u chhiu*, m̄³-kũ¹
 chhiu* liáu⁷ bō⁷ chín⁷ hō¹-thia*.
- b) ĩ⁷ chín² ăi² chhiu*-koa; tēh² sê¹ sêng⁷-khu⁷ ê-sī¹ iã³ tēh²
 chhiu*, chō² khã⁷ng-khòe³ iã³ tēh² chhiu*.
- c) Tãi³-kê⁷ tâng⁷-chê⁷ chhiu*; chhiu* khã²h tōa³-sia*-lè.
- d) Chhiu*-koa¹ góa¹ siông³ hãm⁷-bãn, m̄³-thang⁷ kiò² góa¹ chhiu*,
 lĩ¹ chhiã¹* ĩn⁷ chhiu*.
- e) Kĩn⁷-ă-jit¹ tiãn³-sī⁷ ê² chhiat²-bòk¹ bō⁷ sīm¹-mĩh² hó, kãn⁷-nã⁷
 chhiu*-koa³ nĩa³-nĩa.

6. chiat-b'ok

- a) Chím-á k'oa-thia* é chiat-b'ok bē-bái, só·-í s'eng-lí chín hó.
- b) Kín-ní é S'eng-tán-chiat chín lâu-jiát; chiat-b'ok chín-chē k'oh chín h'ó-khò*.
- c) Chím-á tiān-sī b'ô s'ím-m'ih h'ó chiat-b'ok, l'óng chhiu*-koa khān chē.
- d) S'ê-Bún tak-àm l'óng ũ chiat-b'ok, só·-í âm-s'í l'óng b'ô-tī-lē.

7. chūn

- a) L'ang t'eh k'ong-ōe, s'iu-ím-ki m'ái chūn h'iah t'oa-sia*.
- b) Chit phá tiān-h'óe m-s'í t'ui hia chhiat, ai t'ui chia chūn.
- c) G'oa lâu-pē k'ā g'oa k'ā é-s'í, g'oa n'ā thak-bē-l'ái, í l'óng k'ā g'oa chūn h'í*-á. (P)
- d) Sa* n'ā sé hó, ti'oh chūn-chūn-l'è; n'ā b'ô, chín óh ta.
- e) G'oa ch'ang-àm b'ē-k'í-t'it chūn s'í-p'ío, soah tiām-khì.
 <"Tiām" (Ls 10) = b'ô sia* = (s'í-p'ío) b'ô t'eh k'ia*.>
- f) Chit k'oa ch'iu lí chūn-kh'ò* ē khui bē. (P)
- g) S'iu-ím-ki chūn-bē-k'ia*, t'ái-kh'ài h'ái-kh'ì é-kh'óan. (P)
- h) Chit liáp tiān-k'iu-á h'ái-kh'ì, g'oa b'òeh k'ā í chūn-kh'it-l'ái, m-k'ú chūn-bē-kh'it-l'ái. (P)

8. hoa/sit

- a) Ch'iah k'ng, m-bián tiām tiān-h'óe, chhiat-h'óa (-s'ít).

- b) Am-si nã bõeh chhut-khì, tiãn-hóe mãi lóng chhiat-hóa
(-sit), ãn-ni chhát-á khãh bẽ jip-lâi.
- c) Tiãn-hóe hoa-khì (sit-khì); lí khì khòa* sī sít-tiãn
ã-sī tiãn-khũ-á hãih-khì.
- d) Siu-ĩm-ki nã bõ ãi thia* ãi chũn-sít. (Not "hoa")

9. hõan-ló

- a) Che bõ sim-mih tĩa tãih-chì, m-biãn hõan-ló.
- b) Gĩn-á nã phõa-pẽ*, chõ pẽ-bõ ê lãng siõng hõan-ló.
- c) Phãng-kì* chĩu soah, kãn-nã hõan-ló ù sim-mih lõ-ẽng?
lĩ tiõh khãh chá tũg-khì; nã bõ, lĩn chũ ê lãng ê
hõan-ló.

10. hõng-sim/ãn-sim

- a) Chẽ gĩa ê chhia lí ẽ-ẽng-tít hõng-sim; gĩa sãih-chhia
chĩn sũ-jĩ.
- b) Sĩok-Hun kãu chĩm-á iãu-bõeh tũg-lâi, gĩa chĩn bẽ
hõng-sim.
- c) Hõ. ỉ chàih gĩa bẽ hõng-sim; gĩa kã-tĩ khĩa khãh tiõh.
- d) Lí hõng-sim, chĩt hãng tãih-chì gĩa ít-tẽng bẽ kã lãng
kõng.
- e) Lí nã kãh gĩa chõ-hóe, gĩa kẽ khãh hõng-sim; nã bõ,
gĩa ẽ kia*.

11. ỉ-gõa

- a) Gĩa kãn-nã chàih ê chĩ* nĩa-nĩa, ỉ-gõa bõ á.
- b) Chĩt hãng tãih-chì lí kãh gĩa ỉ-gõa, bõ lãng chàih-iã*.

- c) Lín 2 ê lāng sé óa*-póa*, í-gōa ê lāng chhít tóh-téng.
- d) Lí kio góa chò ê tã-chì góa chò hó á; í-gōa iáu ũ sím-mih tã-chì bô?
- e) Kóa*-kín chia, góa bōeh siū óa*-póa*.
Góa phōe chít hāng tō-hó, í-gōa-ê lí lóng ē-sái-tít siu-khi. (P)

12. í-hā

- a) Nā \$100 í-hā góa chia bōeh bé.
- b) 7 hòe í-hā chē-chhia m-bián bé-phò; 7 hòe í-siōng chia tiōh bé.
- c) Lí tit-tít thín, góa tit-tít lim, góa siōng chíó lím 5 poe í-siōng, bô í-hā.
- d) Lí hiah ê chí* siōng chíó ũ \$5000; nā \$5000 í-hā, góa su lí.
- e) Góa kóng kàu chia, í-hā óa* lí kóng.

13. í-lāi/-lāi

- a) Chít ê sí-pío nā hō. góa siū-lí, 2 tiám-cheng í-lāi chiū ē hó.
- b) Nā \$1000 í-lāi chia kā í bé, khah kùi mǎi bé.
- c) Í-seng kóng í chít 3 jít-lāi nā bô sí chiū bē sí.
- d) Nā ũ lāng lāi chhōe góa, kā í kóng góa póa* tiám-cheng í-lāi ē tng-lāi.

14. í-siōng

a) Lín chhù ê tiān-hōe-chí*, chít kó-gòeh ãi \$500

í-siōng bô?

b) Kín-á-jít lái hō-lán chhia* ê lāng-kheh ũ 20 ê

í-siōng.

c) Góa khòa*, hít ê lāng chhā-pūt-tō ũ 40 hòe í-siōng á.

d) Giok-Chu chin ãi kóng-ōe, nā chít-ē kah í kóng, siōng

chío chít tiām-cheng í-siōng. (P)

e) Sĩa Sín-hū chhā-pūt-tō 6 nî í-siōng m-bat tng-khì

Hui-lút-pin a. (Note: Hui-lút-pin = Philippines.)

15. iâ* khah iâ*

1> Á-Phiau ín-ūi bô chí*, só-í í kóng: "Lín ãi līm sīm-mih khi līm sīm-mih, góa bōeh līm kún-chúi khah iâ*."

2> "Góa bô ãi chhūt-khì khòa* tiān-ia*, góa bōeh khùn khah

iâ*." 3> Í kòh kóng sui-jiān góa ũ chít tái kũ thih-bé,

khah iâ* ũ chin-chē lāng bô pōa* tái. 4> Í tak-pái kah

lāng su-iâ*, tak-pái su lāng (OR: tak-pái hō-lāng iâ*-

khì). 5> Í chō khang-khòe khah su lāng, m-kú kóng-ōe

khah iâ* lāng.

17. ím-gák

a) Chít chiat sī ím-gák; tōh chít ũi ím-gák-lāu-su bōeh

kà lán?

b) Í chít chiat bô thak-chheh; í tí í ê pāng-keng tēh

thia* ím-gák.

- c) Kán-ná chǒ khǎng-khòe chín siān; lán chūn im-gák lái thia*, hó bô? (Chūn lók-im-ki lái thia* im-gák.)
- d) Im-gák góa bô chhū-bī, sǒ-ī chhū*-koa góa lóng bē-hiáu.

18. jít-kóng-teng

- a) Lín chhū sī tiām jít-kóng-teng á-sī tiān-kū-á?
- b) Hít phá jít-kóng-teng nā hiáh àm? Tái-khai téh bōeh hāi-khi é-khoán.
- c) Tiām jít-kóng-teng khōa*-chheh, bak-chiu chín khōai thiám.
- d) Góan chhū é tiān-hóe, chit pōa* í-siōng sī jít-kóng-teng, kán-ná kúi-phá-á m-sī nīa-nīa.

20. ke

- a) Kín-á-jít ké kúi-nā é lǎng-kheh tī chia chiah-png.
- b) Lí khōa*-bāi-lè, góa ké chāu lí \$10, sī bô?
- c) Bōeh khi pēh-soa*, lí tiōh ké chiah-chit-ōa*; nā bô, pāk-tó. ē iau.
- d) Chím-á lí é Tái-oán-ōe ké chín gáu kóng.
Ná-ū, lí chín gáu o-ló.
- e) Sīu-Eng, 2 nī bô khōa*-kì*, lí chím-á ké chhok tōa-hàn.
(Spoken to young person.)

21. ké-kiám

- a) Tái-gí lí ē-hiáu kóng bē?
Ké-kiám kóng-kúi-kù-á. (P)
- b) Mái sīu* siān, ái ké-kiám chò chiah chò ē liáu. (P)

- c) Ké⁷-kiám¹ thak¹, ké⁷-kiám¹ bat, mǎi² kán⁷-nǎ⁷ sīu³* pīn-tōa³*. (P)
 d) Tái⁷-gí¹ lí¹ nǎ³ ké⁷-kiám¹ kóng³ chiū³ ē³ khǎh² gǎu⁷ kóng. (P)

22. khǎi⁷-koan/súi-chih

- a) Túi khǎi⁷-koan chhiat, mǎi² tīa³*-tīa³* tui chia chūn.
 b) Khǎi⁷-koan tī³ mǎng-pi⁷* ē⁷ piah-nih³; khōa²*-ū³ bō³?
 c) Chhít phǎ⁷ tiān-hóe³ bē³ tōh¹, lí¹ khǎi⁷-koan chūn³ khít-lái⁷
 khōa²* nǎng-sò¹* ũ³ tng-khì³ bō³?
 d) Chhít ē⁷ khǎi⁷-koan bē³-ēng-tít³ á³, tiōh³ ōa³* sin-ē¹.
 e) Khǎi⁷-koan tīa³*-tīa³* chhiat-lái⁷-chhiat-khì², chin⁷ khōai²
 phái²*-khì².

23. kiám

- a) 10 kiám¹ 4 sī³ lōa³-chē?
 b) Góa¹ ē⁷ pit kiám¹ chhít³ ki, lín¹ ũ³ kā³ góa¹ gía⁷ khì² sí³ bō³?
 c) Chhít lě¹-pài¹ kiám¹ thak³ 3 jít¹ số¹-í¹ khǎh² liāng.
 d) \$10,000 tú¹-tú¹-hó⁷, bō⁷ ke iǎ³ bō⁷ kiám.

24. kīu phǎn²-kīu nǎ⁷-kīu bǎng³-kīu pǎi⁷-kīu pāng⁷-kīu
 tōh²-kīu/phín-phóng

- a) Tōa³-āu-jit³ ũ³ bǎng³-kīu ē⁷ pí¹-sài, lí¹ kǎh² góan¹ khì² khōa²*,
 hó³ bō³?
 b) M³-thǎng⁷ tōa² chhū²-lāi² phǎn²-kīu; khì² gōa³-bīn³ phah² khǎh²
 khoah.
 c) Tú¹ chiah³-pá³ m³-thǎng⁷ phǎn²-kīu, pǎk²-tó³ ē³ thia³*.
 d) Hǎh² ē⁷ gín¹-á¹ nǎ³ hǎh²-khùn³ chiū³ chǎu¹ lái⁷ chia² phǎn²
 pāng⁷-kīu.

- e) Lí kǐo góa kǎ lí bé sǐm-míh kǐu? Sǐ nǎ-kǐu á-sǐ pái-kǐu?
- f) Pái-kǐu Chiú* Siu-sū bō ít-tēng iǎ ē-hiǎu phah; lí khi kǎ í mǎng-khǒa* í bōeh phah bō•?

25. kng kng-kng

- a) Hít kēng pāng-kēng ũ kng bō•?
- b) Kōng-Hui, lí bō chhiat tiān-hóe, án-ni kám ũ kǎu kng? ("Kong-Hui", cha-po•-e ê mǎa, sǐ "brightness" e í-sù. "Kong" sǐ "kng" ê jī-im.)
- c) Chím-á chǎi-khǐ-sǐ 5:00 chiú kng-kng a.
- d) Siu* kng bē-ēng-tít chǒ tiān-íá*; tiān-hóe ǎi chhiat-hóa.
- e) Sui-jíán sít-tiān, m-kú iǎu chít-sút-á kng-kng, iǎu ũ khòa*-kǐ•.

26. koa kók-koa líu-hēng-koa kóa-thia*

- a) ũ chin-chē Tái-oán é líu-hēng-koa sǐ tui Jit-pún-koa á-sǐ Eng-gí-koa lái-é.
- b) Eng-àm nǎ bō chhǒng-sia*h, lán lái-khǐ kóa-thia* thia* koa, hó bō•?
- c) Chít tē lók-ím-tòe lǒng sǐ Hióng-káng é líu-hēng-koa, lǒng chhiú* Kng-tāng-ōe.
- (Note: Hióng-káng = Hongkong; Kng-tāng-ōe = Cantonese.)
- d) Lí kǒng hít kēng kóa-thia* Eng-àm é chhiat-bok bē-bái, góa nǎ m-chai? (P)

Lí bō khǒa* pǒ-chóa, lí nǎ ē chai?

27. liáu liáu-chí*

- a) Lái hāk-hāu oh Tái-gí nā tīa*-tīa* iōng Eng-gí kóng,
sít-chāi liáu sít-kan.
- b) In lâu-pē chò sēng-lí liáu chin-chē chí*, só°-í chím-á
sēng-oah khān-khó°.
- c) Chít keng chiah kng, m-bian tiām tiān-hóe, liáu tiān.
- d) Góa ū-tioh í ē tīa-chí liáu nng-sá* kang.
- e) Í kā lāng bé hiah ē koe-chí lóng bē-chiah-tit, liáu
pāh-gōa kho°.
- f) Góan á-ché chhut-khì ē-sī, nā khòa*-tioh sim-mih tō bé
sim-mih, liáu chin-chē chí*, só°-í hō° góan ma-mah mē.

28. lō°-ēng/lō°-iōng

- a) 1> Bún-San bō ái thak-chheh, in lâu-pē iōng sim-mih
hoat-tō° iā bō lō°-ēng. 2> Só°-í chin kán-tan ē
tāi-chí í iā bē-hiáu chò, sít-chāi chin bō lō°-iōng.
3> Í nā khī ké-á lóng bé chít-kóa bō lō°-ēng ē mih-
kīa* tng-lái. 4> In lâu-pē chin bō hóa*-hí,
chīu kā í kóng: "Ū lō°-ēng chiah bé, bō lō°-ēng ē
mih-kīa* m-thang ó°-pēh bé".
- b) Che iáu ū lō°-ēng bō°? Nā bō lō°-ēng góa bōeh theh-cháu.
- c) Chít tái ó°-thó°-bái chin kū á, kōh tīa*-tīa* hāi-khì;
góa khòa*, bō lō°-iōng á, m-bian síu-lí.

29. lú

- a) Ū kúi-ā-khoan ē koe-chí nā khng khān kú ē lú phang,
chin-chhīu* bōk-koe á-sī phang-koe (me-lóng).
(Phang-koe <mé-lóng> = melon)

- b) Lí nã tĩa*-tĩa* iōng Tái-oãn-ōe kóng, ău-pái ē lú gâu kóng.
- c) Chít é gĩn-á chín pháỉ*, kio ỉ mãi khàu, ỉ khàu lú tĩa sia*.
- d) Sô°-Chu khảnh tĩa-hàn sỏah lú súi.

30. lú ... lú (... lú)

- a) Bẻng-Chìn chít-ē kĩa*-kín, jĩ lú sĩa lú m-tiòh.
- b) Gỏan hít é sủ-ki lú kio ỉ mãi sải hiáh kín, ỉ sỏah sải lú kín.
- c) Chẻ lằng hỏ chiah-mih. ỉ-sủ sỉ mih-kĩa* nã lú chẻ lằng chiah chiủ ē lú hỏ-chiah.
- d) Gỏan mỏe-sài sẻng-lí lú chỏ lú tĩa, iã lú bỏ-ẻng; gỏa khỏa*, ỉt-tẻng thản chín-chẻ chí*.
- e) M-thẻng bẻ-hiáu chiủ bỏ ải mẻng, lú bẻ-hiáu lú tiỏh-ải mẻng.

31. ỏa*

- a) Chhĩn-chhỏi chhẻng tỏ-hỏ, m-biẻn kỏh ỏa* sa*.
- b) Gỏa kỏng pẻng-kỉu, m-sỉ bẻng-kỉu, lí bẻ m-tiỏh, kỏh thẻh-khỉ kảnh ỉ ỏa*.
- c) Lí nã sải liáu thiám chiah ỏa* gỏa sải.
- d) Lí thẻh tẻng-khỉ chhẻng khỏa*-bỏi-lẻ; nã bẻ-chhẻng-tít chiah thẻh lỏi ỏa*.
- e) Pỏ-chỏa lí khỏa* liáu bẻ? Nã khỏa* liáu, ỏa* gỏa khỏa*.

f) Lâu Sín-hū chím-á¹ ōa*³ khi² Gí-lân⁷ (city/county in northeast).

32. pê*/pî*/pê*-pê*/pî*-pî*

- a) Chít 2 nía pê*⁷ tōa³ nía, iā pê*⁷ chē³ chí*.
- b) In⁷ 2 ê pē*⁷-pē*⁷ chē³ hòe, m̄³-kú¹ bō⁷ pē*⁷ tōa³-hàn.
- c) Chít tiâu⁷ lō⁷ chín⁷ tōa³-tiâu⁷ kōh² chín⁷ pē*, chín⁷ hō¹-sái.
- d) It pī¹ it pē*⁷-pē*⁷, kōh² phah³-chít³-pái. (phin-phóng)
- e) Góan¹ ê⁷ gōeh³-kip¹ lóng⁷ bō⁷ pē*⁷ chē, tōa² khah² kú⁷ ê⁷ lāng¹ khah² chē.

33. pī-sài¹

- a) Lín 2 ê tōh³-chít³-ê¹ chāu¹ khah² kín, pī-sài¹ khōa*²-bāi-lè.
- b) Í⁷ ái² pī-sài¹ līm⁷ chiu³ chiu⁷ lái⁷ pī-sài¹, gōa¹ m̄³-kia*³ i.
- c) Sái¹-chia² m̄² sái¹ hiah² kín, m̄³-sī³ tēh² kah² lāng⁷ pī-sài¹.
- d) Tái⁷-oan⁷-ōe¹ gōa¹ m̄³-kã*¹ kah² lāng⁷ pī-sài¹, in⁷-úi³ gōa¹ chím-á¹ iāu¹ kóng³-bē-lái.
- e) Chít² pái⁷ ê⁷ pī-sài¹ siōng³ hō¹-khòa*, in⁷-úi³ 2 pēng¹ lóng⁷ chín⁷ gâu.

34. sēng-oah¹

- a) In⁷ ê⁷ gín-á¹ lóng³ chhēng² hiah² súi, gōa¹ khòa*, in⁷ ê⁷ kã-tēng⁷ sēng-oah¹ ít-tēng³ chín⁷ hó.
- b) Tui² in⁷ lâu-pē³ sí¹ liāu-āu, in⁷ ê⁷ sēng-oah¹ kē⁷ chín⁷ kán-khó⁷.
- c) Chhù-nih³ chiah² chē³ lāng, chít³-jit¹ \$200 bē³-tāng² sēng-oah¹.

d) Gín-á sê-hàn ê-sî, sêng-oah khah kân-khó·; gín-á nã
tōa-hàn ê-hiáu tàu-thàn ê-sî, sêng-oah chiū khah bē
kân-khó·.

e) Tiōh-ài kē-kiám thàn, sêng-oah chiah bē kân-khó·.

35. sít-tiān

a) Chāng-àm góan hia sít-tiān, lín hia ū bô·?

b) Góa tú bōeh sé sêng-khu ê-sî, tú sít-tiān, só·-í góa
tán kâh tiān lâi chiah sé.

c) Káng-tiū* siōng kia* sít-tiān, ín-ūi sít-tiān chiū
bē-tāng chō khah-khòe.

d) Góan sòa*-téng nã loh-hō· loh khah tōa, ū-sî ē
sít-tiān.

e) Chāng-àm 8:00 ū sít-tiān lí kám chai?

Góa nã m-chai? Hít-ê-sî góa tú téh sé sêng-khu.

36. sòa* nng-sòa* tiān-sòa*

a) Chít ê khài-koan nng-sòa* tia*-tia* tng-khì, oā* khah
tōa-tiâu-ê.

b) Góa-kháu hít tiâu tiān-sòa* hō· chia kauh tng-khì,
só·-í sít-tiān.

c) Hít tiâu tiān-sòa* ū tiān, ài sê-jī, m-thang tiān-tiōh.

d) Tiān-sòa* nã siū* sê-tiâu, tiān-hóe iā khah bē kng.

e) Chít phá tiān-hóe nng-sòa* tng-khì, lí ê-hiáu oā* bē?

37. soah

a) Phái*-sè, lí téh kóng sia*h? Góa soah bô téh thia*.

- b) Sẻ sẻng-khu sẻ kầu chít pòà* sỏah bỗ chúí.
- c) Chỗ chít ẻ chá-pỏ·-lắng bỗ chiah-hun, bỗ lỉm chúú, sỏah ẻ-sỏi-tít. (P)
- d) Kín-ả-jít sỏah pí chá-hng khảnh sỏo-jỏah.
- e) Chít tái chhia hỏ· í sỏi liáu sỏah kẻ chỏok phải*-sỏi.
- f) Mỏi kả í kóng tỏ-hỏ; kả í kóng, í sỏah bỗ hỏa*-hỉ.

38. su lose. bỗ sủ-iả* OR: bỗ-sủ-bỗ-iả* to tie.

- a) Pỉ-sỏi nả m-sỉ su chiu-sỉ iả*; su kấp iả* lỏng bỗ iầu-kín. (Don't worry about losing.)
- b) Mỏi kản-nả sủ* su; khảnh jín-chin lẻ chiu ẻ iả*.
- c) Chá-pỏ·-gỉn-ả nả chỗ sủ chá-bỏ·-gỉn-ả ẻ hỏ· lắng chhỏ. (P)
- d) Bỗ sủ-iả*, 4 pí 4 pẻ*-pẻ*.
- e) Lỏng tắng-chẻ kầu, bỗ-sủ-bỗ-iả*; kỏh cháu-chít-pỏi.

39. sủ-iả*/sỏo-su bet.

- a) Lí kỏng bẻh kảnh gỏa sủ-iả*, bẻh sủ-iả* lỏa-chẻ?
 - b) Lí kỏng chít kủ iầu-bẻ thak, lí kả* kảnh gỏa sỏo-su-chít-ẻ bỗ*?
- Gỏa m-bắt kảnh lắng sủ-iả*/sỏo-su.
- c) M-thắng kấp í sủ-iả*; nả kấp í sủ-iả*, lí ít-tẻng ải su.
 - d) Í tía*-tía* bẻh kảnh lắng sủ-iả*, m-kủ lỏng su khảnh chẻ.
 - e) Chá-hng hỏ· í chhia* khỏa* tiần-iả*; che sỉ í kảnh gỏa sỏo-su su gỏa ẻ.

40. sūn-kia*

- a) Lāng-kheh lái liāu-āu nā bōeh chāu, lán tiōh kā ín kóng "Sūn-kia*".
- b) Chhia* t'ai-kē sūn-kia*; nā ū sī-kan chhia* kōh lái chē.
- c) Chhia* sūn-kia*.
- Hó, tó-sīa. Chhia* lí jip-khì.

41. tēk-khak

- a) Bīn-ā-chài lí ū tēk-khak bōeh khi bō? Nā ū, góa chiah bōeh tán lí.
- b) Eng-àm thi*-khì chin o°, bīn-ā-chài bō tēk-khak ē loh-hō°.
- c) Í tia*-tia* chhia* pēng-iú, ín chhù tēk-khak chin ū chí*.
- d) Tán góa ū chí*, góa tēk-khak bōeh bé chit tái chia lái sái.

42. thēng-tiān

- a) Kín-ā-jit góan kang-tiū* thēng-tiān, só°-í hioh-khùn.
- b) 8:00 bōeh thēng-tiān, lí tiōh kín sé sa*; nā bō, ē bō chúí.
- c) Sī sīt-tiān ā-sī bōeh thēng-tiān, ăn-chóa* lóng bō kóng?
- d) Pō-chóa kóng bīn-ā-chài bōeh tui 7:00 thēng-tiān kàu 5:00, ín-ūi bīn-ā-chài bōeh ōa* tiān-sòa*.

43. tiám

- a) Lí ū hóe bō? Chioh góa tiám hun.

- b) S⁷iú* à³m; ti³ān-hóe ti¹ám hō° t¹òh, kh²áh ù³ khò³a*-kì*.
- c) Ti³ān-hóe ti¹ám ch⁷ín kú, ti³ān-kíu-á s⁷iú* sio, g¹oá ch³ūn-bē-khit-l³ái, lí é⁷ ch¹hiu-k⁷ín-á chioh-g³oá-ch³ít-ē.
- d) N³ā b⁷ô l⁷áng t⁷ī hia m³-bi¹án ti¹ám hóe, b⁷ô-chh¹ái ti³ān.
- e) Hia é⁷ l²áh-s²áp-á ch⁷ín t¹âm, ti¹ám-bē-t¹òh.

44. ti³ān

- a) S³ī b⁷ô ti³ān, m³-s³ī ti³ān-kíu-á h⁷āi-kh¹ì.
- b) B²oeh s⁷iú-lí ti³ān-hóe ài s²é-jī, m³-th⁷áng hō° ti³ān ti³ān-ti³òh.
- c) K⁷ín-á-j¹ít b⁷ô ti³ān, 7⁷ín-ūi ch⁷á-hng ù³ k¹óng b²oeh th⁷éng-ti³ān.
- d) Ch³ít-ē b⁷ô ti³ān ch³hiu l¹óng bē-t²áng ch²ò kh⁷áng-kh²òe.

45. ti³ān-hóe

- a) H²ít ph⁷á ti³ān-hóe bē t¹òh; lí ph²áh ti³ān-ōe k²io l⁷áng l⁷ái s⁷iú-lí.
- b) Ch⁷ín à³m, ti³ān-hóe chh²ít hō° t¹òh kh²áh kng.
- c) Lí n³ā b²oeh chh⁷ut-kh¹ì, p⁷áng-keng é ti³ān-hóe ài chhiat-h³óa heh.
- d) Lí é⁷ chhia é ti³ān-hóe t²éh t¹òh; n³ā b⁷ô chhiat-h³óa, é³ b⁷ô ti³ān.
- e) Ū-é l⁷áng j¹ít-s³í kh⁷íá ỏ°-th¹ò°-bái, ti³ān-hóe t²éh t¹òh i³á m³ ch⁷ái-iá*.

46. ti³ān-kíu-á/ti³ān-hóe-kíu-á/ti³ān-kíu-á ch⁷ek

- a) Ch²ít li³áp ti³ān-kíu-á h⁷āi-kh¹ì, lí kh²í bē ch³ít li³áp t¹ng-l⁷ái o³a*.

- b) Tiám¹ tiān³-kíu⁷-á khǎh² bō⁷ kng; lán¹ lái⁷ ōa*³ tiám¹ jít³-kóng⁷-teng.
- c) Góa¹ é⁷ ǒ⁷-thó¹-bái⁷ é⁷ tiān³-kíu⁷-á bē³ tóh, lí¹ kǎ³ góa¹ khòa*²-bāi-lè.
- d) Chít² liáp³ tiān³-kíu⁷-á bō⁷ kng, ōa*³ 100 chek-ê³ khǎh² kng.
- e) Lí¹ kóng¹ tiám¹ tiān³-kíu⁷-á tui² bák³-chiu³ m̄³-hó, góa¹ khòa*, tiám¹ jít³-kóng⁷-teng iā³ bō⁷ ít²-tēng³ khǎh² hó.

47. tng tng-khì

- a) Nng¹-sòa* tng-khì, lí¹ khǎ² theh³ lái⁷ ōa*.
- b) Í⁷ hō³ chhia³ kauh-tiòh, chhiú³ káp² kha lóng¹ tng-khì.
- c) Chít² tiáu⁷ tiān³-sòa* tng-khì, lí¹ ē³-hiáu¹ chiap³ bē?
- d) Lí¹ kǎh² í⁷ kóng¹ liáu, tiān³-ōe² mǎi² chhiat-tng, ōa*³ góa¹ kǎh² í⁷ kóng.

48. tóh

- a) Nǎ³ ũ³ tiān, iáu¹ bē³ tóh, ǎn¹-ni³ chiú³-sī³ tiān³-kíu⁷-á hāi-khì.
- b) Iú¹-Tek é⁷ pāng⁷-keng é⁷ tiān³-hóe² tēh² tóh, tǎi³-khài³ ũ³ tī¹-lē² chǎh-tiòh.
- c) Chít² phá⁷ tiān³-hóe² tú¹-chì³a* ũ³ tóh, m̄³-kú¹ chít³-sī⁷-á tō³ hai-khì³.
- d) In⁷-ūi³ siú*⁷ tâm, só¹-í¹ bē³ tóh.

49. ũ-tàng bō-tàng

- a) Chím¹-á³ Jít³-pún⁷ é⁷ lók³-ím⁷-ki³ tī³ Tái⁷-oan³ ũ³-tàng² bé³ bō*?
- b) Lái³-bīn³ ũ³-tàng² chē, chhiá*¹ tǎi³-ké⁷ jíp³-lái⁷ lái³-bīn³ chē.

c) Loh-hō³ loh³ chiah² chē³ jit, bō⁷-tāng² chhū²-khī² chhit²-thō¹.

d) Lī¹ chí¹* hiah²-nih³ chē³, nā³ bō⁷-tāng² khng, lái⁷ kĩa² gōa¹ khng.

e) Līm Siān-si³* khī² sōa⁷*-tég³ m-kĩa⁷* bō⁷-tāng² chiah¹, bō⁷-tāng² khn. Siōng³ kĩa⁷* bō⁷-tāng² lim.

50. ūi-tiōh³

a) Sīn-Hiōng² hiah² phāh²-pia²* thān²-chī¹*, lōng¹ sī³ ūi-tiōh³ ká⁷-tēng⁷ ē⁷ séng-oah¹.

b) Ūi-tiōh³ sō¹-khōa¹ tãi³-chī⁷ lái⁷ sō⁷-pah, ē³ hō³ lāng⁷ chhio.

c) Ūi-tiōh³ bōeh² thān²-chī¹* khāh² kán⁷-khó¹ mā³ ái² chò.

d) Ūi-tiōh³ bōeh² ōh³ Tái-gí⁷, tiōh³-ái² thĩa⁷* Lāu-su³ kóng, í¹-gōa⁷ bō⁷ hoat-tō¹.

e) Gōa¹ ē³ hō³ pa-pah³ mē¹ lōng¹ sī³ ūi-tiōh³ lí. (P)

51. ūn-tōng³

a) Lī¹ tui² ūn-tōng³ ū³ chhū²-bī³ bō¹?

b) Lī¹ khāh² chhū²-bī³ sīm¹-mih² khoán⁷ ē³ ūn-tōng³?

c) Ū³ chín⁷-chē³ lāng³ chái¹-khī¹-sī¹ chín⁷ chá³ chiū² pēh² khít²-lái⁷ ūn-tōng³.

d) Hōng-Lām⁷ tĩa³*-tĩa³* phōa²-pē¹*, gōa¹ khòa³*, sī³ bō⁷ ūn-tōng³ ē⁷ khoán-hē⁷.

e) Gōa¹ chín¹-á¹ khāh² ū³ tēh² ūn-tōng³, sō¹-í¹ khāh² m³-bāt² kām¹-mō¹.

TRANSLATION/EXPLANATION OF PATTERN SENTENCES MARKED "P"

7. c) "twist the ear" (a common punishment).
 f) See if you can open this bottle of booze (by twisting the cap).
 g) The radio won't come on...
 h) Here "-khit-lâi" means "out of (the socket)".
11. e) I'll just eat this (with the rice), all the rest you can take away.
14. d) Giok-Chu loves to talk; once you start talking with her she's good for an hour at least.
21. a) I know a few words at least. (Humble answer)
 b) Don't give up (don't think of getting weary); keep doing whatever you can do or the work won't get done.
 c) Study as much as you can (and you will learn so much), don't get lazy (don't just think of being lazy).
 d) If you speak Taiwanese as much as you can then you'll be better at it.
26. d) You say the show at that club tonight isn't bad, how come I didn't know about it?
 You don't read the newspapers, how would you know?
37. c) You're a man and you don't smoke or drink - you gotta be kiddin'.
38. c) If a boy doesn't do as well as a girl (in anything) he'll be laughed at.
50. e) The fact that I was scolded by Daddy is all on account of you. (Note that this is "Koe-khi-sek = Past Tense"; the use of "ē", which could be omitted, is a way of emphasizing the scolding.)

KŌ²-SŪ

STORY

Chit ê chin hó ê Lâu-su

- 1 Chín chá í-chêng tī chit ê chng-khā sŏ¹-chāi, ũ chit keng
 bô lŏa tŏa keng ê hak-hāu; tī hit keng hak-hāu ũ chit ũi

Lâu-su sê* Sĩa. Sĩa Lâu-su kã-chheh chin jîn-chin, chò lêng
 kòh chin hó, số·-í tĩ hĩt số·-chāi nã chĩt-ē kóng-tiòh Sĩa
 5 Lâu-su, bô chĩt ē m̄-bat í, bô chĩt ē bô ó-ló í. Í tĩ hĩa
 kã-chheh chhã-pút-tó ũ 10 nĩ í-siōng á; hō· í kà-kòe ē hãk-
 seng hũi-siōng chē.

Sĩa Lâu-su ín chhù tóa tĩ hãk-hãu-pi* nĩa-nĩa; nã iōng-
 kĩa*-ē chhã-pút-tó 5 hun í-lāi chiū ē kàu. In chhù ũ 6 ē
 10 lêng; í kãh thài-thài í-gōa, iáu ũ 3 ē gĩn-á, chĩt ē lãu-pē.
 Sĩa Lâu-su ín chhù sui-jian ũ chiah chē lêng, m̄-kú nã m̄i
 ó·-pèh iōng, ó·-pèh bé, kòh ín lãu-pē iã ũ kē-kiám thàn-
 chĩt-kóa, số·-í ín ē seng-oah iáu chin hó.

Sĩa Lâu-su kóng í tú khĩ hĩt keng hãk-hãu ē-sĩ, hãk-hãu
 15 chin sê keng kòh chin kũ, kàu-sek iã chin chíó, ũn-tōng ē
 số·-chāi chin eh, hãk-seng chin chíó, bē-sú bô lêng tēh tóa
 ē phóa-chhù lè. Hĩt-ē-sĩ hãk-seng thak-chheh sĩ bōng-thak
 nĩa-nĩa, ín lóng bô hōan-ló nã bô thak-chheh âu-pái ũ sim-
 mĩh ló·-iōng. Số·-í tú khai-sĩ thak ē-sĩ ín iáu thak-ē-lái,
 20 kàu khãh chē nĩ ē-sĩ chiū thak-bē-lái á.

Ũi-tiòh hãk-hãu, ũi-tiòh hãk-seng, Sĩa Lâu-su hũi-siōng
 phãh-piã*. Tãi-seng hãk-hãu í kã siu-lĩ kãh nã sin-ē lè; tũ
 kã-chheh iã tek-piãt jîn-chin. Keng-kòe bô kũ nĩ hãk-seng
 lĩ lãl lĩ chē. Kē khãh-chá chhã-pút-tó ũ chĩt pò* í-siōng,
 25 bô í-hã, che sít-chāi bô kã-tan. Số·-í tĩ hĩt số·-chāi ē
 lêng ē hiah-nih kã í ó-ló, che iã-sĩ ēng-kai là.

Sĩa Lâu-su m̄-sĩ kàn-nā kǎ-chheh gâu nĩa-nĩa, 1 tui 7m-
 gak, ũn-tōng iǎ chin chhū-bī; tek-piát sĩ ũn-tōng. 1 tĩa*-
 tĩa* kǎ hǎk-seng kǒng: "Thǎk-chheh sủi-jiǎn iǎu-kín, seng-
 30 khu iǎ ǎi kò•; ũ-êng tiǒh khǎh chiáp ũn-tōng lè". Sǒ•-ĩ 1 nǎ
 ũ-êng chiū tĩa*-tĩa* kǎ hǎk-seng phǎh nǎ-khū. In iǎ bǎt khĩ
 kǎh pǎt keng hǎk-hāu pĩ-sài, iǎ* kũ-i-nǎ pái.

Ũ chít-jít phǎh-khū phǎh soah 1-keng àm ǎ, Sĩa Lâu-su
 jip-khĩ sé-ék-keng bǒeh sé seng-khu, 1 tǎi-seng chhiat sé-
 35 ék-keng-lǎi hĩt phǎ jít-kǒng-teng hō• tǒh. Tǎn-sĩ tiǎm bō
 lǒa kú, chít phǎ jít-kǒng-teng m̄-chǎi ǎn-chóa* soah hoa-khĩ.
 1 sĩu*-kǒng kǎm ē nng-sǒa* tng-khĩ, ǎ-sĩ sĩt-tiǎn. 1 kǒh
 chhiat kũ-i-nǎ pái, kǎng-khǒan bē tǒh. 1 chiū kǎ-tĩ sĩu-lí.
 Chūn-lǎi-chūn-khĩ, tǎu-lǎi-tǎu-khĩ, chít-ē bō sé-jĩ soah hō•
 40 tiǎn tiǎn-tiǒh. Kia*-chít-ē tǒ m̄-kǎ* kǒh sĩu-lí. 1 ũi-tiǒh
 sĩu-lí chít phǎ tiǎn-hóe liǎu chhǎ-pút-tǒ pǒa*-tiǎm-gōa-
 cheng é sĩ-kan.

Sĩa Lâu-su in chhū bĩn-cheng hĩt tiǎu lō• nǎ kǎu ǎm-sĩ
 chin ǎm, sǒ•-ĩ kĩa*-lō• ǎi chin sé-jĩ. Hĩt ǎm chiah-pá Sĩa
 45 Lâu-su kǎ-tĩ chhūt-khĩ bǒng-kĩa* bǒng-khóa*, sĩm-lǎi tǎh
 sĩu*-kǒng tiǎm jít-kǒng-teng nǎ hǎi-khĩ bǒeh ōa* chin mǎ-
 hǒan, ōa* lǎi tiǎm tiǎn-khū-ǎ khǎh bē mǎ-hǒan. Tiǎn-khū-ǎ
 nǎ hǎi-khĩ, chūn-khĩt-lǎi tǒ ē-sǎi-tít ōa* ǎ.

KỒ·SŪ Ê CHŪ-KÁINOTES ON STORY

- Line 25: "Sŏ·-i ... êng-kai là. So the fact that the people of that place praise him so much is only proper." ("Ê" is for emphasis.)
- Line 39: chŭn-lâi-chŭn-khì, tâu-lâi-tâu-khì = twisted it and turned it and tried every which way (to get the lamp back in).

KŪSENTENCES

1. Nã góá ê chheh, tí âu-bĩn lông ũ sĩa góá ê mĩa.
2. Góá ē-kĩ-tít khng tí chít pún chheh ê bĩn-téng, ăn-chóá* chhoe-bô?
3. Chiáh-thấu-lō·-lâng káp hək-seng chín ái tú-tiōh chēh-jit ín-ũi ũ hiōh-khùn.
4. Thng lí chhām hĩa chē thng-sĩ kãm bē siu* ti*?
5. Chhù ê thấu-chēng ũ chhū*-úi-á hīt keng chiū-sĩ góan chhù.
6. Lí nã ũ sĩ-kan tō khāh chiáp lâi lè.
7. Góá tí lō·-nih kāk í sio-siám, m-kú í bō khōa*-tiōh góá.
8. Siau Sián-sĩ* bōeh kã lí chioh chí*, lí ũ theh chioh í bō*? (thēh chioh = chioh)
9. Bāng-kĩu góá m-kã* kāk í pí-sài; góá tāk-pái kāk í phah, góá tāk-pái su.
10. Hīt chhūt tiān-ia* bō hó-khōa*; góá khōa* chít-ē-á chiū chấu-chhūt-lâi ả.
11. He chín lán-sap, khng tōa ē-bĩn tō-hó, mãi khng tōa bĩn-téng.

12. Hít ẽ sêng-lí-lâng bẽ lí hiáh kùi, lí bõ ẽng-kai kã í bé.
13. Góá tĩ hia chò, goeh-kip bõ hó, số-í góá chiah cháu.
14. Tiãn-ia* góá chín hân-tít khòa*; chít nĩ khòa* chít-nng pái nĩa-nĩa.
15. Chín-chẽ kãng-tiũ* kãng-lâng chhẽ 10 ẽ-sai-tít chioh chí*, 25 chiah hoat goeh-kip.
16. Kín-ã-jít góá kãm-kak chín joah, lí lóng bõ kãm-kak, sĩ bõ*?
17. Ioh-á chín khó, nã bõ phõe tê góá chiah-bẽ-loh-khi.
18. Chí* góá bõ ải tê chiah chē, ù-ẽ kĩa lí, hó bõ*?
19. Bãn-bãn-ã kĩa* tō-hó, m-biãn hiáh kĩa*-kín.
20. Hít ẽ ỏ-jí-sáng sĩ góan pa-pah ẽ pêng-iú.
21. Ầng-ẽ*-á m-tháng tia*-tia* kã í phō, phō liáu ẽ koan-si.
Kóng sĩ ản-ni kóng, m-kũ bõ kã í phō í ẽ khau.
22. Lí kãn-nã bõeh lĩm gũ-leng tō-hó ả-sĩ bõeh lĩm kã-pi chhãm gũ-leng?
23. Lí chiah nng-sa* tê siok-pháng, phõe chít pōe gũ-leng, ản-ni ù pá bõ*?
24. Góá chãi-khí chiah chít oã* mõe nĩa-nĩa, chĩm-á pāk-tó* chín iau.
25. Ỏ-bã-sáng, chít ẽ sĩ lĩn sĩm-mĩh-lâng?
26. Sun Bók-su lũng chín hó; lũng nã kã í pãi-thok, í ít-tẽng kã lũng pãng-bâng.
27. Png iau-bõe chú; lí nã pāk-tó* iau sêng khi bẽ pháng chiah.
28. Chít tiũ* phoe sĩ góan chhù sĩa-lãi ẽ.

29. Góan sío-tī chia³ p̄ng m̄-biān phōe-chhài, nã ù thng tō³-hó.
30. Thī²-bé khng² khā² piāh-pi* lè, nã bô, chia bē³-ēng-tít² thēng.
31. Nã³ kã² lãu-hōe-á kóng, phó¹-thong in lóng kóng Kū-lék, bô kóng Sín-lék.
32. Thī*-khì nã³ chín sip, phó¹-thong khā² ē lōh-hō.
33. Lãn chō² kãu chia soah; bĩn-á-chài chia² kōh chò.
34. Iãu-bōe chín ta, kōh tán-chít-sĩ³-á hō ta chia² chhēng.
35. Hō iãu tēh lãu, m̄-thang tng⁷-khì, lí é sa* ē tâm-khì.
36. Chí* m̄-thang thēh-lé, tiōh tē-lé khā² bē phang-kì*.
37. Nã bô ái kōh thak, tōh-téng é chheh tiōh siu-khít-lái.
38. Thak-chheh é-sĩ, m̄-thang khōa* kō²-sū é chheh; chí* siu-khít-lái.
39. Thâu-chēng lóng bô chia, ē-ēng-tít sái khā² kín lè.
40. Chhōe thâu-lō⁷ nã bô lãng kã²-siāu, chín òh chhōe.
41. Góa chim-á bô tēh chia³-thâu-lō⁷; tēh kã³ lãu-pē tãu-chō sēng-lí.
42. Ó⁷-tho¹-bãi-só-sĩ góa khng² tĩ tō³-chhiu-pēng hít é thoah-á-lái.
43. Tēh kã³ lãng thĩ-thâu hít é Chng Sío-chía khĩ hō³ chia pōng-tiōh, lí chai bô?
Sĩ tãng-sĩ é tãu-chì, góa nã m̄-chai?
44. Chhiu* Kēng-oãn, lí kãng-khoan tĩ hia, sĩ bô?
Bô, góa chim-á oã* lãu tĩ chia.
45. Lô Siãn-sĩ* hiah hō¹-sim, chia² chá sĩ sit-chāi chín bô bô-chhái.

46. Sēng-Tān-Chiat sī kúi-gōeh kúi-jit?
Sī sīn-lék 12-gōeh 25.
47. Hít ē lâu a-peh kha thih-bé ó-peh kha, tái-khai sī līm
chhū-chùi ē-khoan.
48. A-pô, góa ká lí chài hó sī hó, m-kú lí tiōh chē hō hó heh.
49. Hít jit lí bô khi, sít-chāi chín bô-chhái.
50. Ká í kóng, í lóng bô tēh thia*, bô-chhái góa ē chhùi.
51. Bô sé khòa*-tiōh hiah kū, sé liáu ū-ia* chhā chín-chē.
52. Chít ē só*-chāi chín bái, tia*-tia* tī chia hoat-seng
chhia-hō.
53. Sa*-khò chhīn-chhái chhēng bô iáu-kín, mǎi phò káh
lāh-sap tō-hó.
54. Nā bô bōeh tng-lái chiah-png, lí tiōh ká lāng kóng-chit-ē
chiah-hó.
55. Kín-á-jit m-sī 25, sī 24 chiah-tiōh.
56. Góan tē-hū chín gáu, mih-kia* í chít-ē khòa* chhū chái-ia*
ái lóa-chē chí*.
57. Hō lí chōan-kang thēh-lái, chín phái*-sè.
58. Lán sī-kan tiōh kha chín-sú lè, mǎi hō í tán siu* kú.
59. M-thang tia*-tia* hō gín-á pēh chhū-á, chín gúi-hiam.
60. Chít tái góa kha 10-góa ní á, m-kú iáu m-bat hoat-seng
tái-chi.
61. Chē-chhia ē-sī, jio nā tēh kín, chín hui-khi.
62. Ká-chài kín-á-jit hō-thi*; nā bô, chhū bô hoat-tō chhūt-
khi chhít-thô.

63. Lí chá-hng ản-chóa* bô lầi? Sĩ lầng kản-khó°, sĩ bô?
64. Chít liáp kám-á iầu-bôe hó, ỉn-ũi phôe iầu chín kầu.
65. Chím-á chít-ê ữ Kô-sók-kong-lô°, kầu-thong ké khảnh lí-piần.
66. Ká-chài, sio-khóa pông-tiòh nĩa-nĩa, bô kauh-tiòh.
67. Thầu-chêng ữ keng-chhat tềh liah, sài khảnh bần lè.
68. Chiah mih-kia* tui lầng ê sêng-khu ữ chín tóa ê kóan-hê.
69. Khu Siần-sĩ* (se*) hĩa ê kĩa*, tak ê lóng chín ữ kúi-kí.
70. Lí hĩa chá chiu tềh chầu piần-só°, sĩ lầu-sái, sĩ bô?
71. Kiần-Kok, lí khi tồh-ũi ká lầng liah chít chiah kầu-á-kĩa*?
(Gỉn-á liah kầu-á-kĩa* tng-lầi.)
72. Tái-chì chồ liầu-ầu chiah thàng khi chhít-thô, m-thàng bôe
chò chiu khi chhít-thô.
73. Chím-á tềh lầu-heng-kám-mô°, góa khòa*, mải khi khòa*
tiần-ía* khảnh hó.
74. Góan á-kong oah kảnh 80-góa hòe chiah sí-khi.
75. Lí khi piần-só° liầu-ầu iả bô sé-chhiú, chiu tềh chiah
mih-kia*; nả hĩa bô ôe-seng?
76. Góa sái tềh kín, lí sêng-khu ữ tề ôe-seng-chóa bô?
77. Lầng kóng pàng-sái nả pàng-bê-chhut-lầi, chiah keng-chio
tô-hó.
78. Góa pêng-siông chài-khi-sĩ lóng m-bắt chiah.
79. Siu-Ngô°, lí tng-khi thềh pồ-chóa lầi chioh góa khòa*
chít-ê, hó bô? (Tui kèh-piah ê gín-á kóng.)
80. Chít phi* piah chín pòh, hít pêng nả kóng-ôe, chít pêng
lóng ữ thia*-kì*.

81. In⁷-ūi³ kâh² lâng⁷ sio-pōng, só¹-i¹ ō⁷-thó¹-bái⁷ ê thâu-chêng⁷
hāi-khì² kâh² tiān-hóe (OR: tōa-teng) phòa-khì.
82. Hít² chiah² káu³ tak³ chái-khí¹ lông¹ ài² kâ³ í⁷ pâng² chhút-khí²
pâng-sái.
83. Góan¹ a-kong⁷ kõe-sin-khì² ê-sí⁷, góa¹ tú¹ tēh² thak³ kók-hāu³
nīa-nīa.
84. Chiah-nih² kôa* lí³ chhēng¹ chiah³ chíó, kám¹ bê³ kôa*-sí³.
85. Bū¹-Hiông, lí¹ nā³ sí-kia* iōng⁷ chit³ chhiú³ khia⁷ ō⁷-thó¹-bái,
ū³ chit-jit³ lí¹ ē³ sí-khì.
86. Góa¹ khòa*-tiòh³, bōeh² siám⁷ ê-sí¹ í-keng⁷ siu* bān⁷ á.
87. Tīa*-tīa* hō³ lí¹ pâng-bâng, lí¹ sít-chāi³ chín⁷ hó-sim.
88. Lí¹ m³-bián¹ loh-lāi³, góa¹ chiah² sūn-sōa³ kâ³ lí¹ thēh-khít-khì³
tō³-hó.
89. Chhài³ tiòh² khng² tōa⁷ tióng-ng, tak³ ê⁷ lāng² chiah² ngēh-ē-tiòh³.
90. In⁷-ūi³ loh-hō³ loh³ chín⁷ tōa, hít² chāng⁷ chhiū-á⁷ tó-khì³ á.
91. Chí* mǎi² chioh³ í; nā³ chioh³ í, í⁷ lông³ m²-bát² hēng.
92. Góan¹ jī³-chek³ bê³-hiáu¹ chō² séng-lí; í⁷ bō⁷-lūn³ chō² sím-mih²
séng-lí, tak-pái³ chō, tak-pái³ liáu-chí*.
93. Góa¹ pōa*-tiám-cheng¹ í-lāi³ ē³ kōh² lâi. (To a place other
than home or office.)

TRANSLATE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES INTO TAIWANESE:

1. Please wait; I'll be back (home/office) within about 5 minutes.
2. Besides telling him did you tell anybody else?

3. He's expensive (what he sells is very expensive); if you buy this kind of dress from him it's about \$1000 or more, not less than that.
4. At age 70 and over you can ride the bus for half-price; under 70 you have to pay full price.
5. If the teacher reads it several times first for me to say it after him (follow), then and only then can I say it (properly). (Use V + ē + lái.)
6. If you're going to bet him, I don't think you can win. (Use V + ē/bē + lái.)
7. He doesn't want anything (lit., he doesn't want to do anything), he only came here for a (an aimless) walk.
8. Being sick don't give up eating, you must eat what you can (eat at least something); the more you eat the stronger you'll get (lit., the stronger your body will get).
9. I was in the middle of a bath and the electricity went off. (Use "soah" as an exclamation.)
10. Take a little (aimless) walk (right) after eating, don't just lie down.
11. 5 pieces of candy to each one; an extra piece to the better behaved, 1 less piece to the naughty.
12. For the sake of the family livelihood, not earning money just won't do.
13. A. I say he won't come; you say he'll come; do you want to bet?
 B. OK, how much do you want to bet?
 A. Don't bet money; bet a horse - that's good enough.

 The Taiwanese equivalent of the above sentences:

1. Chhia* tán-chít-ē, gōa chhā-pūt-tō 5 hūn-cheng í-lāi ē tng-lái.
2. Lí kā í kóng í-gōa, iáu ū kōh kā pāt-lâng kóng bō'?

3. Ỉ tẻh bē chĩn kùi; chĩt khoán ẽ sa* lí nã kã ỉ bé,
chhã⁷-pút²-tỏ⁷ ải \$1000 ỉ-siōng, bớ ỉ-hã.
4. 70 hòe ỉ-siōng chẽ-chhia ẽ-tằng bẻ pỏa*-phỉo; 70 hòe ỉ-hã
ải bẻ chỏan-phỉo.
5. Lầu-su nã ữ sẻng thắk kúi-pải-ả hỏ. gỏa tẻ, gỏa chĩa
kỏng-ẽ-lải.
6. Lí nã bẻh kảnh ỉ sủ-iả*, gỏa khỏa*, lí iả*-bẻ-lải.
7. Ỉ bớ bẻh chhỏng-sia*h, ỉ lải chia bẻng-kĩa* nĩa-nĩa.
8. Phỏa-pẻ* m-thẻng bớ chĩa-pẻng, ải kẻ-kiảm chĩa; nã lủ
chĩa, sẻng-khu ẽ lủ iẻng.
9. Gỏa sẻ sẻng-khu sẻ kảnh chĩt pỏa* sỏah sít-tiãn.
10. Chĩa (tủ) pá ải bẻng-kĩa*-chĩt-ẽ, m-thẻng kản-nã tỏ-lẻ.
11. Thửng-ả chĩt-lẻng 5 tẻ, kảnh koai-ẻ kẻ 1 tẻ, kảnh phải*-ẻ
kiảm 1 tẻ.
12. Ủi-tẻh kả-tẻng ẻ sẻng-oảnh bớ thản sĩ bẻ-ẻng-tít.
13. A. Gỏa kỏng ỉ bẻ lải; lí kỏng ỉ ẻ lải; bẻh sỏ-sủ-chĩt-ẻ
bớ*?
- B. Hỏ, bẻh sủ-iả* lỏa-chẻ?
- A. Mải sủ-iả* chĩ*, sủ-iả* chĩt chĩa bẻ tỏ-hỏ.

TĒ 22 Khò

Lesson 22

TUI-ŌE

DIALOG

Thak Iũ-tĩ-oân

T = TĒ* Thài-thài.

C = Chhòa Lâu-su.

(Sĩok-Eng = TĒ* Thài-thài ê chā-bó-kia*.)

T1: Lí kám m-sĩ Chhòa Sío-chía, Chhòa Lâu-su, ho*h?

C1: Sī là, góa sĩ Sĩok-Eng ê Lâu-su. Sĩok-Eng ũ tĩ-lē bô*?

T2: Ū, ũ tĩ-lē. Chhĩa* jip-lái chē, góa ká i kio.

C2: Bô iâu-kín là. Sĩok-Eng tia*-tia* kio góa tloh lái lín chia chhit-thô; kín-á-jit góa khah êng, chiah oát lái ká lín khòa*-khòa*-lê.

T3: Chhit ê gín-á chín phái*. Tĩ iũ-tĩ-oân nā kóng-m-thia*, Lâu-su, chō-lí m-bián khēh-khì, ká i kàu-hùn, bô iâu-kín.

C3: Bē là, i chín koai, tháu-náu iā chín khiáu; tĩ hia tak ê gín-á lông chín ai káh i chō-hóe, chín ai chhōe i sng. Bô chhĩn-chhĩu* ũ-ê gín-á, chhit-ê khòa*-ki* pē-bó cháu, chhĩu tēh khau, chhĩu bōeh tōe in pē-bó tng-i.

T4: Sĩok-Eng tú khài-sí ê-sí mā ē. Tân-sĩ keng-kōe kúi-nā jít liáu-āu tō khah kōan-si á. Chīm-á sōah chín ai khi, i kóng khi hia Lâu-su ē pía* káh thng-á hō. in chia; iā ē-tāng káh lāng bĩh-sío-chhōe.

C4: Sī là, in-ũi tú khài-sí, khi káu hia lông bô pōa* ê sēk-sāi ê, iā káh lāng kóng-bō-ōe, só-lí sīm-lāi chhĩu ē kia*.

T5: Chīm-á lín hīt keng iũ-tĩ-oân ũ lōa-chē lāng? Góa khòa*-i* lín ũ hiah chē tái chiah tēh chái gín-á, tái-khài bē-chío, ho*h?

- C5: Chím-á lóng-chóng chiah 200-gōa ê nīa-nīa. Chit-nng-ni-chêng pí án-ni kōh khah chē. Hít-ê-sī góan sít-sít-chāi-chāi ká-bē-khì iā kō-bē-khì. Tân-sī chím-á tī chhū-pī*-á ũ kōh khui kúi-ā-keng, só-ī ũ sū-tiōh chit-sút-á êng-hióng. Tiōh-là, góan ê chhia chái-ī-sī lóng hiah chá chiū-lái chài, án-ni S'ok-Eng kám pēh-ē-khit-lái?
- T6: Lóng mā tiōh-ài lāng kio. Góa nā khòa*-ī* sī-kan tēh-bōeh kàu á tō kā í kio. Ū-sī kio kúi-ā-pái iáu kio-bē-khit-lái; lō-bōe kā í kóng: "Nā bō kín khit-lái, iū-tī-oân ê chhia lái ê-sī, lí ê chē-bē-tiōh." Í thia*-tiōh án-ni chiah bōeh khit-lái.
- C6: Nā án-ni, í chái-ī-sī kám ũ sī-kan thàng chiah-png?
- T7: Í chái-ī-sī lóng sī kán-tan chiah-chit-ē nīa-nīa. Pēng-siōng góa lóng kio í chiah pháng phōe gū-leng. Kàu iū-tī-oân ê chhia lái ê-sī, í nā chiah-iáu-bōe-liáu, góa chiū kio í thēh-ī chhia-lāi nā chē-chhia nā chiah.
- C7: Góa khòa* S'ok-Eng tak-jit chhēng kah hiah súi, thia*-ī* kóng lóng sī lí kā í chò-ê, sī bō*?
- T8: M-sī là, lóng sī bé-ê - ín-ūi chhū-nih ê khàng-khòe chín-chē; tán t'ai-ké lóng chhut-khì liáu-āu, góa liām-pī* ai khì bé-chhài, liām-pī* ai sé sa*; khàng-khòe sít-chāi chò-bē-khì.
- C8: S'ok-Eng ũ lí chiah-nih hó ê ma-mah, sít-chāi chín hók-khì. Lí chín bō-êng. Ta* bō chá á, góa lái-ī cháu.
- T9: Nā tiōh hiah kóa*-kín? Liām-pī* tàu á, tōa chia chiah-tàu, kám-m-hó?

- C9: M³-bián là. Gó¹a ău-jit nă³ ũ³-êng chiah² kôh² lâi.
- T10: Ũ³-iá*, gó¹a sôah bē³-kì-tít; chă⁷-hng khi² kôe-chí¹-hng bán¹ chít³-kôa lín-goh kăh² lâi-á; Lău³-su, thêh³ chít³-kôa tng¹-i² chiah¹, hó bô³?
- C10: M³-bián là, khng²-lê¹ hō³. Sôk²-Eng in⁷ chiah¹ tō³-hó.
- T11: Che lóng¹ sĩ³ tĩ³ kă⁷-tĩ⁷ ê⁷ kôe-chí¹-hng bán³-ê, m³-sĩ³ bé³-ê. Lí¹ khò¹a*, chiah² chē, chiah³-bē³-khi; lí¹ m³-bián khêh²-khi.
- C11: Nă³ ăn¹-ni chin⁷ tō⁷-sĩa. Nă³ ũ³ sĩ⁷-kan chhia¹* lí¹ lâi⁷-i² chhit²-thô.
- T12: Ê là. Lí¹ nă³ ũ³ sĩ⁷-kan iă³ chhia¹* lí¹ kăh² chiáp³ lâi⁷ chē.
- C12: Hó. Hó.

SĪN-GÍ

VOCABULARY

1. ă⁷-ko⁷. 姑姑 ; 姑媽 father's sister.
 kô⁷-tĩu* husband of "ă⁷-ko⁷".
 tō³a-ko⁷ oldest of father's sisters.
 bán⁷-ko⁷ youngest of father's sisters.
 Chă⁷-hng góan¹ ă⁷-ko⁷ ũ³ lâi, m³-kũ¹ góan¹ kô⁷-tĩu* bô⁷ kăh² i⁷ lâi.
 My father's sister came yesterday, but my father's sister's husband did not come with her.
2. ang/ăng-sài (= siă⁷-si*) 丈夫 , 先生 , 夫婿 husband.
 In⁷ ang sĩ³ lău-sit-lâng. Her husband is an honest man.
 I sĩ³ góan¹ ă⁷-ché⁷ ê ang, só¹-i¹ gó¹a tich³ kio² i⁷ chē¹-hu. He is my older sister's husband so I must call him "che-hu".

3. bán 摘, 採 pull or draw out (nail/tooth)/pluck/pick (fruit/flower).

Gĩn-á, m-thang bán hoe chiah ũ koai. Don't pick the flowers, kids - then you will be (considered) well-behaved.

Kóe-chí nā bō kò, ē hō lāng thau-bán-khì. The fruit will be stolen if it's not guarded.

Góan kám-á cheng chin-chē; nā bō chhia* lāng tau-bán, ká-tī bán-bē-khì. We have (planted) lots of tangerines; if we don't hire people to help pick them, we won't be able to pick them all. ("Bán-bē-khì": see Gram. N. 2.)

4. bih 躲, 藏 hide oneself.

bih-bō-lō. have no place to hide.

bih-sio-chhōe hide-and-seek.

Í tēh chhōe lí, lí kín bih-khít-lái. He's looking for you; hide quickly.

Góa khí hia chhōe lí, lí cháu lái chia chhōe góa; lán 2 lāng bē-sú tēh bih-sio-chhōe. I went there looking for you; you came here looking for me; it's as if we, 2 were playing hide-and-seek.

5. bó 妻子, 太太 a wife.

Hít ê sī ín bó. That's his wife.

Ín 2 ê sī āng-bó. (OR: āng-á-bó). Those 2 are husband and wife.

6. cheng 種 to plant/to sow/cultivate.

Chhū-bīn-cheng nā ũ só-chāi thang cheng hoe siōng hó. It's great to have a place in front of the house for planting flowers.

Lí cheng chít chāng sī hoe á-sī chhiū-á? Are these flowers or trees that you planted?/Is this a flower bush or a tree that you planted?

7. chháu-á/chháu 草 grass/weed. (When considered a bush, the Meas. is "chhâng".)

chháu-pō-á meadow/lawn.

Chín kú bó lōh-hō°, chháu-pō-á é chháu lōng sí-khì.
There's been no rain in a long time; all the grass in the meadow died.

Hōe-hng é chháu chín tng, ái bán-bán-lē. The flower garden is thick with weeds (lit., the weeds are long); we have to weed it (pick them).

8. chhe* 綠, 藍, 未熟 green/sky blue (color); pale; unripe.

Chhō khāng-khòe chhēng chhe*-é khāh bē lāh-sap. If you wear green to work it won't get so dirty.

Kām-á iáu chín chhe*, m-thāng bán. The tangerines are not ripe (too green) yet; don't pick them.

Ū é lāng līm chú in é bīn ē āng á-sī chhe* á-sī pēh.
When some people drink, their face becomes red or green or pale.

9. chhōa 娶 to marry (a wife).

chhōa-bó° marry a wife.

Lín tōa-hia* táng-sī bōeh chhōa? When is your oldest brother's wedding?

Lín thài-thài sī tī tōh-ūi chhōa é? Where is your wife from?

Iáu-bōe chhōa-bó° iáu sī gín-á; chhōa-bó° liáu chiah sī tōa-lāng. Before marriage one (a male) is still a child; only after marriage is he an adult.

Góa é gín-á in-ūi bó thau-lō° só°-ī chhōa-bō°-bó°. Because my son has no job he can't find a wife.

10. chhōng-bēng/khiáu 聰明, 機智 clever/bright/intelligent/quick of comprehension.

Chít chiah káu chin khiáu; góa lâi chít pái nīa-nīa, i
iáu ē-jīn-tit. This dog is very smart; I came
only once (before) and he still recognizes me.

Chít ē gín-á chin chhông-bêng, m̄-kú chin pīn-tōa*. This
lad is very clever, but very lazy.

11. chít-sī-lâng 一生，一世 one's whole life/throughout one's
life/life-long.

Kiat-hun sī chít-sī-lâng ē tāi-chī. Marriage is for life.

Chít ē sī-pío ē-ēng-tit iōng chít-sī-lâng. This watch
will last you a lifetime.

12. chò + Person + Verb 繼續，一直，任由 go ahead and (Verb)/
do as (person) pleases.

Góa nā bān tng-lâi, chò-lín-chiah, m̄-bián tán góa. If I
come back late, go ahead and eat; you need not wait
for me.

Chò-lī-khī kā i kóng, góa m̄-kia* i chai. Go ahead and
tell him, I don't care if he knows.

13. chōa 蛇 snake. (Meas.: bóe)

Tak lâng chin kia* chōa, só-ī khōa*-tiōh chōa lóng kā i
pah-sī. Everybody's afraid of snakes, so when they
see a snake they beat it to death.

Khī pēh-soa* ái sē-jī, m̄-thang hō chōa kā-tiōh. You
have to be careful not to get bitten by snakes
when you go mountain-climbing.

14. éng-hióng 影響 (V.) to influence/affect; (N.) influence/
effect. ("Éng-hióng" is more often used in reference
to bad influence.)

Sū-īm-ki m̄-thang chūn hiah tōa-sia*, ē éng-hióng-tiōh
pāt-lâng. Don't turn up the radio so loud, it will
(affect =) bother other people.

Thi⁷*-khì nã³ jóah, hãk-seng thãk-chheh³ ê³ siu-tiòh³ êng-
hióng. Students are affected by hot weather. (They
don't want to study.)

15. hiòh¹/hiòh-á 葉子 leaf. (Meas.: hiòh/phôe)

chhiu³-hiòh-á/chhiu-á¹-hiòh

Jóah-thi* hō• nã³ loh³ soah, chhiu³-hiòh-á chin⁷ chhe*, chin⁷

súi. In the summertime after a rain the leaves are
real green -- beautiful.

Chit² châng⁷ koe-chí¹ lông sī³ hiòh-á, lông bô⁷ sê*⁷ koe-chí.
This fruit tree is all leaves, there's no fruit at
all (lit., did not bear fruit).

16. hng 園 garden/orchard.

hōe-hng flower garden. (Meas.: ê)

chhài-hng vegetable garden. (Meas.: ê)

koe-chí¹-hng orchard. (Meas.: ê/tè)

Góan hâu-se* khí² tī³ hng-nih² tē² chō² khàng-khòe. My son
is working in the orchard (he's not in the house).

17. hoe 花 flowers, blossoms. (Meas.: lúi)

Hít² lúi¹ hoe⁷ khui⁷ liáu⁷ chin⁷ súi. That flower is really
beautiful.

Chit² châng⁷ hoe⁷ chin⁷ súi, lí¹ ái² cheng³ bô*? This flower
bush is beautiful; do you want (to plant) it? (Goa
sang li.)

18. hók-khì 福氣 happiness/good luck.

Ē-tàng³ kãh² lí¹ sèk-sāi³, góa¹ chin⁷ hók-khì. That I can make
your acquaintance is really great happiness for me.

Ī⁷ hiáh⁷ ê¹ gin-á³ tak³ ê¹ lông⁷ chin⁷ gâu; Ī⁷ sít-chāi³ chin⁷ hók-

khì. Each of those kids of his is very smart; he's
truly fortunate.

19. iũ-tĩ-oân/iũ-tĩ-hng 幼稚園 kindergarten. (Meas.: keng)
 Lí sê-hàn ê-sî bat thak iũ-tĩ-oân bô? Did you study
 in kindergarten when you were little?
 Góa siōng sê-hàn ê sio-mōe tēh thak iũ-tĩ-hng.
 My youngest sister is in kindergarten.
20. kǎ-sī 教訓, 教導 instruction/to instruct/direct and teach.
 (Used mostly of parents in respect to children.)
 Pē-bó ê kǎ-sī lí tìoh-ài thia*. You should listen to
 the teachings of your parents.
21. kǎu-hùn 教訓 to instruct/instruction/teachings/lesson
 (such as learned from experience).
 Hít ê phái* gín-á tīa*-tīa*, hō. Lāu-su kǎu-hùn iáu m̄-kia*.
 That naughty boy is always being told off by the
 teacher but he's still unafraid.
22. kè 嫁 marry (a man)/give (a daughter) in marriage.
 kē-ang marry a man.
 Í mē-nī bōeh kē chà-bô*-kia*. He's going to marry hi
 daughter off next year.
 Í bīn-á-chài bōeh kè. She's going to be married tomorrow.
23. kē 低 low.
 Chít tē tōh-á siu* kē, chin kán-khó* sía-jī. The table
 is too low; it's hard to write.
 Góan chhù sī kē-chhū-á, bô lâu-téng. My house is
 one-story; there's no upstairs.
24. khin 輕 light (weight)/mild (sickness).
 Chít tē tōh-á pí hit tē khah khin. This table is
 lighter than that one.
 Góan tē-hū ê pē* chin khin. My younger brother's
 wife's illness is a mild one.

25. kiát-hun 結婚 to get married.

Lín hâu-se* táng-sí bōeh kiát-hun? When is your son getting married?

Lí kiát-hun kúi nī á? How many years have you been married?

26. kng 扛, 抬 (2 or more persons) carry (something rather heavy)/carry (on a pole between 2 or more persons).

Chít tē tōh-á káh góa kng lâi-í hia. Help me to carry this table over there. ("Lâi-í": see Note on Pronunciation, p.415.)

Nā gĩa-bē-khit-lâi, iōng kng-ê. If you can't carry it yourself, let's both carry it./If I can't handle it myself then let's both carry it.

27. kôan 高 high.

Góan bán-chím pí góa káh kôan bō lōa-chē. My aunt (father's youngest brother's wife) is not much taller than I am.

M-thang pēh hiah kôan; kín lōh-lâi. Don't climb so high; hurry up and come down/come down quickly.

28. kóng-hng 公園 a park. (Meas.: ê) (Lit., public garden)

Lán lâi-í kóng-hng sām-pō°. Let's go to the park for a stroll.

Joah-thi* âm-sí ũ chin-chē lāng tī kóng-hng chē liāng. Summer nights there are a lot of people sitting in the park cooling off.

29. kui/chít <+ Measure (+ Noun)> 一, 整 entire/whole/complete/all of.

Kui siāng chhiú (OR: Chít siāng chhiú) 〇-〇-〇°. Both hands are all filthy. (Each hand is completely dirty.)

Kui keng lóng sī chheh. The whole room is filled with books.

Chít t³oh-t²éng l¹óng s³ī bah. The whole tabletop is all
meat. (í-sù s³ī 0-l¹ó ch¹ú-liáú ch⁷ín chh⁷*-chhau.)

30. liám-pi* 馬上，立刻，立即 presently/in a moment/in a minute/
very soon. (Dist. from "sui-sí (Ls 20) = "immediately".)

Í liám-pi* ē t³ng-lái. He'll be back in a minute.

G¹óa t³oh liám-pi* khi. In a minute I'll have to be going.

31. liám-pi* ... liám-pi* 一會兒...一會兒 to do one thing
one minute and another thing the next minute.

Liám-pi* h¹ó-thi*, liám-pi* l³oh-hō; in-ūi án-ni s⁷éng-lí

bái. One minute it's sunny, the next it's rainy,
and so business is bad.

Liám-pi* b²oeh khi, liám-pi* m̄ khi; lí s¹it-chāi s³ī b²oeh

khi á m̄? One minute you're going, the next minute
you're not; do you really want to go or not?

32. lín-goh/phōng-kó 蘋果 apple. (Meas.: liáp)

Chím-á lín-goh ch⁷ín siok, \$100 chh²it-p²eh liáp. Apples
are very cheap now, 7 or 8 for \$100.

33. lō³-b³oe 最後，後來 the last/at last.

Í siōng lō³-b³oe lái. He arrived last.

Lí k¹óng iáú-b³oe liáú; lō³-b³oe lè? You haven't yet
finished what you were saying; what finally happened?

K²au lō³-b³oe í hōng liáh-kh²i koai*. At the end he was
caught and locked up. (Note "hōng liáh" translated as
Passive Voice. "Hōng": see p.415 #7.)

34. l¹óng-chóng 全部，一共 all/total.

Lí th⁷eh-lái ē mih-k³īa* l¹óng-chóng t³ī chia. All the
things you brought are here./Here are all the things
you brought.

Chít 3 hāng lóng-chóng lōa-chē chí*? What's the
total cost of these 3 things?

35. nǎ ... nǎ 一面...一面 to do two things at the same time.

I chīn 7 ǎi nǎ 1 thak-chheh 3 nǎ 1 chiah-hun. He loves to
smoke while he's studying.

Lán nǎ 1 kīa* 1 gōa 1 chiah 2 nǎ 1 kóng 3 hō. lí 1 thia*. I'll tell
it to you (for you to hear) while we're walking.

36. pēh-chhát 3 謊話 a lie.

kóng 1 pēh-chhát 3 to tell a lie.

Hít 7 ê 7 gín-á 1 chīn 7 hāi - chīn 7 gâu 1 kóng 3 pēh-chhát. That
kid is trouble (a disaster) - he's a great liar.

37. phāh-sng 打算, 可能 perhaps/maybe/probably/to plan/decide/
arrange. (The diff. betw. "perhaps" and "probably" is
expressed in Taiwanese by words other than "phah-sng".)

Phāh-sng 3 ē 3 loh-hō. It will probaly rain/Perhaps
it will rain.

Gōa 1 phāh-sng 2 bōeh 2 khi 2 Pín-tong. I may possibly go to
Pin-tong.

Kiat-hun 2 chít 2 hāng 3 tǎi-chì 3 hō. 1 lín 7 ká-tī 3 phāh-sng. You
yourselves plan/decide/arrange this marriage thing.

38. pía* 餅干 biscuit/cookie/cracker. (Meas.: tè)

Chiah 3 pía* 3 phōe 2 tê 3 iā 3 ē 3 pá. You can get filled on
biscuits and tea.

Chít 1 khoán 1 pía* 3 bē 3 siu* 7 ti*; lí 1 chiah 3 khōa* 2 -bāi-lè.
This kind of cookie is not too sweet; try them.

39. siāu-liân 少年, 年輕 be young.

siāu-liân-lâng 7 young person.

Lín 1 á 7 chím 2 siāu-liân 7 é-sí 7 chīn 7 súi. Your aunt was
really beautiful when she was young.

Lí pǐ í khǎh chē hòe, m̄-kú khǎa*-tiòh pǐ í khǎh siǎu-liân.
You're older than he is but you look younger than he does.

40. sĭn 接 to catch, as with cupped hand, a small object/to catch with the skirt/catch (water in a vessel or cupped hand).

sĭn kĭu catch a ball.

Góa kiát hō• lí sĭn. I'll throw it for you to catch.

Góa chĭt-kóa thng-á hō• lí; lí ēng 2 chhú (OR: siǎng chhú) lái sĭn. I'll give you some pieces of candy; take them with both hands.

41. sĭu/sĭu-tiòh 受, 受到 receive/accept/suffer/endure.

Nā kǎh phǎi*-lâng chō-hóe ē sĭu-tiòh ln ē ēng-hióng. If you mix with bad people you'll be influenced by them.

Hĭt pái í sĭu-tiòh Lāu-su ē kǎu-hùn í-āu, chĭm-á kē chĭn koai. He's been very good since that time the teacher had a talk with him (after receiving the instruction from the teacher).

42. sng 玩, 遊戲 to play (as children)/to play with (a thing).

M-thang sng chúi, sa* ē tâm-khì. Don't play with (OR: in) the water; your clothes will get wet.

Gĭn-á tĭ gōa-kháu tēh sng (sng kĭu). The kids are outside playing (playing ball).

43. tàn/hiat/kiat/tĭm 投, 擲, 丟 throw.

kiat-kĭu to throw a ball.

Tàn lái hō• góa. Throw it to me.

M-thang 0*-pēh kiat, ē kiat-tiòh lâng. Don't just throw it anyplace - you'll hit somebody.

44. tāng 重 heavy (of weight, expenses)/serious (of illness).

Siu* tāng, iōng kng-ê. It's too heavy, let's carry it together.

Kōng-Chèng phòa-pē* chin tāng, phah-sng ē sí. Kōng-Chèng is very seriously ill, he may die.

45. thau-náu 頭腦, 腦筋 brains.

bô thau-náu (The ordinary meaning is) forgetful; (but at times means) stupid.

thau-náu hó have a good intellect. (Synonymous with "chhong-bêng")

Góa chõe-kĩn chin bô thau-náu, tĩa*-tĩa* ē bē-kì-tít. I have a poor memory lately, I'm always forgetting.

Chim-á ē gín-á thau-náu ké khah hó. Kids today are a lot smarter.

46. thó*-tāu 花生 peanut. (Meas.: liáp)

47. tī*/móa/bóan 滿 be full. ("Móa" and "bóan" are interchangeable with each other but not always with "tī*". In speaking of an object such as a bowl/tank being full of a thing such as liquid or gasoline, we say "tī*". But "to overflow" is "bóan/móa-chhut-lái". A bus/room filled with people is not "tī*" but "móa/bóan".)

Hít poe thín hō* tī*. Fill that glass to the top.

Lāng-kheh chin-chē, khēh-thia* chē káh móa-móa. There are a lot of guests - they fill the parlor.

48. -tiāu·掉 (a suffix combined with a Verb to express the idea of) finished/away from/completely.

Hiah ē chhài ái chiah-tiāu. Eat up that food (don't leave any).

tān-tiāu/kiat-tiāu/hiat-tiāu/tim-tiāu throw away.

He iáu ē-ēng-tít, m̄-thang tān-tiāu. We can still use that, don't throw it away.

49. tòa 帶 to bring or take something along with one or on one's person.

Góa chí* bē-kī-tít tòa-lâi. I forgot to bring the money.

Bôeh pēh-soa* m̄-thăng tòa siu* tâng ê mih-kīa* khi.
Don't take anything too heavy when you're going to climb a mountain.

TUI-ŌE Ē HOAN-ĒK

TRANSLATION OF DIALOG

Studying kindergarten

- T1: Aren't you Miss Chhòa - Teacher Chhoa?
 C1: Yes, I'm Siok-Eng's teacher. Is Siok-Eng home?
 T2: Yes, she's home. Please come in, I'll call her.
 C2: That's all right (no need to call her). Siok-Eng is always telling me I must visit your home; I have more time today so I came (turned in here) to see you.
 T3: This child is naughty. If she won't listen to what you say in the kindergarten, Teacher, don't hesitate, go right ahead and ("chò lí") tell her off ("kàu-hùn = instruct") - it's quite all right ("bô iàu-kín").
 C3: No, she's very well-behaved, and she's very smart also; all the kids there like to be together with her and to look for her to play with. She's not like those kids (lit., there are some kids) who, as soon as they see their parents leave then they're crying and want to follow them home. ("Túg-ì" - short for "túg-khi" - see "Note on Pronunciation" in the following section.)
 T4: When Siok-Eng was just beginning she did too. (Note "ē" used of past time.) But after a few days passed she was more used to it. Now she loves going ("Soah": now look at her - she loves it); she says when she goes there Teacher will give them cookies and candy; also she can play hide and seek with the others.
 C4: Yes, (the reason why she cried in the beginning) it's because when she was just starting, she got there and there wasn't a single person she knew, and also she had nothing to talk about with anyone, so in her heart she was afraid.
 T5: How many are there now in that kindergarten of yours? I see you have so many vehicles transporting the kids; there are probably not a few, huh?
 C5: Now all together there are only something over 200. One or two years ago we had more than that.

At that time we really and truly couldn't teach them all and also we couldn't handle (guard) that many. (Note: "kā-bē-khì; kò'-bē-khì": See Gram. N. 2.) But now several others (other kindē-gartens) have opened in the neighborhood, so that has had a little effect (on our numbers). (Sīu éng-hióng = receive the influence of.)

Come to think of it, our bus always comes so early in the morning to take the kids, can Siok-Eng get up (in time)?

- T6: She always needs to be called. When I see it's almost time I call her. Sometimes I call her several times and still can't get her up; finally I say to her: "If you don't get up fast, when the kindergarten bus comes you'll miss it". Only when she hears that will she get up.
- C6: If that's so, does she have time to eat in the morning?
- T7: She usually eats very little (very simply) in the morning. I always tell her to eat buns and cow's milk - usually. When the kindergarten bus comes, if she hasn't finished eating yet then I tell her to take it on the bus and eat it while she's riding.
- C7: I see Siok-Eng wears such beautiful clothes every day (dresses up to the point where she's beautiful) - I've heard it said that you make them all for her, is that so?
- T8: No, they're all bought - because there's so much housework; I wait till after everyone has left and then I have to start in on buying the food, washing the clothes and everything else; to tell the truth I can't get all the work done. (Note: "liâm-pi* ..., liâm-pi*..." indicates many things to be done.)
- C8: Siok-Eng is really lucky to have such a good mother as you. You're so busy. It's getting late (lit., It's not early now), I'll run along.
- T9: Do you have to be in such a rush? It's almost noon, have the noon meal here, wouldn't that be good?
- C9: No, thanks (lit., no need). I'll be back again another day when I have time.
- T10: Oh, that's right! I forgot: I went to the fruit orchard yesterday to pick some apples and pears; take some home with you, Teacher, OK? (Note: the first 2 words: "Ū-iá*" here = "Tiôh-là = Come to think of it".)
- C10: No, thanks - leave them for Siok-Eng and them (her siblings) to eat and that will be fine.
- T11: These are all (picked) from our own orchard, we didn't buy them. See, so many, we couldn't eat them all so don't hesitate (please take some).
- C11: Well, then, thanks. Please come for a visit when you have time.
- T12: Surely. And please come more often when you have time.
- C12: I will.
- (Note: these last 3 sentences are common ways of ending a visit. The final "Hó" may be repeated several times and accompanied by a friendly nod.)

HÓAT-IM Ê CHŪ-KÁINOTE ON PRONUNCIATIONContractions

English has contractions ("I'll"), and so does Taiwanese; some very common contractions are listed here; listen to the pronunciation of the teacher.

- 1) kā-á = kā³ góa Chhía* lí kā-á kóng.
 2) lái-ì = lái⁷-khì Lán lái-ì² khoa* tiān-íá*.
 3) tng-ì = tng⁷-khì Góa chím-á¹ bōeh tng-ì.
 4) khòa*-ì* = khòa*-kì* Lí hīt pún chheh góa bō⁷ khòa*-ì*.
 I did not see your book.

Distinguish Sentence 4 from:

Lí hīt pún chheh góa bō⁷ khòa*. I didn't read your book.

- 5) thia*-ì* = thia*-kì* Lí bat² thia*-ì*⁷ í kóng góa ê⁷
 phài*-ōe bō³?

In #1 to #5 the tones remain the same as in the full sound.

- 6) kāng = kā³ lāng M-thāng kāng thēh-khì. Don't take it
 on me/him, etc. (Don't take it away.)
 7) hông = hō³ lāng Eng-àm bōeh hông chhía*. I'm going
 (as guest) to a meal tonight.

"Kāng" and "hông" may be pronounced in the 5th tone;
 they are never used at the end of a sentence.

- 8) chái-í = chái¹-khí this morning.
 9) chái-í-sí = chái¹-khí¹-sí in the morning.
 10) hō-á = hō³ góa Hō³-á¹ khia-chit-ē³. Let me ride it.

When "hō³ góa" is at the end of a clause/sentence:

- 11) hō-á = hō³ góa Chhía* lí hō³-á¹. Please give it to me.

"Hō³-á" in #11 may appear to be a single sound: there are 2 sounds, but note that the "a" is not dragged out.

1. Repetition of a Two-sound Modifier

There are many modifiers consisting of 2 sounds that can be made a bit stronger by repeating both sounds.

- a) sít³-chāi = real/true sít³-sít³-chāi³-chāi = very real/
very true.

We may not say "sit-chai-sit-chai". There is no rule governing this: all depends on what people customarily say. See b.

- b) Khó¹ Siān³-sī³* sī³ chít³ ê⁷ lâu¹-lâu¹-sít³-sít³ (OR: lâu¹-sít³-lâu¹-sít³) ê⁷ lāng.

- c) Chít² hāng³ mih³-kīa* bô⁷ sīm¹-mih² tēk³-piat¹, phó¹-thōng⁷-phó¹-thōng³ nīa-nīa. This is nothing special; it's rather ordinary.

- d) Phó¹-phó¹-thōng⁷-thōng⁷ ê⁷ tāi³-chì¹ iā³ kóng¹ káh² bē³-sú⁷ sī³ chín⁷ tōa⁷ ê⁷ tāi³-chì¹ lè. What was a very ordinary matter was made into something great (lit., talked about it until it was like something very big).

2.

VERB	ē/bē	khì
------	------	-----

 = able to/not able to + Verb + all.

- a) Chiah² chē³ cheh, lí¹ sīu*, 5 nī⁷ kú⁷ khòa²*-ē³-khì³ bē³? Do you think that you can read all these books in 5 years?

- b) Hiah² chē³ khāng⁷-khòe, góa¹ khòa*, chái¹-í¹-sī⁷ chín⁷ chá² chò² kàu² àm, iā³ chò²-bē³-khì³. I couldn't finish all that work even if I worked from early morning till night.

- c) Chiah² chē³ chhài, lí¹ ká⁷-tī³-chít³-ê¹ kám³ chiah³-ē³-khì³? Do you mean to tell me that you can eat all that food by yourself?

- d) Góa¹ chít³-ê⁷-lāng⁷ bōeh² sé¹ lín¹ chiah² chē³ lāng⁷ ê⁷ sa* sé¹-bē³-khì³; lín¹ khāh² tōa³-hàn³-ê⁷ ká⁷-tī³ sé¹, hó¹ bô¹? I can't wash all the clothes for so many of you all by myself; how about you older ones washing your own?

(Note: "Khả² t³o³a-h³à³n-ê" = "bigger"; "bigger kids" usually means "older kids".)

NB. "VERB + ē/bē + khi" refers to totality. It has nothing to do with the "VERB + ē/bē + lâi (can/cannot)" form of Ls 21.

3.

VERB	ū/bô	NATURAL OBJECT
------	------	----------------

This pattern indicates that the natural goal of the root verb has been attained or not attained. The degree of success or failure may be indicated by such words as "khah", "chin".

A. k¹ong-³ū-⁷ōe/k¹ong-⁷bô-⁷ōe (not) easy to talk to

- a) G¹o²a k²ah⁷ i⁷ ch³in⁷ s³ek-s³ai; g¹o²a n³a k²ah⁷ i⁷ k¹ong-⁷ōe, k¹ong-³ū-⁷ōe.
I know him very well; when I converse with him I find him easy to talk to.
- b) O⁷ng⁷ si⁷u-l³i n³a k²ah⁷ l¹an² ch²ō-h¹ōe kh²i k³ā i⁷ k¹ong, k¹ong-kh²ah-³ū-⁷ōe.
If Sr. King goes together with us to tell him, she'll be able to talk to him better.
- c) N³a k²ah⁷ A³ng Si³an-s³i* k¹ong-⁷ōe k¹ong-ch³in-³ū-⁷ōe. Mr. A³ng is very easy to talk with (lit., If you talk with Mr. A³ng...).
- d) G¹o²a k²ah⁷ i⁷ b¹ō s¹im-m²ih⁷ s³ek-s³ai, s¹ō-¹i k²ah⁷ i⁷ k¹ong-⁷bô-⁷ōe.
I don't know him very well, so I find it hard to talk with him.
- e) G¹o²a k²ah⁷ i⁷ k¹ong-kh²ah-⁷bô-⁷ōe. I find it pretty hard to talk with him.
- k¹ong-⁷bô-s¹im-m²ih⁷ ū-⁷ōe. I find it somewhat hard...
- k¹ong-ch³in-⁷bô-⁷ōe. I find it very hard...
- k¹ong-l¹ong-⁷bô-⁷ōe. I can't talk with him at all.
- f) Ch⁷a-b¹ō-l³ang n³a ch³ē ch²ō-h³ōe, ē k¹ong-kh²ah-³ū-⁷ōe. If women sit together they will have a much better conversation (than if men are in on it). (Taiwanese men's talk is considered to be vastly different from women's.)

- g) Nā³ kāk² bō⁷ sēk-sāi³ ē⁷ lāng chē³ chō²-hóe, ē³ kōng-khāh-bō-ōe⁷.
If you sit with people you don't know it's hard to have a conversation. (Few people in Taiwan trust strangers enough to strike up a conversation with them.)

B. thāk-ū-chheh³ = study to good effect.

thāk-bō-chheh³ = get nowhere in studies.

- h) Tiōh khāh² jīn-chin³ lè⁷ chiāh thāk-ū-chheh³. You must be more diligent if you want to do well in studies.
- i) Ai² chhit-thō⁷ ē³ hāk-seng thāk-bō-chheh⁷. Fun-loving students don't do well in studies.
- j) Gōa chāng-àm khūn-bē-khì², kīn-á-jit thāk-khāh-bō-chheh⁷.
Last night I couldn't get to sleep; today it was pretty hard to study.

C. kīa*-ū-lō°⁷ = to walk and have a road to travel on/to do something and get somewhere. (Negative: kīa*-bō-lō°⁷)

- k) Ū chí* chíah kīa*-ū-lō°⁷. Only if you have money can you do anything.
- l) Bō chí* chíu kīa*-bō-lō°⁷. Without money you can't do anything.
- m) Lōh-hō°³ lōh hiāh kú, kīa*-bō-lō°⁷. It has rained all this time, we can't do anything (can't go out).

D. Similar Expressions

- n) Nā lōh-hō°³, gīn-á siōng kán-khó°⁷, chāu-bō-lō°⁷. When it rains kids are the worst off; they can't run around. ("Chāu-bō-lō°" is also frequently used in the same sense as kīa*-bō-lō° = can't get anywhere".)
- o) Lāng bōeh kā³ í liāh, í tī chhū-lāi kím chāu-ū-lō°³? They want to catch him; if he's in the house how can he escape?
- p) Ū chí* bé-ū-mih³; bō chí* bé-bō-mih⁷. If you have money you can buy things; without money you can't buy anything.
- q) Hīt keng tēh bē ké chin siók; pē*-pē* \$1000 nā khī hia bé, bé-khāh-ū-mih-kīa*³. That shop sells much cheaper; if you go there to buy, for the same \$1000 you can buy much more.

r) Lí nã bãn tng-lâi, ẽ chiah-bô-png. If you come back late you'll get nothing to eat.

LĒ-KŪ

PATTERN SENTENCES

1. 7 a-ko° kô°-tĭu*

a) Góa ũ nng ẽ 7 a-ko°, chit ẽ kè-khì 3, chit ẽ iáu tēk chiah-thâu-lō°.

b) 7 A-siù, í lí ẽ kĭo í kô°-tĭu*, m-sĭ kĭo 7°-jĭ-sáng.

2. ang/7ang-sài

a) Che sĭ ín ang ẽ 7 tãi-chì, kãh í bô kôan-hē.

b) Sĭok-Eng ín ang tui í chin hó, nã hĭoh-khũn-jit lóng chhōa í chhūt-ĩ chhĭt-thô.

c) 7 Aŋg Bók-su iã bē chiah-hun, iã bē lĭm-chĭu, sĭ chit ẽ hō 7 ang-sài.

d) Lí sĭt-chāi chin hōk-khì, kē-tiōh chit ẽ hō ang.

e) Ín ang sí liáu-āu, ín ẽ 7 sēng-oah kē khãh kãn-khó°.

3. bán

a) Gĭn-á, hoe khòa* tō-hó, m-thang bán.

b) Lí ẽ thâu-khak ũ chit kĭ pēh thâu-mo°, góa kã lí bán-khĭt-lâi.

c) Kōe-chĭ-hng nã bô kò°, kãm-á ẽ hōng thâu bán-khì.

d) Góan ẽ kōe-chĭ kã-tĭ bán-bē-khì, lóng tiōh chhĭa* lǎng tǎu-bán.

e) K⁷ong-h⁷ng-l⁷ai ê hoe m³-th⁷ang bán; n³ă bán, ê h³ô³ k¹éng-
chhat li¹ah-ì (OR: li¹ah-khì/li¹ah-ti³oh; ê h³ông li¹ah-ì).

4. bih b²ih-s⁷io-chh⁷oe

a) S⁷am-G⁷oan chin g⁷au bih, b²ih k²ah h⁷ông chh³oe-b⁷ô. (P)

b) L¹in 2 ê b³e-s⁷u t²eh b²ih-s⁷io-chh⁷oe; l¹i ch³au-k²oe-l¹ai, l¹i
ch³au-k²oe-khì.

c) I⁷ ch³iah-hun k⁷ia* th²ai-th²ai kh³oa*-ti³oh, s³iu*-b²oeh b²ih-l¹e
ch³iah, s²oah b²ih-b⁷ô-l⁷ô. (= b⁷ô s¹ô-ch¹ai h¹ô-bih.)

d) H²it ch³iah ni¹au-ch¹hi¹ i¹au t³i ch²it keng, b⁷ô ch³au-chh³ut-
khì, m³-ch⁷ai b²ih t³i t³oh-³ui n³ia-n³ia.

5. bó³

a) G¹oa k²ah ch⁷a-b¹ô³-g¹in-á k¹ong-b⁷ô-⁷oe, s¹ô³-¹i k²au ch¹im-á i¹au
chh³oa-b⁷ô-b³ô.

b) Ch¹i* ê t³ai-ch¹i s³i g¹oan bó³ t²eh ph²ah-s³ng-ê; l¹i n³ă b²oeh
ch³oh, ti³oh khì m²ng l¹. (P)

c) K³an Si³an-s³i* chin k⁷ia* bó³, n³ă s⁷iu* ăm t³ng-khì ê h³ô³.
In bó³ mē.

d) In⁷ ăng-b⁷ô³ chin hó, t³ia*-t³ia* chh³oa-l¹e s²am-p⁷ô.

(In⁷ ăng-b⁷ô³ = ăng-b⁷ô³ h²it 2 ê.)

e) In⁷-³ui in⁷ ăng-b⁷ô³ l¹ong chin t³oa-h³an, s¹ô³-¹i in⁷ ê g¹in-á
i³ă k³ang-kh³oan.

6. cheng

a) L³ô³-p³i* n³ă ũ cheng ch³hiu-á joah-thi* k⁷e chin li⁷ang.

b) L¹i ăi cheng hoe b³ô³? Ch²it ch³ang h³ô³ l¹i t³eh t³ng-khì
cheng.

- c) Góan ¹á-⁷chek ⁷chín ⁷gâu ²chêng ²chhài, ²chêng ²kah ⁷ká-tī
³chiah-bē-³khì, ¹iáu ³ũ ²hoat-tō. bē.
- d) Góan ¹ché-¹hu ⁷ín ⁷é ¹koe-¹chí-¹hng ³ũ ²chêng ⁷chín-³chē ¹khóan
¹koe-³chí, ³m-¹kú ¹lóng ¹iáu-³bōe ³ē se*.
- e) Chêng ²tòa ²chia ⁷síu* ta; ³nā ⁷bō ³chúi, ³bē ¹oah.

7. ¹chháu-á/chháu ¹chháu-pó⁷-á

- a) Chháu-á ³nā ⁷chín ³tng, ³lāi-³bīn ²khah ³ũ ³chōa.
- b) ³Lāi-³bīn ⁷chín ¹joah, ¹lān ⁷lāi-²ĩ ³āu-³bīn ⁷é ¹chháu-pó⁷-á
³thak-chheh.
- c) Chia ²chháu ²chiah ³chē, ³nā ³chhĩ ³gú ³siōng ³hó.
- d) ³Gōa-⁷bīn ⁷é ¹chháu-á ²chiah ³tng, ¹góa ¹khòa*, ²chít ⁷kéng ⁷chhù
²ít-tēng ³bō ⁷láng ⁷tòa.

8. ¹chhe* ⁷chhe*-sek

- a) Chít ²liap ³kam-á ⁷iáu ⁷chín ³chhe*, ³bē-³chiah-tít.
- b) ¹Góa ⁷lím ³chíu ³nā ⁷lím ⁷síu* ³chē, ³bīn ³ē ³chhe*, ³bē ³âng.
- c) ³Bók-¹koe ⁷iáu ⁷chín ³chhe*, ¹iáu-³bōe ³âng, ³m-⁷thang ³bán.
- d) ²Khng ³tí ⁷thâu-²chēng ⁷hít ⁷tái ²chhũ-téng ⁷chhe*-⁷sek ⁷é ⁷chia
³sĩ ¹sía*-¹lâng ê? (P)
- e) ²Hiah ⁷é ¹chháu-á ⁷chín ³chhe*, ⁷gú ⁷chín ²ái ¹chiah.

9. ¹chhōa ³chhōa-bó.

- a) ¹Tíu* ³Siān-³sĩ*, ¹lín ⁷chhōa ²hít ⁷é ⁷sím-pū ³sĩ ²tóh-⁷ũi ⁷é ⁷lâng?
- b) ³Nā ³m ²phah-¹piá*, ⁷kán-⁷nā ³síu* ²chhít-³thō, ³āu-³pái ³é ³chhōa-
⁷bō-bó.

- c) Gó¹a ch¹ím-á i¹á³-b³ōe b²ōeh chh³ōa; g¹ó³a n³ā chh³ōe-ū-th³āu-l⁷ō³
ch²íah b²ōeh chh³ōa.
- d) H²ít ê chá⁷-b¹ō³-g¹ín-á h²íah koai, lí¹ n³ā chh³ōa-ē-t¹íoh
ch⁷ín h²ók-kh¹ì.
- e) H¹ố p⁷ēng-iú k⁷ín-á-j¹ít t²ēh chh³ōa-b³ō³; b⁷ō kh²í h³ō³ í
ch¹h¹ía*, ph¹ái*-s¹è.

10. chh⁷ông-b⁷ēng/khiáú

- a) Ch²ít ê g¹ín-á ch⁷ín khiáú, ch³ít-ē³ k³à ch³íu ē³-hiáú.
- b) Chh⁷ông-b⁷ēng s³í chh⁷ông-b⁷ēng, n³ā p³ín-t³ōa* th¹ak i³ā th³ak-
b³ē-l³ái.
- c) H²ít ch²íah k²áu ch²ín khiáú, l¹óng ē³-j³ín-t²ít g¹ó⁷a ê⁷ sia*.
- d) Lí¹ k²io g¹ó¹a kh²í ch²ò, lí¹ k⁷ā-t²ī t²ōa chia h²íoh-kh²ùn; lí¹
ū-i¹á* ch⁷ín khiáú.

11. ch³ít-s²í-l²âng

- a) N³ā m³ j³ín-ch³ín, ch³ít-s²í-l²âng i³ā òh b³ē-hiáú.
- b) L²âng n³ā m³ ph²áh-p²íà*, ē³ ch³ít-s²í-l²âng b⁷ō l³ō³-ēng.
- c) G¹ó³a n³ā ũ h²íah ch³ē ch¹í*, án-ni g¹ó³a ch³ít-s²í-l²âng ch³íu
m³-bián h⁷ōan-l³ó á.
- d) Kh²í S⁷é-p⁷án-g²â² ai h²íah ch³ē ch¹í*, g¹ó³a th²án ch³ít-s²í-l²âng
i³ā b⁷ō h²oat-t³ō³ kh¹ì. (S⁷é-p⁷án-g²â (-g²ê) = Spain)

12. ch²ò + Person + Verb

- a) Lí¹ n³ā ũ t³āi-ch²í ch²ò-l¹í-kh¹ì b⁷ō i²á²-k¹ín.
- b) N³ā ũ-ēng, ch²ò-l¹í-l⁷ái chh²ít-th²ô; g¹ó³a l¹óng ũ-t³ī-l¹ē.

- c) M̄³-bián¹ tán³ ín, ín⁷ chō²-ín⁷-kĩa¹*, lán¹ chō²-lán¹-kĩa¹*. (P)
- d) Thng⁷-á³ m̄³-thng⁷ chō²-lĩ¹-chia¹h, thē³ chít³-kōa¹ hō³. ín⁷ chia¹h. (M̄² kán⁷-nã⁷ kã⁷-tĩ³ chia¹h.)
- e) Gōa¹ chō²-gōa¹ tít³-tít³ sái, nã³ ăi² oat¹ lí¹ chia²h kã³-á¹ kóng.
- f) Lín¹ chō²-lín¹ sng⁷ khi¹, gōa¹ khang⁷-khòe¹ chō² liáu² bō⁷ ít²-tēng³ iã³ ẽ³ khi¹. (Gōa¹ tã³-khài³ bōeh² khi¹.)

13. chōa

- a) Tĩ³ sōa⁷*-téng⁷ ẽ⁷ lō¹-nih¹ tĩa³*-tĩa³* khōa²*-kĩ²* chōa³ hō³.
chhia³ kauh³-sí³.
- b) Ū³-ẽ⁷ chōa¹ lóng¹ bĩh² tĩ³ chú¹-nih³, hít² khōan¹ chōa² kĩa²-chō² chú¹-chōa².
- c) Tĩ³ lán¹ ău³-bĩn⁷ ẽ⁷ chhău¹-pō⁷·-á³ ũ³ chít³ bōe¹ chōa³, tãn³-sĩ³ chin⁷ sē² bōe².
- d) Tãi⁷-oân³ ũ⁷ lãng² ăi³ chia⁷ chōa⁷-bah, ũ³-lãng⁷ iōng³ chōa³ chō² ioh¹-á¹, sō¹·-ĩ³ ũ⁷ lãng³ liah³ chōa² tēh² bē.

14. ẽng¹-hióng

- a) Lín¹ tĩ³ hia³ thak³-chheh, gōan¹ tōa² chia¹ kóng¹-ōe; ẽ³ kã³ lín¹ ẽng¹-hióng³-tiòh³ bē³?
- b) Chia³h-hun¹ ă-sĩ³ lĩm⁷ chú¹ lóng³ ẽ³ ẽng¹-hióng¹-tiòh³ sng⁷-khu.
- c) Chin⁷ àm³ ă³, tiãn³-sĩ² m̄³ chũn³ hĩa² tōa³ sia³*, ẽ³ ẽng¹-hióng¹-tiòh³ păt³-lãng.
- d) Thi⁷*-khi³ nã³ sĩu⁷* kōa³*, ũ³-sĩ⁷ keng³-chio³ ẽ³ sĩu³-tiòh³ ẽng¹-hióng³ (Keng⁷-chió⁷-châng³ ẽ³ sĩ.)
- e) Hít² tiáu⁷ lō³ nã³ hōat²-sng⁷ chhĩa⁷-hō, ẽ³ ẽng¹-hióng¹-tiòh³ păt³ tãi⁷ chhia³ bē²-tãng² kòe.

15. hiòh¹/hiòh¹-á chhīu³-hiòh¹-á/chhīu¹-á-hiòh

- a) Chít chāng⁷ hoe é⁷ hiòh¹-á ít-tít³ ñg-khì, tēh² bōeh² sí-khì¹ é-khóan⁷.
- b) Nā³ kōa⁷*-thi* chít chāng⁷ chhīu¹-á lóng¹ bō⁷ hiòh¹, chhīn⁷-chhīu³* sí-khì¹.
- c) Chhīu¹-á-kha¹ hĩa² é⁷ chhīu³-hiòh¹-á chhĩa¹* lí¹ khioh² khi² āu³-bīn² tǎn²-tiāu, hó³ bō³?
- d) Chít² khóan⁷ é⁷ hoe kǎh² hīt² khóan³-é⁷ bō⁷ kāng; chít² khóan³-é³ kǎh² tōa³ hiòh¹.

16. hñg hōe-hñg chhǎi²-hñg kōe-chī¹-hñg

- a) Hōe-hñg⁷ é⁷ hoe khui⁷ kui¹-ā³ lúi³ nĩa-nĩa³, iǎu¹-bōe³ lóng¹ khui.
- b) Góan¹ é⁷ kōe-chī¹-hñg⁷ kǎm⁷-á siōng³ chē, i¹-gōa¹ iǎu¹ ũ³ lín-goh² kǎh⁷ lǎi⁷-á.
- c) Chít² é⁷ sō¹-chāi¹ lóng¹ bō⁷ chēng² sim-mih²; gōa¹ siu³*-bōeh² chō² chhǎi²-hñg.
- d) Góan¹ é⁷ hōe-hñg⁷-lāi⁷ bō⁷ sim-mih² hoe; ín⁷-ūi³ siu⁷* ta¹ lóng¹ sí-khì¹.
- e) Hiǎn²-Tōng¹ ín⁷ pa-pah³ tī³ kēng⁷-chío⁷-hñg² tēh² chō² khǎng⁷-khòe.

17. hoe

- a) Chít² lúi¹ hoe chin⁷ súi² kōh⁷ chin⁷ phang.
- b) M³-hō¹ kǎng¹ bán¹ hoe o³, ē³ hōng¹ mē.
- c) Chǎ⁷-bō¹-gǐn¹-á chhīn⁷-chhīu³* chít³ lúi¹ hoe, chin⁷ súi.

- d) Chít khóan é hoe bô kán-tán chêng, góa chêng chín-chê pái, tak-pái chêng, tak-pái sí-khì.
- e) Chít cháng hoe góa chêng chín kú á, m-kú lông bê khui-hoe, số-í khòa*-tiòh chín siān.

18. hók-khì

- a) Í-chêng lāng kóng: nā ngéh-tiòh kê-thâu tō-sī hók-khì.
- b) Lí tak é kía* lông hiah koai kòh hiah gáu thak-chheh; lí chín hók-khì.
- c) Chím-á é gín-á kê chín hók-khì, ái sím-mih chiū ũ sím-mih.
- d) Lí chín hók-khì, Lāu-su lông bô mng lí, kán-nā mng góa.

19. iù-tī-oân/iù-tī-hng

- a) Góa 6 hòe thak iù-tī-oân, thak chit nī tō thak kók-hāu á.
- b) Lí thak iù-tī-oân sī thak kui-jit-ê á-sī póa*-jit-ê?
- c) Bāt chò iù-tī-oân é Lāu-su é lāng āu-pái ít-tēng chín gáu chhōa gín-á.
- d) Thak-kòe iù-tī-oân é gín-á thak kók-hāu é-sī ũ khah gáu bô*?
- Iā bô ít-tēng thak-kòe iù-tī-oân tō khah gáu thak-chheh; ũ lāng bô thak iù-tī-oân iā chín gáu.

20. kã-sī

- a) Lí chín gáu kã-sī gín-á, số-í tak é gín-á lông kui-kui-kí-kí.

- b) Lí nã kòh kâng phah, bõeh kiõ lín pē-bó kã lí kã-sī.
 c) Sē-hàn nã bô kã-sī, kâu tōa-hàn chiū kã-bē-lâi.
 d) In pē-bó kã-sī gín-á lóng iông kóng-ê, m-bat iông phah-ê. (In pē-bó = gín-á ê pē-bó.)
 e) Pē-bó ê kã-sī lán tiòh-ài thia* iã tiòh-ài ē-kì-tit.

21. kâu-hùn

- a) Nã ù chõ m-tiòh, tiòh-ài thia* lãng ê kâu-hùn.
 b) A-Hiong siu-tiòh chít pái ê kâu-hùn í-âu, lóng m-kã* kòh. khĩa hĩa kín. (P)
 c) Chít pún chheh lóng sī sia chít-kóa kâu-hùn lãng tiòh chõ hó ê tãi-chì.
 d) Lí tiòh-ài ē-kì-tit, che sī tui lí chít chióng ê kâu-hùn.
 e) Lâu-su, Bùn-Eng tĩ hãk-hâu nã pháih*, chhia* lí kã í kâu-hùn, bô iâu-kín.

22. kè kè-ang

- a) Lín chá-bó°-kia* táng-sí bõeh kè?
 b) Lín chá-bó°-kia* hĩa koai, lái kè góan chõ sím-pū, hó bõ°?
 c) Góan tē jĩ ê chá-bó°-kia* kâu 30 hòe chĩa kè-ang, só°-í chím-á kia* iâu chín sē-hàn.
 d) Lâu Sio-chía kè hĩa hng, sī ká-tĩ sèk-sai-ê á-sī lãng kái-siâu-ê?
 e) Lín chá-bó°-kia* táng-sí bõeh hõ° lãng chĩa píá*? Í-sù kãh "táng-sí bõeh kè?" kãng-khoán. (In-úi kè chá-bó°-kia* ê-sí ái sãng lãng chĩa píá*.)

f) Lâng kóng Âng Siân-si³* 7 in chà-bô¹*-kia* pài-it bôeh kè,
lí chai bô³*?

Góa tóa tĩ 7 in kèh-piah, góa nã m³-chai?

23. kē

- a) Chhù nã siu³* kē, joah-thi³* chin joah.
b) I ê kha khah té sô¹*-i¹ ai khia khah kē ê thih-bé.
c) Chhít tē tōh-á siu³* kōan, i-á kōh siu³* kē, sia-jī
sit-chai chin phai*-sia.
d) Hít 2 châng, khah kē hít châng sĩ kãm-á; khah kōan hít
châng sĩ lín-goh.
e) Góan chhù tóa tĩ sôa*-téng, m³-kú góan hít ê soa* sĩ
kē-kē-á, ai kia* 4 tiám-cheng nĩa-nĩa -- chhia* lí
lái chhít-thô.

24. khin

- a) Bók-San sui-jiân hiah kōan, m³-kú khin-khin-a nĩa-nĩa.
b) Kãm-mô³* nã chin khin, m³-biân hō³* i-seng khòa*; kã-tĩ³
bé ioh-á lái chiah tō-hó.
c) Thih-bé nã lú khin, khia-tiōh lú hō-khia.
d) Góa khin-khin-a kã i phah nĩa-nĩa, i chiu tēh khau a.
e) Chhít kōan ê ioh-á tóa-lâng chiah chhít liáp siu³* khin,
ai chiah 2 liáp.

25. kiat-hun

- a) Lín 2 ê chún-pĩ táng-sĩ bôeh kiat-hun?
b) Tái-oân-lâng phó¹*-thong lóng tĩ kōa*-thi* kiat-hun
khah chē.

c) In̄ 2 ê s̄ek-s̄ai k̄ui-ā n̄i a, m̄-kú īau-b̄oe kīat-hun.

26. kng

- a) Góa ḡia-b̄e-khit-ì; lí k̄a ḡoa t̄au-kng, hó b̄ō?
 b) Che chīah t̄ang, 2 ê l̄ang b̄ō hōat-t̄ō, ài 4 ê l̄ang kng.
 c) Kng h̄ō hó, m̄-th̄ang p̄ong-tīoh p̄iah.
 d) Í k̄a-t̄i p̄in-t̄oa* ḡia, l̄ong b̄oeh kīo l̄ang k̄a í t̄au-kng.
 e) T̄oa-peh p̄hoa-p̄e* k̄ah án-ñi, l̄ong b̄e k̄ia*, lí k̄a ḡoa t̄au-kng l̄ai-kh̄i chīah-l̄ai, ḡoa ch̄ai í kh̄i p̄e*-í*.

27. k̄an

- a) L̄in 2 ê kh̄ia ch̄o-h̄oe, ḡoa kh̄oa* s̄im-m̄ih-l̄ang kh̄ah k̄an.
 b) H̄it t̄ai th̄ih-b̄e h̄iah k̄an, ḡoa kh̄ia-b̄e-tīoh; lí ê h̄ō-á kh̄ia-ch̄it-ē, hó b̄ō?
 c) H̄it t̄e chīah-p̄ng-t̄oh-á siu* k̄an; ḡin-á nḡeh-chh̄ai nḡeh-b̄e-tīoh.
 d) Góa pí í kh̄ah k̄an s̄i kh̄ah k̄an, m̄-kú k̄an b̄ō l̄oa-ch̄e.
 e) Ch̄a-b̄ō-ḡin-á th̄ak-chh̄eh n̄a th̄ak kh̄ah k̄an, b̄oeh k̄e kh̄ah kh̄oi k̄e. (Th̄ak kh̄ah k̄an t̄o-s̄i k̄o-tīong í-sīong ê í-sù.)

28. k̄ong-h̄ng

- a) Ch̄in j̄oah, n̄a k̄ia*-b̄o-l̄ō ē-ēng-t̄it kh̄i k̄ong-h̄ng ch̄e, kh̄ah līang. (N̄a ch̄in j̄oah, í-t̄it k̄ia* ch̄in k̄an-kh̄ō.)
 b) T̄ai-tīong-k̄ong-h̄ng ḡoa m̄-b̄at j̄ip-kh̄i, k̄an-n̄a b̄at t̄ui h̄ia k̄o n̄ia-n̄ia.

- c) K⁷ong-h⁷ng-l⁷ai ch⁷in khoah k²on ch⁷in h¹o chh²it-th¹o, s¹o-l¹i
g¹in-á kh²i hia s²ng kh²ah b³e h⁷ui-hiám.
- d) Ó⁷-th¹o-bái b³e-ēng-t²it kh⁷ia j³ip-kh²i k⁷ong-h⁷ng-l⁷ai;
ti³oh-ái kia.
- e) G¹oan chh²u t²oa t³i k⁷ong-h⁷ng-pi*; n³a ũ l⁷ai k⁷ong-h⁷ng
chh²it-th¹o, chh¹ia* j³ip-l⁷ai chē.

29. kui/chit + Measure (+ Noun)

- a) Lí kh¹oà*, ch³it t²oh-téng l¹ong s³i chh¹ai, n¹a ch³iah-ē-kh³i?
("Chh¹ai" s³i ph²oe p⁷ng é m³ih-k¹ia*, chh⁷in-chh³iu* bah,
s¹o-l¹i ch³it k³u s³i chh⁷e*-chh⁷au é i-s²u; s³i ó-l⁷ó é oe.)
- b) Ch³it ch²au-kha l¹ong s³i oá*-p¹oa*; g¹oá k⁷a-t³i-ch³it-ê
s¹e-b³e-kh¹i.
- c) A-Si⁷ong ch⁷in g⁷au lim; k⁷ui k²oan ch⁷iu l¹ong i k⁷a-t³i-
ch³it-ê l⁷im-li¹au-li¹au i³a b³e ch⁷ui.
- d) G¹oan j³i-ché é ch⁷eh ó⁷-p³eh tàn; i é p⁷ang-keng k⁷ui
p⁷ang-keng l¹ong s³i ch⁷eh.

30. liám-pi*

- a) Lí chh¹ia* chē-ch³it-ê, g¹oá liám-pi* ch²iah k³a lí k¹ong.
- b) B³ok-k¹i ph²ah ti³an-ōe t²ng-ì, i⁷n ch⁷a-b¹o-k¹ia* l⁷ai chiap;
B³ok-k¹i k¹ong: "B¹i-Eng, lí k³a l¹in ma-mah k¹ong g¹oá
liám-pi* é t²ng-ì, m⁷ng m²ai só."
- c) L¹an n³a b²oeh t²ng-kh¹i ti³oh k¹oa*-k¹in; n³a b¹o, h¹o liám-pi*
é l⁷ai.
- d) G¹oá t¹u-ch¹ia* \$10 h¹o i, i liám-pi* b³e-kh¹i á. (G¹in-á
b¹e th⁷ng-á é i-s²u.)

e) H³ố⁷ l⁷àng-k³heh t³ài-s⁷éng chi¹ah, l¹án li⁷ám-p⁷í* chi²ah chi¹ah.

31. li⁷ám-p⁷í*...li⁷ám-p⁷í*...

a) K⁷ín-á-j¹ít é⁷ th⁷í*-k¹hì ch⁷ín ch²h²ũ-b¹ĩ, li⁷ám-p⁷í* h¹ố-th¹í*,
li⁷ám-p⁷í* l³òh-h³ố.

b) Ch¹é-hu li⁷ám-p⁷í* k¹óng b²òeh k¹hì, li⁷ám-p⁷í* k¹óng ũ t³ài-ch¹ì
b³ē-t²àng k¹hì.

c) Ch⁷ít é⁷ g¹ín-á ch⁷ín g⁷ấu ch¹há, li⁷ám-p⁷í* ch¹há p²ák-t³ố iau,
li⁷ám-p⁷í* ch¹há b²òeh p²àng-s¹ái. (ch¹há: pester about)

d) H⁷ít é⁷ ch⁷á-b¹ố⁷-g¹ín-á ch⁷ín ăi s²úi, li⁷ám-p⁷í* ch³h³éng
ăng-é⁷, li⁷ám-p⁷í* ch³h³éng p¹eh-é⁷.

32. l⁷ín-goh/ph⁷ông-kó

a) T⁷ài-o¹ân ch¹ím-á l⁷ín-goh ch⁷ín-ch²ē; ă²m-s¹ĩ i³ă-ch¹h¹ĩ-á t²êh
b³ē ch³ít li¹áp \$10 n³ĩa-n³ĩa.

b) Chi³ah l⁷ín-goh ch⁷h⁷ám ph¹ôe chi¹ah, ũ i³ău-k¹ín b³ố³?
Ăi s²é h¹ố¹ ch⁷h³éng-k¹hì chi²ah th⁷àng chi¹ah.

c) H¹íah ch³ē h³ăng k¹ôe-ch¹í, g¹óa si³ông b³ố ăi chi³ah l⁷ín-goh
l⁷ín-ũi b³ố s¹ím-m¹ih ũ thng. (T¹ĩ chia "thng" = "juice".)

d) Kh²áh-ch¹á l⁷ín-goh ch⁷ín k¹uì, ũ h³oát-t³ố³ chi³ah l⁷ín-goh
é l⁷âng l¹óng s³ĩ ũ-ch¹í*-l⁷âng.

e) Chia ũ p³ía*, ũ l⁷ín-goh, i³ă ũ l⁷ái-á, l¹ín kh²ôa* ăi chi³ah
s¹ím-m¹ih t³ố chi³ah s¹ím-m¹ih, m³-bi¹án kh²êh-k¹hì.

33. l³ố³-b³ốe

a) L¹ín n³ă l³ố³-b³ốe t³ng-l³ăi é l⁷âng ă chi³ah-b³ố-p⁷ng.

b) H²ít ch²h²út t³i³ăn-i¹á* t¹ú kh⁷ái-s¹ĩ b⁷ố h¹ố-k¹hòah*, m³-k¹ú k²âu
l³ố³-b³ốe ch⁷ín h¹ố-k¹hòah*.

- c) Lĩn chiáh lǒ³-bǒe pá é lǎng ǎi siu tǒh-téng.
- d) Lí kǒng é kǒ⁷-sū kǒng-iǎu-bǒe-liáu; lǒ³-bǒe lè?
- e) Lǎu-su, siǒng lǒ³-bǒe hǐt kù chhĩa* lí kǒh thak-chít-pǎi, hó bǒ³?
- f) Lí chà⁷-hng kǒng bǒeh khi, kǎu lǒ³-bǒe lí kǎm ũ khi?

34. lǒng-chóng

- a) Chít pún lǒng-chóng thak liáu ǎ; lĩn iǎu ũ bǔn-tê bǒ³?
- b) Kǎ lí bé chít 5 hāng, lǒng-chóng ǎi lǒa-chē chí*?
- c) Gǒan tǒa-ko³ lǒng-chóng ũ 4 é gĩn-á; 2 é chà⁷-po³-é,
2 é chà⁷-bǒ³-é.
- d) Chít kǒan chúu lǒng-chóng ē-tǎng thĩn kúí poe?
- e) Chít khò lǎn lǒng-chóng thak-chít-pǎi chĩa lǎi
hók-síp, hó bǒ³?

35. nǎ ...nǎ ...

- a) Lí nǎ ǎng é-sǎ, tiǒh-ǎi kǎ-tĩ nǎ sía nǎ thak, chĩa
khǎh khǒai ē-hiáu.
- b) Tiǒh khǎh jĩn-chin lè, m̄-thǎng nǎ chò nǎ chhít-thō, ē
chǒ-bǒ⁷-khǎng-khòe. (ĩ-sù: khǎng-khòe chǒ chin chío.)
- c) Nǎ kǎh lǎng kǒng-ōe nǎ khǒa* sí-pío, che sí chin
sít-lé é tǎi-chì.
- d) Khĩa ó⁷-thó¹-bái ǎi khǒa* thǎu-chēng, m̄-thǎng nǎ khĩa
nǎ khǒa* pi*-a.

36. pēh-chhát kǒng pēh-chhát

- a) Lí tiǒh lǎu-sít kǒng, m̄-thǎng kǒng pēh-chhát.

- b) G¹o¹a k²o²ng ch²i²ah ê⁷ t³ai-ch¹i l¹o³ng s³i s³it-s³it-ch³ai-ch³ai-ê⁷;
g¹o¹a b⁷o k¹o²ng p³eh-ch¹h¹at.
- c) I⁷ ch⁷in g⁷au k¹o²ng p³eh-ch¹h¹at, l¹i m³-th⁷ang th¹ia*.
- d) Ch³e s³i g¹o¹a k⁷a-t³i kh³o³a*-ti³oh ê³, g¹o¹a b⁷o k¹o²ng p³eh-ch¹h¹at.
- e) Ch²eng-B²eng li⁷am-p⁷i* k¹o²ng ū, li⁷am-p⁷i* k¹o²ng b⁷o, g¹o¹a
kh³o³a*, i⁷ s³i t²eh k¹o²ng p³eh-ch¹h¹at.

37. ph²ah-s²ng

- a) Ch²it h²ang t³ai-ch¹i s³i g¹o¹an k⁷o*-t¹iu* t²eh ph²ah-s²ng ê³, k²ah
g¹o¹a b⁷o k¹o²an-h²e.
- b) H²it ê⁷ p³e*-l¹ang l¹o³ng b³e ch¹iah, g¹o¹a kh³o³a*, ph²ah-s²ng ê³ s³i.
- c) Ch²eng-H²ong k¹o²ng k⁷in-¹a-j³it ê³ kh²ah k²o³a*, ph²ah-s²ng ū-³ia*.
- d) S²eng-t²an-ch¹iat l¹i ū ph²ah-s²ng b²oeh kh²i t²oh-²ui ch²h²it-th²o²
b³o*?
- e) T³ai-ch¹i b⁷o ph²ah-s²ng ch³iū ch³o, s¹o*-¹i kh²ah ê³ ch²o m³-ti³oh.

38. p¹ia*

- a) G¹in-¹a l¹o³ng ch⁷in ai ch²iah p¹ia* k²ah th⁷ng-¹a, ch²iah kh²ah
ch³e i³a ch³iah-b³e-si³an.
- b) L¹i n³a ch¹i* h⁷o-⁷i, i⁷ li⁷am-p⁷i* ch³iū th³eh-kh²i b¹e p¹ia*.
- c) T³i ch³ia i³a ū p¹ia*, i³a ū k³oe-ch¹i; l¹in ai ch²iah s³im-m²ih,
k⁷a-t³i th¹eh.
- d) Ū l⁷ang k¹o²ng ch²iah p¹ia* ph²o²e t²e ch²iah li³au ê³ l²au-s²ai,
ū-³ia* b³o*?
- e) P¹ia* l¹in n³a b⁷o ai ch²iah l¹o³ng h⁷o*-⁷a, g¹o¹a ch³it li³ap
l¹in-g²oh k²ah l¹in o²a*.

39. siâu-liân

- a) Góan á-peh sui-jiân 50 hòe á, m̄-kú khòa*-khít-lâi iáu chin siâu-liân.
- b) Siâu-liân-lâng chhō t̄ai-chì ãi s̄e-jī, m̄-thang 0°-peh chhō.
- c) Góa siâu-liân ê-sī chin kut-lat, bō chhin-chhiū* lín chiah p̄n-tōa*.
- d) Siâu-liân-lâng khia 0°-thō°-bái nā bōeh khia hiah kín ũ chit-jit ít-tēng ē hoat-seng chhia-hō.
- e) 0°-chhiū-á ē khàng-khòe chin kán-khó° kōh bō chí*, s̄o°-í chīm-á ē siâu-liân-lâng khah bō ãi oh.
- f) Siâu-liân-lâng thau-náu khah hó, chit-ē thia* chiū ē-hiáu; lâu-hōe-á-lâng thak kúi-ā-pái iáu bē-kì-tit.

40. sîn

- a) Góa kiát hō° lí sîn, lí sîn-ē-tiōh bē?
- b) Tiōh sîn hō° tiōh, nā sîn-bō-tiōh ē phòa-khì.
- c) Bōeh ngēh-chhài ê-sī, tiōh iōng óa* sîn-lé, tōh-téng khah bē tâm-khì. ("Iōng óa* sîn" í-sù sī chit chhiū phāng óa* khi pōa*-á-pi*, chit chhiū ngēh-chhài.)
- d) Siok-Tin, góa chiah ē thng-á hō° lí; lí iōng 2 chhiū lái sîn.

41. sīu/siū-tiōh

- a) Hít ē phái*-gín-á sīu lí ē kàu-hùn liáu-āu, chīm-á kē chin koai.

- b) Lâng kâh lêng chò-hóe lóng ê siu-tiòh pát-lâng ê
 êng-hióng.
- c) Siu lêng ê pài-thok, bô chò bê-êng-tít.
- d) Siu-tiòh thí*-khì ê êng-hióng, kìn-ni ê koe-chí lóng
 bô sê* pòa* liáp.

42. sng

- a) Nã bôeh sng, chhút-khì góa-bīn, mãi tóa lāi-bīn sng.
- b) Góan sĩ téh sng nīa-nīa, m-sī téh siu-phah.
- c) Khĩa ó°-thó°-bái m-tháng nã khĩa nã sng, ê kã lêng
 pōng-tiòh; lí ũ thia*-i* bô°?
- d) Kím-Hoat, mih-kīa* bô ái sng ái siu-khít-lāi; nã bô,
 ê phàng-kì*.
- e) M-tháng sng chúi, sa* ê tâm-khì.

43. tàn/kiat/hiat/tim

- a) Mãi kiat hñah kōan, góa sīn-bē-tiòh.
- b) Chheh nã thak liáu, ái siu-khít-lāi, mãi ó°-pèh tàn.
- c) Pòe-á m-tháng iōng-tim-ê, nã sīn-bô-tiòh ê phòa-khì.
- d) Chhĩa* lí thèh koe-lāi hō°-á, mãi iōng-kiat-ê.
- e) Sīm-mih-lêng chiañ keng-chio? Keng-chio-phoe tàn tóa
 chia!

44. tâng

- a) Lán 2 ê, góa khòa*, lí ít-tēng pí góa khah tâng.
- b) Chít tē tōh-á chín tâng, góa gĩa-bē-kòe-khì, lí kã-á
 tâu-kng, hó bô°?

- c) G¹óa k¹ám-m¹ô° ch⁷ín t⁷āng, b⁷ô h³ô° i⁷-seng kh³òa* b³ê-ēng-t³ít.
- d) L¹í th³êh h²íah ch³ê m³ih-k³īa*, ē t³āng b³ê? N³ā ē t³āng, g¹óa k³ā l¹í t²āu-th¹êh.
- e) I¹òh-á ch³ít p³ái ch³íah ch³ít p³au t³ô-h³ó, n³ā ch³íah 2 p³au s⁷iú* t⁷āng. (= s⁷iú* ch⁷ê ē i²-s²ù.)

45. th⁷āu-n⁷áu

- a) H⁷uì-B⁷īn ē th⁷āu-n⁷áu ch⁷ín hó, s³ī b⁷ô j³īn-ch³ín n³īa-n³īa.
- b) G¹óa ch⁷ít-ē-l⁷āng ch⁷ín b⁷ô th⁷āu-n⁷áu; l¹í k¹óng li¹áu, g¹óa li⁷ām-p⁷ī* ch³īu b³ê-k³ì-t³ít. ("Ch⁷ít ē l⁷āng" emphasizes "G¹óa".)
- c) H²ít ē l⁷āng k⁷ā-t¹ī n¹ā k¹īa* n¹ā k¹óng-ōe, g¹óa kh³òa*, i⁷ ē th⁷āu-n⁷áu i²t-t³ēng ũ b³ūn-t³ê.
- d) M³-th⁷āng t³īa*-t³īa* k³ā i⁷ ph²áh th⁷āu-kh⁷ak, ph²áh li¹áu ē b⁷ô th⁷āu-n⁷áu.
- e) H²ít ē l⁷āng th⁷āu-n⁷áu ch⁷ín hó, kh²áh k⁷ú ē t³āi-ch³ì i³ā i¹áu ē-k³ì-t³ít.

46. th⁷ô°-t⁷āu

- a) Th⁷ô°-t⁷āu i⁷n-ūi ch³íah-t³íoh ph⁷āng-ph⁷ang, s¹ô°-i¹ t³ōa-l⁷āng, g¹ín-á l¹óng ch⁷ín ài ch¹íah.
- b) Ū-ē l⁷āng ch³íah ch³íu ph²òe th⁷ô°-t⁷āu n³īa-n³īa, l¹óng m³-bi¹án chh¹ài. (P)
- c) G¹óan ch⁷hù ch²ēng ch⁷ín-ch³ê th⁷ô°-t⁷āu, l⁷ái g¹óan h¹ia ch³íah th⁷ô°-t⁷āu b⁷ô b³ūn-t³ê. (B²òeh ch³íah p³át kh³óan ē m³ih-k³īa* kh²áh ũ b³ūn-t³ê.)
- d) Th⁷ô°-t⁷āu ch⁷hám th⁷ng ch⁷ò ē th⁷ng-á k²ío-ch²ò "th⁷ô°-t⁷āu-th⁷ng-á".

47. tī*/móa/bóan

- a) An̄¹-ni tō³-hó, m̄³-bián¹ thín⁷ káh² tī* (OR: móa/bóan).
- b) Kín⁷-á¹-jít⁷ lāng⁷-kheh² chíok² chē, khēh²-thia*³ chē³ káh² móa¹-móa. (Not "tī*")
- c) Chít³ t̄ai⁷ bāh²-suh⁷ ē⁷ lāng⁷-kheh³ nā¹ móa¹-móa, an̄¹-ni kíō²-chō² "khēh²-móa".
- d) M̄ai² thín⁷ hiah² tī*, thín⁷ siu*⁷ tī* chin⁷ phái*-phāng. (OR: móa/bóan)
- e) Thín⁷ hō³ tī* tō³-hó, m̄³-thāng⁷ thín⁷ káh² bóan³-chhūt³-lāi³.

48. tiāu

- a) He iáu¹ ē³-ēng³-tít³, m̄³-thāng⁷ t̄an²-tiāu.
- b) Ō⁷-pang² hiah² ē⁷ jī³ nā³ bō⁷ ái² kōh² khò*², ái² chhít²-tiāu.
- c) Chiah² ē⁷ chhài² ái² chiah³-tiāu; nā³ bō⁷, ē³ hāi³-khì.
- d) Jít³-sī³ m̄³-bián¹ tiám¹ tiān³-hóe, chhít²-tiāu.
- e) Chít² pún¹ chheh³ thak³ liáu³ m̄³-thāng⁷ hiat²-tiāu, tiōh³ khng³-khít³-lāi³.
- f) Hít² pōe⁷ gū⁷-leng² téh²-bōeh² léng-ì³ á, kín¹ lím⁷-tiāu. (léng-ì = léng-khì = get cold)

49. tòa

- a) Lí¹ séng⁷-khu³ ũ² tòa³ chí*³ bō³? Séng⁷ \$100 chíoh³ góa³.
- b) Lí¹ hít² pún¹ chheh³ góa³ chái-í³ bē³-kí²-tít² kā³ lí¹ tòa³-lāi³; bín⁷-á¹-chài² chiah³ kā³ lí¹ tòa³-lāi³, hó³ bō³?
- c) Thi*³ chin⁷ o°, t̄ai³-khài³ ē³ lōh³-hō°; nā³ bōeh² khì² hāk³-hāu, hō°-sòa*³ tiōh³ tòa³-khì.
- d) Chít² khoán⁷ ē⁷ iōh³-á³ sī³ í⁷ khì² Jit³-pún⁷ ē⁷-sī³ tòa³-tng³-lāi³ ē³.

10 phah-sng, ka-ti khi kiat-hun, kãm tō lóng bō bñ-tê? Góa
khòa*, che iã bō ít-tēng, che tiòh khòa* ka-ti ê hok-khi a.

Lí Bĩ-Lē sĩ Pĩn-tong hĩt số-chāi ê lāng. 8 nĩ-chēng í
kãh chĩt ũi Lĩm Siãn-sĩ* kiat-hun. Sui-jiãn ỉn kiat-hun sĩ
ka-ti phah-sng-ê, m-kũ 2 pēng ê pē-bó iã lóng ũ hũa*-hĩ.
15 Lí Sĩa-chĩa chĩt ê lāng chĩn koai kũ chĩn khiáu, chũ
khãng-khòe iã bē hãm-bãn. Chũ-pi* ê lāng khũa*-tiòh ỉn-ni,
lóng ỏ-lỏ chũa-tiòh chĩt ê hỏ sĩm-pũ.

Chĩm-á Lĩm Thãi-thài ũ 2 ê gĩn-á; tũa-hãn-ê tẻh thak
kỏk-hũa a; sẻ-hãn-ê tẻh thak iũ-tĩ-oãn. Chĩt ê tũa-hãn-ê
20 thũa-nẩu khãh hó, khãh gấu thak-chheh; sẻ-hãn-ê bĩn chĩn
sẻng lẫu-bủ, chĩn súi. Tak chĩa-khĩ Lĩm Siãn-sĩ* kãh 2 ê
gĩn-á nã lóng chhut-khi liẫu-ẫu, chũ-nhĩ chũ kãn-nã Lĩm
Thãi-thài chĩt ê tẻh kỏ-chũ. Nã bẻh chhut-khi chhĩt-thỏ,
lóng tiòh tãn lẻ-pải-jĩt ỉ-sĩ chẻh-jĩt.

25 Kĩn-á-jĩt tú-hỏ chẻh-jĩt, lóng hỏh-khũn. Gĩn-á chũ
chhã pẻ-bủ tiòh chũa ỉn khi chhĩt-thỏ; Lĩm Siãn-sĩ*
sũ*-kỏng kũ-jĩt kãn-nã ẻng-ẻng, tũa chũ-nhĩ mã kãn-khỏ*;
sũ*-bẻh khi kỏng-hũg, m-kũ tẻng lẻ-pải chĩa khi-kỏe
nĩa-nĩa; sũ*-lãi-sũ*-khi sĩt-chāi kĩa*-bỏ-lỏ. (Bẻh khi
30 tỏh-ũi sũ*-bỏ.) Ỉn thãi-thài kỏng: "Lãn chũa gĩn-á lãi-khi
sũa*-tẻng chhĩt-thỏ, sũn-sũa lãi lãn ê kỏe-chĩ-hũg bãn
kỏe-chĩ." Số-ỉ ỉn chũ tũa chĩt-kỏa pĩa*, thũg-á, kãh
khi-chũi khi, ẻ-tẻng tũa hĩa nã sủg nã chĩa.

Tī kōe-chī-hng ũ chēng chín-chē khoán kōe-chí; ũ lín-goh,
 35 kám-á, lái-á, iáu ũ pát hāng. M-kú chít ê sí-chūn kán-ná ũ
 lín-goh kám kám-á nīa-nīa. Hít 2 ê gín-á chít-ē khòa*-tiòh
 kám-á, chiū siū*-bōeh bán, in lâu-pē kā in kóng: "Ai sē-jī,
 âng-ê chiah thàng bán, siū* chhe*-ê m-thàng bán, in-ūi
 chhe*-ê bē-chiah-tit." Hít 2 ê gín-á chín hoa*-hí, liām-pi*
 40 bán chít chāng, liām-pi* bán hít chāng. In ná bán ná chiah,
 chiah kám hít tióng-tàu sōah m-biān chiah-png.

Ū chít chāng, tī khah bīn-téng ũ sē* chín-chē kám-á kōh
 chín âng; in-ūi siū* kōan, gín-á bán-bē-tiòh. Lím Siān-si*
 chiū pēh khít-khí bán. Í kio Lím Thài-thài khĩa tòa chhiū-
 45 á-kha, í bōeh hiat hō. Í sîn. Chít ê bōng-bán, chít ê bōng-
 sîn, kàu lô*-bōe chít-ē khòa*, ná bán chiah chē? In tòa
 nng-sá* ê tē-á khi, lóng tē kám ti*-tī*-tī*. In-ūi chín
 tâng, chín phái*-thēh, lô*-bōe in iōng kng-ê.

KÙ

SENTENCES

1. Lán êng-kai tui lâu-á-peh khah khēh-khí chiah-tiòh.
2. A-pō, lí khan chít ê sí lín sùn-á, sí bō*?
3. Chít tái thih-bé iáu chiah hó lí chiū bō ài, kám bē
 bō-chhái?
4. Chiah-hun, lím chiū, siōng bō-chhái-chí*.
5. Kín-á-jit ê thī*-khí chhā chā-hng chhā chín-chē; chā-hng
 khah sio-jōah.

6. In⁷-³ui lō¹-¹ni⁷ chhia⁷-hō, số¹-¹í chiah² khah² bān³ kàu.
7. Í chit³-³ē kōa¹*-kín, kháng⁷-khòe lóng¹ chhin²-chhái¹ chò.
8. Ai²-khùn³ m̄⁷-thang¹ sai⁷-chia; sêng⁷ khi² khùn³-chit³-³ē chiah²-hó.
9. Lí¹ chāu³ \$40 m̄³-tiòh, ²ai chāu³ \$45 chiah²-tiòh.
10. Chin²-Sêng⁷ ē hī⁷*-á chin⁷ hó, in⁷ lâu³-pē ē ó⁷-thó¹-bái¹-sia* í chit³-³ē thia*³ chīu⁷ chái⁷-iá*.
11. Hó⁷ Thài²-thài choan⁷-kang⁷ bē¹ bōeh² chhia*³ lí, lí¹ tiòh³ kã³ í chiah¹ chiah² bē³ phái*-sè.
12. Pát³-lâng ē mih⁷-kīa*³ mãi² ó⁷-pēh³ thēh; ²ai khah² sīu¹ kui⁷-kí lè.
13. Chit² tái⁷ chia² chiah² kũ, lí¹ kōh² sai¹ chiah² kín, kãm¹ bē³ húi⁷-hiám?
14. Sai¹-chia nã³ khah² sīu¹ kui⁷-kí, khah² bē³ hoat²-sêng⁷ chhia⁷-hō.
15. Góa¹ nã³ lĩm⁷ beh¹-á¹-chiú, ē³ tĩa*-tĩa*³ bōeh² pãng²-jĩo.
16. Góa¹ sīu*-kóng³ phãng²-kì*³; kã⁷-chài⁷ bō² phãng²-kì*.
17. Chhō²-tiòh⁷ súi⁷-jián⁷ chin⁷ kán⁷-khó¹, m̄³-kũ¹ bō⁷ chò³ mã³ bē³-ēng³-tít.
18. Kã⁷-pi nã³ sīu*⁷ kãu, chíok² khó¹, số¹-¹í chin⁷ phái*-lim.
19. Hít² ē số⁷-chāi¹ in³-³ui chhia⁷ chē, số¹-¹í kàu⁷-thong⁷ chin⁷ bái.
20. Chia² tui¹ í ē pāk⁷-tó¹ kauh⁷-kòe số¹-¹í sí¹-khi.
21. Góan¹ chhū²-pi*² tōa³ chit⁷ ē keng⁷-chhat, m̄³-kũ¹ chhat¹-á iáu¹ kã*¹ lái.
22. In⁷ 2 ē sī³ pē³-kia*⁷ ē koan⁷-hē.
23. Lâu³-su tēh² kã, lí¹ tōa² hia¹ kóng¹-ōe, ¹án⁷-ni chin⁷ bō⁷ kui⁷-kí.
24. Chang⁷-àm khi² hō³ lãng⁷ chhia*, chhia*¹ liáu² tēh² lâu²-sái.
25. Hít² ē chhat¹-á keng³-chhat³ liáh³-ū³-tiòh³ bō³?
26. Góa¹ kóng¹ liáu¹-āu lí¹ chiah² kã³ góa¹ kóng¹ tōh²-³ui m̄³-tiòh. Góa¹ iáu¹ tēh² kóng⁷ ē-sí, pãi²-thók² lí¹ mãi² súi⁷-sí⁷ kã³ góa¹ kóng¹.

27. Chít khoán é sá*-khò. chím-á siông líu-hêng, só¹-í¹ iã³
siông kùi.
28. Hít é a-pô oah sí iáú tēh oah, m-kú lóng tò tí bín-chhng,
bē³ peh-khít-lâi³.
29. Kók-Tông, lí nã hiah bó oe-seng, tia*-tia* bó ai sé
seng-khu?
30. Nã bó chhiu-kin-á thàng chhit chhiu, iã³ ē-ēng-tít iông³
oe-seng-chóa chhit.
31. Hiah é kē-á m-thàng pàng; nã pàng, ē³ chấu lái chia
pàng-sái.
32. Í nã bōeh chhut-khì, pēng-siông lóng ē³ kã góa kóng-chít-ē³.
33. Kin-á-jit é pō-chóa ũ³ kán sim-mih tóa sin-bun bō³?
34. Chít khoán é chhiu pōh-pōh-á nĩa-nĩa, lí bōeh lín khòa*-
bāi-lè³ bō³?
35. M-sí góa kang pōng-tioh, sí lāng tui au-piah lái kã góa
pōng-ē⁷.
36. Í hō³ chia kauh-tioh, bōeh sǎng í khi² pē*-ī* ē-sí, tí³
lō³-nih tō³ sí-khì³ á.
37. Chhēng-Chōa*, lí nã kán-nã chhit-thô m thak-chheh, ē³ hō³
lín lāu-pē phah-sí. (Ká-tēng-lāi é lāng kóng-ē³.)
38. Góan lāu-pē sí liáu-āu, góan é ká-tēng chhiu chín kán-khó³.
39. Í sí-kia* m bé hun, tia*-tia* bōeh chia³ pat-lāng é hun.
40. Hít é siáu-liân-ē⁷ bōeh kã lí phah ē-sí, lí ǎn-chóa* bó
siám?
41. Í chín phái*-sim, tia*-tia* tui lāng kóng góa é phái*-ōe.
42. Góa iã³ bōeh khi² hia, góa sūn-sóa chái lí khi² tō³-hó.

43. M̄-thang⁷ khĩa⁷ hĩa² tiông-ng - hũ⁷i-hiám; khĩa⁷ khĩa² pi*-a lè.
44. Gõa¹ chín⁷ thiám; lí¹ mãi² kã³ gĩa¹ chhá, hõ³ gĩa¹ tó-chít-ê³.
45. Lán¹ ế⁷ pỗ²-chóa³ hõ³ kễ²-phiah² chioh-khì, iấu¹-bõe³ hêng⁷ lán.
46. Chít² pha⁷ bỗ² kầu² kng; ốa*³ 100³ chek-ê.
47. Kã³-á¹ phō. (Sẽ²-hãn²-gĩn-á¹ chín⁷ ải² ản-ni¹ kóng.)
48. Phã² bãng³-kĩu² khĩa² bễ³ thiám; phã² nã⁷-kĩu² khĩa² thiám.
49. Chĩm-á¹ Tái-oãn⁷ chò⁷ ế⁷ mĩh-kĩa*³ bễ³-bái, sít³-chãi³ bễ³-sũ⁷
gĩa³-kok-ê³.
50. Lí¹ nã³ bõeh² kã² í⁷ pĩ-sãi² tởh-kĩu, gĩa¹ khòa*, í⁷ bễ³ su lí¹.
51. M̄-thang⁷ pĩn-tōa*, tiỏh-ải³ bõng-thàn¹ chĩa² ử³ chĩa*.
52. Bah² chhĩa² khĩa² sễ²-tè² lè, mãi² chhĩa² hĩa² tĩa³-tè.
53. Hít² liáp³ tiãn-kĩu-á⁷ hãih-khì, lí¹ kã³ í⁷ chũn-khĩt-lãi.
54. Hõ³ nã³ lỏh³ chín⁷ tĩa, chia⁷ ế⁷ tiãn-hóe³ ải² chhĩa²-hõ³-tỏh,
khĩa² bễ³ gũih⁷-hiám.
55. Sỉ³-khì⁷ chĩu³ soah, kãn-nã⁷ hỏan-ló⁷ mã³ bỗ⁷ lỏ³-ēng.
56. Lí¹ kã³ gĩa¹ kóng, gĩa¹ ít-tẻng³ bễ³ kã³ lãng⁷ kóng; chhĩa*¹ lí¹
hông-sim.
57. Gĩa¹ ế⁷ khỗ²-tẽ-á⁷ kãn-nã⁷ chít³ tiấu⁷ chhĩu-kĩn-á³ nĩa-nĩa,
ỉ-gĩa¹ lỏng⁷ bỗ² pĩa*⁷ hãng. (Ỉ-sũ: Gĩa¹ bỗ⁷ pĩa*² kak.)
58. Ỉ-gĩa¹ iấu¹ ử³ lãng⁷ bõeh² khì⁷ bỗ³? Nã³ boeh, kĩa*-kĩn¹ lãi.
59. Chít² khoán⁷ ế⁷ sa*³ chít³ nĩa³ m-biãn¹ \$150; nã³ \$100¹ ỉ-hã³ chĩu³
bễ³-ê-tiỏh.
60. Gĩa¹ bõeh² khĩ² thĩ-thâu, tãi³-khài² 2¹ tiãm-cheng¹ ỉ-lãi³ ế³
tng-lãi.
61. Lãi⁷ hõ³ ỉn⁷ chhĩa*⁷ ế⁷ lãng, gĩa¹ khòa*, siông³ chĩó³ ử³ 20¹ ế¹
ỉ-siông.

62. Góá káh í sío-su, góá tak-pái iá* í, kán-ná chít-pái hō* í
iá*-khi.
63. Jít-kóng-teng káh kng, m-kú khóa* liáu bak-chiu chin
kán-khó*.
64. Í chim-á thak-chheh chin jín-chin; só*-í kè chin gâu.
65. Mãi pín-tōa*; tiòh kè-kiám thàn, chíah bē tĩa*-tĩa* bō chí*.
66. Khai-koan nā tĩ mng-pi*, bōeh chhiat káh lĩ-piān.
67. Chíah é chí* \$34,028 tú-tú-hó, bō ke iā bō kiám. (Ls 8 V26)
68. Chā-hng hít liáp kiu lĩn pháh liáu khng tĩ tóh-ūi?
69. Nā jít-sĩ chít keng chin kng, m-bián tiám tiān-hóe.
70. Lĩ nā bō jín-chin, āu-pái ē chō bō lō*-ēng é lāng.
71. Āu-pái chhia ē lú lāi lú chē; chhia ē khng-bō-lō*.
72. Hít liáp nā-kiu chíoh lí phah hó sĩ hó, m-kú m-thang
phang-kì* heh.
73. Bōeh khi hō* lāng chhia*, ai oá* káh súi lè, m-thang
chhēng 1 an-ni.
74. Chāng-ē-po* tiān-sĩ ũ pāng-kiu-pí-sài, lí ũ khóa* bō*?
75. Pē*-pē*, bō sú bō iá*; kōh chít pái.
76. Che sĩ pí-sài, ai káh jín-chin lè; nā su, phái*-khóa*.
77. Kía* nā lóng ē thàn-chí*, ká-tēng é séng-oah chiū káh hó.
78. Chít khóan é tiān-hóe chin hō-iōng: nā sít-tiān, í ká-tĩ
ē kng (OR: tóh).
79. Lō*-nih ũ tiān-sòa* tng-khi, m-thang kía* tui hia kòe.
80. Tú síu*-bōeh chhut-ì nĩa-nĩa, hō* sóah tēh lāi.
81. Chō á-hia* é lāng thak-chheh nā thak sú sío-tĩ, ē hong
chhió.

82. Nã³ bõ⁷ sít³-chãi³ chãi⁷-iá*, m̄³-thang⁷ kãh² lãng⁷ sío⁷-su, ít²-têng³
ẽ³ su.
83. Bẽ¹ Tái⁷-oân⁷-ê⁷ khãh² siók; nã³ bẽ¹ Jít³-pún³-ê³ tэк²-khák² chín⁷ kùi.
84. Chãi¹-í¹ bõeh² thêng⁷-tiãn, ín⁷-ũ³ tiãn³-sòa* tng⁷-khì² bõeh²
siu⁷-lí.
85. Am²-sĩ⁷ khĩa⁷ ỏ⁷-thỏ¹-bái⁷ bõ⁷ tiãm¹-hóe³ siông⁷ húi⁷-hiãm, ũ³-sĩ³ ẽ³
hỏ³ chhia³ kauh³-tiòh.
86. Chít² tiãm⁷ tiãn³-sòa* ũ³ tiãn³ bõ³?
87. Chĩm¹-á² tũa⁷ sòa*-tẻng³ mã³ lỏng¹ ũ³ tiãn³-hóe, chín⁷ lĩ³-piãn.
88. Lí¹ kã³-ả¹ khỏa*-bãi²-lẻ, sĩ³ tiãn³-kĩu⁷-á⁷ hãi¹-khì³ ả¹-sĩ³ bõ⁷ tiãn?
89. Hít² kĩ⁷ iãn⁷-pit⁷ tng⁷-khì, sĩ³ bõ³? Oả*³ pát³ ki³ sĩa³ tỏ³-hỏ.
90. Chãng⁷-àm³ piãn³-sỏ⁷ ẽ⁷ tiãn³-hóe³ tỏh³ kãh² chãi¹-khĩ¹ iãu¹ tẻh² tỏh.
91. ả⁷-Sũn² phãh² tỏh²-kĩu⁷ phãh² chín⁷ kín; gỏa¹ kãh² ỉ⁷ phah,
phãh²-bẻ³-lãi.
92. Chhũ²-pĩ*⁷-kẻh³-piah³ ũ³-sĩ³ ẽ³ ũi³-tiòh³ gĩn¹-ả⁷ lãi⁷ sío⁷-mẻ.
(NB. chhũ²-pĩ*⁷-kẻh³-piah = the whole neighborhood.)
93. Hĩa² ẽ⁷ lãu³-hỏe²-ả³ tãk³ chãi¹-í⁷ chín⁷ chá³ chũ³ pẻh⁷ khít⁷-lãi⁷
ũn³-tỏng.
94. ỉ¹-chẻng⁷ chã⁷-bỏ¹-kĩa*³ bẻ³ kẻ, chhũ² lãi³-bĩn⁷ chín⁷ lãu³-jiat;
chĩm¹-ả³ chít³-ẻ³ lỏng¹ kẻ² liãu¹-ãu, chhũ² lãi³-bĩn⁷ kẻ⁷ chín⁷ tiãm.
95. Hỏe⁷-hng¹ ỉ¹-chẻng² chẻng⁷ bõ⁷ chín⁷-chẻ³ hoe; chĩm¹-ả² chẻng³ chít³-ẻ³
chẻ, khỏa*-tiòh⁷ kẻ⁷ chín⁷ sủi.
96. Thi*⁷-khì³ chít³-ẻ³ joah, lủ¹ chẻ³ lãng⁷ ải² khĩ² kỏng⁷-hng⁷ chẻ.
97. Kiat²-hun³ sĩ³ chít³-sỉ³-lãng² ẽ⁷ tãi³-chỉ; lí¹ nã³ sĩu*-bẻh² chhỏa³
ỉn⁷ chã⁷-bỏ¹-kĩa*, lí¹ tiòh³-ải² ũ³ thẫu⁷-lỏ³; nã³ bỏ¹, kỏng³-bẻ³-
thong.

98. Lí hán-tít-táng-sí chiah lái góa chia; tìoh-ài hò³-á¹
 chhífa*.

TRANSLATE THE FOLLOWING INTO TAIWANESE:

1. He said to me: "Let's go to a movie". (Use abbreviations.)
 2. You've (Plural) planted so many vegetables; if you don't take them to sell, can you possibly eat them all?
 If we can't eat them all we give them all to the neighbors.
 3. If no one helps (me) guard the fruit orchard, by myself I can't guard it all because it's too big (wide).
 4. As things get more and more expensive, even if you have money you can't buy anything.
 5. Up to now he still can't find a wife because nobody will marry him.
 6. Going there to play is all right (not important) but don't pick somebody's flowers (don't pick flowers on anybody.)
 7. Up to now he still has no thought of trying hard (being diligent); I think he'll have a hard time all his life.
 8. I hear it said that he always goes to the park in the morning to exercise.
 9. First we ate together; after eating they said they were going to visit someone, so I went ahead and came back home (I followed my own wish and came back home).
 10. Today's weather is really interesting: one minute it's cold, the next minute it's warm.
 11. If you want to learn the Han characters, you yourself have to write them and study them at the same time, only then will you learn them faster.
 12. Please go with us to talk with the policeman; you're better able to talk with him.
-

The Taiwanese equivalent of the above sentences:

1. Í kâ-á (OR: tui góa) kóng: "Lán lái-í khòa* tiān-ia*".
2. Lín cheng chia̍h chē chhài, nā bô theh-khì bē, kám chia̍h-ē-khì?
Nā chia̍h-bē-khì góan lóng sǎng chhū-pī*-á chia̍h.
3. Koe-chí-hng nā bô lóng tàu-kò°, góa ká-tī-chit-ê kò°-bē-khì, ín-ūi siu* khoah.
4. Mih-kīa* chit-ē kùi, ū chí* iā bé-bô-mih.
5. In-ūi bô lóng bōeh kè í, só°-í kàu chím-á iáu chhōa-bô-bó°.
6. Khì hia sng bô iáu-kín, tǎn-sī m-thang kang bán hoe.
7. Í kàu chím-á iáu bô siu*-bōeh phāh-piá*; góa khòa*, í ē chit-sī-lâng kán-khó°. (OR: í chit-sī-lâng ē kán-khó°.)
8. Góa thia*-í* kóng í chái-í-sī lóng khì kóng-hng ún-tōng.
9. Tāi-seng góan chō-hōe chia̍h-png, chia̍h-pá ín kóng bōeh khì chhōe-lâng, só°-í góa chō-góa tng-lái.
10. Kín-á-jit ē thī*-khì chin chhū-bī: liām-pī* kōa*, liām-pī* sio-joah.
11. Nā bōeh oh hân-jī, tiōh-ái ká-tī nā sía nā thak, chia̍h khah khōai ē-hiáu.
12. Chhia* lí káh góan khì káh keng-chhat kóng-ōe, lí káh í kóng-khah-ū-ōe.

Tê 23 Khò

Lesson 23

TUI-ŌE

DIALOG

Khò Tāi-hak

- S = Sun-á (Bí-Eng) A = A-Peh (her father's older brother)
- A1: Bí-Eng, lí chím-á sī kó-tiong kui-nī-ê?
- S1: Chím-á í-keng 3-nī-ê; kàu 6-góeh tō pít-giap á.
- A2: 6-góeh téh-bóeh kàu á; lí kám m̄-sī bóeh khò tāi-hak? Khah jīn-chin lè, khò khòa*-ē-tiâu bē.
- S2: Góa mā m̄-chai. Tāi-hak bóeh khò-ē-tiâu bō kán-tan. Góa sīu*-kóng choan-khó-hak-hāu mā bóeh kán í khò khòa*-bāi-lè. Khòa* khò-tiòh sīm-mih chiū thak sīm-mih. An-ni khah m̄-bián kia* bō hak-hāu thang thak.
- A3: Lí tāi-khai bō bün-tê chiah-tiòh. Góa thia*-í* lín pa-pah kóng lí chòe-kīn sēng-cheh hī-sióng chin-pō, tak-àm lóng thak kán chin àm.
- S3: Phó·-thong-phó·-thong nīa-nīa, bō sng chin hó. Gó·-í tak-àm góa lóng tōa pāng-keng ká-tī-chit-ê thak kán 12:00-gōa chiah khùn.
- A4: Ūi-tiòh bóeh khò tāi-hak, ū-ê Iāu-su lóng ū téh ká hak-seng pō·-síp; lín Lāu-su kám bō ká lín pó·?
- S4: Bô là, m̄-kú góa ká-tī ū khi pō·-síp-pan pó·. Tak-jit nā tui hak-hāu tng-lāi, tō sūi-sī ai khi; chit-jit kàu àm chāu-lāi-chāu-khi, sīt-chāi chin kán-khó·.
- A5: Khah kán-khó· mā chit kui kó·-goeh, bō pía* nā ū hoat-tō·? M̄-kú thak sī ai thak, sīn-thé iā ai kó·; nā ūi-tiòh

thak-chheh soah lái phah-phái* sìn-thé mã m-sĩ pân-hoat.
 Nã ũ sĩ-kan tiòh chhut-ĩ kĩa*-kĩa* lè, ùn-tōng-chit-ē,
 ả-sĩ khi khòa* tiān-iá* mã hó.

S5: Tái-tang eh-eh-ả, sít-chāi kĩa*-bồ-lồ°. Nã khòa* tiān-iá*,
 chĩm-ả chit chhut tiān-iá* ải chĩa*-páh-kho°, chĩok kùi,
 bē-khòa*-tit.

A6: Nã m-sĩ tĩa*-tĩa* tēh khòa*, hán-hán-ả khòa*-chit-pái bồ
 sĩm-mĩh iầu-kín, pēng-siōng-sĩ khảnh jĩn-chĩn thak-lè tồ
 ũ-iá*.

S6: Góan pa-pah iả tĩa*-tĩa* ản-ni kóng. Góa khòa* ũ-ế lầng
 kầu bōeh khỏ-chhĩ ế-sĩ, chĩa thak kảnh bồ-mē-bồ-jit; góa
 thē ỉn kán-khỏ°.

A7: Lĩ khảnh jĩn-chĩn lè, nã khỏ-tiầu tãi-hak ả-sĩ chỏan-kho-ế,
 góa ỉt-tēng bē chit tãi Jit-pún ế híp-siōng-ki sàng lí.

S7: Chĩm-ả sít-chāi Jit-pún chò ế híp-siōng-ki tĩ Tái-oản
 ũ-tàng bē bồ°? Thĩa*-ỉ* kóng ũ chĩn-chē Tái-oản chò-ế kē
 Jit-pún-ế tēh bē, ũ-iá* bồ°?

A8: ũ sĩ ũ, m-kủ lán nã khi tồa keng tiàm bē, góa sĩu*, ỉn bē
 ỏ°-pēh bē chĩa-tiòh.

S8: Tēng-jit góa chhám pēng-iú khi chhĩ-lāi bōng-kĩa* ế-sĩ,
 góan jíp-ỉ chit keng híp-siōng-kóan mng chit tãi híp-
 siōng-ki, ỉ kóng he chit tãi ải bần-jĩ-kho°; góan thĩa*
 chit-ē, kĩa* chit-ē chĩu kín chấu.

A9: Bần-jĩ kho°, ản-ni sng bē kùi, ỉn-ũi chĩm-ả ế chĩ* chit-ế
 pòh, sít-chāi bē-bồ-mĩh.

- S9: A-peh, góan tau bô sím-mih kóe-chí thng chhia* lí, kán-ná ũ pát-á n̄a-n̄a. Pát-á lí ai chiah bô? Chiah-chit-liáp, hó bô?
- A10: Ai chiah sī ai chiah, m̄-kú siu* tēng, chhui-khí chiah-bē-iâ*. Chím-á pát-á ē kùi bē?
- S10: Chio̍k kùi, bē-bong-tit (bē-bé-tit); chhin-chhiu* che, chit liáp chhā-pút-tō ai \$10.
- A11: Lí bé che chiah chhe*, kám chiah-ē-iâ? Nā bô ai bé khāh ng-ē? Khāh nng.
- S11: Ng-ē siu* nng, góan khāh bô ai chiah. A-peh, eng-àm m̄i tng-khì, tōa chia chiah-png, hó bô?
- A12: M̄-bián là, eng-àm góa ũ t̄ai-chì, góa liām-pi* ai cháu.

SIN-GÍVOCABULARY

1. bô-lūn 無論 no matter (what, who, when, etc.).
 Bô-lūn sím-mih-lāng. No matter who; whoever.
 Bô-lūn tōh-ūi. No matter where; wherever.
 Bô-lūn lán ăn-chóa* chò i mā bô hōa*-hí.
 No matter what we do he's not happy.
2. bong 摸, 動 to touch with the hand; be (always) dealing with/working with/using; (metaphorical use: bē-bong-tit = can't be touched - because too expensive. See Gram. N.2.)
 Khòa* tō-hó, m̄i bong. Just look; don't touch it.
 He chin sio, m̄-thang bong. That's very hot; don't touch it.

Chhia lí tīa*-tīa* tēh bong, lí khāh ē-hiáu; chhia* lí
 kā-á khòa*-chít-ē. You're always fixing cars (OR: your
 car) - you know more about it; please give (this one) a
 look for me. (This can be spoken to an amateur repairman
 or to a "sai-hū" but not at his place of work.)

3. chhng-lí 整理 arrange/put in order.

Chít keng chhù nā bōeh tōa tiōh-ài kōh chhng-lí. If you
 want to live in this house you'll have to rearrange
 everything/put it in order/clean it all up.

I ē sá*-khò. lóng bō chhng-lí, o*-pēh tàn. He didn't
 put his clothes away neatly, he threw them all over.

4. chhái-sek 彩色 color (film/picture/TV/etc.).

Lín tau ũ chhái-sek ē tiān-sī bō? Do you (Does your
 house) have color TV?

Chhái-sek ē siòng khòa*-tiōh ké chin súi. A color picture
 (when seen) is much more beautiful. (Pi o -peh-e khah
 sui.)

5. chhē*-chhài/chhi*-chhài 蔬菜, 青菜 vegetables/greens.

Góan chhē*-chhài m̄-bián bé; góan kā-tī ũ chhng. We don't
 have to buy vegetables; we grow them ourselves.

Góa khāh ài chiah chhē*-chhài, khāh bō ài chiah bah.
 I prefer vegetables, I don't like meat.

6. chhui-khí 牙齒 tooth. (Meas.: khí)

Chhui-khí tēh thia*, tiōh bán-khít-lái. I've got a
 toothache; I'll have to get it pulled.

Hít ē lâu-hōe-á lóng bō chhui-khí. That old fellow
 doesn't have any teeth.

7. chia* + Number + Measure (+ Noun) 將近 almost or nearly this Number (of Noun). (When used with a number, "chia*" is used only with 10, 100, 1000, 10,000, etc. Later we will use "chia*" with terms other than numbers.)
- chia*-cháp-ê-lâng almost 10 people/nearly 10 people.
- chia*-páh-pún almost or nearly 100 books.
- Chít khoán ê híp-siông-ki chít tái ài chia*-bân-kho°. This kind of camera costs nearly \$10,000.
8. chin-pō· 進步 progress. (Verb & Noun; oppos. of #44.)
- Chít pái ê khō-chhî í chin-pō· chin-chē. He did much better on the exams this time.
- Thak-chheh nā bō jīn-chin bōeh nā ē chin-pō·? If you don't study hard how can you make any progress?
9. chít-ē 一下 once. (See Gr. N.1; "ē" does not change tone.)
- Hít tái thih-bé gōa tú khia chít-ē nīa-nīa tō hāi-khì̂ ă. I rode that bicycle just once and it's out of order.
10. chóa 紙 paper. <Meas.: (sheet) tiu*>
- pēh-chóa blank paper (white color)/white paper (contrasted with another color).
- Lí ũ chít tiu* chóa bō·? Hō·-ă sía-jī. Do you have a sheet of paper? Let me have it to write something.
- Chít tiu* chóa iâu bōeh-ài, mǎi tǎn-tiāu. We'll still be needing that sheet of paper; don't throw it away.
11. choan-khō-hāk-hāu/choan-khō-ê 專科學校，專科的 junior college (of 2, 3 or 5 years; dist. from university).
- ngō·-choan 5-year junior college.
- sám-choan/sá*-choan 3-year junior college.
- jī-choan 2-year junior college.

Kòk-tiong pít-giáp nā bōeh khǒ choan-kho-ê, tiōh khǒ

ngó°-choan; bē-ēng-tít khǒ sǎ*-choan ǎ-sī jī-choan.

If you graduate from junior high school and you want to study in junior college, you have to take the exam for a 5-year college; you cannot take the exam for a 2 or 3-year college.

Kó-tiong pít-giáp chiáh ē-ēng-tít khǒ sǎm-choan kǎh

jī-choan. Only if you graduate from high school can you take the exam for a 2 or 3 year college.

12. híp-siòng/hip 照相, 照 to take a photograph/to have one's picture taken.

híp-siòng-kóan/chiáu-siòng-kóan/híp-siòng-tiám
photography shop. (Meas.: keng) ("Chiáu-siòng" sī
"hip-siòng" ê jī-im.)

Góá kǎ lí hip, hó bō°? I'll take your picture, OK?

Góá tui híp-siòng chin chhū-bī, só°-í sǐu*-bōeh bé chít

tái híp-siòng-ki. I'm very interested in photography
so I think I'll buy a camera.

Tōh chít keng híp-siòng-kóan khǎh gáu híp-siòng? Góá

bōeh khǐ hip. Which camera shop takes better
photographs? I'm going to get my picture taken.

13. híp-siòng-ki 照相機 camera. (Meas.: tái)

Lí hít tái híp-siòng-ki chin hó-hip; chíoh góá hip,

hó bō°? That camera of yours is a good one; lend
it to me, will you?

14. ioh/chhai 猜 to guess.

Lí ioh í kúí hòe? How old would you guess he is?

M-chái-ia°* tō kóng m-chái-ia°*, mǎi ó°-péh ioh. If you
don't know, say you don't know; don't make a wild guess.

15. iū-éng-tí 游泳池 swimming pool. (Meas.: é) ("Tí" = "pool/pond", used only in compounds; "hī-tí" = fishpond".)

Lí bát khi iū-éng-tí sūu-chúí bō? Have you ever gone to a swimming pool to swim?

Iū-éng-tí é chúí nā lāh-sap m-tháng sūu, sūu liáu

bák-chiu ē thiá*. If the water in the swimming pool is dirty don't swim; your eyes will be sore if you do (lit., after swimming).

16. jiān-āu 然後 after that.

Gōa bōeh sēng ōh kóng Tāi-gí, jiān-āu chiāh ōh sīa-jī. First I'll learn to speak Taiwanese, after that I'll learn to write characters.

Gōa āi sēng khi chhōe chit é pēng-iú, jiān-āu chiāh khi kā lí bé. I have to go visit a friend first and after that I'll go buy it for you.

17. Kàu-sū 教授 professor in a university.

Kan-nā tāi-hak ē Lāu-su āi kóng "Kàu-sū", í-gōa lóng kóng "Lāu-su". Only university teachers are called "Professor"; for all the rest we say "Teacher".

Nā ū hoat-tō tī Tāi-oán-tāi-hak chō Kàu-sū ē lāng sīt-chāi bō kán-tan. Truly it's not easy to be able to be a professor in Taiwan University. (Lit., If those who have the means of becoming...it's truly not easy.)

Tāi-Tāi - short for Tāi-oán-tāi-hak.

18. ké 假的, 仿照, 假裝 to pretend. (Oppos. of "chin" = genuine".)

ké-é a fake.

Sī chin-é á-sī ké-é? Is it genuine or fake?

Chíah ê⁷ ioh-á¹ sī³ ké-ê³. These medicines are fake.

Híah ê⁷ lok-ím-ki³ sī³ ké¹ Jít-pún-ê³. Those recorders
are being passed off as Japanese.

Í⁷ ké¹ pák-tó² thia¹*. He's pretending he has a stomach
ache. (Note: this sentence and the next can also
be Past Tense.)

Í⁷ ké¹ bô⁷ thia*-kì¹*. He's pretending he didn't hear me.

19. khiam 欠, 缺 owe (money)/be deficient/to lack/be missing.

khiam-iōng to lack (for use).

Góá¹ khiam² í⁷ chín-chē³ chí¹*. I owe him a lot of money.

Chheh² khiam³ chí³ pún. One of the books is missing.

Lí¹ nā³ khiam²-iōng³ sím-míh¹, m³-bián¹ khèh²-khì¹, chhí¹* lí¹ kóng.
If you're lacking anything, don't hesitate, please tell
us.

20. khioh 拾 撿 pick up/gather.

Che³ sī³ tī³ lō¹-nih¹ khioh-tiōh³ ê³. I found this on the road.

Chheh² mãi⁷ ó³-pèh³ tàn, khioh²-khioh³-lê³. Don't throw the
books any old place, pick them up.

21. khó 考 to examine; to take an exam/test.

khó¹ + ê³ + tiâu¹ can pass the (entrance) examination
(for entrance into a school/government organization/
company, etc.). (Neg. khó-bē-tiâu.)

khó¹ + ũ³ + tiâu¹ to pass the (entrance) examination.
(Neg. khó-bô-tiâu.)

gōeh-khó monthly exam.

Lí¹ chíah² pīa²-sī² thak¹ ít-tēng³ khó-ê¹-tiâu³. You study so
hard, you'll certainly pass the entrance exams.

Lí¹ chíah² pīn³-tōa¹*, tāi³-hák¹ chíah² khó¹-bô⁷-tiâu¹. You're so
lazy, that's why you flunked the university entrance
exams. (Pē-bó mē in ê¹ gín-á.)

22. khǒ-chhì 考試 examination; examine; to take an exam.
 Bín-á-chài bōeh khǒ-chhì, lí chún-pī hó bōe? The exam
 is tomorrow; are you ready?
 Chhít pái ê khǒ-chhì góa khǒ liáu bō hó. I didn't do
 well on the exams this time.
23. Kōe-nī/Sín-nī 過年 (Usually lunar) New Year's Eve/(by
 extension) New Year season; (Verb) to pass the New
 Year season.
 Lí kìn-nī bōeh tng-khī Kōe-nī bō? Are you going home
 for New Year's this year?
 Kōe-nī lí ū phah-sng bōeh khī tōh-ūi chhít-thō bō? Are
 you planning to go anywhere for New Year's?
24. mē-jit/bō-mē-bō-jit 日夜, 晝夜 day and night.
 Í chhín kút-lát; mē-jit tēh chō khāng-khòe. He's zealous;
 he works day and night. (Note tone on "jit".)
 Ūi-tiōh khǒ-chhì í thak káh bō-mē-bō-jit. He's studying
 night and day on account of the exam.
25. ũng 黃 yellow.
 Hít tái ũng-sek ê chia sī lí ê, sī bō? Is that yellow
 car yours?
 Keng-chio nā bō ũng bē-chiah-tit. You can't eat bananas
 that aren't yellow.
26. nng 軟 soft. (Oppos. of #42.)
 Ng ê pát-á phō-thong nng-nng. A yellow guava is
 usually soft.
 Nā sīu*-bōeh chō khāng-khòe, góa ê chhiú tō nng. When
 the thought of work comes, my arm goes soft. (ì-sù:
 góa bō sīm-mih ài chō khāng-khòe.)

27. nng-phi* 軟片 film/negative. (Meas.: of roll: khun; of individual negative: tiu*.)

Nng-phi* lí ǎi bé chhái-sek-ê ǎ-sī 0°-peh-ê? Do you want color film or black and white?

Góa ê híp-siōng-ki. lái-bīn bô nng-phi*, só°-ī bē-hip-tit. There's no film in my camera so I can't take any pictures.

28. pát-á 蕃石榴 guava (fruit). (Meas.: liáp) (For pronunciation see Ls 18, p.206, Voc.#7 "chhat-á".)

Pát-á siu* tēng, góa chiah-bē-iâ*. Guavas are too hard, I can't eat them.

Lé-pài lái góan hia bán pát-á, hó bô? Sunday come to my place to pick guavas, OK?

29. piàn 變, 成爲 to change/become. <"Piàn" means "change" in the sense of "become", never means "exchange/replace" (ōa*).>

piàn-chò change into/become.

Chúi piàn-chò chiu. The water changed into/became wine.

ī sê-hàn chin bái, m-kú tōa-hàn piàn chin súi. She was ugly as a little kid but now (as a big girl) she's become pretty.

30. pīt-giáp/pīt-giáp 畢業 to graduate.

Kó-tiong pīt-giáp chiah ê-tāng khó tǎi-hak. You have to be graduated from high school to take the exam for the university.

Góan kía* thak kók-tiong thak bô pīt-giáp, thak kǎn chhō°-jī nīa-nīa. My son didn't graduate from junior high, he only studied thru 2nd year.

31. pó° 補 repair or mend (clothes, shoes)/to patch (tire)/to supplement (diet; studies by extra classes); to make up for (e.g., sin by penance).

Gó¹ ê⁷ sa* phò²-khì; chhí¹a* lí¹ ká³-á¹ pó¹·-pó¹·-lê³.
My shirt is torn; please mend it.

32. p¹ó·-s¹ip 補習 (of regular school student or of one not now in school, both preparing for entrance exams for higher school) take supplementary classes (not connected with a school.)

p¹ó·-s³ip-pan such supplementary classes.

h⁷ū-tō/h¹ū-tō/h²ū-tō (of school teacher) teach supplementary classes (connected with the school).

siō³ng h¹ū-tō³-khò (of student) to take such classes.

Gó¹ Eng-gí ê⁷ sēng⁷-chek chin bá¹i; gó¹ bóeh p¹ó· Eng-gí tō³-hó. I get terrible marks in English; I'll take supplementary classes in English and that will be enough. (M-bián p¹ó· pát hāng.)

Nā³ khó¹-bō⁷-tiâu ē³-sá¹i-tít² khi² p¹ó·-s³ip-pan p¹ó·-s¹ip, mē⁷-nī¹ kōh² khó. If you fail the (entrance) exams you can go to supplementary classes and take the exam again next year.

Lāu³-su tēh² kā³ lí¹ h⁷ū-tō, ēng²-kai chū²-í² thia* chhiah² bē³ bō⁷-chhái¹-chí¹*. The teacher is giving you supplementary classes, you must pay attention or it'll be a waste of money.

Hak-seng in-ūi³ ai² siōng³ h¹ū-tō³-khò s¹ó·-í¹ tak-jit² ai² káu

6:00-gōa² chhiah² tng-lâi. The students don't come home till after 6:00 every day because they have to take the supplementary classes.

33. sàu 掃 to sweep.

Tāi³-sēng⁷ sàu²-sàu³-lê³ chhiah² chhit. Sweep (the floor) first and then wipe (the table).

Lí¹ sàu² bō⁷ chheng⁷-khì; í¹-á¹-kha sàu²-bō⁷-tioh. You didn't sweep it clean; you missed under the chair.

34. sǎu-chíu/sǎu-chhíu 掃把 broom. (Meas.: ki)

Gíá sǎu-chíu lái sǎu hō° chhèng-khì. Get a broom and sweep it clean/and sweep the place until it's clean.

Chít kí sǎu-chíu tēh bōeh hāi-khì á, chin phǎi*-sǎu.
This broom has just about had it - it's very hard to sweep with it.

35. sēng-chek 成績 results/marks/degree of performance.

sēng-chék-toa* report card.

Góan bán-á-kía* tī hák-hāu ē sēng-chek chin hó. Our youngest son's marks in school are very good.

I tī chia chiah-thāu-lō° sēng-chek bō chin hó. His performance on the job here hasn't been very good.

36. sio 燒 to burn.

sio-khì burn up. (Intran.; no intent to burn.)

Hít tái chia hō° hóe sio-khì. That car burned up.

sio-tiōh catch on fire. (Intran.; no intent to burn.)

M-thang sng hóe; chíu ē sio-tiōh. Don't play with that fire; your hand will get burned.

sio-tiāu burn it all up. (Transitive; intentional.)

Hiah ē lah-sáp-á thēh-khì sio-tiāu. Take that refuse and burn it all up.

37. sīu-chúu/sīu/iú-éng 游泳, 游 to swim.

Sīu-chúu nā ũ tīa*-tīa* tēh sīu tō ē chin gāu sīu. (As to swimming) if you're swimming all the time then you'll be a good swimmer.

Tī chia ũ só°-chāi thāng sīu-chúu bō°? Is there any place to swim here?

38. siòng/siòng-phì* 相, 相片 photograph. (Meas.: tiu*)

sé-siòng make a print from a negative. (includes developing)

Góan kó·-tīu* chin gáu hip; chiah é siòng í híp liáu chin súi. My father's sister's husband is a good photographer; these pictures he took are beautiful.

Lí chhít tīu* siòng-phì* chin súi; sàng góa, hó bô? This picture of you is really nice; give it to me, will you?

Chhia* mng, sé chhít tīu* siòng ai kui kho? How much is it to print a picture, may I ask?

39. sng 算, 計算 to count/calculate/figure/consider as.

sng-sī be considered/called/counted as...

Pang-chō· lāng sng-sī hó tāi-chì. Helping people is considered good/a good thing/a good deed.

Khah sē-jī sng lè; m-thang sng m-tiōh. Figure it carefully; don't make a mistake in your figures (OR: in counting the money).

Siu* kùi, sng khah siok lè. That's too expensive; come down on your price. ("Sng khah siok lè" - commonly spoken by customer in haggling.)

40. só· 所 that which/he (etc.) who/whatever/whoever/all.

Lán chia só·-ū é lāng lóng ē-hiáu kóng Tāi-gí. Everybody here can speak Taiwanese.

Í só·-kóng é oe lóng bô-ia*. Whatever he said is false./Everything he said is false.

Ín chhù só·-ū é mih-kīa* lóng sī gōa-kok-ê. Everything in their house is from foreign countries.

41. t̄ai-hák 大學 university. (Meas.: keng/ê)

Góan á-ko· é kía* khō-tiōh t̄ai-hák (OR: t̄ai-hák khō-ū-

tiâu). The son of my father's sister passed the university entrance exams.

Bô⁷ thak³, tã³-hak¹, âu³-pái³ ê³ chhōe³ bô⁷ hó⁷ ê⁷ thâu⁷-lō°. If you
 "don't go to the university, you won't be able to find
 a good job later on."

42. tēng 硬 hard (oppos. of #26); stingy.

Chít⁷ kí⁷ mī³-pau³ m̄³-sī³ kīn⁷-á-jit¹ chò³-ê³, só¹-í¹ khah² tēng.

This loaf of bread was not baked (lit., made) today so
 it's rather hard.

I⁷ hiáh² tēng, lóng¹ m̄³-bāt² thēh³ chí³* chhut³-lâi. He's so
 stingy, he's never given any money (as to a collection).

43. thè 替, 代替 for/instead of/in place of/substitute for/
 take the place of/put oneself in the shoes of/feel for.

Kó⁷-tīu*, lí¹ bô⁷-êng, chò²-lí¹-khì; hit² hāng³ tã³-chì¹ góa² thè

lí¹ chò³ tō³-hó. You're busy, Uncle, feel free to leave;
 I'll take care of that business for you.

Góa¹ thè² lí¹ kán⁷-khó°. I feel for you in your misery.

44. thē²-pō° 退步 to go backwards/to retrogress. (Oppos. of #8.)

Tã⁷-oân⁷-ōe³ nã³ bô⁷ tĩa³-tĩa³ kóng³ chiū³ ê² thē²-pō°. If you
 don't keep speaking Taiwanese you'll retrogress.

I⁷ chít⁷ pái¹ khó¹-chhì² thē²-pō³ chín⁷-chē. On the exams
 this time he slipped quite a bit.

45. thō²-á 兔子 rabbit. (Meas.: chiah)

Thō²-á⁷ chín⁷ gâu⁷ chiah² kōh² chín⁷ gâu⁷ pāng²-sái, só¹-í¹ khah²

bô⁷ lāng⁷ ài² chhī. Rabbits eat a lot and defecate a
 lot so few people like to raise them.

Thō²-á¹-bah³ bē¹ phái¹-chiah, lí¹ bāt² chiah¹ bô³? Rabbit
 meat isn't bad, have you ever eaten it?

46. thō⁷-kha 地上 floor/surface of the ground.

Thō⁷-kha⁷ chín² lāh⁷-sap; gia⁷ sàu²-chiú⁷ lái⁷ sàu²-sàu³-lê. The
 floor (OR: ground) is very dirty; grab a broom and
 sweep it.

M-thang³ tó⁷ tòa¹ thố²-kha⁷, sêng⁷-khu³ ē³ lăh²-sap. Don't lie
on the floor/ground; you'll get dirty.

47. tiâu¹ 牢²; 穩², 住³ firmly tied, glued or fastened in any way/
inveterate (bad habit)/fast (color).

Kiô² sê²-hân² gîn¹-á³ tiām³-tiām³ chē⁷-lê⁷, í¹ chē³-bē³-tiâu¹. Tell
a little kid to sit quiet and he won't be able to.

Hun¹ góa³ tĩa³*-tĩa³* chiáh¹, m̄³-kú¹ chiáh³-bē³-tiâu¹. I'm always
smoking but it's not a habit I'm tied down to.

Chhia² tēh¹ kĩa⁷* ē⁷-sĩ¹, góa¹ khĩa³-bē³-tiâu¹. I can't stand
(firmly in place) while the bus is moving.

48. tùi²-bīn² 對面 opposite (in location)/on the opposite side.

Góa¹ kán² í⁷ chē³ kăng³ tái⁷ chhia¹; í⁷ chē³ tĩ³ góa¹ ē⁷ tùi²-bīn².
I rode the same bus that he did; he sat opposite me.

Lín¹ a⁷-ko¹ kĩa⁷* tùi² góan¹ tùi²-bīn² kòe¹, góa¹ bē³-jīn³-tīt³ í¹.
Your aunt walked past my house on the opposite side
(of the street); I didn't recognize her.

TÙI-ŌE Ē HŌAN-EK

TRANSLATION OF DIALOG

Taking the entrance exam for the university

- A1: What year of high school are you in now, Bī¹-Eng?
S1: I'm already in 3rd year now; I'll graduate in June.
A2: June is just about here. You're going to take the
university (entrance) exam, aren't you? Study harder and
see if you can pass it.
S2: I don't know. ("Mā" is for emphasis.) If you want to pass
the exam for the university it's not so simple (easy). I
think I'll also try the exam for a junior college (of 2 or
3 years). I'll study whatever school I pass into. And so
there's less fear that I won't get into any school (if I
take entrance exams for several schools).
A3: It's only correct to say that you will probably have no
problem. I heard your father say that lately your marks
have greatly improved and that you always study until late
every night.

- S3: They (the marks) are just ordinary, you can't call them very good. So every night I study all alone in my bedroom until after 12 o'clock, then I go to sleep.
- A4: On account of the university exam some teachers are giving their students supplementary classes; doesn't your teacher give you supplementary classes?
- S4: No, but I myself go to study (outside regular school hours) at a supplementary school. When I come home from school every day I have to go there immediately; the whole day until late I have to run around; it's really painful.
- A5: It's rather painful for these few months; if you don't study hard how can you pass? (piá* = piá*-sí.). But though you have to study you must also take care of yourself (watch your health); if you ruin your health on account of study, that's not the way (to go about it) either. You have to go out and walk around when you have time, exercise a little, or go see a movie is all right too. <phah-phái* = to spoil (something).>
- S5: Tai-tang is a small place, there's really no place to walk. If you see a movie, a movie now is almost \$100 - very expensive, you can't see one.
- A6: If you're not always seeing movies, it's all right to see one once in a great while; but it's true you should ordinarily be studying in earnest.
- S6: My father is always saying that too. I see some people study day and night only when it's nearly time for the exam; I feel sorry for them.
- A7: Study zealously and if you pass into a university or a junior college I'll certainly buy a Japanese camera for you.
- S7: Can a real Japanese camera be bought in Taiwan now? I hear it said there are many fake Japanese ones made in Taiwan being sold, is that true?
- A8: It's true that there are, but if we go to a big store to buy, I think we can say (with accuracy - "chiah-tiòh") that they won't sell us the wrong thing.
- S8: The other day when I went downtown with a friend to walk around, we went into a camera shop to ask about a camera; he said one of those (that kind) costs \$12,000; we heard that, got frightened and took off.
- A9: \$12,000 - that's not expensive, because now as money decreases in value you can't really buy anything.
- S9: We don't have much fruit in the house to treat you to, Uncle, only guavas. Do you like guavas? How about having one?
- A10: Though I like them they're too hard, my teeth can't take it. Are guavas expensive now?
- S10: Very expensive, you can't touch them (you can't buy them); like these, one costs about \$10.

A11: You bought these - they're so green, can you eat them?

Why don't you want to buy yellow ones? They're softer.

S11: Yellow ones are too soft, we don't care much for them.

Don't go home tonight, Uncle, stay here and eat, how about it?

A12: No thanks, tonight I have some business, I'll have to take off (to do it) pretty soon.

BŪN-HOAT

GRAMMAR

1. chít-ē

A. In Ls 14 we studied "chít-ē" as an enclitic following a verb:

khòa*-chít-ē take a look. tán-chít-ē wait a minute.

In Ls 20 "chít-ē" has several meanings:

- a) Chêng-Hui chít pái khǒ-chhì ē sêng-chek chít-ē thia*-i* ũ
chín-pō. hui-siông hó*-hí. As soon as Chêng-Hui heard
that he had done better on exams this time, he was filled
with delight.
- b) Góan hít ē chá-po*-ē í-chêng sêng-chek chín bái, m-kú chít-ē
khí pō*-sip-pan pō*-liáu-āu, chím-á sêng-chek ké chín chín-
pō*. Previously the marks of that boy of mine were very
poor, but from the time he began studying in the
supplementary classes his marks have been much better.
- c) Chím-á híp-siông-ki chít-ē chē kǒh siók, siáu-lián-lâng nā
khí chhít-thô tǎi-ké chhíu-nih lóng tǎi chít tǎi.
As cameras are getting to be plentiful and cheaper, all
the young people take one along when they go on an outing.
(chít-ē = more and more)

B. chít-ē (Voc.#9) once; one (blow/bite/etc.).

This term follows a verb and indicates that the action of the verb was performed once. It is used at the end of a phrase/clause/sentence; "ē" DOES NOT CHANGE TONE.

In this term there is more emphasis on the "once" than there is in the enclitic "chit" where the number "one" has little significance except to soften the verb, e.g. "tán-chit-ē".

a) Hit ê lâng khĩa ó¹-thó¹-bái khĩa hiah kín túi góa ê sêng-khú-pi* kòe, hō³-á¹ kĩa* chit-ē. That fellow rode a motorcycle very fast right by my side; it gave me a scare. (Note: because the meaning here is "body" and not "health" we do not say "sin-the".)

Note: Some humorists say: "kĩa* nng-ē".

b) Góa bô kã³ í phah; góa kán-ná khin-khin-a kã³ í bòng chit-ē, í tō³ khàu á. I didn't hit him; I only touched him very lightly once and he cried.

c) He chin phái* chiah; góa chiah chit-ē chiu m-ká* kōh chiah. That tastes awful; I took a bite but (as a consequence) don't dare eat any more.

d) Chit khoán ē ián-pit chin lám; góa sio-khóa sía chit-ē chiu tng-khì á. (sio-khóa = khin-khin-a)

NB. But we need not look on the "chit-ē" of this Ls as in sharp contrast to "twice". At times it need not be translated.

e) Í hō³ chia pōng chit-ē, ká-chài bô sí. He was struck by a car but fortunately did not die.

ē/bē	VERB	tit
------	------	-----

This construction refers to the ability to do something, or the lack of such ability. See "ē-jin-tit" Ls. 18 p.209 #14. Also see Ls 19 Gram. Note 5.

Chit tiâu lō³ ē-khĩa-tit. You can ride on this road (it is possible to ride it.)

We may use the same construction to refer to financial ability or lack of ability, as in the following:

- a) Chím-a chít khoán é 0°-thò°-bài chin kùi, hō° lí bē-bong-tit. This kind of motorcycle is too expensive now; you can't touch it (you don't have that much money).
- b) Khòa* chít chhút tiān-iá* ái chhít-pēn-chap kho°, bē-khòa*-tit. A movie costs \$70 or \$80; you can't see any.
- c) Khi Jit-goat-thām chhít-thô tō-hó; m̄-thang khi hia bé mih-kīa*; hia é mih-kīa* bē-bé-tit. If you go to Sun-Moon-Lake for recreation it's OK, but don't go there to buy anything; the stuff there is too expensive (can't be bought).
- d) Lín-goh \$100 8 liáp, chin siok, ē-chiah-tit. 8 apples cost \$100 - very cheap, they can be eaten.

LĒ-KŪ

PATTERN SENTENCES

1. bō-lūn
- a) Kōe-nī bō-lūn tōh chít keng kang-tiū* lóng hioh-khūn. Phó°-thong sī án-ni, m̄-kú bat tú-tioh kang-khōe chin-chē é-sí mā bō hioh.
- b) Í é chia bō-lūn sīm-mih-làng ká í chioh iā chioh-bō.
- c) In kō°-tīu* nā kóng án-ni chiū-sī án-ni, bō-lūn lí án-chóa* kóng iā bō lō°-iōng.
- d) Bō-lūn hō-thi* á-sī loh-hō° góa ít-tēng ē khi.
- e) Bō-lūn kía* chō lōa pháí*, pē-bó iáu é thiá* í.

2. bong

- a) Lí é chhiú hiah lah-sap, mǎi bong-tioh góa é sa*.
- b) Tiān-sòa* ũ tiān, m̄-thang bong; nā bong ē tiān-tioh.

- c) Hít tẽ pœ-á m̄-chai s̄m-m̄h-lâng phah phòa-khì-ê; góa
lông bô bong-tiòh.
- d) Chít tiú* siòng hõ. lĩn khòa* s̄i ē-ēng-tít, t̄an-s̄i
bē-ēng-tít bong.
- e) Chít phá tiān-hóe bē tòh, m̄-kú hõ. í bong-bong-lè chiú
kòh ē tòh á.

3. chéng-lí

- a) Nā p̄h-khít-lái, b̄n-chhnḡ ai k̄a-t̄i chéng-lí hõ. hó.
- b) In̄ chhù ũ l̄ng b̄oh k̄iat-hun, s̄o-í chhù-lái, chhù-gōa
chéng-lí k̄ah chin chhnḡ-khì.
- c) Í ch̄im-á k̄ah ũ chí* ē-khóan, chhù l̄ng k̄oh chéng-lí-
kòe.
- d) S̄ek-Chong ē p̄ng-keng l̄ng m̄-bat chéng-lí, chheh k̄ap
s̄a*-khò. l̄ng ō-p̄h tàn.

4. chhái-sek

- a) Ch̄im-á t̄i T̄ai-oân tak ē k̄a-t̄eng l̄ng ũ chhái-sek ē
tiān-s̄i.
- b) Nā b̄oh h̄ip-siòng, tiòh-ai h̄ip chhái-sek-ē -- k̄ah súi.
- c) Ch̄im-á chít kh̄un chhái-sek ē n̄ng-phì* ai p̄h-ít-j̄i kho.
- d) Í-chēng ē tiān-ia* s̄i ō-p̄h-sek-ē; ch̄im-á l̄ng s̄i
chhái-sek-ē.

5. chhē*-chhài/chhī*-chhài

- a) L̄ng nā l̄ng bô chiah chhē*-chhài, s̄eng-khu mā bē ióng.
- b) Góa k̄ah ai chiah bah, k̄ah bô ai chiah chhē*-chhài.

- c) Nã³ kãn-nã⁷ chhê^{7*}-chhài¹ góa² phoe-bê³-lòh¹-khì; siông³ chíó² ài³ chít³ hăng bah. (Í-sù: Kãn-nã⁷ p̄ng kãh² chhê^{7*}-chhài¹ góa¹ chiah³-bê³-lòh¹-khì.)
- d) Góan¹ kó⁷-tīu^{*} ín⁷ tau⁷ é⁷ chhê^{7*}-chhài¹ lóng³ m̄¹-bián¹ bé;
lóng¹ kã⁷-tī³ ũ³ cheng.
- e) Chím¹-á⁷ chhê^{7*}-chhài⁷ chín⁷ kùi; nã³ cheng² chhê^{7*}-chhài⁷ lái⁷ bē, í²-tēng³ chín⁷ thān²-chí^{7*}.

6. chhùi²-khí

- a) A⁷-kong² chhùi²-khí² tēh² thia^{*}, bô⁷ ài² chiah³-p̄ng.
- b) Pát¹-á² chiah² tēng, góa⁷ é⁷ chhùi²-khí² chiah³-bē³-iá^{*}.
- c) Góan¹ tōa³-só² hít² khí¹ chhùi²-khí² tia^{*}-tia^{*} thia^{*} só¹-í¹ í-seng³ kã⁷ í⁷ bán³-khít³-lái³.
- d) Góan¹ á⁷-chím⁷ é⁷ áng^{7*}-á¹ iáu³-bōe³ ũ³ chhùi²-khí², só¹-í¹ iáu¹ tēh² chiah³ gū⁷-leng.

7. chia^{*} + Number + Measure (+ Noun)

- a) In⁷-ūi³ lāng⁷-kheh⁷ siú^{*} chē, í¹-á⁷ siú^{*} chíó, só¹-í¹ ũ³ chia^{*}-cháp³-ê³ chē⁷-bô⁷-ūi.
- b) Khòa² chít³ chhut² tiān³-iá^{*} chia^{*}-pāh²-kho³ nĩa³-nĩa, iáu¹ ē³-khòa^{*}-tít.
- c) Chím¹-á⁷ é⁷ sá^{*}-khò⁷ chín⁷ siók, chít³ nía³ nã⁷ chia^{*}-chheng⁷-kho¹-é³ chīu³ sng² bē³-bái³.
- d) Chít² khoán⁷ é⁷ híp²-siông²-ki¹ chím¹-á³ chít³ tái⁷ chhā⁷-pút²-tô⁷ ài² chia^{*}-bān³-kho³.

8. chin-pō°

- a) Bēng-Hui mē-jit lóng tēh thak; góa khòa*, it-tēng chin-pō° chin kín.
- b) Sō°-Chu chin-pō° sī ũ chin-pō°, m̄-kú chin bān.
- c) Í hōh-khūn hāh kú liáu-āu, Tái-gí bō chin-pō°, sōah thē-pō°.
- d) Chiu nā khāh chiap lim iā ē chin-pō°. (Í-āu ē-tāng līm khāh chē.)
- e) Chīm-á ē lāng sēng-oah chin chin-pō°; tī chhū-nih ũ tiān-sī thāng khòa*, bōeh chhut-ì iā ũ chia thāng sái.

9. chit-ē

- a) Í tui âm-âm ē sō°-chāi chāu-chhut-lái, hō°-á kia* chit-ē.
- b) Lāu-su kóng khō-chhi ē-sī nā chit tiāu bē-hiáu bōeh phāh chit-ē.
- c) Hīt chāng chhīu-á hō° í iōng chia pōng chit-ē sōah sí-khì. (Tō-sī kóng chhīu-á sí-khì.)
- d) Í thia*-tiōh lāu-pē sí-khì ē siāu-sit, thia* chit-ē lóng bē kóng-ōe.
- e) Hīt ē lāng hō° chia kauh sí-khì, góa khòa* chit-ē kui-jit lóng bē chiah-png.

10. chóa (Meas.: tiu*)

- a) Lí ũ pēh-chóah bō°? Chit tiu* hō°-á sia-jī.
- b) Bō lō°-iōng ē chóah m̄i o°-pēh tàn, lóng thēh-khì āu-bīn sio-tiāu.

- c) Góá k̄á lí kóng é t̄ai-chì, lí n̄á kia* bē-kì-tít,
ē-ēng-tít s̄iá t̄oá chóa-nih.
- d) Chít tiu* chóa s̄iá s̄im-m̄n? Chhĩa* lí thak hō-á thia*.
- e) N̄á s̄iá m̄-tiòh, chhit-khit-l̄ai t̄o-hó, m̄-thang t̄an-tiâu,
bō-chhái chóa.

11. chōan-khō-hak-hāu/chōan-kho-ē ngō*-choan s̄a*-choan
jī-choan

- a) Kók-tiong p̄t-giap n̄á bō ài khō kó-tiong, ē-ēng-tít
khō ngō*-choan.
- b) Khō t̄ai-hak n̄á khō-bō-tiâu, ē-ēng-tít khō s̄a*-choan
á-sī jī-choan.
- c) Chīm-á chā-bō*-ḡin-á khah ài thak ngō*-choan, khah bō
ài thak t̄ai-hak, in-ùi thak ngō*-choan kah thak t̄ai-hak
thia*-khit-l̄ai chhā-pūt-to, kōh m̄-bián thak hiah kú, mā
m̄-bián in-ùi bōeh khō t̄ai-hak tiòh-ài p̄iá* kah án-ni.

12. h̄ip-siòng/hip h̄ip-siòng-kóan

- a) Lí kóng í k̄á góá thau h̄ip-siòng, góá n̄á m̄-chai?
- b) Chít t̄ai h̄ip-siòng-ki chin phai*-hip, h̄ip lóng bē súi.
- c) Góá bē-hiáu hip, h̄ip liáu tak tiu* lóng siu* àm.
- d) Lín t̄ai-ké khĩa chō-hóe, góá k̄á lín hip-chit-tiu*.
- e) Lí h̄ip-siòng-ki t̄iá*-t̄iá* tēh bong, chít khoán-ē bōeh
án-chóa* hip, lí chai bō*?
Góá n̄á m̄-chai? Chít khoán-ē góá mā (ù) chít t̄ai.
- f) Tòh chít keng h̄ip-siòng-kóan tēh sé-siòng khah siok,
lí chai bō*?

13. híp-siông-ki

- a) Lí é híp-siông-ki (é lāi-bīn) ũ nng-phì* bô*?
- b) Góa chít tái híp-siông-ki sī tī iā-chhī-á é lō*-pi* bé-ê, só*-i siok-siok-á nīa-nīa. (Tī tiàm-nih tēh bē khāh kùì.)
- c) Chít tái híp-siông-ki sē-tāi sī sē-tāi, m̄-kú hip-khít-lāi é siông chín súi.

14. ioh/chhai

- a) Góa é sá*-á-tē tē lōa-chē chí*, lí nā ioh-ē-tiōh góa chhía* lí.
- b) Káu-sīu só* kóng-ê sui-jiān góa bô tak kú chāi-iá*, m̄-kú i-sù góa ioh-ē-chhut-lāi.
- c) Chít khoán Tēk-kok é híp-siông-ki chít tái ai lōa-chē chí*, lí ioh khōa*-bāi-lè.
- d) Nā mng chá-bô*-gín-á kúi hòe in phō*-thong lóng é kóng "Hō* lí ioh". Nā mng chá-pô*-lāng kúi hòe in lóng é kóng, khāh chē. ("Khāh chē": most will.)

15. iū-éng-tī

- a) Thī*-khì chít-ē joah, lái iū-éng-tī sīu-chúi é lāng chíok chē.
- b) M̄-thāng ká-tī-chít-ē khì iū-éng-tī sīu-chúi, chín gūi-hiám.
- c) Iū-éng-tī sī bōeh hō* lāng sīu-chúi é só*-chāi, só*-i m̄-thāng tòa lāi-bīn sé sēng-khu á-sī pāng-jīo.

d) Hít ê iú-êng-tî ê chúi chín kú bô oā*, chín lăh-sap,
m̄-thăng khi s̄u -- 7 in-ūi bak-chiu ē thia*.

16. jiān-āu

a) Góa bôeh séng sé séng-khu, jiān-āu chiah bôeh chiah-png.

b) Sī lí séng ká Bī-Būn phah, jiān-āu í chiah ká lí phah,
ho*h?

c) Bôeh chò í-chêng ài séng s̄u* khòa*-bāi-lè, jiān-āu
chiah chò.

d) Pát-keng séng mng-mng-lè, jiān-āu chiah bé, an-ni
khah bē hông kùì-khì. ("Kùì-khì": see Ls 18 p.210
V#21.)

17. kàu-sīu

a) Niu Kàu-sīu tēh kóng ê khiu* chín tâng, só·-í siōng-
khò nā bô chín chủ-í thia*, thia*-bô.

b) Chò Kàu-sīu ê lāng kóng ê oe ké chín kôan, só·-í góa
kâh í kóng-oe kóng-bē-thong. ("kôan": high class)

c) Góan lâu-pē tí Chêng-tí-tāi-hak tēh chò Kàu-sīu; í
chín ài pàng-chō· hak-seng, só·-í hak-seng kâh í
kóng-chín-ū-oe. (Political Univ.)

18. ké

a) Lí mng í ê-si, í nā bô ài ká lí kóng, lóng ké bē-hiáu.

b) Tí Tái-oan tēh bē ê mih-kia* ū chín-chē sí ké góa-kok-
ê, chhin-chhiu* hun, ioh-á, lók-ím-ki...

c) Hít ê phái*-gín-á chít-ê pîn-tōa* thak-chheh chiū ké pāk-tó* thia*. ("Chít-ê = as soon as." ĩ-sù: ĩ mui chít pái bô ai thak chiū ké pāk-tó* thia*.)

d) Chít khoán ê hoe m-sĩ chin-ê, sĩ ké-ê.

19. khiam

a) ĩ-á khiam chít tè; lí kōh khi gia chít tè lăi.

b) ĩn ĩi-peh tia*-tia* kâng chioh chi*, só*-ĩ khiam lăng chin-chē chi*.

c) Lí tōa chia nă ũ khiam-iōng sīm-mih, chhia* lí m-bian khēh-khì kă-á kōng. (Tui lăng-kheh kōng-ê.)

d) Chít khoán ê chheh góa bē 2 pún, m-kũ chim-á khah chhōe iā-sĩ khiam chít pún, ít-tēng hōng thēh-khì.

e) Lí khi hít keng tiàm sēng kă ĩn thēh, kă ĩn kōng chhia* (hō*-ă) khiam lè, âu-jit chiah kah ĩn sng.

20. khioh

a) Góan sio-mōe chin hōk-khì, tak-pai chhut-ĩ, tak-pai khioh-tioh chi*.

b) Tĩ ĩ-ă-kha hít pún chheh khioh-khít-lăi.

c) Pô-chóa mǎi ó-peh hiat, khioh-khioh-lè.

d) Kô*-sū ê chheh khioh chō-hóe; pát-khoan-ê mǎi chham-lōh-khì.

e) Chiah ê chi* sĩ góa tĩ tōh-ă-kha khioh-ê, m-sĩ tĩ tōh-ă-téng kâng thēh-ê.

21. khó goeh-khó

a) Tioh khah ĩn-chin lè; nă bô, tǎi-hak ê khó-bē-tiâu.

- b) Ū jīn-chin á bô, tiòh tán-hāu khó liáu chiah ē chài-
iá* siáu-sit.
- c) Í kŭ-nî khó-bô-tiâu só·-í kŭn-nî bôeh kòh khó.
- d) Thak kók-tiong m̄-bián khó, nā ū kók-hāu pít-giap chiu
ē-ēng-tít.
- e) Góan chít kó·-gòeh khó chít pái; chít kó·-gòeh ē
gòeh-khó tēh bôeh kòh khó á. (P)

22. khó-chhi

- a) Bín-á-chài bôeh khó-chhi, lí kám lóng chún-pí hó á?
- b) Chít chiat bôeh khó-chhi; chóa káh pít theh-chhut-lái
tō-hó, í-gōa-ē m̄i theh-chhut-lái.
- c) In-ūi phóa-pē* só·-í éng-hióng-tiòh khó-chhi ē sēng-
chek.
- d) Chít khò nā ká soah, Lāu-su lóng ē khó-chhi, só·-í ai
chū-ì.
- e) Hít ē hák-seng pēng-siōng lóng m̄ thak; nā bôeh khó-
chhi chiah ū tēh thak.

23. kōe-nî/Sin-nî

- a) Kŭn-nî Kŭ-lék-kōe-nî sī sin-lék tâng-sí, lí chài-iá*
bô·?
- b) Lāng kóng: "Ū chí* tō hó kōe-nî, bô chí* tō kán-khó·
kōe-nî".
- c) Kŭ-nî Kōe-nî bé ē sa* nā iáu ē-chhēng-tít, kŭn-nî
Kōe-nî chiu m̄-bián kòh bé.

d) K²oe-n¹ g¹oa ch⁷in b⁷ô a²i ch⁷hut-ì in-³ui ch³ē-ch⁷hia ch⁷in
ôh chē.

e) K²oe-n¹ kh²ah êng, ch¹hia* t³ai-k⁷ ch²iah l⁷ai g¹oan hia
k⁷ia*-k⁷ia*-l^è.

24. m⁷ē-j¹it/b⁷ô-m⁷ē-b⁷ô-j¹it

a) L¹ m⁷ē-j³it ch^ò k¹am ch^ò-b³ē-si^{ān}?

b) G¹oan k²eh-p²iah k²oh k²eh-p²iah h²it k⁷eng k⁷ang-t¹iu* ê
s⁷eng-l¹ ch⁷in h^ó, m⁷ē-j³it l¹ong t²eh ch^ò.

c) L¹ n³ā m⁷ē-j³it lim, l⁷im b⁷ô h²ioh-k^hùn, k²au l³ô-b^{óe} l¹í ē
ūi-ti³oh ch¹iu sí.

d) G¹oan b⁷an-ko* ê k⁷ia* ch²ioh k²ut-l¹at, t³ak-j¹it th³ak k²ah
b⁷ô-m⁷ē-b⁷ô-j¹it.

25. ñg ñg-sek

a) Ch³h⁷eng ñg-sek ê sa* h¹ô-k^hòah* s³i h¹ô-k^hòah* m³-k¹ú kh²òai
l²ah-sap.

b) P¹at-á b⁷ô ñg kh²ah h¹ô-ch¹iah; n³ā ñg ch³iu p¹hai*-ch¹iah.

c) L¹in si⁷an-si* p²h²oa-p³ē* li¹áu ch¹im-á b³in-sek k⁷é ch⁷in ñg.

d) H²oe m²ai l¹ong b¹ē k³ang sek-ê; ũ-ê a³ng-ê, ũ-ê ñg-ê kh²ah
s¹ui.

26. n⁷ng

a) L³au-h²oe-á in-³ui b⁷ô ch²h²ui-k^hí s¹ô-¹í k¹oe-ch²í kh²ah a²i
ch³iah n³ng-ê.

b) M³i-pau t⁷eng-ê g¹oa b⁷ô ài, n³ng-ê g¹oa ch²iah boeh.

c) Ch⁷ahng kh²í p²eh k⁷ui-j¹it ê soa*, ch¹ai-í kh⁷ah-ch⁷hiu ch⁷in
n⁷ng.

d) Lâng nã³ lâu-sái², bah chín⁷ khôai² nng.

27. nng-phì* chhài-sek ê⁷ nng-phì* 0°-pêh-sek ê⁷ nng-phì*

a) Tâi-oân tēh bē ê⁷ nng-phì* khăh chē sī³ tui² Jit-pún
lâi-ê⁷.

b) Hip sī³ ē-sái-tít hip, m-kú¹ gōa sī³ iōng chhài-sek ê⁷
nng-phì* sō¹-i¹ mại 0°-pêh hip. (Tui² gōan 10-gōa hòe ê⁷
gìn-á kóng.)

c) 0°-pêh-sek ê⁷ nng-phì* ũ-iá* ũ khăh siok, m-kú¹ siōng
khăh bō⁷ hō-khòa*.

d) Lín khī² hia chhít-thô, chít khūn nng-phì* híp-ũ-liáu
bô³?

e) Nng-phì* ũ³ 36 tiu*-ê¹ kăh 24 tiu*-ê¹ - 2 khoán.

28. pát-á (Meas.: liáp)

a) Pát-á sīu* tēng gōa chiah-bē-iá*; hō³ lí chiah.

b) In-ũ³ loh-hō³ loh chín kú, pát-á lóng bō⁷ ti*, chín
phái*-chiah.

c) Chím-á pát-á chín chíó, sō¹-i¹ chín kùi, bē-bé-tít.

d) In-ũ³ kìn-ni ê⁷ thi*-khì chín hó, sō¹-i¹ pát-á chín gâu
se*.

e) Pát-á m-thang khng kău ng, chhe*-chhe* tō³ ai bán³ a.

29. piàn piàn-chò

a) I lóng bē³ lāu; siâu-liân kău chím-á lóng bō⁷ piàn.

b) Eng-àm thi*-khì ē³ piàn khăh kôa*, nã³ bōeh chhut-i² ai
chhng khăh sio lè.

- c) Góan jī-ko⁷ ê bân-á-kía* í-chêng chín pháí*, m̄-kú³ chít-ê³ tōa-hàn piān² chín koai.
- d) Góa ká í bé ê-sí sĩ ñg-ê, tng-lái kàu² chủ² ăn-chóa* piān-chō² ăng-ê? (Téh kóng sá*-khò⁷: ín-úi tiām-nih³ ê hóe⁷ kóan-hē, sek khòa*-chō² bō káng-khoán.)
- e) Chít ê số⁷-chāi í-chêng bō sīm-mih-lâng, m̄-kú³ chím-á piān² chín lāu-jiat.

30. pít-giap/pít-giap

- a) Lí kó-tiong pít-giap³ bōeh kòh² khó¹ tãi-hak³ bô⁷?
- b) Bín-á-chài³ ũ² ê hák-seng³ bōeh pít-giap³, số⁷-í¹ ăng-àm⁷ tãi-ké⁷ bōeh ká⁷ ín kheng-chiok.
- c) Bí-Eng kóng í kók-tiong pít-giap² bō⁷ ăi kòh thak, bōeh² khi² tōa káng-tiū*.
- d) Kók-hāu kán kók-tiong pít-giap³-khó⁷ ê sêng-chek² ăng-kai⁷ sĩ siōng iāu-kín, m̄-kú³ khó¹ liáu nā bō hó, bō⁷ ít-tēng³ iā³ ē pít-giap³.

31. pó⁷.

- a) Í chín gâu, sa* nā phò-khì³ lóng ē-hiáu ká-tī³ pó⁷.
- b) Í hít liáp kám-á khak³ tōa-liap¹, lí ê khak² sē-liap², số⁷-í¹ chít tē² thng-á⁷ pó⁷ lí.
- c) Peh-sa* m̄-thang³ iōng³ ố⁷-pò⁷ pó⁷, ăi iōng³ pēh-pò⁷ chiah² hō¹-khòa*.

32. pố⁷-sip¹ pố⁷-sip³-pan hú-tō⁷ siōng hú-tō³-khò⁷

- a) Mê-ni⁷ bōeh khó¹ tãi-hak³ á, lí ũ³ téh pố⁷-sip¹ bô⁷?

- b) Khi² pố¹-síp hó sī hó, nā bô jīn-chin iā-sī bô-chhái¹ chí*.
- c) Hít keng pố¹-síp-pan é sêng-chek chín hó -- tak nī³ khó-tiòh tãi-hak é hak-seng chín-chē -- sī in-ūi hia é⁷ Lâu-su chín gâu kà.
- d) Góa tak-jít hã-khò liáu-āu ài siōng hū-tō-khò.

33. sàu

- a) Thố⁷-kha sêng sàu-sàu-lê³ chiah chhit tōh-á, an-ni chiah é³ chheng-khì.
- b) Bân-bân-á sàu, sàu hō⁷ chheng-khì.
- c) Tãi-sêng sàu-chít-pái³, jián-āu kòh iōng chúi chhit-chít-pái³ chiah é³ chheng-khì.
- d) Góa-kháu chín lãh-sap, lí khi² gia sàu-chúu lái sàu-sàu-lê³.

34. sàu-chúu/sàu-chhúu (Meas.: ki)

- a) Chít kí sàu-chúu chín phái*-sàu, sàu-bē³-chheng-khì; lí kòh khi² bé-chít-kí³.
- b) Lí sàu-chúu sàu-sàu-lê³ ài siú khi² khng, mại tãn tóa khéh-thia*.
- c) Tī mng-nih hia ũ chít pū ké-sái, lí khi² gia sàu-chúu lái sàu-khit-lái³.
- d) Bô chín lãh-sap; lãh-sáp-á khiòh-khiòh-lê³ tō-hó, m-bián iōng sàu-chúu sàu.

35. sêng⁷-chek

- a) Góa¹ chít²-pái¹ khố¹ liáu⁷ sêng⁷-chek⁷ chín⁷ báí³, sít³-chāi³ bē³-khòa*³-tít³.
- b) Sêng⁷-chek²-toa*⁷ í⁷ m̄³-kã¹* hōng⁷ khòa*, m̄³-chāi⁷ sī³ ǎn²-chóa*³.
- c) Lí¹ chín⁷ jīn³-chín⁷, góan¹ khòa²* sêng⁷-chek⁷ chīu³ chāi⁷-iá*, tǎi³-kê⁷ chín⁷ kã³ lí¹ ǒ⁷-lô.
- d) Sêng⁷-chek⁷ hó⁷ ê⁷ lāng³ iā³ bô⁷ ít²-tēng³ khố¹ tǎi³-hāk³ tō³ khố¹-ē³-tiāu.

36. sio sio-khì⁷ sio-tiāu⁷ sio-tiōh³

- a) Bô⁷ lô³-ēng⁷ ê⁷ chóa³ thēh³-khì² āu³-bīn⁷ sio-tiāu.
- b) M̄³-thāng⁷ sng¹ hōe, chhīu³ ē³ sio-tiōh³.
- c) In⁷ hīt² kēng⁷ chhù³ hō³ hōe sio-khì⁷ sǒ¹-í¹ chīm¹-á⁷ bô⁷ chhù⁷ thāng⁷ tōa.
- d) Chiah³-hun³ nã³ bô⁷ chū²-ì³ ū³-sī³ ē³ sio-tiōh³ sa*.
- e) Chít² tiú*⁷ phoe¹ lí³ nã³ khòa*² liáu, chhīa*¹ lí¹ sio-tiāu.

37. sīu⁷-chúi/sīu⁷/iú⁷-éng

- a) Chít² ê⁷ gín¹-á³ tīa*³-tīa*³ ká⁷-tī³ thau⁷ chāu¹-khì² sīu⁷-chúi, ē³ hōng³ mē.
- b) Sīu⁷-chúi³ sī⁷ chín⁷ hó⁷ ê⁷ ūn³-tōng, m̄³-kú¹ góan⁷ sīu⁷ liáu ū³-sī³ ē³ kām¹-mō³.
- c) Góa¹ bē³-hiáu¹ sīu, góa¹ tōa² chia³ tán³ lín; lín¹ khì² sīu.
- d) Sīu⁷-chúi² tēh³ ǒh⁷ chín⁷ khòai; nã³ ū³ tīa*³-tīa*³ tēh² sīu⁷ tō³ ē³ chín⁷ gâu⁷ sīu.
- e) Gín¹-á⁷ chín² ǎi¹ sng¹ chúi³ sǒ¹-í¹ chín⁷ ǎi² khì² iú⁷-éng¹-tī¹ sīu⁷-chúi.

38. siông/siông-phì*

- a) Chít tiu* sī í é siông, lí khòa*, í chhiò kâh ân-ni.
- b) Góan khi chhit-thô ê-sī chò-hóe híp chín-chē siông.^(P)
- c) Lí bôeh pít-giap á, lí é siông-phì* chít tiu* hō-á,
hó bô*?
- d) Chít khùn nng-phì* ē-tâng híp kúi tiu* (siông-phì*)?
- e) Siông-phì* lí híp liáu lóng theh-khi tòh-ūi sé?

39. sng

- a) Che sī \$15,083,070, lí sng khòa* tiòh bô*. (P)
- b) Chhia* lí sng khâh siók lè.
- c) Chít nĩa sa* í bôeh sng góa \$150, ē-bé-tit bē? (= ũ
siók bô*?)
- d) Í oh pòa* nī tō ē-hiáu kóng, ân-ni sng chín gâu.
- e) Chít tiáu lō* chít-jit lái-lái-khi-khi é chia hiah
chē, sng-bē-liáu.
- f) Góa é pêng-iú khi-tiam, góa kâ í bé é-sī í tui góa
ân-ni kóng: "Lán sī hō pêng-iú, hō lí kâ-tī sng; lí
nā sng lōa-chē chiu lōa-chē".

40. só*

- a) Í só*-kóng-ê bô ít-têng lóng tiòh.
- b) Góa só*-ū é chi* lóng bé chhù á; chím-á lóng bô chi*
á, bô hóat-tō* chioh lí.
- c) Eng-àm lán só*-chiah é chhài lóng sī thau-ké-niū
chú-ê.

- d) Hít keng tiàm só¹°-bē é mih-kīa* lóng chin kùi, só¹°-í¹
chin chio lāng khi² hia bé.
- e) Lāu-su só¹°-ka³-ê, hāk-seng eng-kai ai ē³-hiáu chiah-tiōh.

41. t̄ai-hak

- a) Chit lāi-bīn só¹°-chhia* é lāng lóng sī t̄ai-hak
pīt-giap é.
- b) Chim-á bō thak t̄ai-hak é lāng chin oh chhoe thau-lō°.
- c) Lí nā ũ sīu*-bōeh khō t̄ai-hak, ai khah jīn-chin lè;
nā bō, khō-bē-tiāu.
- d) Ông Siān-sī* sī t̄ai-hak é Kāu-sīu; í é gín-á mā lóng
chin gāu, tak-ê lóng sī t̄ai-hak pīt-giap é.
- e) Sē-Liōng nā ai thak sim-mih tō hō° í thak sim-mih,
māi kán-nā kio í thak t̄ai-hak. Í nā bō chhū-bī kio í
thak mā bō lō°-ēng.

42. tēng

- a) Bah tiōh-ai chú hō° nng chiah hō-chiah; sīu* tēng
phái*-chiah.
- b) Chit tē ah-bah sīu* tēng, lāu-lāng chiah-bē-ia*; ũ
khah nng-ê bō°?
- c) Gōan a-hia* tīa*-tīa* ũn-tōng, só¹°-í í é kha káp
chhiú lóng chin tēng.
- d) Hít é lāng chin tēng, tīa*-tīa* hōng chhia*; lóng
m-bat chhia* lāng.
- e) Keng-chio iāu-bōe ng só¹°-í chin tēng.

43. the

- a) Lí nã ũ tãi-chì chǒ-lí-khì; che góa chiah the lí chò.
- b) Chiah ê jī m-sī lí sí-ê, sí lǎng the lí sí-ê, ho*h?
Góa chít-ê khòa* chiū sūi-sí khòa*-chhūt-lâi.
- c) Bīn-á-chài góa bē-tǎng khǐ hǎk-hāu, lí the góa kǎ
Lāu-su kóng-chít-ê, hó bô·?
- d) Hō· í kǎ-tī kóng, lí mǎi the í kóng.
- e) Góan á-ko· ũi-tiōh sēng-cah chǒ kah bōeh sí-khì; góa
the í kǎn-khó·.

44. the-pō·

- a) Góa tǎng-khǐ Bī-kok chít nī ê tiōng-kan, hō-kǎ-chài, ũ
kah chít-kóa Tái-oán-lǎng tia*-tia* kóng-ōe; nã bô, ê
the-pō· chin-chē.
- b) Tái-oán-ōe nã chiap-chiap kóng chiū ê chin-pō·, nã
hǎn-tít kóng á-sī bô ái kóng, chiū ê the-pō·.
- c) Kǎ-chài, chít pái ê khǒ-chhì ũ chin-pō·; nã the-pō·,
ê hō· pa-pah mē.
- d) Tiōh khǎh jīn-chin lè, m-thǎng kǒh the-pō· á.
- e) Chiu chím-á khǎh hǎn-tít lim, só·-í the-pō· chin-chē.
(Chím-á khǎh bē-hiáu lim.)

45. thǒ·-á

- a) In-ūi thǒ·-á chin koai kǒh chin síi, só·-í gín-á chin
ài.
- b) Thǒ·-á ũ 2 khoán, chít khoán sí lǎng chhī-ê, chít
khóan sí tī soa*-nih, kǐo-chǒ sóa*-thǒ·-á.

- c) In⁷-ui³ th²o¹-a⁷-bah l⁷ang ch⁷in ài² chia¹h, à²m-s¹ i³ã-chh¹i-á
l¹ong ù³ l⁷ang t²eh b²e.
- d) G¹oan a⁷-ko² h²it chia¹h k⁷au ch⁷in g⁷au, ch⁷a-hng kh²i soa*-
n¹ih k³ã ch³it chia²h soa*-th²o¹-á.

46. th⁷o¹-kha

- a) G¹in-á, m³-th⁷ang ch³ē t²o⁷ th⁷o¹-kha, kh²o³ ē o¹-kh¹i.
- b) L¹i ē s⁷a*-kh²o¹ n¹á t²an t²o⁷ th⁷o¹-kha? L¹i b⁷o ài, s¹i b³o¹?
c) Th⁷o¹-kha h²iah l²ah-sap! L¹i s³i k¹ui j¹it b⁷o s³au á?
d) Th⁷o¹-kha n³á b⁷o p⁷e* ch⁷in p¹h⁷ai*-k¹ia*.
e) He h²iah t²ang, kh²ng t²o⁷ th⁷o¹-kha t³o³-h²o, m²ai kh²ng t²o⁷
t²oh-á-t²eng.

47. ti¹au

- a) I⁷ ch¹iu-ch³ui á; l¹i kh²o³a*, kh¹ia i³ã kh³ia-b³ē-ti¹au.
- b) L³au-su k²a-k²o⁷ ē k¹u l¹in l¹ong ài k²i-h²o¹-ti¹au. ("k¹i" s¹i
"ē-k³i-t³it" ē "k¹i". I²-s³u s¹i oh k²ah ē-k³i-t³it.)
c) Hun n³á ù³ t³ia*-t³ia* chia¹h, í²t-t³eng chia³h-ē-ti¹au.
d) L¹i k¹ui-j³it kh¹un n¹á kh²un-ē-ti¹au? G¹o¹ n³á b⁷o p²h²o⁷-p²e*
k²io g¹o¹ k¹ui-j³it kh¹un g¹o¹ kh²un-b³ē-ti¹au.
e) H¹o¹-chia¹h ē m⁷ih-k³ia* n³á h³o³ g¹in-á ch⁷ai-i¹á*, l¹ong kh²ng-
b³ē-ti¹au, t³ia*-t³ia* ch¹h¹ b²o²eh chia¹h.

48. t²ui-b¹in

- a) L¹in ma-mah kh²i t³i t²ui-b¹in t²eh k²ah l⁷ang k¹ong-ōe.
- b) G¹oan ch¹h¹u s³i³ong h¹o¹-ch¹h²o²e, t¹u t³i k⁷ong-h¹ng t²ui-b¹in.

- c) Tú-chiá* chē tī lí ê tui-bīn hīt ê lāng sī chia?
 An-chóa* lóng m̄-bát khòa*-i*?
- d) Góa ẽ 7 7°-thó°-bái nā hāi-khì, lóng tī lán hāk-hāu
 tui-bīn hīt keng siu-lí ẽ.
- e) Chia khiām chit tē i-á; lí khi tui-bīn hīt keng kàng
 chioh-chit-ẽ.

TRANSLATION/EXPLANATION OF PATTERN SENTENCES MARKED "P"

21. e) We have exams once a month; we're about to take the monthly exam for this month. (Note: "Koh" is used even where it would be superfluous in English.)
38. a) ("Kāh an-ni": See Ls 14, p.16 Voc. Note 4.)
39. a) (Chit-chheng gō°-pāh khōng pēh-bān sá*-chheng khōng
 chhit-chap kho°.) (For tones see Ls 8 p.208 GN 8A.)

KŌ°-SŪ

STORY

KŌe-nī

- 1 Tī Tái-oân chit nī ũ 2 pái KŌe-nī, chit pái sī Sín-lék-
 kŌe-nī, chit pái sī Kū-lék-kŌe-nī. Kū-lék-kŌe-nī iā kŏo-chŏ
 Tái-oân-kŌe-nī. Chīm-á tī Tái-oân, lóng lóng chŏ Tái-oân-
 kŌe-nī khāk chē; Sín-lék-kŌe-nī chŏ chin sè, chiu chhīn-
 5 chhīu* phŏ°-thong ẽ chēh-jit käng-khóan, kán-nā hioh-khùn
 nīa-nīa, bŏ sim-mih lâu-jiát.

Tái-oân é Kōe-nî chhiū chhin-chhiū* gōa-kōk-lâng tēh chō
 Seng-tân-chiat sio-khōa kang-khōan. Tak kā-tēng tiōh bé
 chin-chē mih-kīa*, chun-pī Kōe-nî thang iōng; iā tiōh kā
 10 gín-á bé sīn ê, sīn sa*, hō. In Kōe-nî bōeh chhut-ī chhit-
 thō ē-sī thang chhēng. Sō-ī Kōe-nî nā chit-ē kàu, chō
 pē-bú é lāng thau-khak siōng thia* iā siōng hoan-ló.

Seng-lí-lāng siōng bō-ēng chhiū-sī Kōe-nî, ūi-tiōh bōeh
 ke thân chit-kōa chí* bō phah-piā* sī bē-ēng-tit. Tōa tī
 15 gōan tui-bīn ū chit é sē* Lí ê, í bé chit tái chia, lóng
 tēh chhai chhai tēh bē. Í sō-bē-ē ū chhē*-chhài, hī-á,
 í-gōa mā ū bē tī-bah, gū-bah káh kē-bah. Í kóng ū-sī seng-
 lí nā hó, kā-tī-chit-ē chō-bē-khì, tiōh kio in thài-thài
 lái tâu-bē chiah bē-ē-khì. M-kú ū-sī seng-lí nā bái, bōeh
 20 khah siok bē lāng, iā bē-bē-chhut-ī. Ū-sī ū-ē lāng-kheh
 in-ūi bō tōa chí* sō-ī bé-bé-lē chhiū khiàm-lē. Chhin-
 chhiū* í-siōng sō-kóng é kán-khó, seng-lí-lāng sít-chāi
 sī ū ōe bō-tāng kóng. (Í-sù: í ū kán-khó. ê ōe thang kóng
 tām-sī bōen tui sim-mih-lāng kóng?)

25 Lí Siān-sī* kóng: bōeh Kōe-nî ē-sī, tak hāng mih-kīa*
 lóng chiook kù, tēk-piāt sī chhē*-chhài; pēng-siōng-sī \$10
 é mih-kīa* kàu Kōe-nî chhiū ài \$30 í-siōng, sít-chāi bē-
 bong-tit. In-ūi án-ni chit é Kōe-nî (tak é Kōe-nî), chit é
 kā-tēng tiōh-ài iōng bē-chio chí*. Sō-ī Kōe-nî nā tú-tiōh
 30 bō chí* é lāng, in chhiū kóng: "Kín-nî kán-khó. Kōe-nî á".

³Ūi-ti³oh b²oeh ch¹un-p³ĩ k²oē-n¹â, t³ak l⁷ang ê ch⁷hù l¹ong ch¹eng-
¹l¹ĩ k²ah ch⁷ĩn ch⁷heng-kh¹ĩ k²oh ch⁷ĩn s¹ui. S¹o¹-¹ĩ L³ĩ S³ian-s³ĩ* k⁷ĩn-
¹á-j¹it k²io ĩn h²ĩah ê g¹ĩn-á t³ion-á²i t²au-ch²o² kh⁷ang-kh²oē; ĩ
³t³ai-seng k²io s²ẽ-h²an-ê³ s²au th⁷o¹-kha, ĩn-³ũi ĩ s²au-ê-³ĩ¹â*.
 35 Ji¹an-¹au k²io t³o³a-h²an-ê³ s¹ẽ th⁷o¹-kha, ch²h¹ĩt ĩ-toh k²ah th⁷ang-¹á-
¹m¹ng. ĩ k¹ong th⁷ang-¹á-m¹ng n³ã s¹iu* k¹oan, ch²h¹ĩt-b³ẽ-ti¹oh, b²oeh
²p²eh kh²ĩt-²ĩ ch²h¹ĩt ti³oh s²ẽ-j¹ĩ.

³Nã b²oeh s¹ẽ th⁷o¹-kha k²ap ch²h¹ĩt ĩ-toh ĩ-ch¹eng, t²an t³ĩ t²oh-
¹á-t¹éng k²ah p²ĩah-pi* h²ĩah ê b⁷o³ l³o¹-i¹ong ê m³ĩh-k¹ĩ¹â*, ch⁷h¹ĩn-
 40 ch³h¹iu* k³ũ-p²o²-ch³o³a, k³ũ-ch¹eh, l¹ong s¹eng kh²ioh-kh¹ioh-l³ẽ, th³ẽh-
²kh²ĩ t²an t²o²a ch²h²ũ ³au-p¹ĩah, ¹á-s³ĩ th³ẽh-kh²ĩ ³au-p¹ĩah s¹io-ti¹au.

Ch²h¹ĩt k⁷eng ch⁷h²ũ k⁷eng-k²oē t³ai-k⁷ẽ p²h²ah-p¹ĩ¹â* ch¹eng-l¹ĩ li¹au-
¹au, p²ĩan k⁷ẽ ch⁷ĩn ch⁷heng-kh¹ĩ, l³ai-b¹ĩn kh²o¹a*-kh³ĩt-l³ai n¹ã
 ch⁷h¹ĩn ch³h¹iu* k⁷ẽ kh²ah k²oah, k⁷ẽ kh²ah t³o³a keng.

3 1
HOK-SIP

The English translation of these sentences will be found after the last sentences. Those English sentences should be used as an exercise for translating back into Taiwanese.

3 7 1
Theh-bō-tiōh (Ls 17 Gr.N.3)

1. Thâu-kē-n̄iū kōa*-kín bōeh khi chē-chhia, chhia-phio theh-bō-tiōh, lí kín kā 1 theh-khi chhia-thâu hō· 1.

3 3 1
Liāh-bē-tiōh (Ls 18 Gr.N.2B)

2. Hīt ê chhat-á pēh tui chhiū*-ūi-á koe, só·-1 góa liāh-bē-tiōh.

7 7
Kiā*-bō-lō· (Ls 22 Gr.N.3)

3. Chīt ê só·-chāi góa tōa chin kú á, ták ūi lóng bat khi-koe, só·-1 nā siū*-bōeh chhut-ì, kiā*-bō-lō·.

1 7
Cháu-bō-lō· (Ls 22 Gr.N.3)

4. Sín-tek ê lō· góa bō sek, só·-1 nā khi hia chhōe góan sío-tī, nā bō 1 chhōa góa chhut-ì, góa cháu-bō-lō·.

2 7 1
Sâu-bō-tiōh (Ls 17 Gr.N.3)

5. Lí kán-nā khōa*-ē-tiōh ê só·-chāi ū sàu nīa-nīa, lí khōa*, tōh-á-kha hīah lāh-sap lóng sàu-bō-tiōh.

2 3 7 1
Híp-ē-tiōh, Híp-bō-tiōh (Ls 18 Gr.N.2B)

6. Tī hīt pēng hīt ê sío-chia góa tōa chia híp-ē-tiōh, tân-sī góa tú bōeh hip ê-sī 1 khōa*-tiōh góa tō cháu, só·-1 híp-bō-tiōh.

Sái-bē-chhut-khì (Ls 18 Gr.N.2)

7. Lí hít tái chia thêng tĩ mng-kháu, góa sái-bē-chhut-khì,
pái-thók lí sái-chít-ē, hó bô?

Gĩa-bē-túg-lái (Ls 18 Gr.N.2)

8. Tĩ hít pêng hít tē tōh-á chín tâng, góa gĩa-bē-túg-lái, lí
lái kã-á tàu-kng, hó bô?

Chhōe-ū-tiòh, Chhōe-bô-tiòh (Ls 17 Gr.N.3)

9. Góa thēh lí sĩa hō. góa ē chū-só. khì chhōe, chhù góa chhōe
ū-tiòh, m-kú lāng chhōe-bô-tiòh.

Chūn-bē-khui (Ls 21 V#7)

10. Añ-chóa* chūn iã chūn-bē-khui; tãi-khài sĩ iōng m-tiòh só-
sĩ ê-khóan.

Kóng-bē-chhut-lái (Ls 18 Gr.N.2)

11. Ī khòa*-tiòh keng-chhat chín kia*, só-ĩ keng-chhat mng ĩ ē
ōe ĩ lóng kóng-bē-chhut-lái.

Kóng-bô-ōe (Ls 22 Gr.N.3)

12. Hít ē lāng tāk hāng tãi-chì lóng m-bat ké bat, góa kãh ĩ
kóng-bô-ōe.

Kóng-bô-tiòh (Ls 17 Gr.N.3)

13. Lâu-su kio góa khĩa khít-lái kóng-ōe ē-sĩ, góa kĩa* kãh
bōeh sĩ-khì, chít hāng chín iau-kín ē tãi-chì soah kóng-
bô-tiòh.

Kóng-lóng-bē-thia* (OR: Kóng-lóng-³m-thia*)

14. Chít ê gín-á chín phái*, kóng-lóng-bē-thia* (OR: ³m-thia*),
bô phah bē-ēng-tít.

Kóng-bē-lâi (Ls 21 Gr.N.1A)

15. Tâi-gí góa thak chín kú, ³m-kú kàu chim-á iáu kóng-bē-lâi.

Kóng-ē-liáu (Ls 13 V#28)

16. Chít hăng tãi-chì tiòh kóng chhā-pút-tó chít lé-pài chiah
kóng-ē-liáu.

Kóng-bē-soah (Ls 19 V#39)

17. Hít ê chá-bó·-lâng chín ài kóng-ōe; nã kãh í kóng-ōe lóng
kóng-bē-soah.

Kóng-bē-iâ* í (Ls 21 Gr.N.1B)

18. Í sī tui chhùi tãi-seng se*-ê, lí kòh-khãh kóng iã kóng-bē-
iâ* í.

Kóng-³m-tiòh (Ls 16 Gr.N.2)

19. Góa chim-á tēh òh Tâi-gí; góa nã kóng-³m-tiòh, pãi-thók lí
kã góa kóng.

Kóng-bô-liáu (Ls 13 V#28)

20. Hít tiâu kô·-sū lí tēng-jit kóng-bô-liáu; lô·-bóe lè?

Kóng-iáu-bōe-liáu (Ls 13 Gr.N.5)

21. Í òe kóng-iáu-bōe-liáu ê-sí, kòa*-í* Lâu-su lâi, kòa*-kín
cháu-chhūt-khì.

Pháh-lóng-bē-khui

22. Thí⁷*-khì³ nā sip, chít² ê⁷ mng pháh-lóng-bē-khui (OR: khui-lóng-bē-khui).

Pháh-bē-tiòh (Ls 18 Gr.N.2B)

23. Bāng-kíu³ góa¹ bô⁷ sím-mih² ē³-hiáu phah; lí¹ nā³ phah-kòe-lâi³, góa¹ kia* pháh-bē-tiòh.

Pháh-bô-tiòh (Ls 17 Gr.N.3)

24. Í⁷ tháu-khòa²* góa¹ ê⁷ phoe, góa¹ iông³ chhiú² bôeh³ kâ⁷ í phah, m-kú¹ pháh-bô-tiòh.

Pháh-bē-lòh-khì (Ls 18 Gr.N.2A)

25. Gín-á¹ nā³ chin⁷ koai, pē³-bó³ nā³ siu*-bôeh² kâ³ í phah, iā³ pháh-bē-lòh-khì.

Pháh-ē-ia* (Ls 21 Gr.N.1B)

26. Lí¹ Lâu-su³ chin⁷ gáu⁷ pháh² bāng-kíu³; bô⁷ lāng⁷ pháh-ē-ia*³ í.

Pháh-bē-thìa*

27. Gín-á¹ nā³ tĩa*-tĩa*³ kâ³ í phah, āu-pái³ lóng¹ m-kia*³, chhin-chhiu*³ pháh-bē-thìa*³ ê⁷-khóan.

Pháh-bē-soah (Ls 19 V#39)

28. Gín-á¹ nā³ pháih*, kâ³ í phah-chít-ē³ tō³-hó, mǎi² ít-tít³ phah, pháh-bē-soah.

Pháh-bē-kia*

29. Chít² chiah² káu² pháh-bē-kia* (OR: pháh-m-kia*), tĩa*-tĩa*³ siu*-bôeh² lâi⁷ tháu-kâ³ ke.

Pháh-bô-pôa*-chiah

30. Chhū²-lāi hít 3 chiah niáu-chhí, ín-ūi í bē³-hiáu phah, ô⁷-
pēh phah, só¹-í kàu lô³-bóe lóng pháh-bô-pôa*-chiah.

Chhít-ē-khit-lái (Ls 18 Gr.N.2A)

31. Ô⁷-o⁷ hít tiám m³-chái chhít-ē-khit-lái bē³.

Chhít-bē-tiòh (Ls 18 Gr.N.2B)

32. Hít phi²* thàng-á-mng hiah kôan, nā bô khia tóa í-á-téng
chhít-bē-tiòh.

Chhít-bē-liáu

33. Lí só¹-sía ē jī ũ chin-chē jī m³-tiòh, kôh-khah chhit iā³
chhít-bē-liáu; kôh sía-chit-tiu* khah khòai.

Chhít-kah-lóng-bô-chheng-khi (Ls 19 Gr.N.6)

34. Chit ē gin-á chin bô jin-chin, í-toh chhít-kah-lóng-bô-
chheng-khi chiū chhít-í chhít-thô.

Chhít-bē-khi (Ls 22 Gr.N.2)

35. Oá*-pôa* chiah-nih chē, góa ka-ti-chit-ê chhít-bē-khi; lí
lái ká-á tâu-chhit.

Chhít-bô-ta

36. Seng-khu tiòh chhít hō⁷ ta chiah thàng chheng sa*, m³-thàng
chhít-bô-ta chiū chheng-lòh-khi, ē kám-mō¹.

Chhít-bô-liáu

37. Lâng-kheh tng-khi liáu-âu góa chiok thiam; oá*-pôa* góa
chhít-bô-liáu chiū khi-khùn.

Chhít-m̄-tiòh (Ls 16 Gr.N.2)

38. Lí k̄ā-á chhít-m̄-tiòh; m̄-tiòh ê jī bō chhit-khít-lái, tui iáu-kín ê jī k̄ā-á chhit-khít-lái.

Chhít-bē-khit-lái/Chhít-bō-khit-lái (Ls 18 Gr.N.2A)

39. Ó-pang ê jī m̄-sī chhít-bē-khit-lái, sī lí chhít-bō-khit-lái ê; khah jīn-chín chhit lè.

Thak-bē-lái (Ls 21 Gr.N.1A)

40. Chít khò chiah phái*-thak, góa thak chít lé-pài iáu thak-bē-lái.

Thak-bē-khì (Ls 22 Gr.N.2)

41. Lâu-su kio góa tui tē 1 khò kàu 23 khò ê sīn-gí ai thak k̄āh ē-hiáu; góa khò*, eng-àm m̄i khùn iā thak-bē-khì.

Thak-bē-hiáu

42. Chít khò chiah-nih phái*-thak; góa thak sī-gō pài iáu thak-bē-hiáu.

Thak-lóng-bē-tōa-sia*

43. Chā-bō-gin-á chin kia* phái*-sè; thak-chheh ê-sī thak-lóng bē-tōa-sia*.

Thak-ē-liáu

44. Chít pún lí kóng kàu 9-gōeh thak-ē-liáu, m̄-kú góa khò*, thak-bē-liáu.

Thak-bô-liáu

45. Góá tē 2 pún thak-bô-liáu chiū khi Jit-pún, só¹-í¹ góá chím-á² bōeh kōh tui tē 2 pún thak.

Thak-m̄-chai-ī-sù

46. Eng-gí góá ē-hiáu thak sī ē-hiáu thak; nā bô lāng kā-á kóng, góá thak-m̄-chai-ī-sù.

Thak-ū-chheh/Thak-bô-chheh (Ls 22 Gr.N.3)

47. Góá chai-ī-sī¹ a-sī² am-sī² chiah thak-ū-chheh, ē-pó⁷-sī¹ lóng thak-bô-chheh.

Thak-ū-tiōh/thak-bô-tiōh (Ls 17 Gr.N.3)

48. Ū-ē thak-bô-tiōh (OR: bô thak-tiōh), ū-ē thak-ū-tiōh tãn-sī³ bē-kì-tit, só¹-í¹ Lāu-su m̄ng góá ē-sī¹ lóng bē-hiáu in³ í.

Thak-bē-iâ* (Ls 21 Gr.N.1B)

49. A-soat in⁷ a-ché chin⁷ gáu thak-chheh; góá kōh-khāh thak iâ thak-bē-iâ* í.

Thak-bē-chhut-lâi (Ls 18 Gr.N.2A)

50. Góan tēh thak-chheh ē-sī³, ū chin⁷-chē lāng-kheh lâi⁷ khoa*, só¹-í¹ Lāu-su kio² góá thak ē-sī⁷, góá kia* kãh thak-bē-chhut-lâi.

Sé-bē-chheng-khì (Ls 18 Gr.N.2A)

51. Chit² nía sa* chiah lān-sap, nā bô sé³ 2 piàn ít-tēng sé-bē-chheng-khì.

Sé-bē-khit-lâi (Ls 18 Gr.N.2A)

52. Chít nĩa pēh-sa* góa m̄-sī bō sé; chít tiám 0̄-ō-ē góa sé
nng-sá* piàn iâu sé-bē-khit-lâi.

Sé-bē-liáu

53. Sé-sa*-ē kóng chiáh-nih chē sa* kán-ná chít ē lāng sé káh
àm iā sé-bē-liáu (OR: sé-bē-khì).

Sé-bō-sa* (Ls 22 Gr.N.3)

54. Í nã kóng-ōe nã sé, chiáh ē sé-bō-sa*.

Khng-bō-lòh-khì (Ls 17 Gr.N.2A)

55. Chí* góa bōeh khng lòh-ì khō̄-tē-á ē-sí, khng-bō-lòh-ì ē-
khóan, chím-á chhōe-lóng-bô.

Khng-ē-lòh-khì (Ls 18 Gr.N.2A)

56. Lí ē khō̄-tē-á hiáh sé ê, hiáh chē chí* lí kám khng-ē-lòh-
khì? Nã khng-bē-lòh-khì, ē-tāng khng tōa góa ē tē-á-lāi.

Khng-bē-kú

57. Chhù-nih nã ũ thng-á lóng khng-bē-kú, ín-ũi chiáh ē gín-á
tĩa*-tĩa* lái thau-thēh-khì chiáh.

Khng-bē-tiòh (Ls 18 Gr.N.2B)

58. Chít pún chheh lí kio góa khng tōa bín-téng; ín-ũi siú*
kōan góa khng-bē-tiòh.

Khng-ū-lō̄ (Ls 22 Gr.N.3)

59. Lí thán hiáh chē chí* kám khng-ū-lō̄?

Khng-bō-lō (Ls 22 Gr.N.3)

60. Chít é lāng-kheh tōa siu* chē mih-kīa* lāi, pāng-keng-lāi
sōah khng-bō-lō (bō ūi thāng khng).

Khng-iāu-bōe-hó (Ls 13 Gr.N.5)

61. Phái*-sè, phái*-sè, lí kiō góa chiah é chheh thēh-khī khng
tōa lí é pāng-keng é tōh-á-téng; in-ūi góa khng-iāu-bōe-hó
é-sī, ū lāng lāi chhōe góa, góa sōah bē-kì-tit.

Khng-bē-jip-khì (Ls 18 Gr.N.2A)

62. Khng chheh hīt keng, in-ūi chheh khng siu* chē á, chiah é
kū-chheh nā bōeh khng-jip-khì, góa khòah*, khng-bē-jip-khì.

Chiah-bē-lōh-khì (Ls 18 Gr.N.2)

63. Tō-sīa, góa chiah chin-chē á, chiah-bē-lōh-khì á.

Chiah-ē-liáu (Ls 13 V#28)

64. Lí chú hiah chē pāng, 3 é lāng nā chiah-ē-liáu?

Chiah-lōng-bē-soah (Ls 19 V#39)

65. Í kōng séng-khu bō sīm-mih tú-hó; lí khòah*, hó chhài chít-
ē phāng-chhut-lāi chiah-lōng-bē-soah.

Chiah-bē-pá

66. Nā bō chiah-pāng, kán-nā chiah kōe-chí góa chiah-bē-pá.

Chiah-bō-pá

67. Góa ē-tàu chiah-bō-pá; ū sīm-mih thāng chiah bō*?

Khòa*-ē-tiòh, chiah-bē-tiòh (Ls 18 Gr.N.2B)

68. Hít² lāi³-bīn⁷ ē³ mih³-kīa*¹ lóng⁷ chín⁷ hó¹-chiah¹, m̄³-kú¹ m̄ng¹ só³-lê³,
hō³· lāng⁷ khòa*-ē-tiòh³, chiah-bē-tiòh³.

Chiah-bō-tiòh (Ls 17 Gr.N.3)

69. Lí¹ t̄ai³-seng⁷ tng⁷-ì¹ só¹·-í³ ũ³ n̄ng³-sá*⁷ h̄ng³ chín⁷ hó⁷ ē⁷ chhài⁷
chiah-bō-tiòh³; bō⁷-chhái⁷, bō⁷-chhái⁷.

Chiah-iáu-bōe-pá

70. Góa¹ chiah³-iáu¹-bōe³-pá³, chiah³-pá³ chiah² k̄h² lí¹ b̄h²-sio⁷-chhōe⁷.

Chiah-iáu-bōe-liáu

71. P̄ng¹ góa³ chiah³-iáu¹-bōe³-liáu⁷ ē⁷-sí³ tō³ ũ³ lāng⁷ k̄io² góa¹ kóa*-kín¹
chhài² pē*-lāng³ khī² j̄ip³-ī*.

Chiah-tēh-bōeh-soah (Ls 19 V#39)

72. Lāng⁷-kheh³ chiah³-tēh²-bōeh²-soah³ á³, chhīa*¹ lín¹ chún¹-pī³ síu⁷
tòh²-téng².

Chiah-ē-khì (Ls 22 Gr.N.3)

73. Hít² tē² pía*² hiah³ tōa³ tè³, lí¹ k̄a⁷-tī³-chít³-ê¹ k̄am³ chiah³-ē³-khì³?
Tiòh³ p̄ai²-thòk² góa¹ k̄a³ lí¹ t̄au²-chiah¹ bō³·?

Chiah-ē-chài-íá*

74. Chít² p̄oa*³ sí³ tī⁷-bah¹ á³-sí¹ k̄au¹-bah¹ lí¹ chiah³-ē³-chài⁷-íá*³ bē³?

Chiah-bō-p̄ng (Ls 22 Gr.N.3)

75. Lí¹ n̄a³ sng¹ k̄h² m̄³-chài⁷ thang⁷ tng⁷-lāi³, ē³ chiah³-bō⁷-p̄ng⁷.

Chiah-m̄-tiōh-iōh-á (Ls 16 Gr.N.2)

76. Góan¹ a-m̄⁷ ín-úi⁷ chiah-m̄³-tiōh³-iōh-á³ sōah² sí-khì.

Chiah-bō-kàu

77. Eng-àm⁷ lāng-kheh⁷ kháh² chē, lí¹ chú¹ chiah² chio¹ p̄ng, gōa¹ khòa*,
ē³ chiah-bō³-kàu.

Chiah-m̄-bat

78. Lí¹ nā³ m̄i² kā³ í⁷ kóng¹ che³ sī³ niáu-chhi¹-bah, lí¹ chú¹ hō¹ chiah,
í⁷ í²-tēng³ chiah-m̄³-bat.

Liáu-chi¹*, liáu sí⁷-kan

79. Khì² khòa*² hīt² khóan¹ bō⁷ í-sù² é⁷ tiān-ia*³ m̄-sī³ liáu-chi¹* n̄a-
n̄a, iā³ liáu¹ sí⁷-kan.

Thak-liáu

80. Lí¹ tē³-jī³-pun³ thak-liáu³ á, kióng⁷-hí, kióng⁷-hí.

ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF THE ABOVE

The following are the English equivalent of the Taiwanese sentences that begin on page 486. Translate them back into Taiwanese, using the idiom given above each sentence. In translating it is not necessary to reproduce the sentences exactly as they appear in the romanization; it is sufficient to give a sentence that your teacher approves of. Be sure to use the given idiom, however, since this will show a knowledge of good Taiwanese.

Thēh-bō-tiōh

1. The wife of the boss was in a hurry to go get the bus, (and so) didn't take the bus ticket; take it quickly to the station and give it to her.

Liah-bē-tiōh

2. The thief climbed over the fence and so I couldn't catch him.

Kiá*-bô-lô

3. I've lived in this place a long time and have gone every place, so if I think of going out there's no place (interesting) to go to.

Châu-bô-lô

4. I'm not familiar with the streets in Hsinchu, so if I go there to visit my younger brother, I don't know where to go unless he take me.

Sâu-bô-tiòh

5. You only swept the places you can see (easily); look, it's so dirty under the table and you didn't sweep it at all.

Híp-ē-tiòh; híp-bô-tiòh

6. From here I could get a picture of that girl over there but just as I was about to take it she saw me and ran, so I missed her.

Sái-bē-chhut-khì

7. Your car is parked in front of the gate, I can't drive out, please move it.

Gí-a-bē-túg-lái

8. The table over there is very heavy, I can't carry it back here; come and help me carry it, will you?

Chhōe-ū-tiòh, chhōe-bô-tiòh

9. I took the address you wrote for me and went to look (for him); I found the house but not him.

Chūn-bē-khui

10. This (lock) won't open no matter how you turn it (the key); it's probably the wrong key.

Kóng-bē-chhut-lâi

11. He saw a policeman and got frightened, so when the policeman questioned him he couldn't get a word out.

Kóng-bō-ōe

12. That guy pretends to know all the things he doesn't know; I can't get very far in talking with him.

Kóng-bō-tiōh

13. When the teacher called on me to rise and speak, I was so scared I almost died, and so one very important item I didn't mention.

Kóng-lóng-bē-thia* (OR: Kóng-lóng-m̄-thia*)

14. This kid is no good; you tell him something and he doesn't obey at all; I just have to beat him.

Kóng-bē-lâi

15. I have studied Taiwanese for quite a while but up to now I still can't speak it.

Kóng-ē-liáu

16. I'd have to talk about this for about a week before I'd be able to tell it all.

Kóng-bē-soah

17. That woman loves to talk; if you talk with her there's no end to it.

Kóng-bē-iâ* ī

18. His mouth was the first thing that came out when he was born; no matter how much you talk, you won't out-talk him.

Kóng-m̄-tiōh

19. I am now learning Taiwanese; if I speak incorrectly please tell me.

Kǒng-bō⁷-liáu¹

20. You didn't finish that story the other day; what finally happened?

Kǒng-iáu¹-bōe³-liáu¹

21. Before he finished what he was saying, he saw the teacher coming and he got out in a hurry.

Phāh²-lǒng¹-bē³-khui

22. When the weather is damp this door won't open at all.

Phāh²-bē³-tiōh¹

23. I'm not very good at tennis; if you hit it to me I'm afraid I'll miss it.

Phāh²-bō⁷-tiōh¹

24. He stole a look at my letter; I struck at him with my hand but I missed him.

Phāh²-bē³-loh¹-khì¹

25. If a child is (ordinarily) well-behaved, if his parents (sometimes) are thinking of hitting him they can't bring themselves to do it.

Phāh²-ē³-iā¹*

26. Teacher Li is very good at tennis; there's no one who can beat her.

Phāh²-bē³-thiā¹*

27. If you're always hitting the child, later on he won't be afraid; it's as if you hit him and it doesn't hurt (as if he doesn't feel the blows).

Phāh²-bē³-soah

28. If the child is bad just hit him a little bit, don't keep hitting him and never end it.

Pháh-bē³-kia*

29. This dog isn't afraid of your hitting him; he always wants to run off with a chicken (lit., to secretly bite) a chicken).

Pháh-bô⁷-pôa²*-chiah

30. He struck wildly at those 3 rats in the house, and at the end didn't hit a single one because he doesn't know to hit them.

Chhít²-ē³-khit-lâi³

31. I wonder if that dirty spot can be removed by wiping it.

Chhít²-bē³-tiòh

32. That window is so high that if you don't stand on a chair you can't clean it. ("Phì*" is a Measure for "window" as well as for "wall" of a house.)

Chhít²-bē³-liáu

33. Of the characters (words) you have written there are many incorrect; no matter how much you erase you can't erase them all; it would be easier to write another sheet.

Chhít²-kâh²-lóng¹-bô⁷-chhêng⁷-khi

34. This youngster is not at all industrious; he didn't get the furniture wiped clean at all and he ran out to play.

Chhít²-bē³-khi

35. There are so many dishes, I can't wipe them all by myself; come and give me some help.

Chhít²-bô⁷-ta

36. Wipe yourself dry before you put on your clothes; don't put them on without drying yourself, you'll catch cold.

Chhít-bô-liáu

37. After the guests went home I was very tired; I went to bed before I finished wiping the dishes.

Chhít-m̄-tiòh

38. You erased the wrong ones on me; you didn't erase the words that are wrong but you did erase some very important words on me.

Chhít-bē-khit-lâi/chhít-bô-khit-lâi

39. It isn't that the words can't be wiped off the blackboard, it's just that you didn't wipe them off; put a little more elbow grease in your wiping.

Thak-bē-lâi

40. This lesson is so hard; I've studied it for a week and still can't understand it.

Thak-bē-khi

41. The teacher told me to study the vocabularies from Ls 1 to Ls 23 until I know them; even if I didn't sleep tonight I don't think I could study them all.

Thak-bē-hiáu

42. This lesson is so difficult; I read it 4 or 5 times and I still can't get it.

Thak-lóng-bē-tōa-sia*

43. Girls are very bashful; when they read they never read in a loud voice.

Thak-ē-liáu

44. You said we would finish this book by the end of September, but I don't think we will.

Thák-bô-liáu

45. I went to Japan before I finished the 2nd book, so now I want to begin studying the 2nd book.

Thák-m̄-chái-i-sù

46. As far as knowing how to pronounce English goes, I know how to pronounce it, but I don't know the meaning unless somebody tells me.

Thák-ū-chheh/thák-bô-chheh

47. It's only in the morning or at night that I get anything out of my studying; in the afternoon I get nothing out of it.

Thák-ū-tiòh/thák-bô-tiòh

48. There were some things I didn't get to study; there were some things I got to study but forgot, so when the teacher asked me I couldn't answer him at all.

Thák-bē-iâ*

49. The older sister of A-Soat is very smart; no matter how much I study I won't beat (surpass) her.

Thák-bē-chhut-lâi

50. When we were in class many visitors came to observe, so when the teacher called on me to read I was so scared I couldn't get the words out.

Sé-bē-chheng-khì

51. This shirt is so dirty that if you don't use soap, you definitely won't get it clean.

Sé-bē-khit-lâi

52. It's not that I didn't wash this white shirt; I washed this dirty spot 2 or 3 times and it still won't come out.

Sé-bē-liáu

53. The washperson says that if there's only one person washing so many clothes, even if she washes until dark she won't be able to wash them all.

Sé-bō-sa*

54. She chatters while she washes, that's why she gets nothing done.

Khng-bō-loh-khi

55. When I went to put the money in the pants pocket, I must not have put it in, I can't find it at all now.

Khng-ē-loh-khi

56. Your pants pocket is so small, how can you put so much money in it? If it won't fit in it, you can put it in my bag.

Khng-bē-kú

57. If there's candy in the house you can't keep it for long: these kids always come and swipe it (to eat).

Khng-bē-tioh

58. You told me to put this book on the top; I couldn't put it there because it's too high.

Khng-ū-lō*

59. Do you mean to say you have a place for putting all that money you're making?

Khng-bō-lō*

60. This guest brought too many things with him, and so he can't fit them all in his bedroom.

Khng²-iáu¹-bōe³-hó

61. You told me to take these books and put them on the table in your bedroom; I hadn't finished putting them there when somebody came looking for me and I forgot about it; I'm very sorry.

Khng²-bē³-jíp³-khì

62. We have already put too many books in that bookroom, so if we're going to put these old books in I don't think we'll get them in.

Chiah³-bē³-lòh¹-khì

63. I've eaten a lot, I wouldn't be able to get it down -- thanks anyway.

Chiah³-ē³-liáu

64. You have cooked so much, how can 3 people eat it all?

Chiah³-lóng¹-bē³-soah

65. He says he's not too well; watch him as soon as some good is brought out; he'll never stop eating.

Chiah³-bē³-pá

66. If I don't eat rice and only eat fruit I won't be full.

Chiah³-bō⁷-pá

67. I didn't get enough to eat at noon; is there anything to eat?

Khòa²*-ē³-tiòh¹, chiah³-bē³-tiòh¹

68. Everything in there is really tasty but the door is locked; it can be seen but not eaten.

Chiah³-bō⁷-tiòh¹

69. You went home ahead of time and so you missed out on 2 or 3 good dishes. Too bad, too bad.

Chiah-iáú-bōe-pá

70. I haven't finished eating yet; after I finish eating I'll play hide and seek with you.

Chiah-iáú-bōe-liáu

71. I hadn't finished eating yet when somebody came and told me to hurry up and take a sick person to the hospital.

Chiah-téh-bōeh-soah

72. The guests are nearly finished eating, please get ready to clean the tables.

Chiah-ē-khi

73. That cookie is so big, do you mean to say you can eat it all up by yourself? Will you need to ask me to help you eat it?

Chiah-ē-chài-iá*

74. Can you tell by the taste whether this dish is pork or dog meat?

Chiah-bō-png

75. If you get so involved in play that you don't know it's time to come home you won't get anything to eat.

Chiah-m̄-tioh-ióh-á

76. My father's older brother's wife died from taking the wrong medicine.

Chiah-bō-kàu

77. There are quite a few guests tonight; you cooked so little rice I don't think there'll be enough to eat.

Chiah-m̄-bat

78. If you didn't tell him this is rat meat and cooked it for him, he certainly wouldn't know what he was eating.

Liáu-chí*, liáu sí-kan

79. Going to see a meaningless movie like that is not only a waste of money, it's also a waste of time.

Thák-liáu

80. You've finished the 2nd book, congratulations!

MORE SURNAMES

(See Book 1 p.438)

- | | | | |
|----------|------|---------|------|
| 1. Chiu | 周 | 7. Níu | 梁 |
| 2. Chíu* | 蔣 | 8. Oán | 袁, 阮 |
| 3. Chng | 莊 | 9. Pau | 包 |
| 4. Hô | 何 | 10. Png | 方 |
| 5. Í | 余, 于 | 11. Sun | 孫 |
| 6. Iap | 葉 | | |

INDEX

OF VOCABULARY WORDS OF BOOK 2

Symbols

cf	see	NB	Nota bene
Dial	Translation of Dial.	Nt	Note
Fut	Future Tense	Nt D	Note on Dialog
GN	Grammar Note	Nt P	Note on Pronunciation
Ks	Kò'-sū	P	Explanation of "Lē-kù"
Ku	"Sentences" section	Phr	Phrase
L	Lesson Number	S	Explanation of "Kù"
LK	"Lē-kù"	V	Vocabulary
Meas	Measure	Vb	Verb
Mod	Modifier	V + #	Vocabulary word Number
Neg	Negative	VN	Vocabulary Note

A

A-bòk-sai (mía + sai) L17 p.161 V23
a-ché (-chí) L15 p.52 V1
a-chek L18 p.205 V1
a-chí (-ché) L15 p.52 V1
a-chím L18 p.205 V1
a-hia* L14 p.3 V1
a-ko' L22 p.402 V1
a-kong L16 p.100 V1
A-la-pek L16 p.127 LK 12d
a-m L18 p.205 V2
a-má L16 p.100 V2
a-peh (uncle) L18 p.205 V2
a-peh (old man) L20 p.307 V1
a-pô L20 p.307 V2
a-só L14 p.3 V1
ah/ah-á L18 p.206 V3
ah-nng L19 p.262 V28
àm L21 p.354 V1
àm-àm L21 p.354 V1
án-ni bô gâu L14 p.33 LK 37(2)
an-sim L21 p.357 V10
ang/ang-sài L22 p.402 V2
âng L18 p.206 V4
âng-ê*-á/e*-á L17 p.155 V1
ang-sài/ang L22 p.402 V2
âu-bîn L19 p.256 V1
âu-jít L14 p.3 V2
Aū-lí L20 p.323 LK 3b
âu-piah L19 p.256 V1

B

bah L17 p.155 V2
bak-chiu L14 p.3 V3
bán L22 p.403 V3
ban-á-kía* L18 p.219 V2
ban-chek(-á) L18 p.205 V1
ban-chím L18 p.205 V1

ban-ko' L22 p.402 V1
Báng-kah/Bān-hôa L19 p.266 V45
bé (horse) L20 p.307 V3
bē (capacity) L14 p.5 V11
bē-bong-tit L23 p.449 V2
bē-su L21 p.354 V2
bé-ū-mih L22 p.418 GN D p
bih L22 p.403 V4
bih-bô-lō' L22 p.403 V4
bih-sio-çhōe L22 p.403 V4
bîn-á-chài ê chím-á L14 p.34 LK 40a-A1
bîn-çhng L16 p.100 V3
Bîn-khōan-lō' L20 p.311 V16
bîn-kin L15 p.56 V17
bîn-phōe L20 p.312 V20
bîn-pô' L17 p.165 V36
bîn-téng L19 p.256 V2
bô-çhái L20 p.307 V4/5
bô êng-kai L19 p.258 V11
bô khòa*-ki*/bô khòa*-tiòh
L14 p.15 B NB
bô kui-kí L20 p.313 V25
bô-leng L19 p.261 V24
bô-lūn L23 p.449 V1
bô-mē-bô-jit L23 p.455 V24
bô sa* ē kōa* L14 p.20 Bonus Sent
bô-su-bô-iá* L21 p.384 LK 38
bô su-iá* L21 p.364 V38
bô-tang L21 p.366 V49
bô thâu-lō' L19 p.266 V45
bô thâu-náu L22 p.412 V45
bô-tú-hó L17 p.155 V3
bó' (wife) L22 p.403 V5
boah iú L15 p.65 Phr 9
bóan L22 p.412 V47
bòeh-á L18 p.206 V5
bòk-koe L14 p.4 V4
bong L23 p.449 V2
bóng - Verb L21 p.355 V3

Index

C

C

- chài-bē-iâ* L21 p.358 V16
 chấu L17 p.156 V4
 chāu L15 p.53 V2
 chấu-bô-lô* L22 p.418 GN Dn
 chấu piān-sô* L19 p.298 Ku 33
 chē-ē-lôh-khî L18 p.221 GN 2Ab
 chē-hu L15 p.52 V1
 chē-ūi L19 p.291 LK 44c3
 -chēh L19 p.256 V3
 chēh-jit L19 p.256 V3
 chēk (watts) L21 p.365 V46
 chēng L22 p.403 V6
 chēng L14 p.4 V5
 chēng-bīn/thâu-chēng L19 p.265 V44
 chēng-gô-jit L14 p.4 V5
 chēng-kah/chng-kah L15 p.65 Phr 10
 chēng-kúi-jit L14 p.4 V5
 chēng-lí L23 p.450 V3
 Chēng-tī-tāi-hak L23 p.471 LK 17c
 chha L20 p.308 V6
 chhai/loh L23 p.452 V14
 chhai-chhī-á/chhī-á L18 p.206 V6
 chhai-hng L22 p.406 V16
 chhai-sek L23 p.450 V4
 chham L19 p.256 V4
 chhat-á L18 p.206 V7
 chhat ê L15 p.65 Phr 1
 chháu/chháu-á L22 p.404 V7
 chhau L18 p.207 V8
 chhau-khî L18 p.210 V21
 chháu-po-á L22 p.404 V7
 chhe* (green) L22 p.404 V8
 chhe*-chhái/chhī*-chhái L23 p.450 V5
 chheh-phôe L17 p.164 V33
 chheh-tiām L15 p.62 V43
 chheng-khî L15 p.53 V3
 Chheng-liân-chiat L19 p.278 LK 7d
 chhī (city) L15 p.53 V4
 chhī (feed) L15 p.53 V5
 chhī-á/chhái-chhī-á L18 p.206 V6
 chhī-gôa L15 p.53 V4
 chhī-lāi L15 p.53 V4
 chhia-hô L20 p.308 V7
 chhia* L14 p.4 V6
 chhiat L21 p.355 V4
 chhiat-hôa/-sit L21 p.355 V4
 chhiat-sit/-hôa L21 p.355 V4
 chhin-chhái L20 p.309 V8
 chhin-chhái-lâng L20 p.309 V8
 chhin-chhái-sí L20 p.309 V8
 chhin-chhīu* L17 p.156 V5
 chhit (ordinal number) L14 p.7 V17
 chhit (wipe) L15 p.54 V6
 chhit ê L15 p.65 Phr 4
 chhīu-á-hiōh/chhīu-hiōh-á L22 p.406 V15
 chhīu-kin/chhīu-kin-á L15 p.56 V17
 chhīu* L21 p.356 V5
 chhīu*-koa L21 p.356 V5
 chhīu*-úi(-á) L19 p.257 V5
 chho*-tiōng/kok-tiōng L14 p.10 V31
 chhōa L22 p.404 V9
 chhōa-bô* L22 p.404 V9
 chhōa-jīo L20 p.311 V17
 chhōa-lô* L15 p.89 Ks 23
 chhōe L18 p.207 V9
 chhōe-ē-tiōh L18 p.207 V9
 chhōe-tiōh L18 p.207 V9
 chhōe-ū (-bô) L18 p.207 V9
 chhōng-bēng L22 p.404 V10
 chhū-bī L18 p.207 V10
 chhū-pi*/chhū-pi*-á L17 p.157 V6
 chhū-pi*-keh-piah L22 p.444 Ku 92
 chhūi L16 p.101 V5
 chhūi-khî L23 p.450 V6
 chhūi-ta L16 p.101 V6
 chhut-ī* L16 p.101 V7
 chí-mōe L15 p.54 V7
 chia* L15 p.54 V8
 chia* + Number + Meas. L23 p.451 V7
 chia*-chhīu L15 p.54 V8
 chia*-pēng/chia*-chhīu-pēng L15 p.54 V8
 chiah (Meas.) L15 p.54 V9
 chiah-âm L19 p.274 GN 6b
 chiah bē lán L16 p.132 LK 25c
 chiah-ē-khî L22 p.416 GN 2c
 chiah-ē(bē)-lôh-khî L18 p.220 GN 2Aa
 chiah-hó L20 p.309 V9
 chiah-leng L19 p.261 V24
 chiah liāng-ê L14 p.44 Ku 13
 chiah-png-kin L15 p.56 V17
 chiah-thâu-lô* L19 p.266 V45
 chiah-tiōh L20 p.309 V10
 Chiang-chiu-khiu* L15 p.66 Nt P 4
 chiap L14 p.4 V7
 chiáp/chiáp-chiáp L19 p.257 V6
 chiat L19 p.257 V7
 chiat-bók L21 p.356 V6
 chiàu-siōng-kóan L23 p.452 V12
 chin-pô* L23 p.451 V8
 chin-tú-hó L18 p.208 V11
 chioh L19 p.257 V8
 chit/kui L22 p.408 V29
 chit-bák-nih-á L19 p.258 V9
 chit-ē₃ (Encl.) L14 p.4 V8
 chit-ē... L20 p.309 V11
 chit-ē (once) L23 p.451 V9
 chit-ē-á L19 p.258 V9
 chit-sí-á L19 p.258 V9
 chit-si-lâng L22 p.405 V11
 chit-sut-á L16 p.101 V8
 chit-tiām-á L16 p.101 V8
 chīu-sī L14 p.5 V9
 chò + Person + Verb L22 p.405 V12
 chò-bē-khî L22 p.416 GN 2b
 chò 60 (hòe) L17 p.182 LK 19b1
 chō-jit L14 p.5 V10
 chò lāng chin hó L15 p.83 LK dNE
 chò seng-lí L18 p.214 V36
 chóa L23 p.451 V10
 chóa L22 p.405 V13
 Chōan-chiu-khiu* L15 p.66 Nt P 4
 choan-kang L20 p.310 V12
 choan-kho-ê L23 p.451 V11

choan-kho-hák-hāu L23 p.451 V11
 chū-chí L18 p.208 V12
 chū-í L18 p.208 V13
 Chū-iū-lō* L15 p.78 LK 25c
 chū-kái L21 p.362 V33
 chū-só* L18 p.208 V12
 chūn L21 p.356 V7
 chun-síu/síu L20 p.310 V13

E

ē (capacity) L14 p.5 V11
 é L17 p.157 V7
 ê-á L14 p.14 Dial H13 NB2
 e*-á /âng-e*-á L17 p.155 V1
 ē-bīn/ē-kha L19 p.258 V10
 ē-ēng-tit/ē-iōng-tit L14 p.5 V12
 ê-iū L15 p.65 Phr 3
 ē-jīn-tit L18 p.209 V14
 ē-kha/ē-bīn L19 p.258 V10
 ê-khóan L17 p.157 V8
 ē-kí-tit L18 p.209 V15
 ē-sái-tit L14 p.5 V12
 eh L18 p.209 V16
 Eng-būn L20 p.316 V35
 Eng-chóng L16 p.128 LK 16bB
 éng-hióng L22 p.405 V14
 éng-kai/eng-kai L19 p.258 V11

G

G^á-lân L21 p.382 LK 31f
 giá L17 p.157 V9
 giáh L17 p.157 V9
 gō-sí³ L20 p.317 V40
 Gō*-jit-cheh L19 p.256 V3
 goeh-khó L23 p.454 V21
 goeh-kip/sin-sú L19 p.258 V12
 gô L18 p.209 V17
 gô-leng L19 p.261 V24
 gô-i-hiám/hô-i-hiám L20 p.310 V14

H

hāi L15 p.54 V10
 hāi-khí L15 p.54 V10
 hām L19 p.258 V13
 hán/hán-tit L19 p.258 V14
 hán-sí-phoe L19 p.269 #1
 hāu-se*/-si* L14 p.9 V27
 hē/khng L16 p.104 V21
 heh L16 p.102 V9

hêng L20 p.311 V15
 hí/hí-á L16 p.102 V10
 hí-tí L23 p.453 V15
 hí*-á L16 p.102 V11
 hí*-sái L20 p.317 V38
 hia*-tí L14 p.6 V13
 hiah āu-piah L19 p.276 LK 1 c4
 hiah-tú-hó L18 p.208 V11
 hiát L22 p.411 V43
 hióh/hióh-á L22 p.406 V15
 Hióng-káng L21 p.379 LK 26c
 hip/hip-sióng L23 p.452 V12
 hip-sióng-ki L23 p.452 V13
 hip-sióng-kóan (-tiám) L23 p.452 V12
 hit-chūn L17 p.174 GN 3f
 hng L22 p.406 V16
 hō/hō-bé/hō-má L14 p.6 V14
 hó-khí L18 p.210 V21
 hō-má L14 p.6 V14
 hō* + Agent + Verb L14 p.6 V15
 hō*-sóa* L17 p.158 V10
 hō*-sū L16 p.102 V12
 hō* tiān tiān-sí³ L21 p.365 V44
 hō* tiān tiān-tiòh L21 p.365 V44
 hoá L21 p.365 V8
 hóan-ló L21 p.357 V9
 hoat L19 p.259 V15
 Hoat-kok L19 p.269 #2
 hoat-seng L20 p.311 V16
 hoat-sio L17 p.158 V11
 hoe L22 p.406 V17
 hoe-hng L22 p.406 V16
 hoe-hoe-á L18 p.214 V36
 hōe-phe L19 p.263 V33
 hok-khí L22 p.406 V18
 Hong-góan L16 p.111 Dial A9
 hōng-khong-phoe L19 p.269 #3
 hong-piān L18 p.232 LK 20c
 hōng-sim L21 p.357 V10
 hú-tō L23 p.457 V32
 hūi-hiám/gūi-hiám L20 p.310 V14
 húi-khí L15 p.55 V11
 Hui-lút-pin L21 p.376 LK 14e
 hui-sióng L17 p.158 V12
 Hún-lím L16 p.113 GN 2e
 hun-sái L20 p.317 V38

I

í-āu L16 p.102 V13
 í-chêng L16 p.103 V14
 í-gōa L21 p.357 V11
 í-hā L21 p.357 V12
 í-lāi/-lāi L21 p.358 V13
 í-seng L16 p.103 V15
 í-sióng L21 p.358 V14
 í-sū L16 p.103 V15
 í-sū-í-sū L19 p.264 V38
 iā-chhí-á L18 p.209 V18
 iā* L21 p.358 V15/16

Index

i-k

iau³ L17 p.158 V13
 iau-sí³ L20 p.317 V40
 im-gák L21 p.359 V17
 in chiah boeh L14 p.31 LK 29d
 ioh/chhài L23 p.452 V14
 ioh-á/iöh L14 p.6 V16
 (ioh-á) theh iöh-á L14 p.27 LK 16a
 ióng L17 p.159 V14
 Iông(Iâng)-Bêng-San L14 p.25 LK 10
 it (ordinal) L14 p.7 V17
 iú-éng L23 p.458 V37
 iú-éng-tí L23 p.453 V15
 iú-kiók L19 p.269 #4
 iú-phio L19 p.269 #5
 iú-tī-hâng(-oân) L22 p.407 V19
 iú*-mô L15 p.57 V21
 iú*-thô L19 p.266 V44

J

jī (ordinal) L14 p.7 V17
 jī-chek(-á) L18 p.205 V1
 jī-chím L18 p.205 V1
 jiân-âu L23 p.453 V16
 jīn-ài-lō L14 p.26 LK 14A1
 jīo L20 p.311 V17
 jīp-ī* L16 p.103 V16
 jīp-oh L14 p.46 Ku 52
 jīt-kong-teng L21 p.359 V18
 jīt-pún³ L16 p.110 V47
 jóah-sí³ L20 p.317 V40

K

kā (bite) L19 p.259 V16
 ka-chài/kai-chài L20 p.311 V18
 ka-na-tāi L14 p.23 LK 5b2
 ka-sī L22 p.407 V20
 (ka-tī) lán lóng sī ka-tī L14 p.33 LK 36e
 kā + Verb L14 p.7 V18
 ká* L15 p.55 V12
 kah (cover) L16 p.103 V17
 kah án-ni L14 p.16 VN 4
 kài-siāu L15 p.55 V13
 kám-mō L16 p.104 V18
 kám-kak L19 p.259 V17
 -kan L15 p.62 V44
 kan-khó L20 p.311 V19
 kán-tan L15 p.55 V14
 kang L14 p.7 V19
 kāng-khóan/kāng L16 p.104 V19
 (kang-lâng) nng kang-lâng ê khang-khòe L14 p.28 LK 19b
 kang-tfú*/kang-chhiú*/kang-chhiang L14 p.7 V20

káu L19 p.259 V18
 kàu/kàu-giáh L16 p.104 V20
 kâu L20 p.312 V20
 káu-á-kía* L19 p.259 V18
 kâu bīn-phòe L20 p.312 V20
 kàu-hùn L22 p.407 V21
 Kàu-sīu L23 p.453 V17
 Kàu-su-chiat L19 p.257 V7
 kau-thong L20 p.312 V21
 kau-thong-kéng-chhat L20 p.312 V23
 kauh L20 p.312 V22
 ke/ke-á (chicken) L17 p.159 V15
 ke (add) L21 p.359 V20
 ké L23 p.453 V18
 kè L22 p.407 V22
 kē L22 p.407 V23
 ke-á L15 p.53 V4
 ké-ê³ L23 p.453 V18
 ke-kiám L21 p.359 V21
 Ke-lâng L14 p.3 V2
 ke-nng L19 p.262 V28
 keh-piah L17 p.159 V16
 kéng-chhat L20 p.312 V23
 kéng-kòe L18 p.210 V19
 kéng-oân L20 p.313 V23
 kha-tián L17 p.165 V36
 khah...iā L17 p.160 V17
 khah-iá* L21 p.358 V15
 khah-su L21 p.354 V2
 khah tōa hàn; khah tōa L16 p.136 LK 37a
 khai-koan L21 p.360 V22
 khan (lead) L18 p.210 V20
 khan (publish) L20 p.315 V35
 kang-khòe L14 p.8 V21
 kàu L17 p.160 V18
 khek-móa L22 p.436 LK 47 c
 kheng-chiok L17 p.160 V19
 khi (Meas.) L23 p.450 V6 Meas.
 khi + hō + Agent + Verb + khi L14 p.8 V23
 (-khi) Mod + khi L18 p.210 V21
 (-khi) Verb + khi L14 p.8 V22
 khiàm L23 p.454 V19
 khiàm-iông L23 p.454 V19
 khiáu L22 p.404 V10
 khin L22 p.407 V24
 khioh L23 p.454 V20
 khiu* L15 p.66 Nt P 4
 khng/hē L16 p.104 V21
 khó L23 p.454 V21
 khó-chhi L23 p.455 V22
 khó-pí-kóng L17 p.160 V20
 khó-sioh L18 p.210 V22
 khó L19 p.260 V19
 khó-tē-á L19 p.265 V43
 (-khóa*) Verb + khóa* L18 p.211 V23
 khóa*-bāi-lé L18 p.211 V24
 khóa*-chò L14 p.8 V24
 khóa*-ē-khi L22 p.416 GN 2a
 khóa*-kí*/khóa*-tióh L14 p.8 V25
 khóa*-ū L14 p.9 V26

khoah L18 p.211 V25
khòai L15 p.56 V15
khui kang-tiū* L14 p.7 V20
khui tiām L15 p.62 V43
(-khùn-khi) V + kah khùn-khi
L16 p.131 LK 22 NB
kì-hō'-tiâu L23 p.482 LK 47b
kia L19 p.260 V20
kia* L15 p.56 V16
kia* L14 p.9 V27
kia*-kia*-lê L16 p.133 LK 28g
kia*-ū(bô)-lō L22 p.418 GN 3c
kiám L21 p.360 V23
Kiàn-kok-chhi-á L18 p.226 LK 6b
kiat L22 p.411 V43
kiat-hun L22 p.408 V25
kin-á/kin L15 p.56 V17
kin-ní L14 p.9 V28
kiò-mng L18 p.220 GN 1h
kióng-hí L17 p.161 V21
kiú (ordinal) L14 p.7 V17
kiú L21 p.360 V24
kng (bright) L21 p.360 V25
kng (carry) L22 p.408 V26
Kng-tang-ōe L21 p.379 LK 26c
ko-lê-chhài L20 p.346 Ku 50
Ko-liông-chíu L20 p.312 V20
ko-tiong L14 p.9 V29
kó'/kó'-sū L14 p.9 V30
kó' L16 p.104 V22
kó'-chui L17 p.161 V22
kó'-su/kó' L14 p.9 V30
ko'-tiū* L22 p.402 V1
koa L21 p.360 V26
koa-thia* L21 p.361 V26
kóa*-kín L19 p.260 V21
kôa*-sí L20 p.317 V40
kôa*-tiòh L16 p.105 V24
koai L15 p.56 V18
kôan L22 p.408 V27
kôan-hē L20 p.313 V24
kôan-sí L19 p.260 V22
kòe L18 p.211 V26
(-kòe) Verb + kòe L18 p.212 V27
kòe-chí-hng L22 p.406 V16
kòe-khi (go across) L18 p.211 V26
kòe-khi (formerly) L18 p.212 V28
Kòe-khi-sek L21 p.389 LK 50P
kòe-lái (come over) L18 p.211 V26
Kòe-ní L23 p.455 V23
kòe-sin L20 p.317 V39
koh-khah L16 p.105 V23
koh-khah...iā L17 p.160 V17
kok-bîn-tiong-hak L14 p.10 V31
kok-kòa L21 p.361 V26
kok-lék L19 p.264 V36
kok-tiong L14 p.10 V31
kong-hng L22 p.408 V28
kóng pèh-chhát L22 p.410 V36
Kong-san L20 p.323 LK 1b
kóng-ū(bô)-ōe L22 p.417 GN 3A
kū-lék L19 p.261 V23

kū-ní L14 p.10 V32
kui/chit L22 p.408 V29
kui-kí L20 p.313 V25
kui-sū L14 p.10 V33
kut-lat L17 p.161 V23

L

lah-sap L15 p.57 V19
-lāi/l-lāi L21 p.358 V13
(-lāi) Verb + ē + lāi L21 p.359 V19
lāi-á L18 p.212 V30
Lāi-ô L20 p.309 V10
(lāi-té) m-sī lāi-té ê lâng
L14 p.25 LK 12b
lám (weak) L17 p.161 V24
lām-sám/-sú L18 p.213 V32
Lām-tāu-kōan L16 p.112 VN Ba
lán (weary) L16 p.105 V25
(lán) chhiú tō lán L16 p.132 LK 25e
lāu L16 p.105 V26
(lāu) lín lāu-ê L16 p.132 LK 26d
lāu-hōe-á/lāu-láng L16 p.105 V27
lāu-jiat L17 p.161 V25
láu-pán L15 p.61 V40
làu-sái L20 p.313 V26
láu-sít L18 p.212 V29
(lé) Vb + lé L18 p.212 V30
lè (command) L16 p.105 V28
leng L19 p.261 V24
lêng (zero) L14 p.7 V17
leng-bó L19 p.261 V24
lêng-khi (get cold) L18 p.210 V21
liah L20 p.314 V27
liām-pi* L22 p.409 V30/31
liáu (waste) L21 p.361 V27
liáu-āu L20 p.314 V 28
lín-goh/phông-kó L22 p.409 V32
liók (ordinal) L14 p.7 V17
liu-hêng L20 p.314 V29
liu-hêng-koa L21 p.360 V26
liu-teng L16 p.117 GN 7A 3b
lò L17 p.162 V26
lō'-bóe L22 p.409 V33
lō'-ēng/lō'-iōng L21 p.361 V28
lō'-pi* L17 p.164 V34
(lōa) bô-; bē- L16 p.100 V4
lóng-chóng L22 p.409 V34
lông-lék L19 p.261 V23
lú L21 p.361 V29
lú...lú L21 p.362 V30
lú-pêng-iú L14 p.25 LK 10-1
lúi (Meas.) L14 p.3 V3

Index

m-p

M

m̄-kia*-chúi L20 p.333 LK 27_e NB
 m̄-kia*-hóe L20 p.333 LK 27_e NB
 m̄-kia* kôa* L20 p.333 LK 27_e NB
 m̄-thang L15 p.61 V39
 (-m̄-tiòh) Verb + m̄-tiòh + Noun
 L16 p.106 V29
 mā/mē L14 p.10 V34
 Má-chó° L17 p.192 P 25
 mā-hoan L15 p.57 V20
 má-siōng L20 p.318 V45
 m̄i kóng (let alone) L20 p.321 Dial K8
 mē/mā L14 p.10 V34
 mē-jit L23 p.455 V24
 mē-lóng L21 p.380 LK 29_a
 mē-ní L14 p.10 V35
 mē-ní ê chím-á L14 p.40 P40_a
 m̄i-chiòh-phōe L16 p.107 V36
 m̄i-pau/siòk-pháng L19 p.261 V25
 m̄i-phōe L16 p.107 V36
 móa L22 p.412 V47
 môe L19 p.261 V26
 môe-sài L15 p.59 V29
 mo°/mô°/mng L15 p.57 V21

N

ná L17 p.162 V27
 (ná) Góa ná m̄-chai? L20 p.328 LK 16_a
 ná chhin-chhiū* L17 p.162 V27
 ná-kíu L21 p.360 V24
 ná...ná L22 p.410 V35
 n̄g L23 p.455 V25
 ngiáu hī*-sái L15 p.65 Phr 7
 ngó° (ordinal) L14 p.7 V17
 nía L19 p.261 V27
 niau/niau-á L15 p.57 V22
 niáu-chhi L16 p.106 V30
 n̄ng L23 p.455 V26
 n̄ng (egg) L19 p.262 V28
 n̄ng-phī* L23 p.456 V27
 n̄ng-sòa* L21 p.363 V36

O

o-ló L18 p.213 V31
 oā* L21 p.362 V31
 oah L20 p.314 V30
 oat L15 p.57 V23
 oè L14 p.1 Dial K1
 oē-seng L20 p.314 V31
 oē-seng-chóá L20 p.315 V32
 oh L15 p.58 V24

O°

o° L17 p.162 V28
 o°-ba-sáng L19 p.262 V29
 o°-chhiū-á L17 p.162 V28
 o°-ji-sáng L19 p.262 V30
 o°-o° L17 p.162 V28
 o°-péh L18 p.213 V32
 o°-sek L17 p.162 V28

P

pài-thok L19 p.262 V31
 pak-tó° L17 p.163 V29
 pán L20 p.315 V35
 pāng L20 p.315 V33
 pāng-bāng/pāng-chō° L16 p.106 V31
 pāng-jīo L20 p.311 V17
 Pāng-kíu L18 p.227 LK 9_d
 pāng-kíu L21 p.360 V24
 pāng-sái L20 p.315 V33
 p̄at (ordinal) L14 p.7 V17
 p̄at L14 p.10 V36
 p̄at-á L23 p.456 V28
 Pat-kóa-soa* L16 p.142 Ks
 pē*/pī* L21 p.362 V32
 pē*/pī* L16 p.106 V32
 pē*-ī*/pī*-ī* L16 p.106 V33
 pē*-sí L20 p.317 V40
 p̄eh L17 p.163 V30
 p̄eh-chhat L22 p.410 V36
 p̄eh-chóá L23 p.451 V10
 p̄eh-sek L17 p.163 V30
 p̄eng L15 p.58 V25
 p̄eng-siōng L20 p.315 V34
 phah L14 p.11 V37
 phah-m̄ng L18 p.220 GN 1_h
 phah-phái* L23 p.462 Dial A5
 phah-phóa L17 p.163 V32
 phah-sí L20 p.317 V40
 phah-sng L22 p.410 V37
 phái*-khi L15 p.54 V10
 phang L18 p.213 V33
 pháng L19 p.263 V32
 pháng L16 p.106 V34
 pháng-kí*/pháng-kiàn L18 p.213 V34
 phang-koe L21 p.380 LK 29_a
 phe/phoe L19 p.263 V33
 phí-jū-kóng L17 p.160 V20
 phī*/phī*-á L18 p.213 V35
 phī* (verb) L18 p.213 V35
 phī*-sái L20 p.317 V38
 phin-phóng L21 p.360 V24
 phō L17 p.163 V31
 phóa L17 p.163 V32
 phóa-pē*/phóa-pī* L16 p.107 V35

phoe/phe L19 p.263 V33
 phoe L19 p.263 V34
 phoe L17 p.163 V33
 phoe L16 p.107 V36
 phông-kó/lín-goh L22 p.409 V32
 pí L16 p.107 V37
 pí-jú-kóng L17 p.160 V20
 pí-kàu L16 p.107 V38
 pí-sài L21 p.362 V33
 pí*/pi*-a L17 p.164 V34
 pí*/pē* L21 p.362 V32
 pí*/pē* L16 p.106 V32
 (pi*-a) lán ê pi*-a L20 p.328 LK 14b1
 pí*-ī*/pē*-ī* L16 p.106 V33
 pía* L22 p.410 V38
 pía* = pía*-sī L23 p.447 Dial A5
 píah L19 p.263 V35
 piàn (change) L23 p.456 V29
 pīn-tōa* L17 p.164 V35
 Pīn-tong L20 p.335 LK 34d
 pit-giap L23 p.456 V30
 pñg-tiām L15 p.62 V43
 pò-chóa L20 p.315 V35
 pò-tiōng L16 p.107 V39
 pò* L23 p.456 V31
 pò* L17 p.165 V36
 pò*-ê L17 p.165 V36
 pò*-síp L23 p.457 V32
 pòh L20 p.316 V36
 pōng L20 p.316 V37
 pot luck L20 p.325 LK 8c2

S

sa*-á-tē L19 p.265 V43
 sa*-mih L14 p.20 Bonus Sent.
 sái L20 p.317 V38
 sai-hū L15 p.58 V26
 sam (ordinal) L14 p.7 V17
 Sam-bīn-lō* L14 p.6 V14
 sām-pō* L17 p.165 V37
 sàng L16 p.108 V40
 sàu L23 p.457 V33
 sàu-chíu/sàu-chhíu L23 p.458 V34
 sè-jī L17 p.165 V38
 Se-pan-gá L22 p.422 LK 11d
 sé-siōng L23 p.459 V38
 sé-thâu L15 p.61 V41
 se*/si* L17 p.165 V39
 se*-jít L17 p.166 V40
 se*-nng L19 p.262 V28
 sek (color) L17 p.166 V41
 sèk L15 p.58 V27
 sèk-sāi L15 p.58 V27
 sēng L17 p.166 V42
 sēng-chek L23 p.458 V35
 seng-khu-pi* L17 p.164 V34
 Sēng-kong-lō* L20 p.313 V23
 seng-lí L18 p.214 V36
 seng-lí-lāng L18 p.214 V36
 seng-oah L21 p.362 V34
 Sēng-tàn-cheh L19 p.257 V7
 sí L20 p.317 V39/40
 sí-kia* L20 p.317 V41
 si*/se* L17 p.165 V39
 siám L20 p.318 V42
 siān L16 p.108 V41
 sian-si*-niū L16 p.103 V15
 siāu-iā L18 p.214 V37
 siāu-liān L22 p.410 V39
 siāu-sit L20 p.318 V43
 sim L20 p.318 V44
 sim-pū L17 p.166 V43
 sim-sek L18 p.214 V38
 sīn (catch) L22 p.411 V40
 sin-būn L20 p.315 V35
 Sin-gī-lō* L20 p.306 Dial H9
 Sin-iā* L19 p.294 Ks 2
 sin-lèk L19 p.264 V36
 sin-nī L23 p.455 V23
 Sin-seng-lō* L18 p.211 V25
 sin-súi/gōeh-kip L19 p.258 V12
 sin-thé L16 p.108 V42
 sio (mutual) L14 p.11 V38
 sio (burn) L23 p.458 V36
 sío-chía L15 p.58 V28
 sío-khóa L17 p.166 V44
 sío-mōe L15 p.59 V29
 sio-phah-tiān L21 p.365 V44
 sio-siám L20 p.318 V42
 sío-sim L17 p.167 V45
 sio-su L21 p.364 V39
 síq-tī L14 p.11 V39
 siók-pháng/mī-pau L19 p.261 V25
 siōng/siōng-phi* L23 p.459 V38
 siōng hú-tō-khō L23 p.457 V32
 siōng-phi*/siōng L23 p.459 V38
 síp L19 p.264 V37
 síp (ordinal) L14 p.7 V17
 sit L21 p.356 V8
 sit-tiān L21 p.363 V35
 siu L19 p.264 V38
 síu/chun-síu L20 p.310 V13
 síu L23 p.458 V37
 síu/síu-tiōh L22 p.411 V41
 siu-bīn L15 p.65 Phr 6
 siu chí* L19 p.264 V38
 siu chng-kah L15 p.65 Phr 10
 síu-chúí L23 p.458 V37
 siu-lí L15 p.59 V30
 síu-tiōh/síu L22 p.411 V41
 síu* L15 p.59 V31
 síu*-boeh L15 p.59 V32
 síu*-chō L15 p.59 V33
 síu*-kóng L15 p.59 V33
 síu*-ū(bō) L15 p.60 V34
 síg L22 p.411 V42
 sng L23 p.459 V39
 sng khah siók lē L23 p.459 V39

Index

s-t

sng-sĩ L23 p.459 V39
 số L18 p.214 V39
 số-sĩ L18 p.214 V40
 số L23 p.459 V40
 Soa-tē A-la-pek L16 p.127 LK 12d
 soa* L21 p.363 V36
 soah (stop) L19 p.264 V39
 soah L21 p.363 V37
 soat-bun L15 p.60 V38
 su L21 p.364 V38
 sù (ordinal) L14 p.7 V17
 su-iâ*/sio-su L21 p.364 V39
 su-ki L15 p.60 V35
 sū-līm L20 p.339 LK 46b
 súi-chih L21 p.360 V22
 súi-sĩ L20 p.318 V45
 sun-á/sun L16 p.108 V43
 sūn-kia* L21 p.364 V40
 sun-sim-pū L17 p.166 V43
 sūn-sòa L20 p.318 V46

T

ta L19 p.265 V40
 tãi-hak L23 p.459 V41
 tãi-ke L15 p.60 V36
 Tâi-oân-tãi-hak L23 p.453 V17
 Tãi-tãi L23 p.453 V17
 Tãi-tang L18 p.205 V1
 Tãi-tiong-káng-lō° L15 p.50 Dial K5
 tâm L19 p.265 V41
 Tâm-chúi L20 p.339 LK 46b
 tâm-phò-á L16 p.101 V8
 tán L14 p.11 V40
 tàn L22 p.411 V43
 tán-hâu L14 p.11 V40
 tàn-tiâu L22 p.412 V48
 tâng L22 p.412 V44
 tâng-chê L18 p.215 V41
 tàu L18 p.215 V42
 tàu-kha-chhiú L18 p.215 V42
 Táu-lák L16 p.113 GN 2e
 té L15 p.60 V37
 tē (put into) L19 p.265 V42
 tē-á/tē L19 p.265 V43
 tē-chí L18 p.208 V12
 tē-hū L14 p.11 V39
 tē-kho° L15 p.60 V38
 tek-khak L21 p.364 V41
 Tek-koj-ōe L20 p.311 V19
 tek-piat L17 p.167 V46
 tēng (subscribe) L20 p.315 V35
 tēng (hard) L23 p.460 V42
 tēng-bīn L19 p.256 V2
 tēng-jit L16 p.140 P 7a1
 thàn L18 p.215 V43
 thán-á L16 p.109 V44
 thang L15 p.61 V39
 thang-á-(mǎng)-pō° L17 p.165 V36

thau L15 p.61 V41
 thau + Verb L18 p.215 V44
 thau-cheng L19 p.265 V44
 thau-ke L15 p.61 V40
 thau-ke-niū L15 p.61 V40
 thau-khak L15 p.61 V41
 thau-lō° L19 p.266 V45
 thau-mo°/thau-mō°/thau-mǎng L15 p.57 V21
 thau-náu L22 p.412 V45
 thau-tú-á L19 p.267 V48
 thē L23 p.460 V43
 thē-pō° L23 p.460 V44
 theng L18 p.216 V45
 theng-hâu L14 p.11 V40
 theng-tiān L21 p.364 V42
 thi L15 p.62 V42
 thi chit ê thau sa* jit ian-tâu L15 p.65 Phr 11
 thi-thau L15 p.62 V42
 thi-thau-sai-hū L15 p.58 V26
 thi-thau-tiam L15 p.62 V43
 thia* L14 p.12 V41
 thia*-chò L16 p.109 V45
 thia*-ki* L16 p.109 V46
 thia*-tiōh L16 p.109 V46
 thia*-ū(bō) L16 p.109 V47
 thiam L16 p.110 V48
 thng (juice) L22 p.430 LK 32c
 thng L18 p.216 V46
 thng L19 p.266 V46
 Thō-hng L14 p.23 LK 6a-B2
 thō-á L23 p.460 V45
 thō-kha L23 p.460 V46
 thō-tāu L22 p.412 V46
 thoah-á L19 p.267 V47
 thong L14 p.12 V42
 ti L17 p.167 V47
 tī* L22 p.412 V47
 tiām (to light) L21 p.365 V43
 tiām L15 p.62 V43
 tiām tó-khi L20 p.319 V48
 tiān L21 p.365 V44
 tiān-hóe L21 p.365 V45
 tiān-kū-á/tiān-hóe-kū-á/tiān-kūi-á L21 p.365 V46
 tiān-ōe L14 p.12 V43
 tiān-sòa* L21 p.363 V36
 tiāu (fastened) L23 p.461 V47
 -tiāu L22 p.412 V48
 tìm L22 p.411 V43
 -tiōng L15 p.62 V44
 Tìong-cheng-lō° L15 p.72 LK 8d
 Tìong-chhiu-chiat L19 p.277 LK 3c4
 tiōng-hak L14 p.12 V44
 Tìong-hau-lō° L15 p.88 Ks 4
 Tìong-hóa-lō° L17 p.183 LK 25a
 tiōng-kan L15 p.62 V44
 Tìong-káng-lō° L15 p.50 Dial K5
 Tìong-lék L14 p.28 LK 19a1
 tiōng-ng L20 p.319 V47
 tiōng-oh L14 p.12 V44

Tìong-san-lō̄ L15 p.84 LK 45a
 tít-poan-hō-bé L14 p.6 V14
 tng̃ L15 p.63 V45
 tng̃/tng̃-khi L21 p.366 V47
 tó L20 p.319 V48
 tō L15 p.63 V46
 tō-chhiú L15 p.63 V46
 tō-pêng L15 p.63 V46
 tō-sī L14 p.5 V9
 tó-tiām L20 p.319 V48
 tō̄-chē L17 p.194 Ks 22
 toa (bring) L22 p.413 V49
 tōa-āu-jit L14 p.3 V2
 tōa-chō-jit L14 p.5 V10
 tōa-ī* L16 p.103 V16
 toa kang-tiū* L14 p.7 V20
 tōa-png-tiām L15 p.62 V43
 tōa-teng L21 p.397 Ku 81
 tōa* L14 p.6 V14
 toh L21 p.366 V48
 toh-kin L15 p.56 V17
 toh-khiu L21 p.360 V24
 toh-pò L17 p.165 V36
 tok-phī*-á L18 p.214 V35
 tú L14 p.13 V45
 tú-á L19 p.267 V48
 tú-chiá*/tú-chiah L19 p.267 V48
 tú-hó L17 p.167 V48
 tú-tioh L18 p.216 V47
 tú-tú L14 p.13 V45
 tú-tú-hó L17 p.167 V48
 tui-bīn L23 p.461 V48

U

ū-tàng L21 p.366 V49
 ū(bô)-tī-lē L14 p.13 V46
 ūi-tioh L21 p.366 V50
 ūn-tōng L21 p.366 V51



楊允言
90'0223